EOS R6 Mark III



Advanced User Guide

These operating instructions are for the EOS R6 Mark III with firmware ver. 1.1.0 or later installed.

EN

CT2-D371-B
© CANON INC. 2026

Contents

Introduction. 11
Package Contents. 12
Supplemental Information. 13
Compatible Accessories. 14
Instruction Manuals. 15
Quick Start Guide. 16
About This Guide. 23
Operation of Battery Packs and Power Accessories. 25
Compatible Cards. 27
Safety Instructions. 28
Handling Precautions. 32
Part Names. 35
Software/Apps. 43
Preparation and Basic Operations. 48
Charging the Battery. 49
Inserting/Removing Batteries. 53
Inserting/Removing Cards. 56
Using the Screen. 62
Turning on the Power. 64
Attaching and Detaching RF/RF-S Lenses. 71
Attaching and Detaching EF/EF-S Lenses. 75
Multi-Function Shoe. 79
Using the Viewfinder. 81
Basic Operations. 82
Menu Operations and Settings. 96
Quick Control. 102
Touch-Screen Operation. 108
Still Photo Shooting Mode. 112
Setting the Shooting Mode. 113
A+: Fully Automatic Shooting (Scene Intelligent Auto). 115

SCN: Special Scene. 123
Portrait. 124
Smooth Skin. 125
Group Photo. 126
Landscape. 127
Panoramic Shot. 128
Sports. 130
Kids. 131
Panning. 132
Close-up. 135
Food. 136
Night Portrait. 137
Handheld Night Scene. 138
HDR Backlight Control. 139
Silent Shutter. 141
Fv: Flexible-Priority AE. 142
P: Program AE. 145
Tv: Shutter-Priority AE. 147
Av: Aperture-Priority AE. 149
M: Manual Exposure. 152
B: Bulb Exposure. 155
Custom Shooting Modes. 157
Movie Recording Modes. 158
Setting the Recording Mode. 159
A+: Fully Automatic Recording (Scene Intelligent Auto). 161
SCN: Special Scene Movie. 164
Smooth Skin Movie. 165
Movie for Close-up Demos. 166
Movie IS Mode. 167
HDR Movie. 168
Movie Auto Exposure. 169
Movie Shutter-Priority AE. 171

Movie Aperture-Priority AE. 173
Movie Manual Exposure. 175
Slow/Fast Motion Movie. 178
Shooting and Recording. 182
Tab Menus: Still Photo Shooting. 186
Tab Menus: Movie Recording. 191
Shooting/Recording Mode. 197
Movie Recording Size. 200
Movie Recording Format. 214
Still Photo Image Quality. 219
Dual Pixel RAW. 223
Open Gate. 225
Movie Cropping. 227
Still Photo Cropping/Aspect Ratio. 228
Digital Zoom. 232
Digital Tele-Converter. 234
Sound Recording. 235
Exposure Compensation. 250
Auto Exposure Bracketing (AEB). 252
Movie ISO Speed Settings. 254
Still Photo ISO Speed Settings. 259
Movie Av in 1/8-Stop Increments. 268
Movie Auto Slow Shutter. 269
Anti-Flicker Shooting. 270
High-Frequency Anti-Flicker Shooting. 272
Metering Mode. 278
AE for Priority Subjects During AF. 280
Exposure Lock (AE Lock). 281
Color Mode. 283
Color Space. 313
Clarity. 315
HDR Shooting (PQ). 316

HDR Movie Mode. 317
HDR Mode. 321
Auto Lighting Optimizer. 327
Highlight Tone Priority. 328
White Balance Settings. 329
White Balance Correction. 342
Lens Aberration Correction. 347
Long Exposure Noise Reduction. 355
High ISO Speed Noise Reduction. 356
Dust Delete Data Acquisition. 357
Pre-Recording Setting. 360
Pre-Continuous Shooting. 362
Time-Lapse Movies. 364
Movie Self-Timer. 375
Multiple Exposures. 376
Focus Bracketing. 385
Drive Mode. 391
Interval Timer Shooting. 392
Bulb Timer. 396
Silent Shutter Function. 398
Shutter Mode. 399
Enabling Shutter Release Without a Card. 401
Tally Lamp. 402
Image Stabilizer (IS Mode). 403
Movie Auto Level. 409
Metadata. 410
Time Code. 415
Magnified Recording Display. 423
Metering Timer. 425
Image Review. 426
High-Speed Display. 429
Display Simulation. 430
Optical Viewfinder Simulation. 432

HDR/C. Log View Assist. 433
False Color Settings. 437
Zebra Settings. 439
Shooting Information Display. 441
Quick Control Screen. 456
Customizing Quick Controls. 457
Display Frame Rate. 460
Viewfinder Display Format. 462
Reverse Display. 463
Auto Power Off Temperature. 464
Standby: Low Resolution. 466
Shutdown Warning Guidance. 467
Display During HDMI Connection. 468
HDMI RAW Output. 470
Canon Log HDMI Output Range. 472
Retain Creative Assist Data. 473
General Movie Recording. 474
General Still Photo Shooting. 480
Shooting with Speedlites. 483
Flash Photography Settings. 490
AF/Drive. 505
Tab Menus: AF (Still Photos). 506
Tab Menus: AF (Movie Recording). 510
AF Operation. 513
Movie Servo AF. 519
Selecting the AF Area. 523
Manual Focus. 548
Registering People to Prioritize. 556
Servo AF Characteristics. 572
Customizing AF Functions. 579
Selecting the Drive Mode. 600
Using the Self-Timer. 603
Remote Control Shooting. 605

Customizing Operation. 607
Playback. 612
Tab Menus: Playback. 614
Image Playback. 617
Magnified Image Display. 622
Index Display (Multiple-Image Display). 627
Movie Playback. 630
Editing a Movie's First and Last Scenes. 634
4K Movie Frame Grab. 637
Playback on a TV Set. 639
Protecting Images. 641
Erasing Images. 645
Rotating Still Photos. 652
Changing Movie Orientation Information. 654
Rating Images. 656
Protecting Images When Setting a Rating. 662
Copying Still Photos. 664
Print Ordering (DPOF). 671
RAW Image Processing. 676
Creative Assist. 685
Quick Control RAW Processing. 688
Resizing JPEG/HEIF Images. 689
Cropping JPEG/HEIF Images. 691
Converting HEIF to JPEG. 694
Slide Show. 699
Setting Image Search Conditions. 702
Resuming from Previous Playback. 705
Customizing Playback Information Display. 706
Displaying the Highlight Alert. 710
AF Point Display. 711
Playback Grid. 712
Movie Play Count. 713

Communication Functions. 715
Tab Menus: Communication Functions. 717
Connecting to a Smartphone or Tablet. 719
Connecting to a Wireless Remote Control. 745
Connecting to EOS Utility. 750
Uploading Images to image.canon. 764
Transferring Images to an FTP Server. 769
Advanced Connections. 808
USB (UVC/UAC) Streaming. 821
HDMI Streaming. 829
Airplane Mode. 831
Wi-Fi Settings. 832
Bluetooth Settings. 836
Camera Name. 837
Error Details. 838
Responding to Error Messages. 839
GPS Device Settings. 851
App Selection for USB Connections. 858
Saving/Loading Communication Settings on a Card. 859
Resetting Communication Settings. 863
Basic Communication Settings. 864
Reconnecting via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth. 887
Virtual Keyboard Operations. 888
Wireless Communication Precautions. 889
Security. 891
Checking Network Settings. 892
Wireless Communication Status. 893
Set-up. 895
Tab Menus: Set-up. 896
Selecting a Recording Method, Card/Folder. 900
Still Photo File Numbering. 910
Movie Clip Numbering. 915

File Naming. 918
Card Formatting. 924
Auto Rotate. 927
Adding Orientation Information to Movies. 929
Date/Time/Zone. 930
Language. 934
System Frequency. 935
Help. 936
Feature Guide. 939
Beeps. 940
Volume. 941
Audio Monitor. 942
Screen Brightness. 950
Viewfinder Brightness. 951
Screen and Viewfinder Color Tone. 952
Fine-Tuning Viewfinder Color Tone. 953
Screen and Viewfinder Display. 954
UI Magnification. 955
HDMI Resolution. 956
Shutter at Shutdown. 957
Sensor Cleaning. 958
Password Management. 962
Power Saving. 967
Resetting the Camera. 968
Custom Shooting Mode (C1–C3). 969
Saving/Loading Camera Settings on a Card. 972
Battery Information. 975
Copyright Information. 982
Other Information. 985
Control Customization. 986
Tab Menus: Control Customization. 987
Control Customization Details. 990

Custom Functions/My Menu. 1024
Tab Menus: Custom Functions. 1025
Custom Function Setting Items. 1027
Tab Menus: My Menu. 1039
Registering My Menu. 1040
Reference. 1046
Importing Images to a Computer. 1047
Importing Images to a Smartphone. 1051
Using a USB Power Adapter to Charge/Power the Camera. 1054
Using a Battery Grip. 1057
Troubleshooting Guide. 1069
Error Codes. 1088
Information Display. 1089
Specifications. 1104
Trademarks and Licensing. 1157

Introduction

Before starting to shoot, be sure to read the following

To avoid shooting problems and accidents, first read the Safety Instructions and Handling Precautions. Also read this Advanced User Guide carefully to ensure that you use the camera correctly.

Take some test shots, and understand about product liability

After shooting, play images back and check whether they have been properly recorded. If the camera or memory card is faulty and images cannot be recorded or transferred to a computer, Canon cannot be held liable for any loss or inconvenience caused.

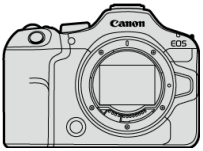
Copyrights

Copyright laws in some countries prohibit the unauthorized use of images recorded with the camera (or music/images with music transferred to the memory card) for purposes other than personal enjoyment. Also be aware that certain public performances, exhibitions, etc. may prohibit photography even for private enjoyment.

- Package Contents
- Supplemental Information
- Compatible Accessories
- Instruction Manuals
- Quick Start Guide
- About This Guide
- Operation of Battery Packs and Power Accessories
- Compatible Cards
- Safety Instructions
- Handling Precautions
- Part Names
- Software/Apps

Package Contents

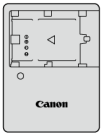
Before use, make sure the following items are included in the package. If anything is missing, contact your dealer.



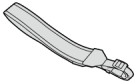
Camera
(with body cap (Camera Cover R-F-5) and shoe cover ER-SC2)



Battery Pack LP-E6P
(with protective cover)



Battery Charger LC-E6/LC-E6E*



Strap

* Battery Charger LC-E6 or LC-E6E is provided. (The LC-E6E comes with a power cord.)

- The camera does not come with a memory card (), interface cable, or HDMI cable.
- If you purchased a lens kit, check that the lenses are included.
- Be careful not to lose any of these items.
- Software () can be downloaded from the Canon website.

Caution

- When you need Lens Instruction Manuals, download them from the Canon website ().
  Lens Instruction Manuals (PDF files) are for lenses sold separately, and when a lens kit is purchased, some accessories included with the lens may not match those listed in the Lens Instruction Manual.

Supplemental Information

Refer to the following website for information on lenses compatible with camera features, and for supplemental information about the camera.

- **https://cam.start.canon/H001/**

Compatible Accessories

Check the following website for details on compatible accessories.

- **https://cam.start.canon/H002/**

Instruction Manuals

- **Instruction Manual (included with the camera)**
  Be sure to read before use.

- **Advanced User Guide**
  Complete instructions are provided in this Advanced User Guide.
  For the latest Advanced User Guide, refer to the following website.
  https://cam.start.canon/C022/



- **Lens Instruction Manuals**
  View or download from the following website.
  https://cam.start.canon/



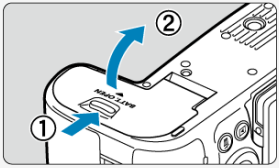
For software instruction manuals, see Software Instruction Manuals.

Note

- Select [: **Manual/software URL**] to display the QR code on the camera screen.

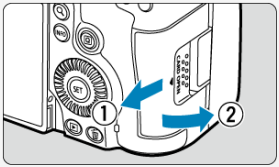
Quick Start Guide

1. Insert the battery ( ).



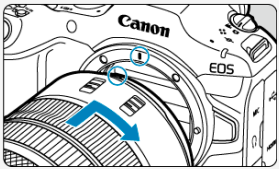
- Upon purchase, charge the battery to start using ( ).

2. Insert the cards ( ).



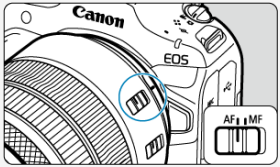
- You can insert two cards.

3. Attach the lens ( ).



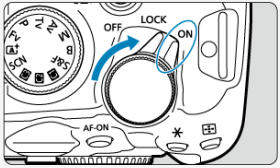
- Align the red mount index on the lens with the red mount index on the camera to attach the lens.

4. Set the focus mode to AF ( ).

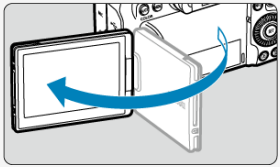


- Set the lens's focus mode switch to < **AF** >.
- For lenses without a focus mode switch, set [**AF**: **Focus mode**] to [**AF**].

5. Set the power switch to < ON > ( ).



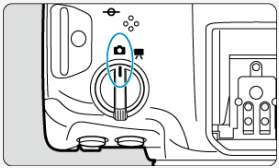
6. Flip out the screen ( ).



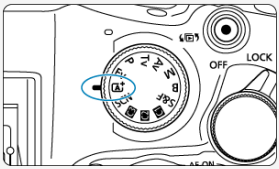
- When the language setting screen is displayed, see Language.
- When the password setting screen is displayed, see Setting a Password.
- When the date/time/zone setting screen is displayed, see Date/Time/Zone.
- After [**Welcome**] appears on the screen, follow the on-screen instructions to connect the camera to your smartphone ( ).

Shooting still photos

1. **Set the still photo shooting/movie recording switch to <📷>.**



2. **Set the Mode dial to <A+>.**

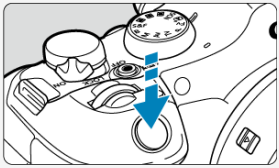


3. **Focus on the subject (🔍).**



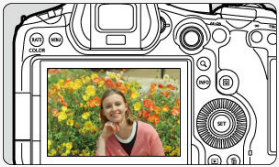
- An AF tracking frame [ ] appears near eyes when a face is detected.
- Press the shutter button halfway, and the camera will focus on the subject.

4. Take the picture ( ).



- Press the shutter button completely to take the picture.

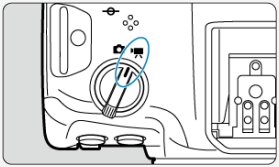
5. Review the picture.



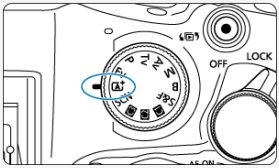
- The image just captured will be displayed for approx. 2 sec. on the screen.
- To display the image again, press the < ▶ > button ( ).

Recording movies

1. **Set the still photo shooting/movie recording switch to <🎥>.**

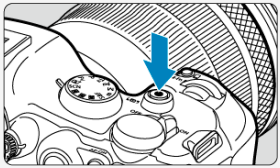


2. **Set the Mode dial to <📷+>.**



3. **Focus on the subject.**
   - The camera focuses continuously under default settings, with [**Movie Servo AF**] in [**AF**: **Movie Servo AF**] set to [**Enable**] (✎).

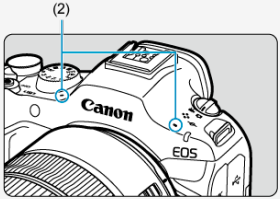
4. Record the movie.



- Press the movie shooting button to start recording a movie. You can also start recording a movie by tapping [●] on the screen.



- [●**REC**] (1) is displayed in the upper right while movie recording is in progress, and a red frame appears around the screen.



- Sound is recorded by the microphone (2).
- To stop recording the movie, press the movie shooting button again. You can also stop recording a movie by tapping [■] on the screen.

5. Review the recorded movie ( ).



- Press the < ▶ > button.
- Press < (SET) > twice.

About This Guide

Icons in This Guide

Basic Assumptions for Operating Instructions

Icons in This Guide

< >	Indicates the Main dial.
< >	Indicates the Quick control dial 1.
< >	Indicates the Quick control dial 2.
< >	Indicates the Multi-controller.
< >	Indicates the lens control ring.
< >	Indicates the Set button.
*	Indicates the duration (in * seconds) of the operation for the button you pressed, as timed after you release the button.

- In addition to the above, the icons and symbols used on the camera's buttons and displayed on the screen are also used in this guide when discussing relevant operations and functionality.

	to the right of the titles indicates features for still photo shooting.
	to the right of the titles indicates features for movie recording.
☆	☆ to the right of titles indicates functions only available in Creative Zone modes.
	Links to pages with related topics.
	Warning to prevent shooting problems.
	Supplemental information.
	Tips or advice for better shooting.
?	Troubleshooting advice.

Basic Assumptions for Operating Instructions

- Before following any instructions, make sure the power switch is set to < ON > ( ) and the Multi-function lock feature is off ( ).
- It is assumed that all the menu settings and Custom Functions are set to their defaults.
- Illustrations in this guide show the camera with the RF24-105mm F4 L IS USM lens attached as an example.
- Sample photos in this guide are only for illustration.
- In instructions, it is assumed that you will select setting items with the < > dial or < >. Some items can also be selected by tapping the screen or using the < > or < > dial.
- In references to using EF or EF-S lenses, it is assumed that a mount adapter is used.

Operation of Battery Packs and Power Accessories

○: Fully functional △: Partially functional ×: Not compatible

With one power source in the battery grip, or without a battery grip

	Without a Battery Grip	Battery Grip BG-R20	Battery Grip BG-R20EP	Battery Grip BG-R10
Battery Pack LP-E6P	○	○	△*1	△*2*4*5
Battery Pack LP-E6NH/ LP-E6N	△*2*4*5	△*2*4*5	△*1*2*4*5	△*2*4*5
Battery Pack LP-E6	×	×	×	×
DC Coupler DR-E6P	○	○	△*1	△*2*4

With two power sources in the battery grip

Power Source 1	Power Source 2	Battery Grip BG-R20	Battery Grip BG-R20EP	Battery Grip BG-R10
Battery Pack LP-E6P	Battery Pack LP-E6P	○	△*1	△*2*4*5*6
	Battery Pack LP-E6NH/LP-E6N	△*2*3*4*5*6	△*1*2*3*4*5*6	△*2*4*5*6
	Battery Pack LP-E6	×	×	×
Battery Pack LP-E6NH/ LP-E6N	Battery Pack LP-E6NH/LP-E6N	△*2*4*5*6	△*1*2*4*5*6	△*2*4*5*6
	Battery Pack LP-E6	×	×	×
DC Coupler DR-E6P	—	○	△*1	△*2*4

*1: Ethernet connectivity on Battery Grip BG-R20EP not available.
*2: Wi-Fi connectivity not available.
*3: If Battery Pack LP-E6P and Battery Pack LP-E6NH/LP-E6N are installed in combination, the number of shots available and the available operating time may decrease, compared to when only one LP-E6P is installed.
*4: Continuous shooting is slower with one or more Battery Pack LP-E6NH or LP-E6N, or with Battery Grip BG-R10 (using any battery).
*5: Remaining battery capacity cannot be fully used with one or more Battery Pack LP-E6NH or LP-E6N, or with Battery Grip BG-R10 (using any battery).
*6: If even one battery with no or low remaining capacity is installed, you may not be able to shoot (no battery remaining capacity).

Caution

- DC Coupler DR-E6, Cooling Fan CF-R20EP, and Wireless File Transmitter WFT-R10 cannot be used.

Note

- When a battery pack or grip with limited functionality is attached, a message about restricted operation is displayed on startup and when unavailable functions are selected.
- For optimal camera performance, use Battery Pack LP-E6P and Battery Grip BG-R20.

Compatible Cards

The following cards can be used with the camera. **If the card is new or was previously formatted (initialized) by another camera or computer, format it with this camera ( ).**

- **CFexpress cards**
  * Type-B compatible
- **SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards**
  * UHS-II and UHS-I cards compatible

Cards That Can Record Movies

When recording movies, use a CFexpress card that supports VPG400 or a card with ample performance (fast enough writing and reading speeds) for the movie recording quality ( ).

The VPG-400 Logo is a Certification Mark of CompactFlash Association, used under license.

In this manual, “CFexpress card” refers specifically to CFexpress cards, “SD card” refers to SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards collectively, and “card” refers to all memory cards in general.
* **A card is not included.** Please purchase it separately.

Safety Instructions

Be sure to read these instructions in order to operate the product safely.
Follow these instructions to prevent injury or harm to the operator of the product or others.

⚠ WARNING: Denotes the risk of serious injury or death.

- Keep the product out of the reach of young children.
- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

A strap wrapped around a person's neck may result in strangulation.
The parts or provided items of cameras or accessories are dangerous if swallowed. If swallowed, seek immediate medical assistance.
The battery is dangerous if swallowed. If swallowed, seek immediate medical assistance.

- PRODUCT CONTAINS BUTTON/COIN CELL BATTERY

Button/coin cell batteries are hazardous and must be kept out of reach of children at all times, whether new or used.
These batteries can cause severe or fatal injuries in 2 hours or less if swallowed or placed inside any part of the body.
If it is suspected a button/coin cell battery has been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek medical attention immediately.

- Use only power sources specified in this instruction manual for use with the product.
- Do not disassemble or modify the product.
- Do not expose the product to strong shocks or vibration.
- Do not touch any exposed internal parts.
- Stop using the product in any case of unusual circumstances such as the presence of smoke or a strange smell.
- Do not use organic solvents such as alcohol, benzine or paint thinner to clean the product.
- Do not get the product wet. Do not insert foreign objects or liquids into the product.
- Do not use the product where flammable gases may be present.

This may cause electric shock, explosion or fire.

- Do not leave a lens or a camera/camcorder with a lens attached, exposed without the lens cap attached.

The lens may concentrate the light and cause fire.

- Do not touch the product connected to a power outlet during lightning storms.

This may cause electric shock.

- Observe the following instructions when using commercially available batteries or provided battery packs.
  - Use batteries/battery packs only with their specified product.
  - Do not heat batteries/battery packs or expose them to fire.
  - Do not charge batteries/battery packs using non-authorized battery chargers.
  - Do not expose the terminals to dirt or let them come into contact with metallic pins or other metal objects.
  - Do not use leaking batteries/battery packs.
  - When disposing of batteries/battery packs, insulate the terminals with tape or other means.

This may cause electric shock, explosion or fire.
If a battery/battery pack leaks and the material contacts your skin or clothing, flush the exposed area thoroughly with running water. In case of eye contact, flush thoroughly with copious amounts of clean running water and seek immediate medical assistance.

- Observe the following instructions when using a battery charger or AC adapter.
  - Periodically remove any dust buildup from the power plug and power outlet using a dry cloth.
  - Do not plug in or unplug the product with wet hands.
  - Do not use the product if the power plug is not fully inserted into the power outlet.
  - Do not expose the power plug and terminals to dirt or let them come into contact with metallic pins or other metal objects.
  - Do not touch the battery charger or AC adapter connected to a power outlet during lightning storms.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord. Do not damage, break or modify the power cord.
- Do not wrap the product in cloth or other materials when in use or shortly after use when the product is still warm in temperature.
- Do not unplug the product by pulling the power cord.
- Do not leave the product connected to a power source for long periods of time.
- Do not charge batteries/battery packs at temperatures outside the range of 5 - 40 °C (41 - 104 °F).

This may cause electric shock, explosion or fire.

- Do not allow the product to maintain contact with the same area of skin for extended periods of time during use.

This may result in low-temperature contact burns, including skin redness and blistering, even if the product does not feel hot. The use of a tripod or similar equipment is recommended when using the product in hot places and for people with circulation problems or less sensitive skin.

- Follow any indications to turn off the product in places where its use is forbidden.

Not doing so may cause other equipment to malfunction due to the effect of electromagnetic waves and even result in accidents.

- Do not leave batteries near pets.

Pets biting a battery could cause leakage, overheating, or explosion, resulting in product damage or fire.

⚠ CAUTION: Follow the cautions below. Otherwise physical injury or property damage may result.

- Do not fire the flash near the eyes.

It may hurt the eyes.

- Do not look at the screen or through the viewfinder (on products with a viewfinder) for extended periods.

This may induce symptoms similar to motion sickness. In such a case, stop using the product immediately and rest for a while before resuming use.

- Flash emits high temperatures when fired. Keep fingers, any other part of your body, and objects away from the flash unit while taking pictures.

This may cause burns or malfunction of the flash.

- Do not leave the product in places exposed to extremely high or low temperatures.

The product may become extremely hot/cold and cause burns or injury when touched.

- Strap is intended for use on the body only. Hanging the strap with any product attached on a hook or other object may damage the product. Also, do not shake the product or expose the product to strong impacts.
- Do not apply strong pressure on the lens or allow an object to hit it.

This may cause injury or damage to the product.

- Only mount the product on a tripod that is sufficiently sturdy.
- Do not carry the product when it is mounted on a tripod.

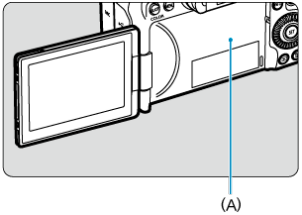
This may cause injury or may result in an accident.

- Do not touch any parts inside the product.

This may cause injury.

- If any abnormal skin reaction or irritation occurs during or following the use of this product, refrain from further use and get medical advice/attention.

- After movie recording or repeated continuous shooting over an extended period, do not touch the screen storage compartment (A), which may be hot. This may cause burns.



- The camera and memory cards may become hotter when [📷: **Auto pwr off temp.**] is set to [**High**].
  - We recommend using a tripod or the like to avoid handheld shooting, which may cause problems such as low-temperature contact burns.
  - Do not touch CFexpress cards immediately after shooting. Cards may be hot, which may cause burns. Wait until the card has cooled down before removing it.

Handling Precautions

Camera care

- This camera is a precision instrument. Do not drop it or subject it to physical shock.
- The camera is not waterproof and cannot be used underwater.
- To maximize the camera's dust- and drip- resistance, keep the terminal cover, battery compartment cover, card slot cover, and all other covers firmly closed. Also attach the shoe cover to the multi-function shoe.
- This camera is designed to be dust- and drip- resistant, in order to help prevent sand, dust, dirt, or water that falls on it unexpectedly from getting inside, but it is impossible to prevent dirt, dust, water, or salt from getting inside at all. As far as possible, do not allow dirt, dust, water, or salt to get on the camera.
- If water gets on the camera, wipe it off with a dry and clean cloth. If dirt, dust, or salt gets on the camera, wipe it off with a clean, well-wrung wet cloth.
- Using the camera in dusty or dirty locations may lead to damage.
- Cleaning the camera after use is recommended. Allowing dirt, dust, water, or salt to remain on the camera may cause a malfunction.
- If you accidentally drop the camera into water or are concerned that moisture (water), dirt, dust, or salt may have gotten inside it, promptly consult the nearest Canon Service Center.
- Never leave the camera near anything having a strong magnetic field such as a magnet or electric motor. Also, avoid using or leaving the camera near anything emitting strong radio waves, such as a large antenna. Strong magnetic fields can cause camera malfunction or destroy image data.
- Do not leave the camera in excessive heat, such as in a car in direct sunlight. High temperatures can cause the camera to malfunction.
- The camera contains precision electronic circuitry. Never attempt to disassemble the camera yourself.
- Do not block shutter curtain operation with your finger or other objects. Doing so may cause a malfunction.
- Only use a commercially available blower to blow away dust on the lens, viewfinder, or other parts. Do not use cleaners that contain organic solvents to clean the camera body or lens. For stubborn dirt, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.
- Do not touch the camera's electrical contacts with your fingers. This is to prevent the contacts from corroding. Corroded contacts can cause camera malfunction.
- If the camera is suddenly brought in from the cold into a warm room, condensation may form on the camera and internal parts. To prevent condensation, first put the camera in a sealed plastic bag and let it adjust to the warmer temperature before taking it out of the bag.
- If condensation forms on the camera, to avoid damage, do not use the camera or remove the lens, card, or battery. Turn the camera off and wait until the moisture has fully evaporated before resuming use. Even after the camera is completely dry, if it is still internally cold, do not remove the lens, card, or battery until the camera has adjusted to the ambient temperature.
- If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and store the camera in a cool, dry, well-ventilated location. Even while the camera is in storage, press the shutter button a few times once in a while to check that the camera is still working.

- Avoid storing the camera where there are chemicals that result in rust and corrosion such as in a chemical lab.
- If the camera has not been used for an extended period, test all its functions before using it. If you have not used the camera for some time or if there is an important shoot such as a foreign trip coming up, have the camera checked by your nearest Canon Service Center or check the camera yourself and make sure it is working properly.
- The camera may become hot after repeated continuous shooting or still photo/movie shooting over an extended period. This is not a malfunction.
- If there is a bright light source inside or outside the image area, ghosting may occur.
- When shooting with backlighting, keep the sun sufficiently away from the angle of view. Always keep intense light sources such as the sun, lasers, and other intense artificial light sources out of the image area and not near it. Concentrated intense light may cause smoke or damage the image sensor or other internal components.
- Attach the lens cap to prevent direct sunlight and other light from entering the lens when you are not shooting.

Screen and viewfinder

The following does not affect images captured by the camera.

- Although the screen and viewfinder are manufactured with very high precision technology with over 99.99% effective pixels, 0.01% or fewer of the pixels may be dead, and there may also be spots of black, red, or other colors. This is not a malfunction. They do not affect the images recorded.
- If the screen is left on for a prolonged period, screen burn-in may occur where you see remnants of what was displayed. However, this is only temporary and will disappear when the camera is left unused for a few days.
- The screen display may seem slightly slow in low temperatures or may look black in high temperatures. It will return to normal at room temperature.

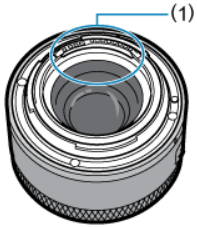
Cards

To protect the card and its recorded data, note the following:

- Do not drop, bend, or wet the card. Do not subject it to excessive force, physical shock, or vibration.
- Keep card contacts free of dust and foreign material. Do not touch card contacts with your fingers or metal objects.
- Do not affix any stickers, etc. on the card.
- Do not store or use the card near anything that has a strong magnetic field, such as a television, speakers, or magnets. Also avoid places prone to having static electricity.
- Do not leave the card in direct sunlight or near a heat source.
- Store the card in a case.
- Do not store the card in hot, dusty, or humid locations.
- Cards may become hot after long sessions of repeated continuous shooting or still photo shooting/movie recording. This is not a malfunction.

Lens

- After detaching the lens from the camera, put down the lens with the rear end up and attach the rear lens cap to avoid scratching the lens surface and electrical contacts (1).



Smudges on the image sensor

Besides dust entering the camera from outside, in rare cases, lubricant from the camera's internal parts may adhere to the front of the sensor. If smudges are visible on images, have the sensor cleaned by a nearest Canon Service Center.

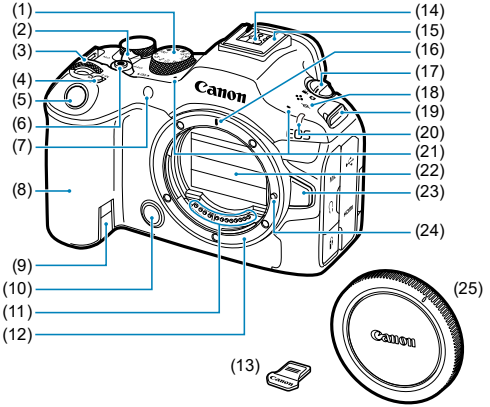
Battery

Tips for using the battery and charger

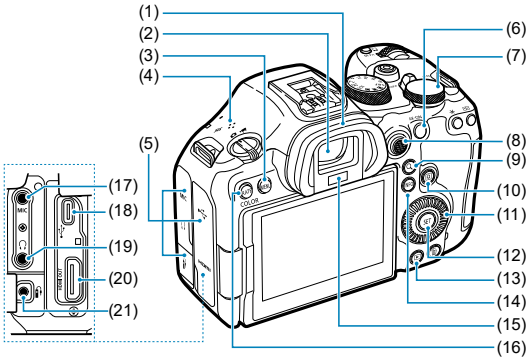
- Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated location.
- When storing the battery for extended periods, charge it about once a year. When charging the battery, aim to charge it to approx. 50% instead of fully charging it ( ).
- At room temperature (+23°C/73°F), it takes approx. 60 min. to charge a depleted battery to approx. 50%. Battery charging time varies greatly depending on ambient temperature.
- If the battery is not used for an extended period, the trace amount of current that continues to flow inside the battery when it is removed from the camera may eventually lead to over-discharge and prevent further use, even after charging.

Part Names

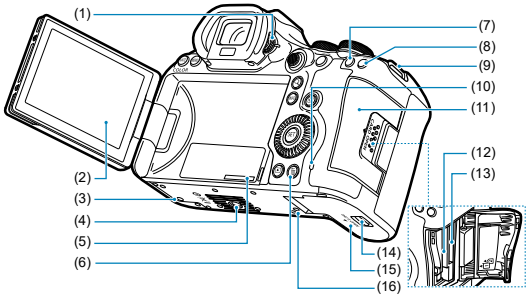
Attaching the Strap



(1)	Mode dial
(2)	< OFF / LOCK / ON > Power/multi-function lock switch
(3)	< > Main dial
(4)	< M-Fn / > Multi-function/send images to smartphone button
(5)	Shutter button
(6)	Movie shooting button/< >movie-photo playback toggle button
(7)	Self-timer lamp/AF-assist beam
(8)	Grip (battery compartment)
(9)	DC cord hole
(10)	Depth-of-field preview button
(11)	Contacts
(12)	Lens mount
(13)	Shoe cover
(14)	Flash sync contacts
(15)	Multi-function shoe
(16)	RF lens mount index
(17)	< / > Still photo shooting/movie recording switch
(18)	< > Focal plane mark
(19)	Strap mount
(20)	Tally lamp
(21)	Microphone
(22)	Shutter curtain/Image sensor
(23)	Lens release button
(24)	Lens lock pin
(25)	Body cap



(1)	Eyecup
(2)	Viewfinder eyepiece
(3)	<MENU> Menu button
(4)	Speaker
(5)	Terminal cover
(6)	<AF-ON> AF start button
(7)	< > Quick control dial 2
(8)	< > Multi-controller (can also be pressed straight in)
(9)	< > Magnify/reduce button
(10)	< > Quick Control button
(11)	< > Quick control dial 1
(12)	< > Set button
(13)	< > Playback button
(14)	<INFO> Info button
(15)	Viewfinder sensor
(16)	<COLOR / RATE> Color mode/rating button
(17)	<MIC> External microphone IN terminal
(18)	< > Digital terminal
(19)	< > Headphone terminal
(20)	<HDMI OUT> HDMI OUT terminal
(21)	< > Remote control terminal

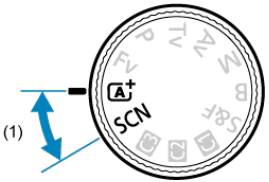


(1)	Dioptric adjustment knob
(2)	Screen
(3)	Accessory positioning hole
(4)	Tripod socket
(5)	Serial number (body number)
(6)	< 🗑 > Erase button
(7)	< ✳ > AE lock button
(8)	< ⊡ > AF point selection button
(9)	Strap mount
(10)	Access lamp
(11)	Card slot cover
(12)	Card slot 1
(13)	Card slot 2
(14)	Battery compartment cover lock
(15)	Battery compartment cover
(16)	Accessory positioning hole

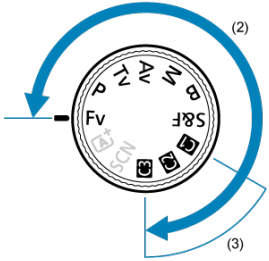
Mode dial

The Mode dial is divided into Basic Zone and Creative Zone modes.
In Basic Zone modes, the camera determines optimal settings for the subject or scene. In Creative Zone modes, you can shoot with your preferred exposure or other settings.

(1) Basic Zone



(2) Creative Zone / (3) Custom shooting mode

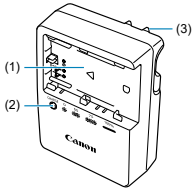


Mode dial and shooting modes

Mode Dial		Shooting Mode		
		< > Still Photo Shooting		< > Movie Recording
Basic Zone	< >	Scene Intelligent Auto		Scene Intelligent Auto movie
	< SCN > Special scene	Portrait	Panning	Smooth skin movie Movie for close-up demos Movie IS mode HDR movie
		Smooth skin	Close-up	
		Group photo	Food	
		Landscape	Night portrait	
		Panoramic shot	Handheld night scene	
		Sports	HDR backlight control	
		Kids	Silent shutter	
Creative Zone	<Fv>	Flexible-priority AE		Movie auto exposure
	<P>	Program AE		
	<Tv>	Shutter-priority AE		Movie shutter-priority AE
	<Av>	Aperture-priority AE		Movie aperture-priority AE
	<M>	Manual exposure		Movie manual exposure
	<B>	Long (bulb) exposures		Movie auto exposure
	< S&F >	Program AE		Slow/fast motion movie
	< C1 >< C2 >< C3 > Custom shooting mode	Custom shooting		Custom movie recording

Battery Charger LC-E6

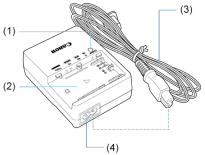
Charger for Battery Pack LP-E6P/LP-E6NH/LP-E6N/LP-E6 ( ).



(1)	Battery slot
(2)	Charge lamp
(3)	Power plug

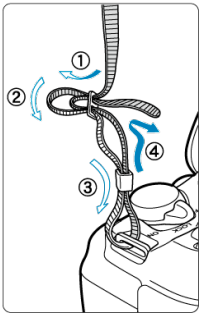
Battery Charger LC-E6E

Charger for Battery Pack LP-E6P/LP-E6NH/LP-E6N/LP-E6 ( ).



(1)	Charge lamp
(2)	Battery slot
(3)	Power cord
(4)	Power cord socket

Attaching the Strap



Pass the end of the strap through the strap mount from the bottom, then pass it through the strap buckle as shown. Pull the strap to take up any slack and make sure the strap will not loosen from the buckle.

Software/Apps

- Software/App Overview
- Installing Computer Software
- Installing Smartphone Apps
- Software Instruction Manuals

Software/App Overview

Computer software

- **EOS Utility**
  Enables you to transfer captured images from the camera to a connected computer, set various camera settings from the computer, and shoot remotely from the computer.
- **Digital Photo Professional**
  Software recommended for users who shoot RAW images. Enables image viewing, editing, printing, and more.
- **Neural network Image Processing Tool**
  For RAW image processing with superior image quality, applying deep learning. Requires a paid subscription.
- **Neural network Upscaling Tool**
  For JPEG/TIFF upscaling, applying deep learning. Requires a paid subscription.
- **Picture Style Editor**
  Enables you to edit existing Picture Styles or create and save original Picture Style files.
- **Canon XF Utility**
  For transferring movie files to a computer, as well as playback and still photo extraction.
- **Cinema RAW Development**
  For RAW movie processing, playback, and exporting.
- **Canon RAW Plugin for Avid Media Access**
  For importing RAW movies into Avid Media Composer.
- **Canon RAW Plugin for Final Cut Pro**
  For importing RAW movies into Apple Final Cut Pro.

- **Canon Plugin for ProRes RAW**
  For importing RAW movies recorded with Atomos recorders in ProRes RAW format into Apple Final Cut Pro.

- **MP4 Join Tool**
  For joining MP4 clips recorded as separate files by a camera.

- **CV Metadata Plugin for Adobe After Effects**
  For adding/removing lens characteristics in the video production application Adobe After Effects using clips from Canon cameras with Canon lenses supporting virtual production, or using CV Metadata files in JSON format produced by the CV Metadata Extraction Tool.

- **CV Metadata Extraction Tool**
  For producing CV Metadata files in JSON format for clips from Canon cameras with Canon lenses supporting virtual production.

- **EOS VR Utility**
  For converting images from the EOS VR SYSTEM to equirectangular VR 180° images that can be viewed and edited in VR environments.

- **EOS VR Plugin for Adobe Premiere Pro**
  For converting images from the EOS VR SYSTEM to equirectangular VR 180° images that can be used in Adobe Premiere Pro.

Smartphone apps

- **Camera Connect**
  Enables you to transfer captured images from the camera to a smartphone over a wired or wireless connection, set various camera settings from the smartphone, and shoot remotely from the smartphone.

- **Digital Photo Professional Express**
  App for RAW image processing and image editing on a smartphone or tablet. Requires a paid subscription.

- **Content Transfer Professional**
  Enables FTP transfer and other operations for captured images or images on a smartphone. Requires a paid subscription.

Installing Computer Software

Always install the latest version of the software. In this case, previous versions are overwritten.

Caution

- Do not install software while the camera is connected to the computer. The software will not be installed correctly.
- Installation is not possible without an internet connection.
- Older versions of the software do not support RAW image processing or correct display for images from this camera.

1. **Download the software.**

   - Connect to the internet from a computer and access the following Canon website.
     https://cam.start.canon/

   Depending on the software, you may need to enter the camera's serial number. The serial number is written on the camera body.

2. **Extract the installer on the computer.**

   For Windows

   - Click the displayed installer file to start the installer.

   For macOS

   - Double-click the dmg file to open the installation window.
   - Double-click the icon in this window to start the installer.

3. **Follow the on-screen instructions to install the software.**

Installing Smartphone Apps

- Always install the latest version.
- Apps can be installed from Google Play or App Store.
- You can also access Google Play and App Store from the following Canon website.
  https://cam.start.canon/

Software Instruction Manuals

Check the following website for software instruction manuals.

- https://cam.start.canon/



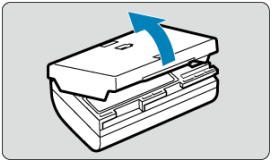
Preparation and Basic Operations

This chapter describes preparatory steps before you start shooting and the basic camera operations.

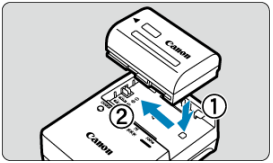
- Charging the Battery
- Inserting/Removing Batteries
- Inserting/Removing Cards
- Using the Screen
- Turning on the Power
- Attaching and Detaching RF/RF-S Lenses
- Attaching and Detaching EF/EF-S Lenses
- Multi-Function Shoe
- Using the Viewfinder
- Basic Operations
- Menu Operations and Settings
- Quick Control
- Touch-Screen Operation

Charging the Battery

1. **Detach the protective cover provided with the battery.**



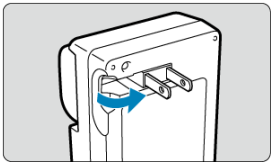
2. **Fully insert the battery into the charger.**

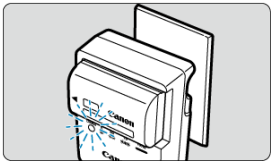


- Do the opposite to remove the battery.

3. Charge the battery.

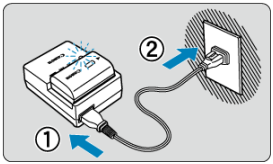
LC-E6





- Flip out the charger prongs as shown and plug the charger into a power outlet.

LC-E6E



- Connect the power cord to the charger and insert the plug into a power outlet.
- Recharging starts automatically and the charge lamp blinks in orange.

Charge Level	Charge Lamp	
	Color	Display
0–49%	Orange	Blinks once per second
50–74%		Blinks twice per second
75% or higher		Blinks three times per second
Fully charged	Green	Turned on

- **Charging a depleted battery takes approx. 3 hr. at room temperature (+23°C/73°F).**
  The time required to charge the battery will vary greatly depending on the ambient temperature and the battery's remaining capacity.

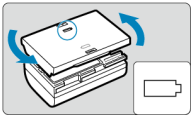
- For safety, charging in low temperatures (+5–10°C/41–50°F) takes longer (up to approx. 4 hr.).

- **Upon purchase, the battery is not fully charged.**
  Charge the battery before use.

- **Charge the battery on the day before or on the day it is to be used.**
  Charged batteries gradually lose their charge, even when they are not used.

- **After charging the battery, remove it and disconnect the charger from the power outlet.**

- **You can attach the protective cover in a different orientation to indicate whether the battery is charged or not.**
  If the battery is charged, attach the provided protective cover so that the battery-shaped hole < ▭ > is aligned over the blue sticker on the battery. If the battery is exhausted, attach the protective cover in the opposite orientation.



- **When not using the camera, remove the battery.**
  If the battery is left in the camera for a prolonged period, a small amount of power current will keep being released, resulting in excess discharge and shorter battery life. Store the battery with the protective cover attached. Storing the battery when it is fully charged may lower the battery performance.

- **The battery charger can also be used in foreign countries.**
  The battery charger is compatible with a 100 V AC to 240 V AC 50/60 Hz power source. If necessary, attach a commercially available plug adapter for the respective country or region. To avoid damage, do not connect to portable voltage transformers.

- **If the battery becomes exhausted quickly even after having been fully charged, the battery has reached the end of its service life.**
  Check the battery's recharge performance (🔗) and purchase a new battery.

Caution

- After disconnecting the charger's power plug, do not touch the prongs for approx. 10 sec.
- The provided charger cannot charge any battery other than Battery Pack LP-E6P/ LP-E6NH/LP-E6N/LP-E6.

Note

- Batteries are not charged if they have enough remaining capacity ( ).

Inserting/Removing Batteries

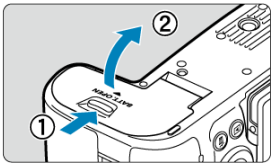
Insertion

Removal

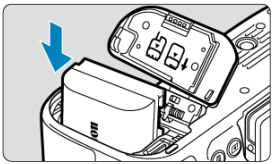
Insert a fully charged Battery Pack LP-E6P into the camera.

Insertion

1. **Slide the battery compartment cover lock and open the cover.**

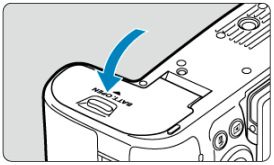


2. **Insert the battery.**



- Insert the end with the electrical contacts.
- Insert the battery until it locks in place.
- For details on compatible battery packs, see Operation of Battery Packs and Power Accessories.

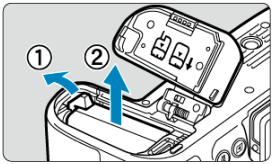
3. **Close the cover.**



- Press the cover until it snaps shut.

Removal

1. **Open the cover and remove the battery.**



- Press the battery lock lever as shown by the arrow and remove the battery.
- To prevent short-circuits, always attach the included protective cover ( ) to the battery.

Inserting/Removing Cards

- Insertion
- Formatting Cards
- Removal

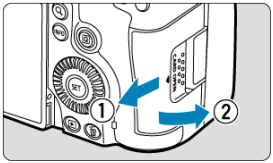
This camera accepts two cards. **Recording is possible as long as there is at least one card in the camera.**
With two cards inserted, you can select one card to record to, or you can record the same image to both cards at once ( ).

Caution

- **Make sure the SD card's write-protect switch (1) is set upward to enable writing and erasing.**

Insertion

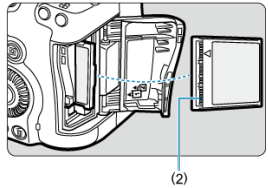
1. **Slide the cover to open it.**



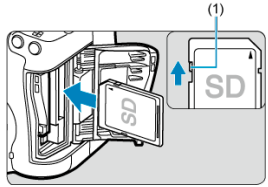
- Pull the card slot cover toward you to open it.

2. Insert cards.

Card 1 (CFexpress card)

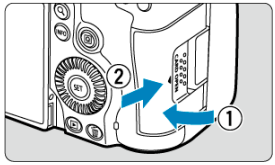


Card 2 (SD card)



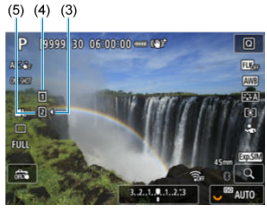
- CFexpress cards are inserted in the rear slot and SD cards in the front slot.
- The CFexpress card is [1] (card 1), and the SD card is [2] (card 2).
- CFexpress card: With the card label facing you, insert the open side of the card (2) into the card slot. **Inserting cards the wrong way may damage the camera.**
- The gray card-eject button pops out.
- SD card: With the card label facing you, insert the card into the card slot until it clicks into place.

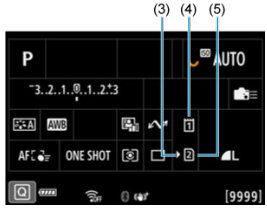
3. Close the cover.



- Close the cover and slide it as shown until it clicks shut.

4. Set the power switch to < ON > (🔗).





(3) Card selection icon
(4) Card 1 (CFexpress card)
(5) Card 2 (SD card)

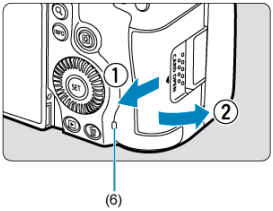
- Icons representing loaded cards are shown on the shooting screen (🔗) accessed by pressing the < INFO > button and on the Quick Control screen (🔗). **The camera will record to cards shown with a card selection icon [◀] [▶].**

Formatting Cards

If a card is new or was previously formatted (initialized) by another camera or computer, format the card with this camera ( ).

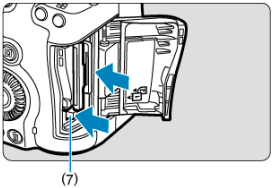
Removal

1. **Open the cover.**



- Set the power switch to < OFF > and **make sure the access lamp (6) is off.**
- Pull the card slot cover toward you to open it.
- If [**Saving...**] is displayed on the screen, close the cover.

2. **Remove the card.**



- CFexpress card: Press the card eject button (7) to eject the card.
- SD card: Gently press the card in, then release it to eject it.
- Pull the card straight out, then close the cover.

Caution

Do not remove cards immediately after a red [ ] icon is displayed as you are shooting. Cards may be hot, due to high internal camera temperature. Set the power switch to < OFF > and stop shooting for a while before removing cards. Removing hot cards immediately after shooting may cause you to drop and damage them. Be careful when removing cards.

Note

- The number of shots available varies depending on remaining card capacity and settings such as image quality and ISO speed.
- Setting [: **Release shutter without card**] to [**Disable**] will prevent you from forgetting to insert a card ( ).

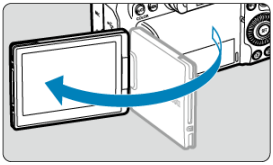
Caution

- **When the access lamp is lit or blinking, it indicates that images are being written to, read from, or erased from the card, or data is being transferred. Do not open the card slot cover during this time. To avoid corrupting image data or damaging cards or the camera, never do any of the following while the access lamp is lit or blinking.**
  - **Removing the card.**
  - **Removing the battery.**
  - **Shaking or striking the camera.**
  - **Unplugging or plugging in a power cord**
    (when using optional household power outlet accessories).
- If the card already contains recorded images, the image number may not start from 0001 (,).
- If a card-related error message is displayed on the screen, remove and reinsert the card. If the error persists, use a different card.
  If you can transfer images on the card to a computer, transfer all the images and then format the card with the camera ( ). The card may then return to normal.
- Do not touch the card's contacts with your fingers or metal objects. Do not expose the contacts to dust or water. If smudges adhere to the contacts, contact failure may result.
- Multimedia cards (MMC) cannot be used. (Card error will be displayed.)
- Use of UHS-II microSDHC/SDXC cards with a microSD to SD adapter is not recommended.
  When using UHS-II cards, use SDHC/SDXC cards.

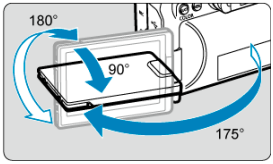
Using the Screen

You can change the direction and angle of the screen.

1. **Flip out the screen.**

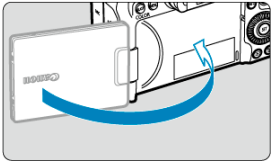


2. **Rotate the screen.**



- When the screen is out, you can tilt it up or down or rotate it to face the subject.
- Indicated angles are only approximate.

3. **Face it toward you.**



- Normally, use the camera with the screen facing you.

Caution

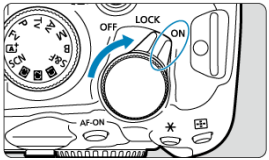
- Avoid forcing the screen into position as you rotate it, which puts undue pressure on the hinge.
- When a cable is connected to a camera terminal, the rotation angle range of the flipped-out screen will be limited.

Note

- Keep the screen closed and facing the camera body when the camera is not in use. You can protect the screen.
- A mirror image (right/left reversed) of subjects is displayed when the screen faces subjects in front of the camera.

Turning on the Power

- Setting the Display Language
- Setting a Password
- Setting the Date, Time, and Time Zone
- Connecting the Camera to a Smartphone
- Automatic Sensor Cleaning
- Battery Level Indicator



- <ON>
  The camera turns on.

- <LOCK>
  The camera turns on. Multi-function locking is engaged ( ).

- <OFF>
  The camera is turned off and does not function. Set the power switch to this position when not using the camera.

Note

- [**Saving...**] is displayed if you set the power switch to <OFF> during image recording to the card, and the camera will turn off after recording is finished.

Setting the Display Language

Set the Language if the [**Language**] setting screen appears after you turn on the camera.

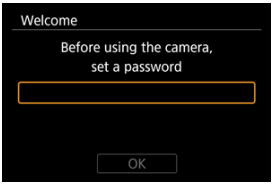
Setting a Password

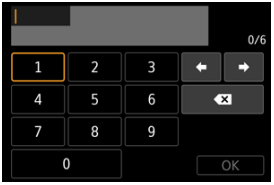
To prevent unauthorized access to information on the camera, set a camera password.

Caution

- Setting a password does not protect images or other data on cards.
- Canon cannot be held liable for theft involving the camera or cards.
- If you select [**Do not ask again**], be careful not to allow third-party access to data or information on the camera, such as in the settings.

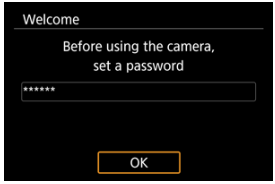
1. **Set the password.**



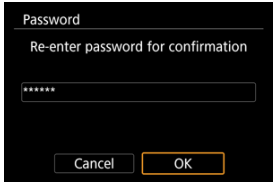


- Enter a six-digit number, then select [**OK**].

2. **Select [OK].**

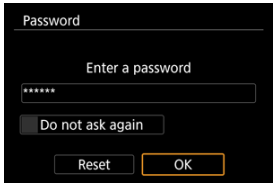


3. **Reenter the password.**



- Select [**OK**] to set the password.

The [**Password**] screen is displayed when the power switch is set to < ON > or the camera resumes operation from auto power off. Enter the password you set.



- [**Do not ask again**]: Select if you prefer not to have the screen displayed again.
- [**Reset**]: Select to reset the camera to defaults and remove the password.

Caution

- Until you enter the password, these connections are not available while the password screen is displayed.
  - USB connection
  - Wi-Fi connection
  - Bluetooth connection
- Select [**Do not ask again**] on the password screen in these situations.
  - When using Bluetooth connections with the power switch set to < OFF > or during auto power off
  - When [: **Upload to image.canon**] is set to [**When charging battery (high power)**]

Note

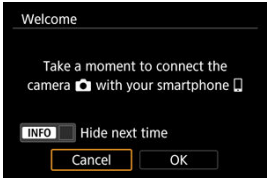
- For details on operations such as changing the password, see Password Management.

Setting the Date, Time, and Time Zone

Set the Date/Time/Zone if the [**Date/Time/Zone**] setting screen appears.

Connecting the Camera to a Smartphone

Instructions for connecting to a smartphone are displayed if you select [**OK**] when the setup screen appears ( ).



Automatic Sensor Cleaning

- Whenever the power switch is set to < OFF >, the sensor is cleaned automatically (which may make a faint sound). During the sensor cleaning, the screen will display [ ]. To enable automatic sensor cleaning when the power switch is set to < ON > as well, you can set this in [: **Sensor cleaning**] ( ).
- If you repeatedly turn the power switch to < ON/LOCK > or < OFF > within a short time period, the [ ] icon may not be displayed, but this does not indicate the camera is malfunctioning.

Battery Level Indicator

The battery indicator shows the remaining capacity when the camera is on.



Display						
Level (%)	100 to 70	69 to 50	49 to 20	19 to 10	9 to 1	0

Caution

- Remaining capacity may not be displayed correctly under some shooting conditions.
- Battery performance may decrease at low temperatures. Under these conditions, keep the battery warm in a pocket or similar container until you will use it. At this time, keep your pocket free of metal objects such as key chains. Contact with metal objects may short-circuit the battery.
- Doing any of the following will exhaust the battery faster:
  - Pressing the shutter button halfway for a prolonged period.
  - Activating the AF frequently without taking a picture.
  - Using Image Stabilizer.
  - Using Wi-Fi features.
  - Using the screen frequently.
  - Using accessories compatible with the multi-function shoe.
- The number of available shots may decrease depending on the actual shooting conditions.
- Lens operations are powered by the camera's battery. Certain lenses may exhaust the battery faster than others.
- In low ambient temperatures, shooting may not be possible even with a sufficient battery level.

Note

- See [: **Battery info.**] to check the battery status ( ).

Attaching and Detaching RF/RF-S Lenses

Attaching a Lens

Detaching a Lens

Caution

- Do not look at the sun directly through any lens. Doing so may cause loss of vision.
- When attaching or detaching a lens, set the camera's power switch to < OFF >.
- If the front part (focusing ring) of the lens rotates during autofocusing, do not touch the rotating part.

Tips for avoiding smudges and dust

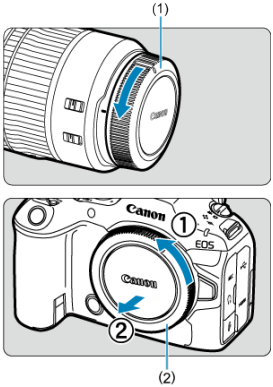
- When changing lenses, do it quickly in a place with minimal dust.
- When storing the camera without a lens attached, be sure to attach the body cap to the camera.
- Remove smudges and dust on the body cap before attaching it.

Note

- With RF-S lenses, an approx. 1.6× crop factor is applied to the center of the regular image area.

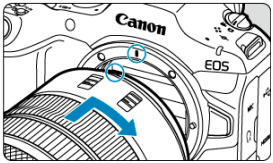
Attaching a Lens

1. **Remove the caps.**



- Remove the rear lens cap (1) and body cap (2) by turning them as shown by the arrows.

2. **Attach the lens.**

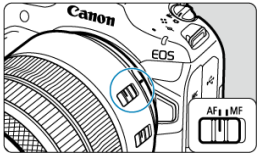


- Align the red mount index on the lens with the red mount index on the camera and turn the lens as shown by the arrow until it clicks in place.

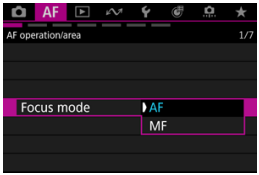
3. Set the focus mode to AF.

- AF stands for autofocus.
- MF stands for manual focus. Autofocus is disabled.

- **For RF lenses with a focus mode switch**
  Set the lens's focus mode switch to < AF >.



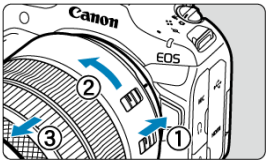
- **For RF lenses without a focus mode switch**
  Set [**AF**: **Focus mode**] to [**AF**].



4. Remove the front lens cap.

Detaching a Lens

While pressing the lens release button, turn the lens as shown by the arrow.



- Turn the lens until it stops, then detach it.
- Attach the rear lens cap to the lens you removed.

Attaching and Detaching EF/EF-S Lenses

Attaching a Lens

Detaching a Lens

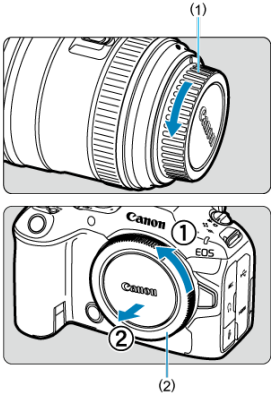
All EF and EF-S lenses can be used by attaching an optional Mount Adapter EF-EOS R.
The camera cannot be used with EF-M lenses.

Note

- With EF-S lenses, an approx. 1.6× crop factor is applied to the center of the regular image area.

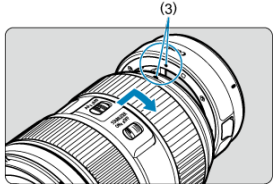
Attaching a Lens

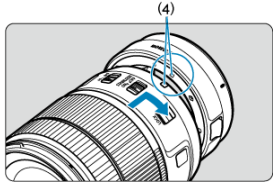
1. **Remove the caps.**



- Remove the rear lens cap (1) and body cap (2) by turning them as shown by the arrows.

2. Attach the lens to the adapter.



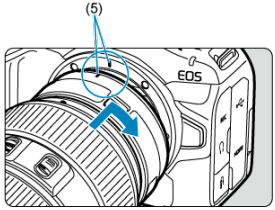


- Align the red or white mount index on the lens with the corresponding mount index on the adapter and turn the lens as shown by the arrow until it clicks into place.

  (3) Red index

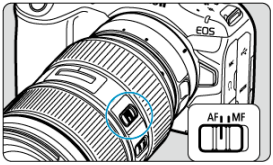
  (4) White index

3. Attach the adapter to the camera.



- Align the red mount indexes (5) on the adapter and camera and turn the lens as shown by the arrow until it clicks into place.

4. **Set the lens's focus mode switch to < AF >.**

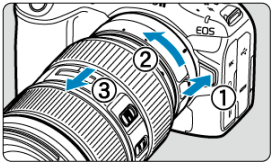


- < AF > stands for autofocus.
- < MF > stands for manual focus. Autofocus will not operate.

5. **Remove the front lens cap.**

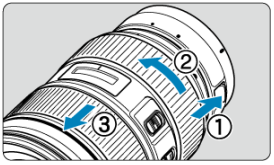
Detaching a Lens

1. **While pressing the lens release button, turn the adapter as shown by the arrow.**



- Turn the lens until it stops, then detach it.

2. **Detach the lens from the adapter.**



- Hold down the lens release lever on the adapter and turn the lens counterclockwise.
- Turn the lens until it stops, then detach it.
- Attach the rear lens cap to the lens you removed.

Caution

- For lens precautions, see Attaching and Detaching RF/RF-S Lenses.

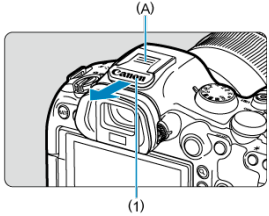
Multi-Function Shoe

Using the Multi-Function Shoe

The multi-function shoe is a hot shoe that supplies power to accessories and offers advanced communication functionality.

Using the Multi-Function Shoe

Removing the shoe cover

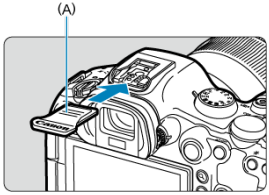


- Remove the shoe cover (1) by pressing the part labeled (A) in the figure as shown with your finger. After removal, keep the shoe cover in a convenient place to avoid losing it.

Attaching accessories

- When attaching accessories that communicate through contacts of the multi-function shoe, insert the accessory's mounting foot until it clicks into place, then slide the mounting foot locking lever to secure it. For details, refer to the accessory's Instruction Manual.
- The following accessories cannot be attached directly to the multi-function shoe.
  - Speedlite EL-1 (Ver. 2)/EL-1/600EXII-RT/600EX-RT/580EX II
  - Speedlite Transmitter ST-E3-RT (Ver. 3)/ST-E3-RT (Ver. 2)/ST-E3-RT
  - Off-Camera Shoe Cord OC-E3
  - GPS Receiver GP-E2
- To use the accessories listed above with the camera, you will need Multi-Function Shoe Adapter AD-E1, sold separately. For details, refer to the AD-E1 Instruction Manual.
- When attaching accessories other than these that are designed for regular hot shoes, insert the accessory's mounting foot all the way in, then slide the mounting foot locking lever to secure it. For details, refer to the accessory's Instruction Manual.
- Electronic Viewfinder EVF-DC2/EVF-DC1 cannot be attached to the multi-function shoe. Attempting to attach the accessories by force may damage them or the multi-function shoe.

Attaching the shoe cover



- After removing accessories from the multi-function shoe, reattach the shoe cover to protect the contacts from dust and water.
- Slide the shoe cover all the way in by pressing the part labeled (A) in the figure, as shown.

Caution

- Attach accessories correctly as described in Attaching accessories. Incorrect attachment may cause the camera or accessories to malfunction, and accessories may fall off.
- Blow off any foreign material on the multi-function shoe with a commercially available blower or similar tool.
- If the multi-function shoe becomes wet, turn off the camera and allow it to dry before use.
- Use the shoe cover included with the camera.

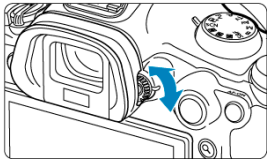
Using the Viewfinder

Dioptric Adjustment

Look through the viewfinder to activate it. You can also restrict display to either the screen or viewfinder ( ).

Dioptric Adjustment

Adjust the diopter for clear viewfinder display.



- Turn the dioptric adjustment knob left or right.

Caution

- The viewfinder and screen cannot be activated at the same time.
- At some aspect ratios, black bars are displayed on the top and bottom or left and right edges of the screen. These areas are not recorded.

Basic Operations

- Holding the Camera
- Shutter Button
- < > Main Dial
- < > Quick Control Dial 1
- < > Quick Control Dial 2
- < > Multi-Controller
- < M-Fn / > Multi-Function/Send Images to Smartphone Button
- < AF-ON > AF Start Button
- < LOCK > Multi-Function Lock Switch
- < > Control Ring
- < INFO > Info Button

Holding the Camera

Viewing the screen as you shoot

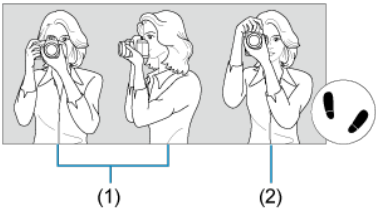
As you shoot, you can tilt the screen to adjust it. For details, see Using the Screen.



(1) Normal angle
(2) Low angle
(3) High angle

Shooting through the viewfinder

To obtain sharp images, hold the camera still to minimize camera shake.



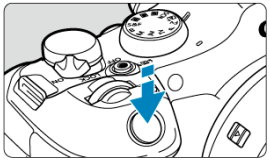
(1) Horizontal shooting
(2) Vertical shooting

1.With your right hand, hold the camera firmly by the camera grip.
2.With your left hand, support the lens from below.
3.Rest your right index finger lightly on the shutter button.
4.Rest your arms and elbows lightly against the front of your body.
5.To maintain a stable stance, place one foot slightly ahead of the other.
6.Hold the camera near your face and look through the viewfinder.

Shutter Button

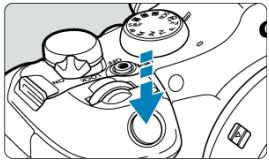
The shutter button has two steps. You can press the shutter button halfway. Then you can further press the shutter button completely.

Pressing halfway



This activates autofocusing and the automatic exposure system that sets the shutter speed and aperture value.
The exposure value (shutter speed and aperture value) is displayed on the screen or in the viewfinder for 8 sec. (metering timer/8).

Pressing completely



This releases the shutter and takes the picture.

Preventing camera shake

Hand-held camera movement during the moment of exposure is called camera shake. It can cause blurred pictures. To prevent camera shake, note the following:

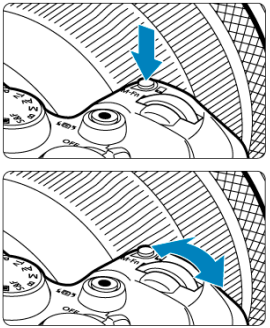
- Hold the camera still, as shown in Holding the Camera.
- Press the shutter button halfway to autofocus, then slowly press the shutter button completely.

Note

- The camera will still pause before taking a picture if you press the shutter button completely without pressing it halfway first, or if you press the shutter button halfway and immediately press it completely.
- Even during menu display or image playback, you can return to shooting standby by pressing the shutter button halfway.

< > Main Dial

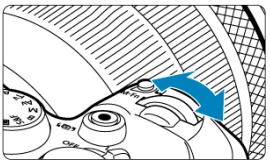
(1) After pressing a button, turn the < > dial.



Press a button such as < M-Fn >, then turn the < > dial.
If you press the shutter button halfway, the camera will go back to shooting standby.

- Used for operations such as setting the white balance, drive mode, flash exposure compensation, or Picture Style.

(2) Turn only the < > dial.



While looking at the screen or viewfinder, turn the < > dial.

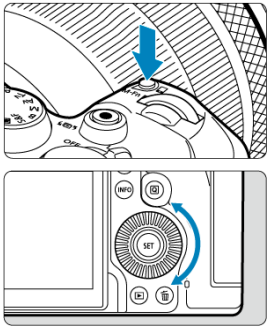
- Use this dial to set the shutter speed, aperture value, etc.

Note

- The operations in (1) can be performed even when controls are locked with the Multi-function lock ( ).

< ◌ > Quick Control Dial 1

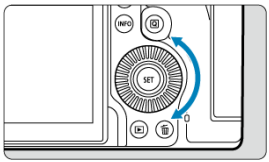
(1) After pressing a button, turn the < ◌ > dial.



Press a button such as < M-Fn >, then turn the < ◌ > dial.
If you press the shutter button halfway, the camera will go back to shooting standby.

- Used for operations such as setting the metering mode, AF operation, ISO speed, or AF area.

(2) Turn only the < ◌ > dial.



While looking at the screen or viewfinder, turn the < ◌ > dial.

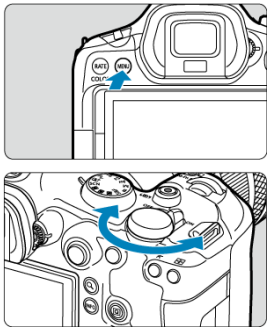
- Used for operations such as setting the exposure compensation amount and the aperture value setting for manual exposures.

Note

- The operations in (1) can be performed even when controls are locked with the Multi-function lock ( ).

< > Quick Control Dial 2

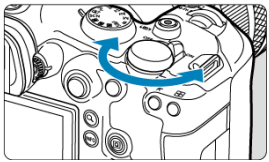
(1) After pressing a button, turn the < > dial.



Press a button such as < MENU >, then turn the < > dial.
If you press the shutter button halfway, the camera will go back to shooting standby.

- Used for operations such as switching between main tabs on the menu screen.

(2) Turn only the < > dial.



While looking at the screen or viewfinder, turn the < > dial.

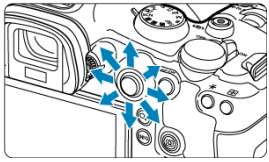
- Used for operations such as setting the ISO speed.

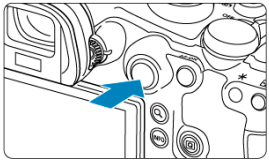
Note

- The operations in (1) can be performed even when controls are locked with the Multi-function lock ( ).

< ❊ > Multi-Controller

< ❊ > is an eight-direction key with center button.
To use it, place the pad of your thumb in the center and tilt the Multi-controller in any of the directions. Note that it may not work correctly if pressed from the side.



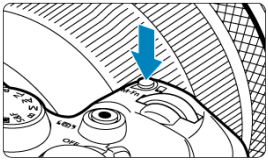


- Examples of using the Multi-controller
  - AF point/magnified frame movement in still photo shooting or movie recording
  - White balance correction
  - Magnified area position movement during playback
  - Quick Control
  - Selecting or setting menu items

<M-Fn / □> Multi-Function/Send Images to Smartphone Button

Shooting screen

By default, the <M-Fn> button works in conjunction with dials to enable you to adjust settings used in shooting or recording.



Settings you can configure in conjunction with dials

- White balance (🖉)
- Drive mode* (🖉)
- Flash exposure compensation* (🖉)
- Color mode (🖉)
- Metering mode* (🖉)
- AF operation* (🖉)
- ISO speed* (🖉)
- AF area (🖉)

* Available only in still photo shooting.

How to use with dials

- Press the <M-Fn> button to display the settings you can configure with dials (⏱6).
  Press the <M-Fn> button again repeatedly (or turn the <⟳> dial) to select a setting to configure.
- To adjust the upper row of setting items, turn the <⟳> dial.
- To adjust the lower row of setting items, turn the <◯> dial.

Caution

- Advanced white balance settings such as color temperature cannot be configured this way.

Note

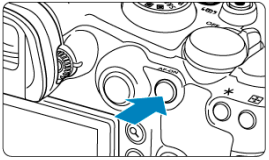
- Only the current color mode can be adjusted this way.
- To set the AF area, you can also press the < > button and then the < M-Fn > button.

Playback screen

Press to access the setting screen for sending images to a smartphone ( ).

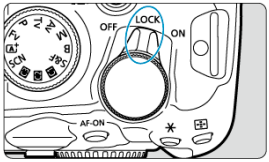
< AF-ON > AF Start Button

Press during movie recording to activate autofocus in Creative Zone movie modes.
In Creative Zone still photo shooting, pressing this button is equivalent to pressing the shutter button halfway.

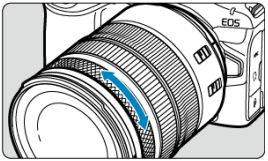


<LOCK> Multi-Function Lock Switch

Configuring [: **Multi function lock**] ( ) and setting the power/multi-function lock switch to <LOCK> prevents settings from being changed by accidentally touching the Main dial, Quick control dials, Multi-controller, control ring, or touch-screen panel.

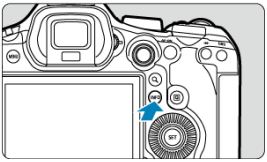


<◯> Control Ring



By default, exposure compensation can be set in Creative Zone modes (except <**B**> mode) by turning the control ring of RF lenses or mount adapters while pressing the shutter button halfway. Otherwise, you can assign a different function to the control ring by configuring [◯] in [: **Customize dials/control ring**] ( ).

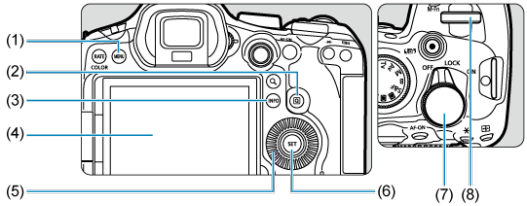
< INFO > Info Button



Each press of the < INFO > button changes the information shown.

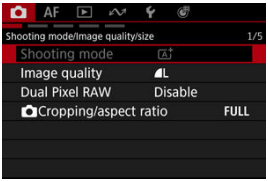
Menu Operations and Settings

- Basic Zone Menu Screen
- Creative Zone Menu Screen
- Menu Setting Procedure
- Dimmed Menu Items



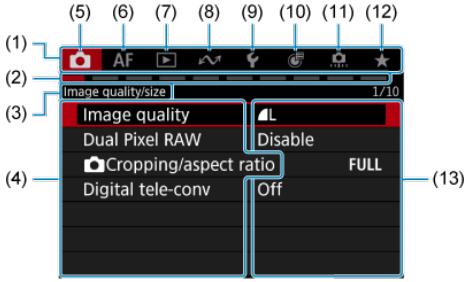
(1)	< MENU > button
(2)	< Q > button
(3)	< INFO > button
(4)	Screen
(5)	< ◌ > Quick control dial 1
(6)	< SET > button
(7)	< ⌓ > Quick control dial 2
(8)	< ⌓ > Main dial

Basic Zone Menu Screen



* In Basic Zone modes, some tabs and menu items are not displayed.

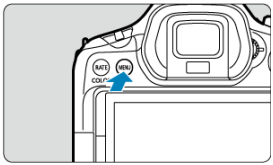
Creative Zone Menu Screen



(1)	Main tabs
(2)	Secondary tabs
(3)	Secondary tab name
(4)	Menu items
(5)	: Shooting
(6)	AF: Autofocus
(7)	: Playback
(8)	: Communication functions
(9)	: Set-up
(10)	: Control customization
(11)	: Custom Functions
(12)	★: My Menu
(13)	Menu settings

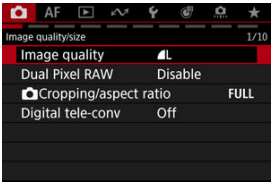
Menu Setting Procedure

1. **Press the < MENU > button.**



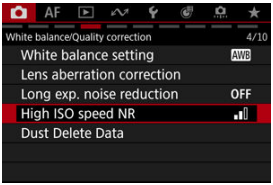
- The menu is displayed.

2. **Select a tab.**



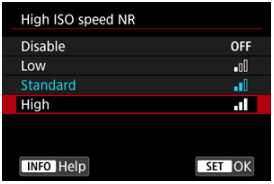
- Each time you turn the < > dial, the main tab (group of functions) will switch. You can also switch tabs by pressing the < Q > button.
- Turn the < > dial to select a secondary tab.

3. **Select an item.**



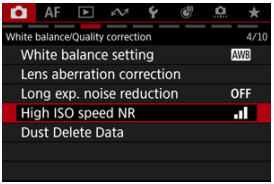
- Turn the < > dial to select an item, then press < SET >.

4. Select an option.



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select an option.
- The current setting is indicated in blue.

5. Set an option.



- Press < (SET) > to set it.

6. Exit the setting.

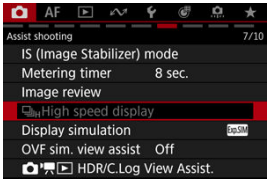
- Press the < MENU > button to return to shooting standby.

Note

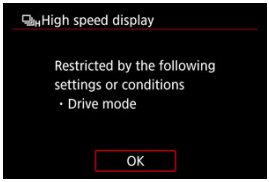
- The description of menu functions hereafter assumes that you have pressed the < MENU > button to display the menu screen.
- Menu operations are also possible by tapping the menu screen or using < ❊ >.
- To cancel the operation, press the < MENU > button.

Dimmed Menu Items

Example: When set to single shooting drive mode



Dimmed menu items cannot be set. The menu item is dimmed if another function setting is overriding it.



You can see the overriding function by selecting the dimmed menu item and pressing <(SET)>.
If you cancel the overriding function's setting, the dimmed menu item will become settable.

Caution

- You may not be able to see the overriding function for certain dimmed menu items.

Note

- Menu functions can be reset to default settings in [: **Reset camera**] ( ).

Quick Control

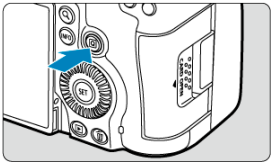
Quick Control in Still Photo Shooting or Playback

Quick Control in Movie Recording

You can directly and intuitively select and set the settings displayed.

Quick Control in Still Photo Shooting or Playback

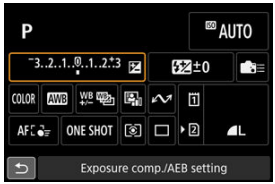
1. **Press the <Q> button (when shooting: ⏱10).**



2. Select a setting item and set your preferred option.



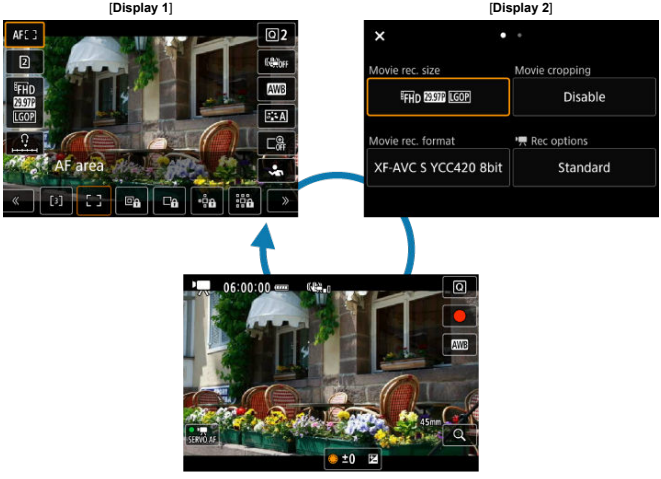
- To select an item, turn the < > dial or press < > up or down.
- To adjust the setting, turn the < > or < > dial, or press < > left or right. Some items are set by pressing a button after this.
- You can customize the setting items on the screen shown above in [: **Quick Control customization**] or [: **Quick Control customization**1] ( ).
- To access the Customize Quick Controls screen, press and hold the < > button ( ).



- Press < > vertically or horizontally to select an item on the screen shown above.
- To adjust the setting, turn the < >, < >, or < > dial. Some items are set by pressing a button after this.

Quick Control in Movie Recording

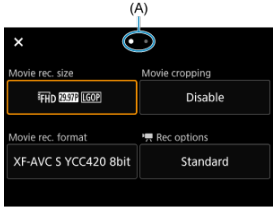
As in still photo shooting, press the < Q > button to access the Quick Control screen. Each press of the < Q > button switches between screens if you have selected ([✓]) both [**Display 1**] and [**Display 2**] in [: **Quick Ctrl screen**] ( ), but only the selected screen is displayed if one is selected ([✓]).



Movie recording screen

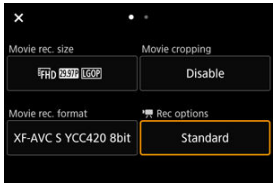
Use the [**Display 1**] screen as described in Quick Control in Still Photo Shooting or Playback. Use the [**Display 2**] screen as follows.

1. **Switch pages as needed.**



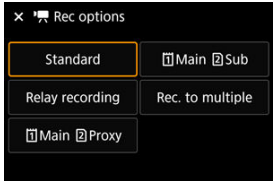
- Turn the < > or < > dial to switch pages.
- You can also switch pages by tapping (A) or swiping left or right.

2. **Select an item.**



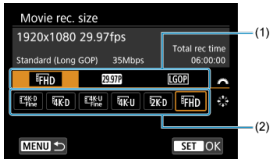
- Turn the < > dial or press < > vertically or horizontally to select an item, then press < >.

3. Select an option.



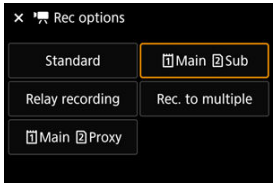
- To select an option, turn the < > dial, < > dial, or < > dial or press < > up or down (or in some cases, left or right).

Detailed settings screen



- Turn the < > dial to select a tab (1).
- Use < > to change the setting (2).
- Press < (SET) > to confirm your selection and return to the screen in step 2.

4. Set an option.



- Press < (SET) > to set it.

5. Exit the setting.

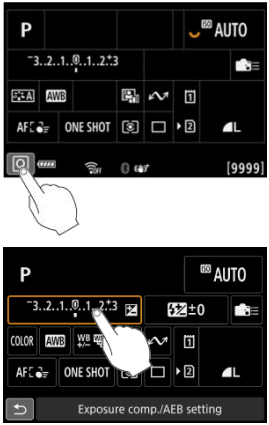
- Press the < Q > button to return to shooting standby.

Touch-Screen Operation

- Tapping
- Dragging
- Shooting with the Touch Shutter

Tapping

Sample screen (Quick Control)



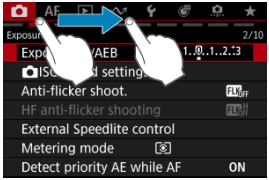
- Use your finger to tap (touch briefly and then remove your finger from) the screen.
- For example, when you tap [Q], the Quick Control screen appears. By tapping [↩], you can return to the preceding screen.

Note

- To have the camera beep for touch operations, set [: **Beep**] to [**Enable**] ( ).

Dragging

Sample screen (Menu screen)

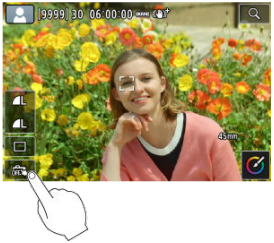


- Slide your finger while touching the screen.

Shooting with the Touch Shutter

Just by tapping the screen, you can focus and take the picture automatically.

1. **Enable the Touch Shutter.**



- Tap [OFF] on the screen.
- Each time you tap the icon, it will toggle between [OFF] and [ON].
- [ON] (Touch Shutter: Enable)
  The camera will focus on the spot you tap, then the picture will be taken.
- [OFF] (Touch Shutter: Disable)
  You can tap a spot to perform focusing on the spot. Press the shutter button completely to take the picture.

2. **Tap the screen to shoot.**



- Tap the face or subject on the screen.
- On the point you tap, the camera focuses (Touch AF) using your specified AF Area.
- When [ ] is set, the AF point turns green when focus is achieved, then the picture is taken automatically.
- If focus is not achieved, the AF point turns orange and the picture cannot be taken. Tap the face or subject on the screen again.

Caution

- The camera shoots in single shooting mode regardless of the drive mode setting ([ ], [ ], or [ ]).
- Tapping the screen focuses with [**One-Shot AF**], even if [AF: **AF operation**] is set to [**Servo AF**].
- Tapping the screen in magnified view will not focus or take the picture.
- When shooting by tapping with [**Review duration**] in [: **Image review**] set to [**Hold**], you can take the next shot by pressing the shutter button halfway or tapping [ ].

Note

- To shoot with bulb exposure, tap the screen twice. Tap once to start exposure and again to stop it. Be careful not to shake the camera when tapping the screen.

Still Photo Shooting Mode

This chapter describes how to shoot still photos.
In Basic Zone modes, various features are set automatically to enable fully automatic shooting.

- Setting the Shooting Mode

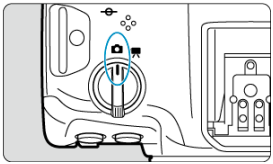
Basic Zone

- A+: Fully Automatic Shooting (Scene Intelligent Auto)
- SCN: Special Scene
  - Portrait
  - Smooth Skin
  - Group Photo
  - Landscape
  - Panoramic Shot
  - Sports
  - Kids
  - Panning
  - Close-up
  - Food
  - Night Portrait
  - Handheld Night Scene
  - HDR Backlight Control
  - Silent Shutter

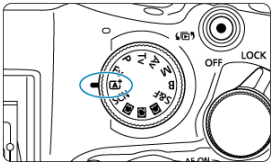
Creative Zone

- Fv: Flexible-Priority AE
- P: Program AE
- Tv: Shutter-Priority AE
- Av: Aperture-Priority AE
- M: Manual Exposure
- B: Bulb Exposure
- Custom Shooting Modes

1. **Set the still photo shooting/movie recording switch to <📷>.**

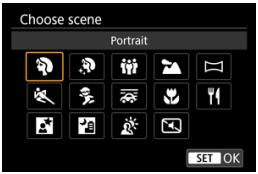


2. **Turn the Mode dial to choose a shooting mode.**



- For <SCN>, select a shooting mode after tapping the icon in the upper left or accessing the [**Choose scene**] screen in [📷: **Shooting mode**].





Note

- < S&F > in still photo shooting corresponds to **<P>** (Program AE) mode.

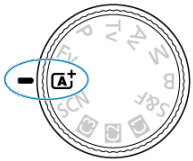
A+: Fully Automatic Shooting (Scene Intelligent Auto)

- Shooting Moving Subjects
- Scene Icons
- Adjusting Settings
- Creative Assist

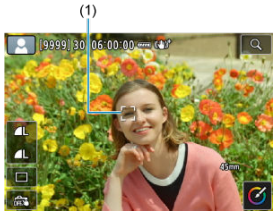
< A+ > is a fully automatic mode. The camera analyzes the scene and sets the optimum settings automatically. It can also adjust focus automatically on either the still or moving subject by detecting the motion of the subject.

---

1. **Set the Mode dial to < A+ >.**

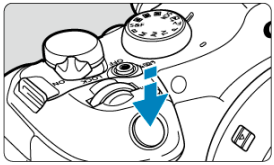


2. **Aim the camera at what you will shoot (the subject).**



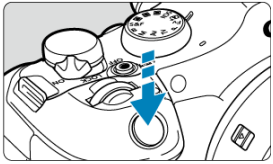
- A tracking frame (1) may be displayed on the subject, under some shooting conditions.

3. Focus on the subject.



- Press the shutter button halfway to focus.
- You can also focus by tapping a person's face or other subject on the screen (Touch AF).
- Under low light, the AF-assist beam ( ) is automatically activated if needed.
- Once the subject is in focus, that AF point turns green and the camera beeps (One-Shot AF).
- An AF point in focus on a moving subject turns blue and tracks subject movement (Servo AF).

4. Take the picture.



- Press the shutter button completely to take the picture.
- The image just captured will be displayed for approx. 2 sec. on the screen.

Caution

- Subject movement (whether subjects are still or moving) may not be detected correctly for some subject or shooting conditions.

Note

- AF operation (One-Shot AF or Servo AF) is set automatically when you press the shutter button halfway. Even when automatically set to One-Shot AF, the camera will switch to Servo AF if subject motion is detected while you are pressing the shutter button halfway or shooting continuously.
- < [A+] > mode makes colors look more impressive in nature, outdoor, and sunset scenes. If you prefer other colors, turn the Mode dial to <**Fv**>, <**P**>, <**Tv**>, <**Av**>, or <**M**>, select a Picture Style other than [[A]], then shoot again (☞).

Minimizing blurred photos

- Be careful about camera shake in handheld shots. To avoid camera shake, consider using a tripod. Use a sturdy tripod that can bear the weight of the shooting equipment. Attach the camera securely to the tripod.
- Consider using a remote switch (sold separately, ☞) or wireless remote control (sold separately, ☞).

? FAQ

- **Focusing is not possible (indicated by an orange AF point).**
  Aim the AF point over an area with good contrast, then press the shutter button halfway (). If you are too close to the subject, move away and shoot again.
- **After focusing, multiple AF points are displayed simultaneously.**
  Focus has been achieved at all those points.
- **The shutter speed display is blinking.**
  Since it is too dark, taking the picture may result in a blurred subject due to camera shake. Using a tripod or a Canon EL/EX series Speedlite (sold separately,) is recommended.
- **The bottom of pictures taken with flash is unnaturally dark.**
  If a hood is attached to the lens, it may obstruct light from the flash. If the subject is close, detach the hood before taking the picture with flash.

Note

- Note the following if you are not using flash.
  - Under low light, when camera shake tends to occur, hold the camera steady or use a tripod. When using a zoom lens, you can reduce the blur caused by camera shake by setting the lens to the wide-angle end.
  - When shooting portraits under low light, tell subjects to stay still until you have finished shooting. Any movement as you shoot will make the person look blurry in the picture.

Shooting Moving Subjects



Pressing the shutter button halfway tracks moving subjects to keep them in focus.
Keep the subject on the screen as you hold down the shutter button halfway, and at the decisive moment, press the shutter button completely.

Scene Icons



The camera detects the scene type and sets everything automatically to suit the scene. The detected scene type is indicated in the upper left of the screen. For icon details, see Scene Icons.

Adjusting Settings

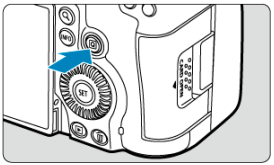


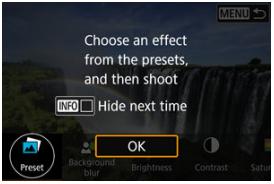
By tapping icons on the screen, you can adjust settings for drive mode, image quality, Touch Shutter, and Creative Assist.

Creative Assist

You can shoot with your preferred effects applied.

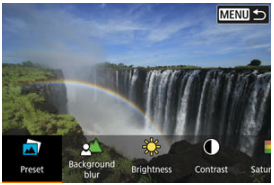
1. **Press the < Q > button.**





- Read the message and select [**OK**].

2. **Select an effect.**



- Select an effect with the < > dial and press < SET >.

3. **Select the effect level and other details.**



- Set with the < > dial and press < (SET) >.
- To reset the setting, press the < > button, then select [**OK**].

Creative Assist effects

- **: Preset**
  Select one of the preset effects.
  Note that [**Saturation**], [**Color tone 1**], and [**Color tone 2**] are not available with [**B&W**].

- **: Background blur**
  Adjust background blur. Choose higher values to make backgrounds sharper. To blur the background, choose lower values. [**AUTO**] adjusts background blurring to match the brightness. Depending on lens brightness (f/number), some positions may not be available.

- **: Brightness**
  Adjust image brightness.

- **: Contrast**
  Adjust contrast.

- **: Saturation**
  Adjust the vividness of colors.

- **: Color tone 1**
  Adjust amber/blue color tone.

- **: Color tone 2**
  Adjust green/magenta color tone.

- **: Monochrome**
  Set the toning effect for monochrome shooting.

Note

- [**Background blur**] is not available in flash photography.
- These settings are reset when you switch shooting modes or set the power switch to < OFF >. To save the settings, set [: **Retain Creative Assist data**] to [**Enable**].

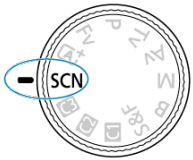
Saving effects

To save the current setting to the camera, tap [INFO **Register**] on the [**Creative Assist**] setting screen, then select [**OK**]. Up to three presets can be saved as [**USER***]. After three have been saved, an existing [**USER***] preset must be overwritten to save a new one.

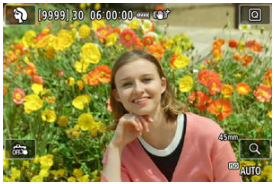
SCN: Special Scene

The camera automatically chooses suitable settings when you select a shooting mode for your subject or scene.
* < SCN > stands for Special Scene.

1. **Set the Mode dial to < SCN >.**



2. **Select a shooting mode ( ).**



3. **Focus and shoot.**

- Shooting is the same as described in steps 2–4 for A+: Fully Automatic Shooting (Scene Intelligent Auto).

Note

- You can also set the shooting mode in [: **Shooting mode**].

Portrait

Use [] (Portrait) to blur the background and make the person you shoot stand out. It also makes skin tones and hair look softer.



Shooting tips

- **Select the location where the distance between the subject and the background is the farthest.**
  The further the distance between the subject and background, the more blurred the background will look. The subject will also stand out better against an uncluttered dark background.

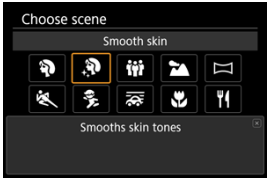
- **Use a telephoto lens.**
  If you have a zoom lens, use the telephoto end to fill the frame with the subject from the waist up.

- **Focus on the face.**
  As you focus before shooting, make sure the AF point on the subject's face is green. When shooting close-ups of faces, you can set [AF: **Eye detection**] to an option other than [**Disable**] to shoot with the subject's eyes in focus.

- **Shoot continuously.**
  The default setting is [] (Low speed continuous). If you keep holding down the shutter button, you can shoot continuously to capture changes in the subject's facial expression and pose.

Smooth Skin

Use [] (Smooth skin) for shots that present skin more beautifully. Image processing makes skin look smoother.



Shooting tips

- **Enable the camera to detect faces.**
  When the camera detects the main subject to which the smooth skin effect will be applied, the frame is displayed on the subject's face. For more effective skin smoothing, you can move closer to or farther from the subject so that the frame is displayed on the subject's face.

- **Focus on the face.**
  As you focus before shooting, make sure the AF point on the subject's face is green. When shooting close-ups of faces, you can set [AF: **Eye detection**] to an option other than [**Disable**] to shoot with the subject's eyes in focus.

Caution

- Areas other than people's skin may be modified, depending on the shooting conditions.
- If the smooth skin effect is too strong, images may not look as expected. Take some test shots in advance and check the results.
- When [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is set to [**Rec. separately**], both slots save images with the same image quality as set for the card selected in [**Play**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

Group Photo

Use [👪] (Group Photo) to shoot groups. You can shoot with people from the front to the back all in focus.





Shooting tips

- **Use a wide-angle lens.**
  With zoom lenses, zooming out near the wide-angle end makes it easier to focus on everyone in front and back at once. You can also increase the depth of field by standing a little farther away from subjects, so that they fit completely in the frame.

- **Take a few shots of the group.**
  It is a good idea to take a few shots, because people sometimes blink.

Note

- Hold the camera steady or use a tripod when shooting indoors or under low light.

Caution

- The angle of view changes slightly, due to distortion correction.
- Not all people may be in focus, depending on shooting conditions.

Landscape

Use [🏔] (Landscape) for expansive scenery, to keep everything in focus from near to far. For vivid blues and greens, and sharp and crisp images.



Shooting tips

- **With a zoom lens, use the wide-angle end.**
  When using a zoom lens, set the lens to the wide-angle end to make the objects near and far in focus. It also adds breadth to landscapes.
- **Keep the camera steady when shooting night scenes.**
  Using a tripod is recommended.

Caution

- Flash photography is not available.

Panoramic Shot

Use [▭] (Panoramic shot) to shoot panoramas. The panorama is created by combining shots captured in continuous shooting as you move the camera in one direction while pressing the shutter button completely.



1. **Choose a shooting direction.**

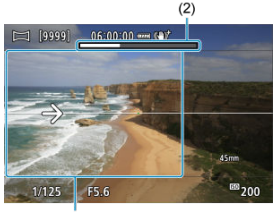


- Press the < > button or tap [] in the lower right to choose the direction you will shoot.
- An arrow is displayed showing the direction to move the camera.

2. **Press the shutter button halfway.**

- Keeping the shutter button pressed halfway, focus on the subject.

3. Shoot.



- Press the shutter button completely and move the camera at a constant speed in the direction of the arrow.
- The area displayed clearly (1) is captured.
- A shooting progress indicator (2) is displayed.
- Shooting stops when you release the shutter button, or when all of the progress indicator is white.

Caution

- In some scenes, images you intended to capture may not be saved as expected, and the panorama may not look as expected.
- Shooting may stop midway if you move the camera too slowly or quickly. However, the panorama created up to that point will still be saved.
- In consideration of the large sizes of [▭] images, use a computer or other device to resize any panoramas you will print from a memory card in a Canon printer. If panoramas are not compatible with certain software or online services, try resizing them.
- Shots of the following subjects and scenes may not be combined correctly.
  - Subjects in motion
  - Subjects at close range
  - Scenes where the contrast varies greatly
  - Scenes with long stretches of the same color or pattern, such as the sea or sky
- Shooting is not affected by any correction applied to counteract blur from swinging the camera.
- Move the camera slowly when using a lens with a long focal length, or when shooting night scenes or under low light.
- Lens image stabilization is not applied.

Sports

Use [🏃] (Sports) to shoot subjects in motion, such as runners or moving vehicles.



Shooting tips

- **Use a telephoto lens.**
  Use of a telephoto lens is recommended to enable shooting from a distance.
- **Track the subject with the Area AF frame.**
  An Area AF frame appears after you press the shutter button halfway. Once the subject is in focus, the AF point turns blue.
- **Shoot continuously.**
  The default setting is [H] (High speed continuous). At the decisive moment, press the shutter button completely to take the picture. To track the subject and capture changes as it moves, keep holding down the shutter button to shoot continuously.

Caution

- Under low light where camera shake tends to occur, the shutter speed value in the lower left will blink. Hold the camera steady and shoot.
- Flash photography is not available.

Kids

Use [🏃] (Kids) mode to capture active children who are moving around. Skin tones will look vibrant.



Shooting tips

- **Track the subject with the Area AF frame.**

  By default, [AF: **AF area**] is set to [**Whole area AF**]. Area AF frames (1) appear when you press the shutter button halfway. Once the subject is in focus, the AF point turns blue.



(1)

- **Shoot continuously.**

  The default setting is [H] (High speed continuous). At the decisive moment, press the shutter button completely to take the picture. To track the subject and capture changes in facial expression and movement, keep holding down the shutter button to shoot continuously.

Caution

- Using an external flash unit will reduce the continuous shooting speed.

Panning

By panning, you can blur the background to convey a sense of speed.
Attach a lens compatible with [] (Panning) to reduce subject blurring.

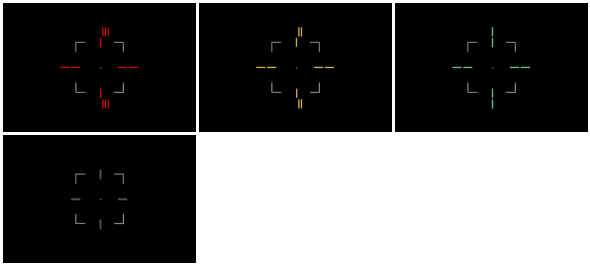


Shooting tips

- **Turn the camera to follow the moving subject.**
  As you shoot, turn the camera smoothly while tracking the moving subject. With the AF point over the part of the moving subject to focus on, press the shutter button halfway, start turning the camera to keep up with the subject, then press the shutter button completely to shoot. Continue tracking the subject with the camera after this.

- **Set the level of background motion blur.**
  You can set the level of background motion blur in [**Effect**] on the Quick Control screen. Set to [**Effect: max**] for a slower shutter speed and more background motion blur around subjects. If subject blur is excessive, reduce it by setting [**Effect**] to [**Effect: med**] or [**Effect: min**].

- **Use the subject blur guide.**
  Set [**Subject blur guide**] to [**On**] to display a guide indicating the extent of subject blur detected while you are pressing the shutter button halfway, or while you are shooting continuously as you turn the camera.
  The guide consists of gray lines and color-coded lines that vary from red to yellow to green, in order of decreasing blurriness.
  You can set the distance between the subject blur guide and the AF point in [**Guide position**].



Note

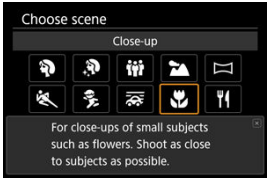
- The guide appears when a tracking frame is displayed while [AF: **Whole area tracking Servo AF**] is set to [**On**].
- Only the gray lines are shown when the shutter button is not pressed.

Caution

- For details on lenses compatible with [], visit the Canon website ().
- Shutter speeds are slower. For this reason, Panning mode is not suitable unless you pan as you shoot.
- AF area options are limited to [**1-point AF**], [**Flexible Zone AF 1**], [**Flexible Zone AF 2**], and [**Flexible Zone AF 3**].
- The default setting is []. Note that [] is not available.
- Flash photography is not available.
- Although lens IS is applied to images captured with lenses compatible with [], the effect is not shown on the screen as you shoot. (IS and subject blur correction are activated only at the moment of shooting, regardless of the lens IS setting.)
- With lenses that are not compatible with [], subject blur is not reduced, but shutter speed is automatically adjusted to match the [**Effect**] setting.
- Your specified panning effect level may not be applied when shooting under bright light (such as on sunny summer days), or when shooting slow subjects.
- The following subjects or shooting conditions may prevent subject blur guide display and suitable subject blur correction with lenses compatible with [].
  - Subjects with very low contrast.
  - Subjects in low light.
  - Strongly backlit or reflective subjects.
  - Subjects with repetitive patterns.
  - Subjects with few patterns, or with monotone patterns.
  - Subjects with reflections (such as images reflected in glass).
  - Subjects smaller than the Zone AF frame.
  - Multiple subjects moving within a Zone AF frame.
  - Subjects moving in irregular directions or at irregular speeds.
  - Subjects that sometimes move erratically (such as runners who move up and down as they run).
  - Subjects with significant changes in speed (such as immediately after initial movement, or when moving along a curve).
  - When the camera moves too quickly or slowly.
  - When camera movement does not match subject movement.
  - With long lens focal lengths.

Close-up

Use [ ] (Close-up) for close-ups of small subjects such as flowers. To make small things appear much larger, use a macro lens (sold separately).



Shooting tips

- **Use a simple background.**
  A simple background makes small objects such as flowers stand out better.
- **Move in as close as possible to the subject.**
  Check the lens for its minimum focusing distance. The lens minimum focusing distance is measured from the < > (focal plane) mark on the top of the camera to the subject. Focusing is not possible if you are too close.
- **With a zoom lens, use the telephoto end.**
  If you have a zoom lens, using the telephoto end will make the subject look larger.

Food

Use [🍴] (Food) for culinary photography. The photo will look bright and appetizing. Also reduces the reddish tinge from tungsten lights or similar light sources.



Shooting tips

- **Change the color tone.**
  Adjust color tone as needed in [**Color tone: Cool←→Warm**] on the Quick Control screen. Set toward red (warm tones) to increase the reddish tinge of food, or set toward blue (cool tones) to reduce an excessive red tinge.

Caution

- The warm color cast of subjects may fade.
- When multiple light sources are included in the scene, the warm color cast of the picture may not be reduced.
- In flash photography, [**Color tone: Cool←→Warm**] switches to the standard setting.
- If there are people in the picture, the skin tone may not be reproduced properly.

Night Portrait

Use [] (Night Portrait) for bright, beautiful shots of people with night scenes in the background. Note that shooting in this mode **requires an external flash unit.** Using a tripod is recommended.



Shooting tips

- **Use a wide-angle lens and a tripod.**
  When using a zoom lens, use the wide-angle end to obtain a wide night view. Because camera shake occurs in handheld shooting, using a tripod is also recommended.
- **Check the image brightness.**
  It is recommended to play back the captured image on location to check the image brightness. If the subject looks dark, move nearer and shoot again.
- **Also shoot in other shooting modes.**
  Because shots are more likely to be blurry, also consider shooting in < > mode or with [].

Caution

- Tell subjects to remain still for a moment after the flash fires.
- Focusing may be difficult if subject faces look dark when you shoot. In this case, set the focus mode to MF () and focus manually.
- Autofocusing at night or in dark scenes may be difficult when points of light lie within the AF point. In this case, set the focus mode to MF () and focus manually.
- Shots will look slightly different from the preview image shown on the screen.

Note

- The self-timer lamp fires briefly after shots in this mode if the self-timer is used.

Handheld Night Scene

For handheld night shooting without a tripod or similar equipment.



Shooting tips

- **Hold the camera steady.**
  Keep your elbows close to your body to hold the camera steady (). In this mode, four shots are aligned and merged into a single image, but if there is significant misalignment in any of the four shots due to camera shake, they may not align properly in the final image.

Caution

- The image area is smaller than in other shooting modes.
- RAW image quality cannot be set.
- Flash photography is not available.
- Autofocusing at night or in dark scenes may be difficult when points of light lie within the AF point. In this case, set the focus mode to MF () and focus manually.
- Shooting moving subjects may result in afterimages from the movement, or darkness around the subject.
- Images may not be aligned correctly if they are patterned (with a lattice or stripes, for example), are generally flat and uniform, or are greatly out of alignment due to camera shake or other issues.
- It takes some time to record images to the card since they are merged after shooting. [**BUSY**] appears on the screen as images are processed, and shooting is not possible until processing is finished.
- Shots will look slightly different from the preview image shown on the screen.
- When [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is set to [**Rec. separately**], both slots save images with the same image quality as set for the card selected in [**Play**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

HDR Backlight Control

Use [] (HDR Backlight Control) for backlit scenes with both bright and dark areas. Shooting once in this mode captures three consecutive images at different exposures, which are combined to create a single HDR image that retains detail in shadows that might otherwise be lost from backlighting.

* HDR stands for High Dynamic Range.



Shooting tips

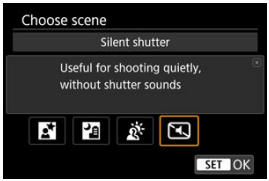
- **Hold the camera steady.**
  Keep your elbows close to your body to hold the camera steady (). In this mode, three shots are aligned and merged into a single image. However, if there is significant misalignment in any of the three shots due to camera shake, they may not align properly in the final image.

Caution

- Compared to other shooting modes, the image area will be smaller.
- RAW image quality cannot be set.
- Flash photography is not available.
- Note that the image may not be rendered with a smooth gradation and may look irregular or have significant noise.
- HDR Backlight Control may not be effective for excessively backlit scenes or extremely high-contrast scenes.
- When shooting subjects that are sufficiently bright as they are, for example for normally lit scenes, the image may look unnatural due to the HDR effect.
- Shooting moving subjects may result in afterimages from the movement, or darkness around the subject.
- The image alignment may not function properly with repetitive patterns (lattice, stripes, etc.), flat or single-tone images, or images significantly misaligned due to camera shake.
- It takes some time to record images to the card since they are merged after shooting. [**BUSY**] appears on the screen as images are processed, and shooting is not possible until processing is finished.
- When [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is set to [**Rec. separately**], both slots save images with the same image quality as set for the card selected in [**Play**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

Silent Shutter

Where silence is needed, you can shoot without beeps or shutter release sounds.



Shooting tips

- **Take some test shots.**
  Consider taking some test shots in advance, because lens aperture and focusing adjustment may be audible under some shooting conditions.

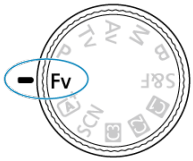
Caution

- Be responsible when using silent shooting, and respect subject privacy and portrait rights.
- Images of fast-moving subjects may look distorted.
- Continuous shooting and flash photography are not available.

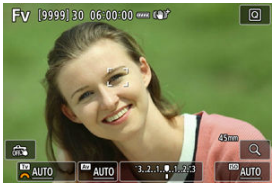
Fv: Flexible-Priority AE

Enables the shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed to be set automatically or manually. Equivalent to shooting in <**P**>, <**Tv**>, <**Av**>, or <**M**> mode without needing to switch to these modes.
* <**Fv**> stands for Flexible value.
* AE stands for Auto Exposure.

1. **Set the Mode dial to <Fv>.**



2. **Set the shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed.**



- Turn the < > dial to select an item to set. [ ] appears to the left of the selected item.
- Turn the < > dial to set the option.
- To reset the setting to [**AUTO**], press the < > button.

3. **Set the amount of exposure compensation.**



- Turn the < > dial and select the exposure level indicator. [ ] appears to the left of the exposure level indicator.
- Turn the < > dial to set the option.
- To reset the setting to **[±0]**, press the < > button.

Combinations of functions in <Fv> mode

Shutter Speed	Aperture Value	ISO Speed	Exposure Compensation	Shooting Mode
[**AUTO**]	[**AUTO**]	[**AUTO**]	Available	Equivalent to <**P**> mode
		Manual selection		
Manual selection	[**AUTO**]	[**AUTO**]	Available	Equivalent to <**Tv**> mode
		Manual selection		
[**AUTO**]	Manual selection	[**AUTO**]	Available	Equivalent to <**Av**> mode
		Manual selection		
Manual selection	Manual selection	[**AUTO**]	Available	Equivalent to <**M**> mode
		Manual selection	—	

Caution

- Blinking of the values indicates a risk of underexposure or overexposure. Adjust the exposure until the value stops blinking.
- Slow synchro is not used under low light when you have set up <**Fv**> mode to resemble <**P**> or <**Av**> mode, even when [**Slow synchro**] in [📷: **External Speedlite control**] is set to [**1/*-30sec. auto**]*1.
  * 1: The value of "1/*" varies depending on current settings.

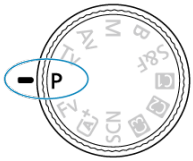
Note

- Values for shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed that are set to [**AUTO**] are underlined.
- You can set shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed to [**AUTO**] and exposure compensation amount to [**±0**] in step 2 or 3 by holding down the < 🗑 > button.

P: Program AE

The camera automatically sets the shutter speed and aperture value to suit the subject's brightness.
* **<P>** stands for Program.

1. **Set the Mode dial to <P>.**



2. **Focus on the subject.**



- Aim the AF point over the subject and press the shutter button halfway.
- Once the subject is in focus, an AF point is displayed (in green for One-Shot AF or blue for Servo AF).
- The shutter speed and aperture value are set automatically.

3. **Check the display.**



- As long as the exposure value is not blinking, standard exposure will be obtained.

4. Take the picture.

- Compose the shot and press the shutter button completely.

Caution

- If a slow shutter speed and low aperture value blink, the subject is too dark. Increase the ISO speed or use flash.
- If a fast shutter speed and high aperture value blink, the subject is too bright. Lower the ISO speed or use an ND filter (sold separately) to reduce the amount of light entering the lens.

Note

Differences between <P> and < A+ > modes

- < A+ > mode limits available functions and sets the AF area, metering mode, and many other functions automatically to prevent bad shots. In contrast, **<P>** mode only sets the shutter speed and aperture value automatically, and you can freely set the AF area, metering mode, and other functions.

Program shift

- In **<P>** mode, you can freely change the combination (program) of shutter speed and aperture value set automatically by the camera while maintaining the same exposure. This is called Program shift.
- With Program shift, you can press the shutter button halfway, then turn the <  > dial until the desired shutter speed or aperture value is displayed.
- Program shift will be canceled automatically when the metering timer ends (exposure setting display turns off).
- Program shift cannot be used with flash.

Tv: Shutter-Priority AE

In this mode, you set the shutter speed and the camera automatically sets the aperture value to obtain the standard exposure matching the brightness of the subject. A faster shutter speed can freeze the action of a moving subject. A slower shutter speed can create a blurred effect, giving the impression of motion.

* **<Tv>** stands for Time value.



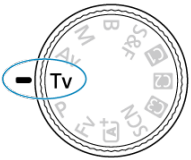
Blurred motion
(Slow speed: 1/30 sec.)



Frozen motion
(Fast speed: 1/2000 sec.)

---

1. **Set the Mode dial to <Tv>.**

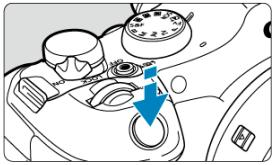


2. **Set the desired shutter speed.**



- Turn the < > dial to set it.

3. Focus on the subject.



- Press the shutter button halfway.
- The aperture value is set automatically.

4. Check the display and shoot.



- As long as the aperture value is not blinking, the standard exposure will be obtained.

Caution



- If the lowest aperture value blinks, it indicates underexposure.
  Turn the < > dial to set a slower shutter speed until the aperture value stops blinking or set a higher ISO speed.



- If the highest aperture value blinks, it indicates overexposure.
  Turn the < > dial to set a faster shutter speed until the aperture value stops blinking, or set a lower ISO speed.

Note

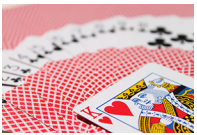
- ["] in shutter speed display stands for “seconds.” ([**0"5**] → 0.5 sec., [**15"**] → 15 sec., etc.)

Av: Aperture-Priority AE

Depth-of-Field Preview

In this mode, you set the desired aperture value and the camera sets the shutter speed automatically to obtain the standard exposure matching the subject brightness. A higher f/number (smaller aperture hole) will make more of the foreground and background fall within acceptable focus. On the other hand, a lower f/number (larger aperture hole) will make less of the foreground and background fall within acceptable focus.

* **<Av>** stands for Aperture value (aperture opening).



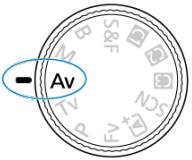
Blurred background
(With a low aperture value: f/5.6)



Sharp foreground and background
(With a high aperture value: f/32)

---

1. **Set the Mode dial to <Av>.**

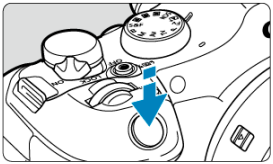


2. **Set the desired aperture value.**



- Turn the < > dial to set it.

3. **Focus on the subject.**



- Press the shutter button halfway.
- The shutter speed is set automatically.

4. **Check the display and shoot.**



- As long as the shutter speed is not blinking, the standard exposure will be obtained.

Caution

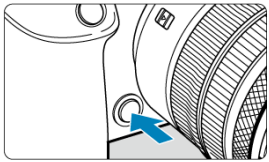
- If a slow shutter speed blinks, it indicates underexposure.
  Turn the < > dial to decrease the aperture value (open the aperture) until the shutter speed blinking stops or set a higher ISO speed.
- If a fast shutter speed blinks, it indicates overexposure.
  Turn the < > dial to increase aperture value (close the aperture) until the shutter speed blinking stops or set a lower ISO speed.

Note

Aperture value display

- The higher the value, the smaller the aperture opening will be. The aperture value displayed varies depending on the lens. If no lens is attached to the camera, [**F00**] will be displayed for the aperture.

Depth-of-Field Preview



Press the depth-of-field preview button to stop down the lens to the current aperture value setting and check the area in focus (depth of field).

Note

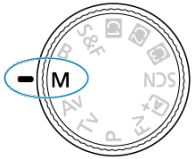
- The larger the aperture value, the wider the area in focus, from the foreground to the background.
- The depth-of-field effect is readily apparent on images as you change the aperture value and press the depth-of-field preview button.
- Exposure is locked (AE lock) as you hold down the depth-of-field preview button.

M: Manual Exposure

Exposure Compensation with ISO Auto

In this mode, you set both the shutter speed and aperture value as desired. To determine the exposure, refer to the exposure level indicator or use a commercially available exposure meter.
* <**M**> stands for Manual.

1. **Set the Mode dial to <M>.**



2. **Set the ISO speed ( ).**

- Turn the < > dial to set it.
- With ISO Auto, you can set exposure compensation ( ).

3. **Set the shutter speed and aperture value.**



- To set the shutter speed, turn the < > dial, and to set the aperture value, turn the < > dial.

4. **Focus on the subject.**



- Press the shutter button halfway.
- Check the exposure level mark [▮] to see how far the current exposure level is from the standard exposure level.

(1) Standard exposure index
(2) Exposure level mark

5. **Set the exposure and take the picture.**



- Check the exposure level indicator and set the desired shutter speed and aperture value.

Exposure Compensation with ISO Auto

If the ISO speed is set to [**AUTO**] for manual exposure shooting, you can set exposure compensation ( ) as follows:

- Tap the exposure level indicator
- [: **Expo.comp./AEB**]
- Quick Control screen
- Turn the control ring while pressing the shutter button halfway

Caution

- Exposure may not be as expected when ISO Auto is set, because the ISO speed is adjusted to ensure standard exposure for your specified shutter speed and aperture value. In this case, set the exposure compensation.
- Exposure compensation is not applied in flash photography with ISO Auto, even if you have set an exposure compensation amount.

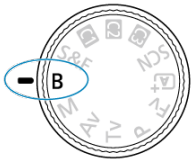
Note

- In <**M**> mode with ISO Auto, [[◉]] (evaluative metering), and [: **AE lock meter. mode after focus**] set to the default setting (), holding down the shutter button halfway locks the ISO speed after the camera focuses with One-Shot AF.
- When ISO Auto is set, you can press the < ✳ > button to lock the ISO speed.
- If you press the < ✳ > button and recompose the shot, you can see the exposure level difference on the exposure level indicator compared to when the < ✳ > button was pressed.
- Any existing exposure compensation amount is maintained if you switch to <**M**> mode with ISO Auto after using exposure compensation in <**P**>, <**Tv**>, or <**Av**> mode ().
- For ½-stop adjustment of exposure compensation when ISO Auto is set and [: **Exposure level increments**] is set to [**1/2-stop**], the camera adjusts ISO speed (in ⅓-stop increments) and shutter speed. However, the shutter speed displayed will not change.

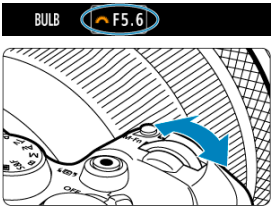
B: Bulb Exposure

In this mode, the shutter stays open as long as you hold down the shutter button completely, and closes when you let go of the shutter button. Use bulb exposures for night scenes, fireworks, astrophotography, and other subjects requiring long exposures.

1. **Set the Mode dial to <B>.**



2. **Set the desired aperture value.**



- Turn the < > dial to set it.

3. **Take the picture.**

- The exposure will continue for as long as you keep the shutter button pressed completely.
- Elapsed exposure time is displayed on the screen.

Caution

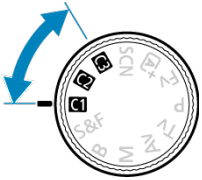
- Do not point the camera toward an intense light source, such as the sun or an intense artificial light source. Doing so may damage the image sensor or the camera's internal components.
- Long bulb exposures produce more noise in the image than usual.
- ISO 400 is used when the camera is set to ISO Auto.
- When shooting bulb exposures with the self-timer instead of the bulb timer, keep pressing the shutter button completely (for the self-timer time and bulb exposure time).

Note

- Bulb exposure time can be set in advance in [: **Bulb timer**] ( ).
- You can reduce the noise generated during long exposures by using [: **Long exp. noise reduction**] ( ).
- Using a tripod and the bulb timer ( ) is recommended for bulb exposures.
- You can also shoot bulb exposures with Remote Switch RS-80E3/RS-60E3 (sold separately,).
- You can also shoot bulb exposures with Wireless Remote Control BR-E2/BR-E1 (sold separately). When you press the remote controller's release (transmit) button, the bulb exposure will start immediately or 2 sec. later. Press the button again to stop the bulb exposure.

Custom Shooting Modes

You can shoot using camera settings assigned to [: **Custom shooting mode (C1-C3)**] ( ).
< C1 >, < C2 >, and < C3 > on the Mode dial correspond to [**Custom shooting mode: C1**], [**Custom shooting mode: C2**], and [**Custom shooting mode: C3**].



Movie Recording Modes

This chapter describes how to record movies.
In Basic Zone modes, various features are set automatically to enable fully automatic recording.

- Setting the Recording Mode

Basic Zone

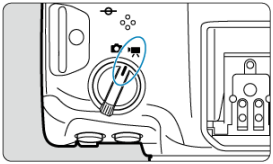
- A+: Fully Automatic Recording (Scene Intelligent Auto)
- SCN: Special Scene Movie
  - Smooth Skin Movie
  - Movie for Close-up Demos
  - Movie IS Mode
  - HDR Movie

Creative Zone

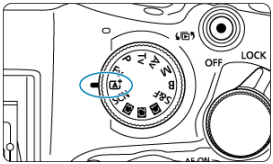
- Movie Auto Exposure
- Movie Shutter-Priority AE
- Movie Aperture-Priority AE
- Movie Manual Exposure
- Slow/Fast Motion Movie
- Custom Shooting Modes

Setting the Recording Mode

1. **Set the still photo shooting/movie recording switch to <🎥>.**



2. **Turn the Mode dial to choose a recording mode.**



- **Basic Zone**

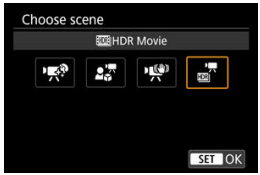
Mode Dial	Recording Mode
< 🅰+ >	🎥: Scene Intelligent Auto movie (🔗)
< SCN >	🎥: Smooth skin movie (🔗)
	🎥: Movie for close-up demos (🔗)
	🎥: Movie IS mode (🔗)
	🎥: HDR movie (🔗)

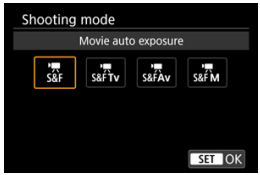
- **Creative Zone**

Mode Dial	Recording Mode
<Fv>	: Movie auto exposure ( )
<P>	
<B>	
<Tv>	: Movie shutter-priority AE ( )
<Av>	: Movie aperture-priority AE ( )
<M>	: Movie manual exposure ( )
< C1 >< C2 >< C3 >	Operation follows your customized settings in [: **Custom shooting mode (C1-C3)**]. (Default: <**P**>)
< S&F >	S&F S&F Tv S&F Av S&F M: Slow/fast motion movie ( )

- For < SCN > or < S&F >, select a recording mode after tapping the icon in the upper left or accessing the [**Choose scene**] or [**Shooting mode**] screen in [: **Shooting mode**].





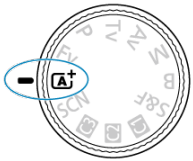


A+: Fully Automatic Recording (Scene Intelligent Auto)

Scene Icons

The camera detects the type of scene and sets all settings accordingly. The detected scene type is indicated in the upper left of the screen. For icon details, see Scene Icons.

1. **Set the recording mode to [ ].**

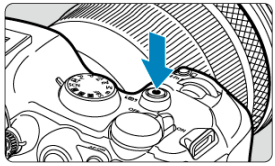


- Turn the Mode dial to < >.

2. **Focus on the subject.**

- By default, [AF: **Movie Servo AF**] is set to [**Enable**] so that the camera always keeps focusing ( ).

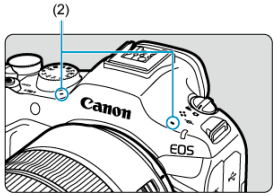
3. Record the movie.



- Press the movie shooting button to start recording a movie. You can also start recording by tapping [●] on the screen ( ).



- While the movie is being recorded, [●**REC**] (1) is displayed, the screen is outlined in red, and the tally lamp is lit.



- Sound is recorded by the microphone (2).
- To stop recording the movie, press the movie shooting button again. You can also stop recording a movie by tapping [■] on the screen.

Scene Icons

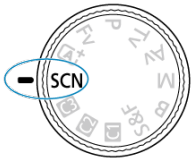


The camera detects the type of scene and sets all settings accordingly. The detected scene type is indicated in the upper left of the screen. For icon details, see Scene Icons.

SCN: Special Scene Movie

The camera automatically chooses suitable settings when you select a recording mode for your subject or scene.
* < SCN > stands for Special Scene.

1. **Set the Mode dial to < SCN >.**



2. **Select a shooting mode ( ).**



3. **Focus and record.**

- Recording is the same as described in steps 2 and 3 for A+: Fully Automatic Recording (Scene Intelligent Auto).

Smooth Skin Movie

Image processing makes skin look smoother.
On the Quick Control screen, you can set the level of the [**Smooth skin effect**] and [**AF for close-up demos**], etc.

Shooting tips

- **Focus on the face.**

  After you aim the camera at a face, a tracking frame [ ] appears on the face and the camera tracks it. With [**AF for close-up demos**] set to [**On**], the camera focuses on the closest subject, which enables you to shoot with any face in front of the camera in focus. In this case, the tracking frame is not displayed.

Caution

- Areas other than people's skin may be modified, depending on the shooting conditions.
- If the smooth skin effect is too strong, images may not look as expected. Take some test shots in advance and check the results.

Note

- The [**Smooth skin effect**] setting is retained even if you change shooting modes or turn the camera off.

Movie for Close-up Demos

Subjects near the camera can be given priority for focusing. This is useful for demonstrations, product reviews, or similar situations.
Adjust the brightness or other settings on the Quick Control screen.

Caution

- No AF points are displayed.
- Subjects cannot be selected manually.

Movie IS Mode

Enables movie recording with reduced camera shake.
Adjust the brightness or other settings on the Quick Control screen.

Note

- Control by the camera will ensure effective exposure tracking if brightness changes greatly between scenes, as when you switch between shooting people and scenery.

HDR Movie

You can record high dynamic range movies that retain detail in highlights of high-contrast scenes.
For details on available movie recording sizes, see Specifications.

Caution

- Image color and brightness may change significantly for a moment if you change settings for HDR movie recording.

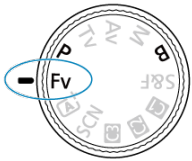
Note

- You can also record HDR movies by setting [**HDR Movie Record.**] in [: **HDR Movie Mode**] to [**Enable**].

Movie Auto Exposure

Exposure is controlled automatically to suit the brightness.

1. **Set the recording mode to [ ].**

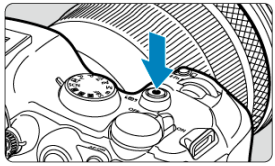


- Turn the Mode dial to select <**Fv**>, <**P**>, or <**B**>.

2. **Focus on the subject.**

- By default, [**AF**: **Movie Servo AF**] is set to [**Enable**] so that the camera always keeps focusing ( ).
- By default, pressing the < AF-ON > button focuses using your specified AF area.

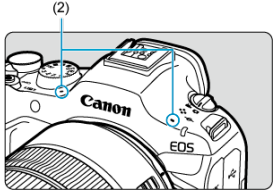
3. Record the movie.



- Press the movie shooting button to start recording a movie. You can also start recording by tapping [●] on the screen ( ).



- [●**REC**] (1) is displayed in the upper right while movie recording is in progress, and a red frame appears around the screen.

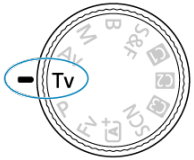


- Sound is recorded by the microphone (2).
- To stop recording the movie, press the movie shooting button again. You can also stop recording a movie by tapping [■] on the screen.

Movie Shutter-Priority AE

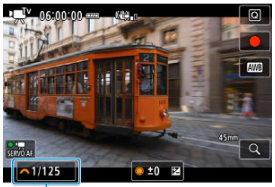
You can set your preferred shutter speed for movie recording. ISO speed and aperture values are set automatically to suit the brightness and obtain standard exposure.

1. **Set the recording mode to [Tv].**



- Turn the Mode dial to <**Tv**>.

2. **Set the shutter speed (1).**



(1)

- Set it by looking at the screen as you turn the < > dial.
- The available shutter speeds vary depending on the frame rate.

3. **Focus and record.**

- Same as steps 2 and 3 for Movie Auto Exposure.

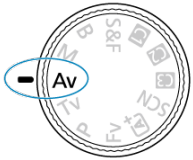
Caution

- Avoid adjusting shutter speed while recording movies, which will record changes in exposure.
- When recording a movie of a moving subject, a shutter speed of approx. 1/25 sec. to 1/125 sec. is recommended. The faster the shutter speed, the less smooth the subject's movement will look.
- If you change the shutter speed while recording under fluorescent or LED lighting, image flicker may be recorded.
- Available shutter speeds vary depending on the frame rate you have set for your specified movie recording size.

Movie Aperture-Priority AE

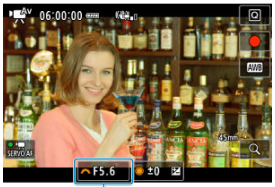
You can set your preferred aperture value for movie recording. ISO speed and shutter speed are set automatically to suit the brightness and obtain standard exposure.

1. **Set the recording mode to [Av].**



- Turn the Mode dial to <**Av**>.

2. **Set the aperture value (1).**



(1)

- Set it by looking at the screen as you turn the < > dial.

3. **Focus and record.**

- Same as steps 2 and 3 for Movie Auto Exposure.

Caution

- Avoid adjusting the aperture value while recording movies, which will record changes in exposure caused by aperture adjustment.

Note

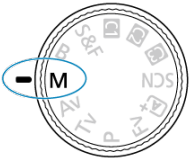
Notes for [ ], [ ], [ ], [ ], [ ], and [ ] modes

- You can lock the exposure (AE lock) by pressing the < ✳ > button. For details, see Exposure Lock (AE Lock).
- In [ ] mode, the ISO speed, shutter speed, and aperture value are not recorded in movie Exif information.
- The camera supports automatic Speedlite LED light activation under low light. For details, refer to the Instruction Manual of the EX series Speedlite equipped with an LED light.

Movie Manual Exposure

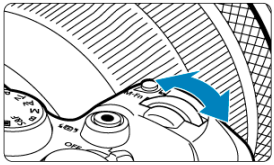
You can set your preferred shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed for movie recording.

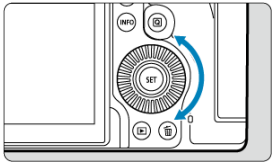
1. **Set the recording mode to [M].**

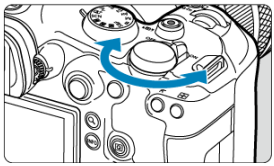


- Turn the Mode dial to <**M**>.

2. Set the shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed.









- Press the shutter button halfway and check the exposure level indicator.
- Turn the < > dial to set the shutter speed (1), the < > dial to set the aperture value (2), and the < > dial to set the ISO speed (3) ( ).
- Available shutter speeds vary by frame rate ( ).

3. Focus and record.

- Same as steps 2 and 3 for Movie Auto Exposure.

Caution

- During movie recording, avoid changing the shutter speed, aperture value, or ISO speed, which may record changes in the exposure or create more noise at high ISO speeds.
- When recording a movie of a moving subject, a shutter speed of approx. 1/25 sec. to 1/125 sec. is recommended. The faster the shutter speed, the less smooth the subject's movement will look.
- If you change the shutter speed while recording under fluorescent or LED lighting, image flicker may be recorded.
- Available shutter speeds vary depending on the frame rate you have set for your specified movie recording size.

Note

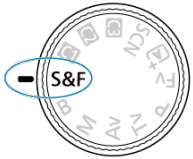
- Exposure compensation with ISO Auto can be set in a range of ±3 stops as follows.
  - Tap the exposure level indicator
  - Set [: **Exposure comp.**]
  - Turn the control ring while pressing the shutter button halfway
- When ISO Auto is set, you can press the < ✳ > button to lock the ISO speed. After locking during movie recording, ISO speed lock can be canceled by pressing the < ✳ > button again.
- You can check the difference between an initial exposure level when you first press the < ✳ > button and then press the < ✳ > again after recomposing the shot, which is shown on the exposure level indicator ( ).
- You can set the ISO speed manually or select [AUTO] to set it automatically.

Slow/Fast Motion Movie

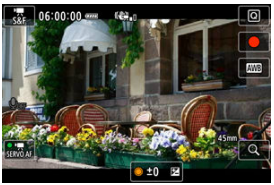
S&F Movie Recording Modes

Movies can be recorded for playback in slow or fast motion. Sound is not recorded. Set the slow or fast motion speed (playback speed) in [: **Movie rec. size**].

1. **Set the Mode dial to <S&F>.**

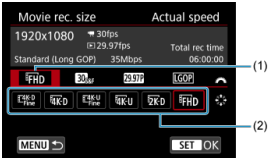


2. **Select a recording mode ( ).**



3. **Select [: Movie rec. size] ( ).**

4. **Select a resolution.**



- Turn the < > dial to select a tab (1).
- Use < > to select a setting (2).

5. **Select a recording frame rate.**



- Turn the < > dial to select a tab.
- Use < > to select a setting.

6. **Select a playback frame rate.**



- Turn the < > dial to select a tab.
- Use < > to select a setting.
- Playback speed is shown in the upper right.

7. **Press <SET>.**

Caution

- Camera operations and responsiveness may be slower when recording with some combinations of frame rate and shutter speed.
- The recording frame rate set may be updated if you change [**: Movie cropping**] to [**Enable**] or attach an RF-S/EF-S lens. Check the settings before recording.

S&F Movie Recording Modes

- **S&F: S&F movie auto exposure**
  Exposure is controlled automatically to suit the brightness. Record just as you would for Movie Auto Exposure.

- **S&F Tv: S&F movie shutter-priority AE**
  Set your preferred shutter speed for slow/fast movie recording. Record just as you would for Movie Shutter-Priority AE.

- **S&F Av: S&F movie aperture-priority AE**
  Set your preferred aperture value for slow/fast movie recording. Record just as you would for Movie Aperture-Priority AE.

- **S&F M: S&F movie manual exposure**
  Set your preferred shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed for slow/fast movie recording. Record just as you would for Movie Manual Exposure.

Shooting and Recording

This chapter describes shooting and recording and introduces menu settings on the shooting [📷] tab.
To switch between still photo shooting and movie recording, use the still photo shooting/movie recording switch (🎞).

Caution

- After switching between still photo shooting and movie recording, check the camera settings again before shooting/recording.
- Still photo shooting is not available during movie recording.
- Pressing the movie shooting button during still photo shooting starts movie recording.

- Tab Menus: Still Photo Shooting
- Tab Menus: Movie Recording
- Shooting/Recording Mode

Still photo shooting

- Still Photo Image Quality
- Dual Pixel RAW
- Still Photo Cropping/Aspect Ratio
- Digital Tele-Converter ☆
- Exposure Compensation ☆
- Auto Exposure Bracketing (AEB) ☆
- Still Photo ISO Speed Settings ☆
- Anti-Flicker Shooting ☆
- High-Frequency Anti-Flicker Shooting ☆
- Metering Mode ☆
- AE for Priority Subjects During AF ☆
- Exposure Lock (AE Lock) ☆
- Color Mode ☆
- Color Space ☆
- Clarity ☆
- HDR Shooting (PQ) ☆
- HDR Mode ☆
- Auto Lighting Optimizer ☆
- Highlight Tone Priority ☆
- White Balance Settings ☆

- White Balance Correction ☆
- Lens Aberration Correction ☆
- Long Exposure Noise Reduction ☆
- High ISO Speed Noise Reduction ☆
- Dust Delete Data Acquisition ☆
- Pre-Continuous Shooting ☆
- Multiple Exposures ☆
- Focus Bracketing ☆
- Drive Mode
- Interval Timer Shooting
- Bulb Timer ☆
- Silent Shutter Function ☆
- Shutter Mode ☆
- Enabling Shutter Release Without a Card
- Image Stabilizer (IS Mode)
- Metering Timer ☆
- Image Review
- High-Speed Display ☆
- Display Simulation ☆
- Optical Viewfinder Simulation ☆
- HDR/C. Log View Assist ☆
- Shooting Information Display
- Customizing Quick Controls ☆
- Display Frame Rate
- Viewfinder Display Format
- Reverse Display
- Auto Power Off Temperature
- Retain Creative Assist Data
- General Still Photo Shooting
- Shooting with Speedlites ☆
- Flash Photography Settings ☆

Movie recording

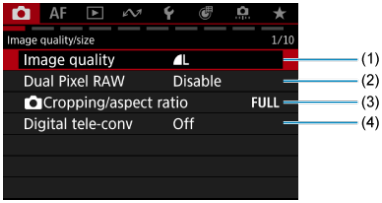
- Movie Recording Size
- Movie Recording Format
- Open Gate
- Movie Cropping ☆
- Digital Zoom
- Sound Recording

- Exposure Compensation ☆
- Movie ISO Speed Settings ☆
- Movie Av in 1/8-Stop Increments ☆
- Movie Auto Slow Shutter ☆
- High-Frequency Anti-Flicker Shooting ☆
- AE for Priority Subjects During AF ☆
- Exposure Lock (AE Lock) ☆
- Color Mode ☆
- Clarity ☆
- HDR Shooting (PQ) ☆
- HDR Movie Mode ☆
- Auto Lighting Optimizer ☆
- Highlight Tone Priority ☆
- White Balance Settings ☆
- White Balance Correction ☆
- Lens Aberration Correction ☆
- High ISO Speed Noise Reduction ☆
- Pre-Recording Setting ☆
- Time-Lapse Movies
- Movie Self-Timer
- Tally Lamp ☆
- Image Stabilizer (IS Mode)
- Movie Auto Level
- Metadata ☆
- Time Code
- Magnified Recording Display
- Metering Timer ☆
- HDR/C. Log View Assist ☆
- False Color Settings ☆
- Zebra Settings ☆
- Shooting Information Display
- Quick Control Screen ☆
- Customizing Quick Controls ☆
- Viewfinder Display Format
- Reverse Display
- Auto Power Off Temperature
- Standby: Low Resolution
- Shutdown Warning Guidance
- Display During HDMI Connection

- HDMI RAW Output ☆
- Canon Log HDMI Output Range ☆
- General Movie Recording

Tab Menus: Still Photo Shooting

Image quality/size



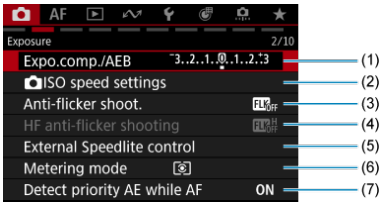
(1) Image quality

(2) Dual Pixel RAW

(3) Cropping/aspect ratio

(4) Digital tele-conv ☆

Exposure



(1) Expo.comp./AEB ☆

(2) ISO speed settings ☆

(3) Anti-flicker shoot. ☆

(4) HF anti-flicker shooting ☆

(5) External Speedlite control ☆

(6) Metering mode ☆

(7) Detect priority AE while AF ☆

Color/tone/Dynamic range



(1) Color mode ☆

(2) Color space ☆

(3) Clarity ☆

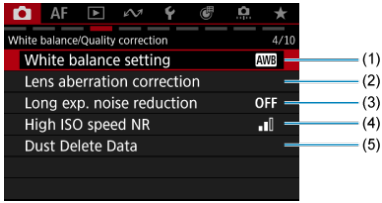
(4) HDR shooting (PQ) ☆

(5) HDR Mode ☆

(6) Auto Lighting Optimizer ☆

(7) Highlight tone priority ☆

White balance/Quality correction



(1) White balance setting

- White Balance Settings ☆
- White Balance Correction ☆

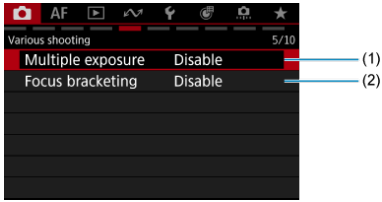
(2) Lens aberration correction ☆

(3) Long exp. noise reduction ☆

(4) High ISO speed NR ☆

(5) Dust Delete Data ☆

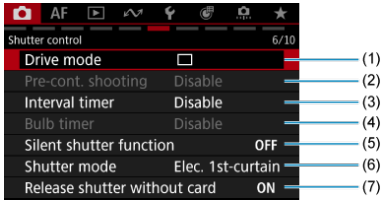
Various shooting



(1) Multiple exposure ☆

(2) Focus bracketing ☆

Shutter control



(1) Drive mode

(2) Pre-cont. shooting ☆

(3) Interval timer

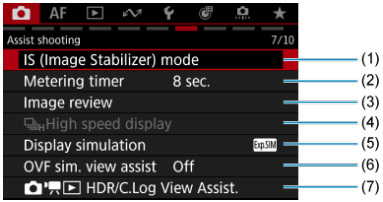
(4) Bulb timer ☆

(5) Silent shutter function ☆

(6) Shutter mode ☆

(7) Release shutter without card

Assist shooting



(1) IS (Image Stabilizer) mode

(2) Metering timer ☆

(3) Image review

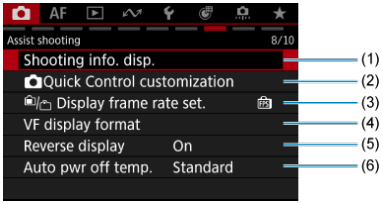
(4) High speed display ☆

(5) Display simulation ☆

(6) OVF sim. view assist ☆

(7) HDR/C.Log View Assist. ☆

Assist shooting



(1) Shooting info. disp.

(2) Quick Control customization ☆

(3) Display frame rate set.

(4) VF display format

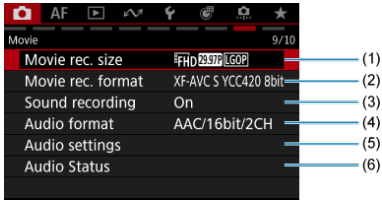
(5) Reverse display

(6) Auto pwr off temp.

Note

- In < A+ > mode, [**Retain Creative Assist data**] is displayed ( ).

Movie



(1) Movie rec. size

(2) Movie rec. format

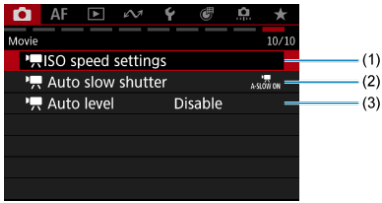
(3) Sound recording

(4) Audio format

(5) Audio settings ☆

(6) Audio Status

Movie



(1) ISO speed settings ☆

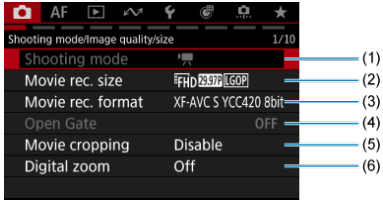
(2) Auto slow shutter ☆

(3) Auto level

Tab Menus: Movie Recording

Information Display (Movie Recording)

Shooting mode/Image quality/size



(1) Shooting mode

(2) Movie rec. size

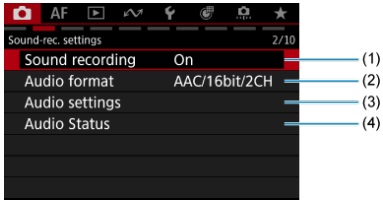
(3) Movie rec. format

(4) Open Gate ☆

(5) Movie cropping ☆

(6) Digital zoom

Sound-rec. settings



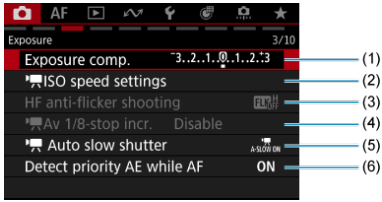
(1) Sound recording

(2) Audio format

(3) Audio settings ☆

(4) Audio Status

Exposure



(1) Exposure comp. ☆

(2) ISO speed settings ☆

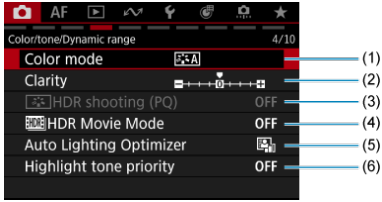
(3) HF anti-flicker shooting ☆

(4) Av 1/8-stop incr. ☆

(5) Auto slow shutter ☆

(6) Detect priority AE while AF ☆

Color/tone/Dynamic range



(1) Color mode ☆

(2) Clarity ☆

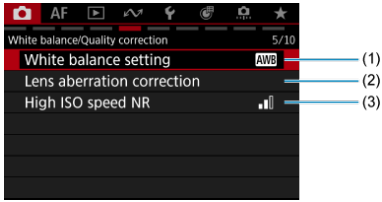
(3) HDR shooting (PQ) ☆

(4) HDR Movie Mode ☆

(5) Auto Lighting Optimizer ☆

(6) Highlight tone priority ☆

White balance/Quality correction



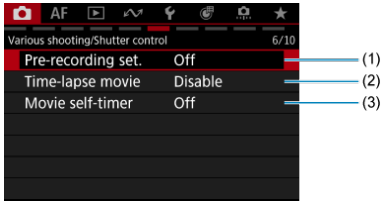
(1) White balance setting

- White Balance Settings ☆
- White Balance Correction ☆

(2) Lens aberration correction ☆

(3) High ISO speed NR ☆

Various shooting/Shutter control

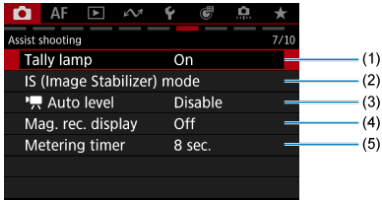


(1) Pre-recording set. ☆

(2) Time-lapse movie

(3) Movie self-timer

Assist shooting



(1) Tally lamp ☆

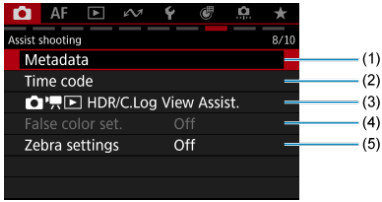
(2) IS (Image Stabilizer) mode

(3) Auto level

(4) Mag. rec. display

(5) Metering timer ☆

Assist shooting



(1) Metadata ☆

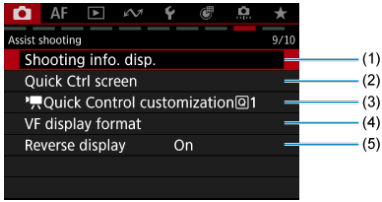
(2) Time code

(3) HDR/C.Log View Assist. ☆

(4) False color set. ☆

(5) Zebra settings ☆

Assist shooting



(1) Shooting info. disp.

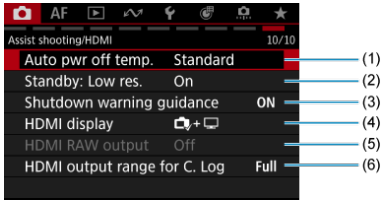
(2) Quick Ctrl screen ☆

(3) Quick Control customization1 ☆

(4) VF display format

(5) Reverse display

Assist shooting/HDMI



(1) Auto pwr off temp.

(2) Standby: Low res.

(3) Shutdown warning guidance

(4) HDMI display

(5) HDMI RAW output ☆

(6) HDMI output range for C. Log ☆

Information Display (Movie Recording)

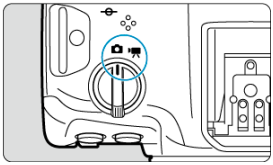
For details on the icons on the movie recording screen, see Information Display.

Caution

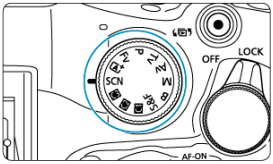
- The remaining time displayed for movie recording is only a guideline.
- Movie recording may stop before the initially displayed recording time elapses if the red [ ] icon appears due to high internal camera temperature during recording ( ).

With the Mode dial set to < SCN > (for still photos or movies) or < S&F > (for movies), you can select the most fitting scene or mode for the shooting situation.

1. **Select < > or < > with the still photo shooting/movie recording switch.**



2. **Set the Mode dial to < SCN > or < S&F >.**

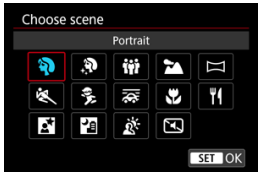


3. **Select [: Shooting mode] ( ).**

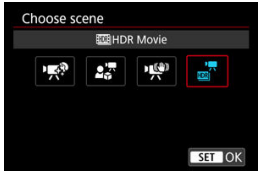
4. Select an option.

- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select an option, then press < (SET) >.

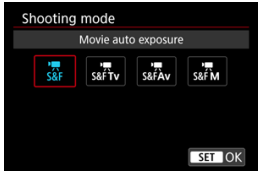
In still photo shooting, with the Mode dial set to < SCN > (🖉)



In movie recording, with the Mode dial set to < SCN > (🖉)



In movie recording, with the Mode dial set to < S&F > (🖉)



Note

- With the Mode dial set to < SCN > or < S&F >, you can also set the shooting/recording mode by tapping the icon in the upper left.



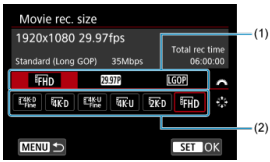
Movie Recording Size

- Frame Rate (fps: frames per second)
- Compression Method
- Movie Recording Format
- 4K Movie Recording
- Recording Angle of View
- Cards That Can Record Movies
- Movie Files Exceeding 4 GB
- Total Movie Recording Time and File Size Per Minute
- Movie Recording Time Limit

You can set the resolution, frame rate, and compression method in [: **Movie rec. size**]. Note that the frame rate is updated automatically to match the [: **System frequency**] setting ( ).

1. **Select [: Movie rec. size] (,).**

2. **Set the item.**

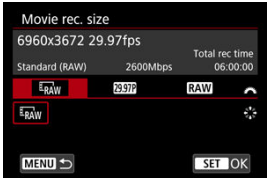


- Turn the < > dial to select a tab (1).
- Press < > vertically or horizontally to change the setting (2).
- When finished, press < >.

Available resolutions

Resolution	Image Size	Aspect Ratio	Restrictions
4K-D Fine / 4K-D	4096×2160	Approx. 17:9	• Fine options have higher image quality and lower compression. • Fine recording is not available when [📷: **Movie cropping**] is set to [**Enable**], or with RF-S/EF-S lenses.
4K-U Fine / 4K-U	3840×2160	16:9	
2K-D	2048×1080	Approx. 17:9	
FHD	1920×1080	16:9	

With [: Movie rec. format] set to [RAW] ( )



You can set the frame rate and type of RAW for RAW movie output.
The following combinations of movie recording quality options are available.

System Frequency	Resolution	Image Size	Frame Rate	Type of RAW
59.94 Hz: NTSC	RAW	6960×3672	59.94P 29.97P 24.00P 23.98P	RAW RAW
50.00 Hz: PAL			50.00P 25.00P 24.00P	

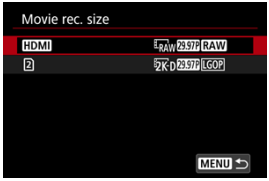
Caution

- If you change the [: **System frequency**] setting, also set [: **Movie rec. size**] again.
- Normal playback of files such as 4K or 59.94P/50.00P movies may not be possible on other devices, because playback is processing-intensive.
- Apparent resolution and noise vary slightly depending on the movie recording size, cropped recording setting, and lens used.

Note

- To obtain better performance with the card, formatting the card with the camera before recording movies is recommended ( ).
- Movies cannot be recorded in HD or VGA quality.

With [: HDMI RAW output] set to [On] ( )



- **HDMI**

  You can set the frame rate and type of RAW for HDMI RAW movie output.
  The following combinations of movie recording quality options are available.

System Frequency	Resolution	Image Size	Frame Rate	Type of RAW
59.94 Hz: NTSC	RAW	6960×3672	59.94P*1 29.97P 24.00P 23.98P	RAW
50.00 Hz: PAL			50.00P*1 25.00P 24.00P	

  * 1: Available with [**Movie cropping**] set to [**Enable**], or with RF-S lenses. An image size of 4320×2278 is used.

- **2**

  You can set the compression method of movies recorded to card 2 at the same time.
  The movie recording format is [**XF-AVC S YCC420 8bit**], and the frame rate corresponds to the frame rate setting for HDMI RAW movie output.
  The following combinations of movie recording quality options are available.

System Frequency	Resolution	Image Size	Frame Rate	Compression Method
59.94 Hz: NTSC	2K·D	2048×1080	29.97P	LGOP LGOP
50.00 Hz: PAL			25.00P	

Caution

- If you change the [: **System frequency**] setting, also set [: **Movie rec. size**] again.
- Normal playback of files such as 4K or 2K movies may not be possible on other devices, because playback is processing-intensive.
- Apparent resolution and noise vary slightly depending on the movie recording size, cropped recording setting, and lens used.

Note

- To obtain better performance with the card, formatting the card with the camera before recording movies is recommended ( ).
- Movies cannot be recorded in HD or VGA quality.

With [: Open Gate] set to [On] ( )

For details, see Open Gate ( ).

Frame Rate (fps: frames per second)

- **179.8P: 179.8 fps / 119.9P: 119.9 fps / 59.94P: 59.94 fps / 29.97P: 29.97 fps**
  Set for areas using the NTSC TV system, such as North America, Japan, South Korea, and Mexico.

- **150.0P: 150.0 fps / 100.0P: 100.0 fps / 50.00P: 50.00 fps / 25.00P: 25.00 fps**
  Set for areas using the PAL TV system, such as Europe, Russia, China, and Australia.

- **24.00P: 24.00 fps / 23.98P: 23.98 fps**
  Mainly for cinematic purposes. 23.98P (23.98 fps) is available when [: **System frequency**] is set to [**59.94Hz:NTSC**].

Caution

- The angle of view is cropped when recording 2K DCI/Full HD movies at frame rates higher than 120.0 fps ( ).

Precautions for high frame rates of 100.0 fps or more

- For a moment when you start or stop recording, the movie is not updated. Be aware of this when recording movies to external devices via HDMI.
- The highest frame rate used for playback or HDMI video output is 59.94 fps ([**59.94Hz:NTSC**]) or 50.00 fps ([**50.00Hz:PAL**]).

Compression Method

- **[Intra]: High (Intra-frame)**
  Compresses each frame, one at a time, for recording. Although file sizes are larger than with Long GOP, movies are more suitable for editing. Available when recording at 4K resolution with [📷: **Movie rec. format**] set to [**XF-AVC S YCC422 10bit**].

- **[Intra]: Standard (Intra-frame)**
  Because file sizes are smaller than with [Intra], movie recording over longer periods is possible with a card of the same capacity. Available with [📷: **Movie rec. format**] set to [**XF-AVC S YCC422 10bit**].

- **[Intra]: Light (Intra-frame)**
  Enables smaller file sizes than with [Intra] because movies are recorded at lower bit rates, and these movies can be played on more devices. This offers a longer available recording time than [Intra] with a card of the same capacity. Available when recording at 4K resolution with [📷: **Movie rec. format**] set to [**XF-AVC S YCC422 10bit**].

- **[LGOP]: Standard (Long GOP) / [LGOP]: Light (Long GOP)**
  Compresses multiple frames at a time efficiently for recording. Because file sizes are smaller than with intra-frame, movie recording over longer periods is possible with a card of the same capacity.

Movie Recording Format

- For details, see Movie Recording Format ( ).

Caution

- If you change the [: **System frequency**] setting, also set [: **Movie rec. size**] again.
- Normal playback of files such as 4K or High Frame Rate movies may not be possible on other devices, because playback is processing-intensive.
- Apparent resolution and noise vary slightly depending on the movie recording size setting and lens used.

Note

- To obtain better performance with the card, formatting the card with the camera before recording movies is recommended ( ).
- Movies cannot be recorded in HD or VGA quality.

4K Movie Recording

- Recording 4K movies requires a stable card with a fast writing speed. For details, see Cards That Can Record Movies.
- 4K movie recording greatly increases the processing load, which may increase the internal camera temperature faster or higher than for regular movies. **If a white [ ] or red [ ] icon appears during movie recording, the card may be hot, so stop recording the movie and let the camera cool down before removing the card. (Do not remove the card immediately.)**
- From a 4K movie, you can select any frame to save to the card as a JPEG still image ( ).

Recording Angle of View

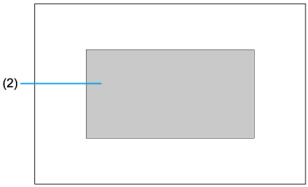
The angle of view for movie recording varies depending on movie recording size and cropping settings and the lens used. A few examples are presented here.

- RF or EF lenses with [📷: **Movie cropping**] set to [**Disable**]



(1) 4K DCI Fine / 4K DCI

- RF or EF lenses with [📷: **Movie cropping**] set to [**Enable**]
- RF-S or EF-S lenses



(2) 4K DCI

Refer to this table for the recording angle of view at various resolutions.

Resolution	Recording Angle of View (Approx. %)	
	Horizontal	Vertical
RAW	100	79.1
4K DCI Fine/4K DCI	100	79.1
4K DCI cropped	62.1	49.1
4K UHD Fine/4K UHD	93.8	79.1
4K UHD cropped	58.2	49.1
2K DCI (with a frame rate set higher than 120.0 fps)	88.3	69.8
2K DCI (with a frame rate set at 120.0 fps or lower)	100	79.1
2K DCI cropped	62.1	49.1
Full HD (with a frame rate set higher than 120.0 fps)	82.8	69.8
Full HD (with a frame rate set at 120.0 fps or lower)	93.8	79.1
Full HD cropped	58.2	49.1
RAW (when set to Open Gate)	100	100
MP4 (when set to Open Gate)	99.3	99.3
MP4 (proxy movies when set to Open Gate)	100	100
RAW (for HDMI RAW output)	100	79.1
RAW cropped (for HDMI RAW output)	62.1	49.1

* The above values are based on the angle of view of still photo (JPEG/HEIF) being 100%.

Caution

- Recording with Movie digital IS ( ) crops the image around the center of the screen.

Cards That Can Record Movies

For details on cards that can record movies, see Cards That Can Record Movies.
See Estimated recording time, video bit rate, file size, and card performance requirements for details on SD cards.
Test cards by recording a few movies to make sure they can record correctly at your specified size ( ).

Caution

- Before recording 4K movies, format cards by selecting [**Low level format**] in [: **Format card**] ( ).
- If you use a slow-writing card when recording movies, the movie may not be recorded properly. Also, if you play back a movie on a card with a slow reading speed, the movie may not be played back properly.
- When recording movies, use high-performance cards with a writing speed sufficiently higher than the bit rate.
- When movies cannot be recorded properly, format the card and try again. If formatting the card does not resolve the problem, refer to the card manufacturer's website, etc.
- Recording to SD cards may not be possible, depending on the movie recording size. Pressing the movie shooting button will not start recording. For details, see Specifications.

Note

- To obtain better performance with the card, formatting the card with the camera before recording movies is recommended ( ).
- To check the card's writing/reading speed, refer to the card manufacturer's website, etc.

Movie Files Exceeding 4 GB

- Individual movie files exceeding 4 GB cannot be recorded to SD cards.
- With SDHC cards, once the movie file size reaches 4 GB, a new movie file is created automatically. During playback, these files are automatically played consecutively.
- With CFexpress or SDXC cards, individual movies are recorded as a single file, even if they exceed 4 GB.

Caution

- When importing movie files exceeding 4 GB to a computer, use either EOS Utility or a card reader (). It may not be possible to save movie files exceeding 4 GB if you attempt this using standard features of the computer's operating system.
- Multiple files are displayed for any single movie file exceeding 4 GB that you transfer from an SDHC card to a computer. Deleting the first file will prevent playback of the remaining movie files.
- When connecting to a computer with an interface cable, do not use the computer to delete movie files on the camera. Movie files may not be recognized correctly.

Total Movie Recording Time and File Size Per Minute

See Estimated recording time, video bit rate, file size, and card performance requirements.

Movie Recording Time Limit

For details on the maximum recording time per movie, see Specifications. Recording stops automatically when the maximum time is reached.

Caution

- The camera's internal temperature may rise and less recording time may be available after extended movie playback or image display.

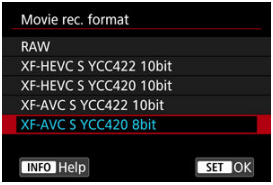
Movie Recording Format

- RAW Movies
- XF-HEVC S and XF-AVC S Movies
- Recording Proxy Movies
- Recording Sub Movies

You can specify the format of movie files recorded.

1. **Select [: Movie rec. format] (,).**

2. **Select an option.**



RAW Movies

RAW movies consist of raw data from the image sensor in a digital form.
You can use Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to view and process RAW movies.
For details, refer to the Digital Photo Professional instruction manual.

Caution

- RAW movies cannot be processed with [▶: **RAW image processing**].
- [**RAW**] is not available in these cases.
  - [**Digital IS**] in [: **IS (Image Stabilizer) mode**] is set to an option other than [**Off**]
  - [: **Movie cropping**] is set to [**Enable**]
  - You connect the camera via USB after selecting [**UVC/UAC streaming**] in [: **Choose USB connection app**]
  - With RF-S or EF-S lenses attached
- RAW movie playback may cause the camera to become hot internally, which may cause movie playback to stop automatically.
- Consider using two cards when you record RAW movies, so that you can also record a proxy movie and use it for playback.

Note

- To display RAW movies on a computer, using Digital Photo Professional (EOS software, hereafter DPP) is recommended.
- RAW images from this camera cannot be used with older versions of DPP. Download the latest version of DPP from the Canon website and install it, which will overwrite the previous version ( ).
- Commercially available software may not be able to display RAW movies recorded by this camera. For compatibility information, contact the software manufacturer.
- To prioritize gradation in highlights, consider setting [: **Color mode**] to [**Custom Picture**].

XF-HEVC S and XF-AVC S Movies

XF-HEVC S and XF-AVC S movies are in original Canon video formats that are extensions of H.265/HEVC and MPEG-4 AVC/H.264, respectively. These formats maintain image quality while offering high data compression.

Movie Recording Format	Codec	Brightness, Hue, Saturation (YCbCr)/Color Depth	Description	Restrictions
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10bit	H.265/ HEVC	4:2:2/10-bit	XF-HEVC S can be used to record 10-bit YCC 4:2:2 signals. It is assumed that this material will be edited on a computer.	May not be played back correctly by some software.
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10bit	H.265/ HEVC	4:2:0/10-bit	XF-HEVC S can be used to record 10-bit YCC 4:2:0 signals.	–
XF-AVC S YCC422 10bit	MPEG-4 AVC/H.264	4:2:2/10-bit	XF-AVC S can be used to record 10-bit YCC 4:2:2 signals. It is assumed that this material will be edited on a computer.	May not be played back correctly by some software.
XF-AVC S YCC420 8bit	MPEG-4 AVC/H.264	4:2:0/8-bit	XF-AVC S can be used to record 8-bit YCC 4:2:0 signals. A recording format with wide playback compatibility in software.	Not available with [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] set to [**HDR PQ**].

Note

- Consider selecting a 10-bit recording format for custom picture files with a color space set to [**C.Gamut**] or [**BT.2020**] ( ).

Recording Proxy Movies

To record RAW/XF-HEVC S/XF-AVC S movies to card 1 while recording a version with a smaller file size to card 2, set [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] to [1**Main** 2**Proxy**]. This is referred to as “proxy movie recording.”
[: **Movie rec. format**] settings apply to card 1, where main movies are recorded. For the recording settings used to record proxy movies to card 2, the following items are set automatically based on card 1 settings.

- Recording Format
- Resolution
- Frame Rate

See Specifications for details on automatically configured proxy movie settings based on main movie settings ( ).
* See Open Gate for details when [: **Open Gate**] is set to [**On**] ( ).

Caution

- Recording times for proxy movies can be as long as recording times for main movies.
- When recording stops for a main movie, recording also stops for the proxy movie. However, main movie recording continues even if errors stop proxy movie recording.
- Icons on the movie recording screen indicate whether recording is possible for main and proxy movies.
  Main movie: 1 (recording possible), 1 (recording not possible)
  Proxy movie: 2 (recording possible), 2 (recording not possible)
- Gradation of the sky, white walls, or similar image areas may not be reproduced smoothly in proxy movies under some shooting conditions.

Note

- On the movie recording screen, the amount of time remaining for movie recording refers to the time for main movies. If card 1 (for main movies) is not in the camera, the amount of time remaining for movie recording refers to the time for card 2 (proxy movies).

Recording Sub Movies

To record RAW movies to card [1] as the main movie while recording [4K-D Fine] movies to card [2] as a sub version, set [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] to [**Main 2 Sub**].

- To change the main movie frame rate or compression method or the sub movie recording format or compression method, select card [1] or [2] on the [**Movie rec. size**] screen. Note that sub movie frame rates are set automatically to match main movie settings.
- You can choose a sub movie recording format in the [2] setting of [: **Movie rec. format**].

Caution

- Recording times for sub movies can be as long as recording times for main movies.
- When recording stops for a main movie, recording also stops for the sub movie. However, if errors stop recording for one of the movies, recording for the other movie may continue.
- Icons on the movie recording screen indicate whether recording is possible for main and sub movies.
  Main movie: 1 (recording possible), 1 (recording not possible)
  Sub movie: 2 (recording possible), 2 (recording not possible)

Still Photo Image Quality

RAW Images

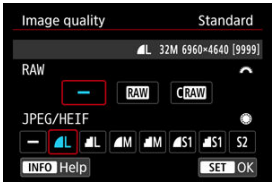
Guide to Image Quality Settings

Maximum Burst for Continuous Shooting

You can select the pixel count and the image quality. JPEG/HEIF image quality options are as follows: L / L / M / M / S1 / S1 / S2. For RAW images, you can specify RAW or CRAW as the image quality.

1. **Select [: Image quality] ( ).**

2. **Set the image quality.**



- For RAW images, select an option with the < > dial, and for JPEG/HEIF images, use the < > dial.
- Press < (SET) > to set it.

Note

- HEIF is available when [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] is set to [**HDR PQ**]. You can convert these images to JPEG images after shooting ( ).
- is set if you set both RAW and JPEG/HEIF to [ ].
- Two versions of each shot are recorded at your specified image quality when you have selected both RAW and JPEG/HEIF. Both images have the same file number but each has a different file extension, with .JPG for JPEG, .HIF for HEIF and .CR3 for RAW.
- S2 is in (Fine) quality.
- Meaning of image quality icons: RAW RAW, CRAW Compact RAW, JPEG, HEIF, L Large, M Medium, S Small.

RAW Images

RAW images are raw data from the image sensor that are recorded to the card digitally as RAW or CRAW, based on your selection. CRAW produces RAW images with smaller file sizes than RAW.
You can use Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to process RAW images. You can make various adjustments to images depending upon how they will be used and can generate JPEG, HEIF, or other types of images reflecting the effects of those adjustments.

Note

- To view RAW images on a computer, consider using Digital Photo Professional (DPP).
- Older versions of DPP Ver. 4.x do not support display, processing, editing, or other operations with RAW images captured by this camera. If a previous version of DPP Ver. 4.x is installed on your computer, obtain and install the latest version of DPP from the Canon website to update it ( ), which will overwrite the previous version. Similarly, DPP Ver. 3.x or earlier does not support display, processing, editing, or other operations with RAW images captured by this camera.
- Commercially available software may not be able to display RAW images captured by this camera. For compatibility information, contact the software manufacturer.

Guide to Image Quality Settings

For details on file size, number of shots available, maximum burst, and other estimated values, see File size/Number of shots available/Maximum burst for continuous shooting for still photo shooting.

Maximum Burst for Continuous Shooting



The estimated maximum burst is shown on the upper left of the shooting screen.

Note

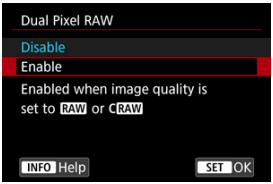
- If the maximum burst is displayed as "**99**", it indicates that you can shoot 99 or more shots continuously. Fewer shots are available for a value of 98 or lower, and when [**BUSY**] is displayed on the screen, internal memory is full and shooting will stop temporarily. If you stop continuous shooting, the maximum burst will increase. After all captured images have been written to a card, you can once again shoot at the maximum burst listed in File size/Number of shots available/Maximum burst for continuous shooting for still photo shooting.
- You may be able to increase the continuous shooting time by adjusting the [: **Image quality**] and [: **Drive mode**] settings.
  - In [: **Image quality**], select an option other than [RAW] or [C.RAW].
  - Set [: **Drive mode**] to an option other than [] or [].

Dual Pixel RAW

Shooting RAW or CRAW images with this feature enabled produces special Dual Pixel RAW images containing dual pixel information from the image sensor. This is called Dual Pixel RAW shooting.
When processing these images in Digital Photo Professional software for EOS cameras, you can take advantage of the dual pixel data to fine-tune apparent resolution (using depth information), shift the camera viewpoint slightly, and reduce ghosting.
Results will vary depending on shooting conditions, so before using this feature, refer to the Digital Photo Professional instruction manual for details on Dual Pixel RAW characteristics and image processing.

1. **Select [: Dual Pixel RAW] ().**

2. **Select [Enable].**



3. **Set the image quality to RAW or CRAW.**

- Set the image quality to RAW, RAW+JPEG, RAW+HEIF, CRAW, CRAW+JPEG, or CRAW+HEIF.

4. **Take the picture.**

- A RAW image containing dual pixel data (Dual Pixel RAW image) is captured.

Caution

- Startup takes longer when the power switch is set to < ON > or the camera resumes operation from auto power off.
- Continuous shooting speed is slower when you shoot with Dual Pixel RAW ( ). Maximum burst is also lower.
- [ ] and [ ] drive modes are not available. Setting the mode to [ ] or [ ] has the effect of setting it to [ ].
- Noise may be slightly more noticeable in RAW, RAW+JPEG, or RAW+HEIF images.
- These features are not available: multiple exposures, HDR shooting, focus bracketing, electronic shutter, and one-touch image quality setting.

Note

Amount and effect of Dual Pixel RAW correction

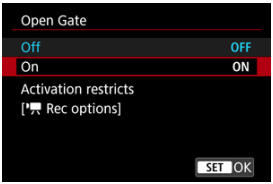
- Larger lens apertures increase the amount and effect of correction.
- The amount and effect of correction may not be sufficient, depending on the lens used, the shooting situation, and other factors.
- The amount and effect of correction varies depending on the camera orientation (vertical or horizontal).
- The amount and effect of correction may not be sufficient under some shooting conditions.

Open Gate

Movies can be recorded at the same aspect ratio (3:2) as [**Full-frame**] still photos when [**On**] is selected. This is useful when you will export the movies at various aspect ratios for editing.

1. **Select [: Open Gate] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- The following combinations of movie recording quality options are available.

Recording Format	Image Size	System Frequency	Frame Rate
RAW	6960×4640	59.94 Hz: NTSC	29.97P 24.00P 23.98P
		50.00 Hz: PAL	25.00P 24.00P
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10bit XF-HEVC S YCC420 10bit	6912×4608	59.94 Hz: NTSC	29.97P 24.00P 23.98P
		50.00 Hz: PAL	25.00P 24.00P

* Proxy movies are only recorded when [**Movie rec. format**] is set to [**RAW**]. In this case, the proxy movie image size is 1920×1280.

Caution

- Open Gate is disabled when any of these features are set or used.
  - Movie cropping
  - HDMI RAW output
  - Connected via USB with [**UVC/UAC streaming**] selected in [: **Choose USB connection app**]
  - RF-S or EF-S lenses attached

Note

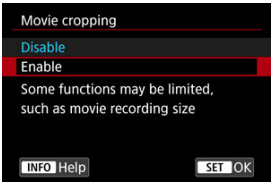
- You can use the aspect marker setting as a guide for adjusting the angle of view when recording.

Movie Cropping

With RF or EF lenses, you can record movies cropped around the center of the image area, as if captured with a telephoto lens.
Recording movies with RF-S/EF-S lenses has the same effect as this movie cropping feature.

1. **Select [: Movie cropping] ( ).**

2. **Select [Enable].**



Caution

- The center of the screen is further cropped, reducing the recording area, when [**Digital IS**] in [: **IS (Image Stabilizer) mode**] is set to [**On**] or [**Enhanced**].

Note

- The recording area available with movie cropping is the same as when recording movies with RF-S/EF-S lenses.
- For details on the recording area, see Recording Angle of View.

Still Photo Cropping/Aspect Ratio

When using an RF or EF lens, you can change the aspect ratio before shooting. You can use [**1.6x (crop)**] to shoot as if using a telephoto lens, because this option magnifies the center of the image (an area equivalent to APS-C size).
With RF-S/EF-S lenses, [**1.6x (crop)**] is set automatically.

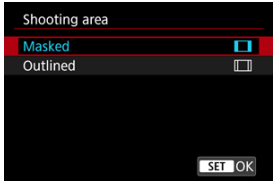
1. **Select [: Cropping/aspect ratio] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- To proceed without changing shooting area display, press < (SET) > and go to step 4.

3. **Select how the shooting area is displayed.**



- On the screen in step 2, press the < INFO > button.
- Select the type of display, then press < (SET) >.

Caution

- M / M / S1 / S1 image quality options are not available when [**1.6x (crop)**] is set, or with RF-S/EF-S lenses.
- Shooting with [**1.6x (crop)**] and image quality set to M/M/S1/S1 produces L/L for M/M and S2 for S1/S1 images.
- [**1.6x (crop)**] is used automatically with RF-S/EF-S lenses.

4. Take the picture.

Setting examples

When FULL is set



When 1.6x is set or an RF-S or EF-S lens is used



When 1:1/□ is set



When 4:3/▭ is set



- When [**1.6x (crop)**] is set or an RF-S/EF-S lens is used, an image magnified approx. 1.6× is displayed.
- When [**1:1 (aspect ratio)**], [**4:3 (aspect ratio)**], or [**16:9 (aspect ratio)**] is set, the image within the black masked or outlined area is captured.

Caution

- **Areas outside the cropped area are not recorded in RAW shooting when [1.6x (crop)] is set, or with RF-S/EF-S lenses.**
- [**Shooting area**] has no effect on display when [**1.6x (crop)**] is set, or with RF-S/EF-S lenses.
- [: **Add cropping information**] is only available when [**Full-frame**] is set.
- When external flash units are used, flash auto zoom (automatic adjustment of flash coverage) based on the [: **Cropping/aspect ratio**] setting is not performed.

Note

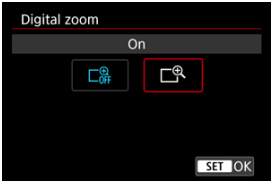
- For details on pixel counts when cropping or an aspect ratio is set, see Recording pixel count for still photo recording.
- Nearly 100% field of view coverage is maintained vertically and horizontally when cropping or an aspect ratio is set.
- Aspect ratio information is added to RAW images when an aspect ratio is set, which are captured at full size. When the RAW images are played back, the image area used for shooting is indicated by lines. Note that only the shooting image area is shown in Slide Show.

Digital Zoom

With the recording size set to [FHD 29.97P]/[FHD 23.98P] (NTSC) or [FHD 25.00P] (PAL), you can shoot with approx. 1–10× digital zoom.

1. **Select [: Digital zoom] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- Select [**On**], then press < SET >.
- Press the < MENU > button to close the menu.

3. **Use digital zoom.**



- Tap [**W/T**] in the lower right.
- The digital zoom bar will appear.
- Tap [**▲T**] or press < ✲ > up to zoom in, and tap [**▼W**] or press < ✲ > down to zoom out.
- Pressing the < AF-ON > button focuses with [**1-point AF**] (fixed at center).
- To cancel digital zoom, select [**Off**] in step 2.

Caution

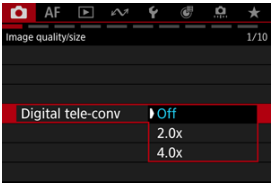
- Using a tripod to prevent camera shake is recommended.
- A magnified view is not available.
- Since Movie digital zoom processes the image digitally, the image will look grainier at higher magnifications. Noise, dots of light, etc. may also become noticeable.
- Also see Shooting Conditions That Make Focusing Difficult.
- The camera's internal temperature may rise and reduce the available recording time.
- [: **Standby: Low res.**] is set to [**Disable**] and cannot be changed ( ).

Digital Tele-Converter

Shooting magnification can be increased beyond lens magnification by enlarging the center of the image area.

1. **Select [: Digital tele-conv] ( ).**

2. **Select a shooting magnification.**



- Different shooting magnifications are available when [: **Cropping/aspect ratio**] is set to [**1.6x (crop)**].
- Shooting magnification is not adjusted when [**Off**] is selected.

Caution

- Higher shooting magnification results in lower image quality.
- Not available when RAW image quality is selected.

Note

- One AF point is used, fixed at the center. Tracking frames are not displayed.

Sound Recording

- Sound Recording
- Audio Format
- Audio Settings ☆
- Recording Mode
- Recording Level
- Wind Filter
- Audio Noise Reduction
- Attenuator
- Microphone Directionality
- Audio Status

Sound Recording

Select [**On**] for sound recording during movie recording. The built-in microphone is used for recording unless you use microphones that are external or designed for the multi-function shoe.

1. **Select [: Sound recording] (,).**

2. **Select an option.**



- Set the recording level and other settings as needed in [: **Audio settings**] ( ).

Caution

- Microphones may pick up sounds from Wi-Fi operations. For best results, avoid using wireless features when recording.
- Make sure any output plugs of external microphones are fully inserted in the camera.
- The camera's built-in microphone may also record mechanical sounds of the lens or sounds of camera/lens operations if AF operations are performed or the camera or lens is operated during movie recording. If so, it may help reduce these sounds if you use an external microphone equipped with an output plug and position it away from the camera and lens.
- Do not connect anything other than an external microphone to the camera's external microphone IN terminal.
- Sound that is recorded using four-channel recording may not be played correctly by some software.

Note

- Audio is also output when the camera is connected to televisions via HDMI, except when set to [**Off**]. In case of feedback from television audio output, move the camera away from the television or turn down the volume.
- The volume balance between L/R (left/right) cannot be adjusted.
- Sound is recorded at a 48 kHz sampling rate.

Four-channel recording

The camera supports four-channel sound recording.
Four-channel recording can include combinations of the following sources.

- Microphone designed for a multi-function shoe (2 channels) + built-in microphone (2 channels)
- Microphone designed for a multi-function shoe (2 channels) + external microphone (2 channels)
- External microphone (2 channels) + external microphone (2 channels)
- Built-in microphone (2 channels) + built-in microphone (2 channels)

Caution

- Movie files recorded with [**LPCM/24bit/4CH**] selected may not be played correctly by some software ( ).

Note

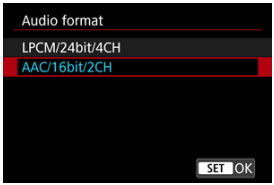
- To check which microphone input is currently enabled, access [: **Audio Status**] ( ).
- When a microphone designed for the multi-function shoe is used, it is assigned to channels 1 and 2, and the built-in microphone, to channels 3 and 4.
- When both an external microphone and one designed for the multi-function shoe are used, the latter is assigned to channels 1 and 2, and the former, channels 3 and 4.

Audio Format

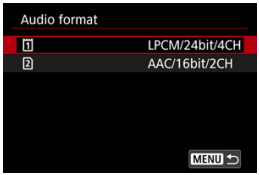
You can choose the audio format used for sound in movie recording.

1. **Select [: Audio format] (,).**

2. **Select an option.**



- You can set separate audio formats for cards 1 and 2 when [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is set to [**1Main 2 Proxy**].



  Note that setting card 1 to [**AAC/16bit/2CH**] restricts card 2 to [**AAC/16bit/2CH**].

- You can set the audio format for card 2 when [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is set to [**1Main 2Sub**]. Card 1 is restricted to [**LPCM/24bit/4CH**].

Caution

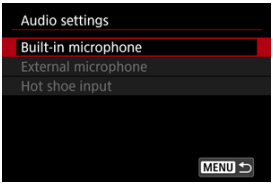
- The audio format of HDMI output when [📷: **HDMI RAW output**] is set to [**On**] is restricted to [**LPCM/16bit/2CH**].
- Selecting [**LPCM/24bit/4CH**] enables four-channel sound recording. Selecting [**AAC/16bit/2CH**] restricts recording to two channels (with a single microphone).
- Sound that is recorded using four-channel recording may not be played correctly by some software.

Audio Settings ☆

Configure microphones for sound recording in these settings. When using microphones that are external or designed for a multi-function shoe, also refer to the microphone instruction manual.

1. **Select [: Audio settings] (,).**

2. **Select the device to use.**



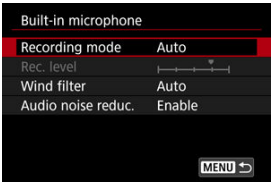
- **Built-in microphone**
  For configuring settings for the built-in microphone.

- **External microphone**
  For configuring settings for external microphones that use the external microphone IN terminal.

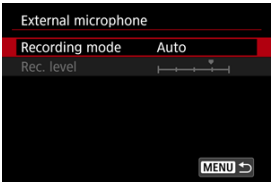
- **Hot shoe input**
  For configuring settings for microphones designed for a multi-function shoe.

3. Set the item.

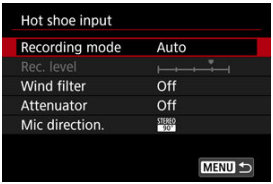
When set to [Built-in microphone]



When set to [External microphone]



When set to [Hot shoe input]

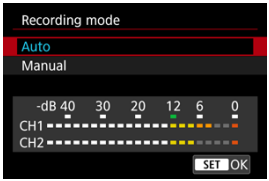


- Available setting items vary depending on the microphone used.

Caution

- To reduce noise, no sound is recorded briefly while [**Recording mode**], [**Wind filter**], or [**Attenuator**] settings are changed.

Recording Mode



- **Auto**
  The sound-recording level is adjusted automatically. Auto level control will take effect automatically in response to the sound level.

- **Manual**
  You can adjust the sound-recording level as needed. Adjust the level in [**Rec. level**].

Caution

- Do not change the [**Recording mode**] settings when listening with headphones. This may cause sudden loud output that may hurt your ears.

Note

- Recording levels are shown in the level meter at the bottom of the screen.

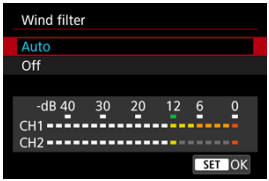
Recording Level



Available when [**Recording mode**] is set to [**Manual**].

To adjust the sound-recording level, turn the < ◌ > dial while watching the level meter. Look at the peak hold indicator, and adjust so that the level meter sometimes lights up on the right of the “12” (–12 dB) mark for the loudest sounds. If it exceeds “0”, the sound will be distorted.

Wind Filter



Available when using the built-in microphone or multi-function shoe microphones that are compatible with wind filters.
Set to [**Auto**] (or [**On**]) to reduce audio distortion in windy outdoor scenes. When the wind filter function takes effect, part of the low bass sounds will also be reduced.

Audio Noise Reduction

When recording with the built-in microphone, this feature reduces mechanical lens sounds caused by autofocusing, as well as white noise.

- **Disable**
  Disables audio noise reduction.
- **Enable**
  Enables audio noise reduction.
- **High**
  Reduces audio noise more than with [**Enable**].

Caution

- Audio quality may be different when set to [**Enable**] than when set to [**Disable**].
- Although [**High**] reduces audio noise more than with [**Enable**], this option may also have a greater impact on audio quality.
- Effectiveness of audio noise reduction varies by lens.
- Reducing white noise may make some noise more noticeable.
- Test recording in advance, because audio noise reduction effectiveness and resulting changes in audio quality vary by shooting conditions and the shooting environment.
- To reduce audio noise in headphone output, configure [**Audio monitoring**] ().

Attenuator

As a function that suppresses sound distortion caused by loud noises during recording, the attenuator can be enabled or disabled when using microphones designed for a multi-function shoe. For details, refer to the microphone instruction manual.

Microphone Directionality

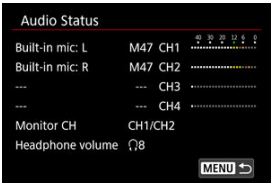
Available when using multi-function shoe microphones for which directivity can be switched. For details, refer to the microphone instruction manual.

Audio Status

Indicates audio status such as the active microphone and the headphone volume.

1. **Select [: Audio Status] (,).**

2. **Check the details as needed.**



Note

- [**Monitor CH**] indicates channels set in [**Shoot. monitor CH**] for [**Headphones**] in [: **Audio monitor**].

Exposure Compensation

You can set exposure compensation toward the positive or negative side to brighten or darken images relative to the standard exposure determined by the camera.
Exposure compensation is available in these shooting modes.
Movie recording: [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]
Still photo shooting: **<Fv><P><Tv><Av><M>**

Adjusting exposure compensation while watching the screen

Movie recording: Set by turning the < > dial.
Still photo shooting: Press the shutter button halfway, check the exposure level indicator, and set by turning the < > dial.

- **Increased exposure, to brighten images**

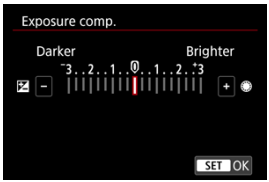


- **Decreased exposure, to darken images**



Setting from the menu

Select [: **Expo.comp./AEB**] (in still photo shooting) or [: **Exposure comp.**] (in movie recording) and set the amount of exposure compensation on this screen.



Note

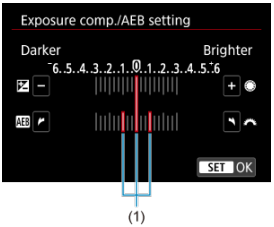
- A [±] icon is displayed during still photo shooting if exposure compensation has been set. It is always displayed during movie recording.
- To cancel exposure compensation, return the exposure level to the standard exposure index ([ ]) or "0."
- For details on exposure compensation in the following cases, see Exposure Compensation with ISO Auto.
  - In <**M**> mode using ISO Auto
  - In [ᴬᵁᵀᴼM] mode using ISO Auto
- For details on exposure compensation in <**Fv**> mode, see Fv: Flexible-Priority AE.
- The exposure compensation amount will remain in effect even after you set the power switch to < OFF >.

Auto Exposure Bracketing (AEB)

In exposure bracketing, three consecutive images are captured at different exposures by automatically adjusting the shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed.
* AEB stands for Auto Exposure Bracketing.

1. **Select [: Expo.comp./AEB] ().**

2. **Set the AEB range.**



(1)

- Turn the < > dial to set the AEB range (1). By turning the < > dial, you can also set the amount of exposure compensation.
- Press < > to set it.
- When you close the menu, the AEB range will be displayed on the screen.

3. **Take the picture.**

Standard exposure



Decreased exposure



Increased exposure



- Three bracketed shots are taken, according to the specified drive mode, in this sequence: Standard exposure, decreased exposure, and increased exposure.
- AEB will not be automatically canceled. To cancel AEB, follow step 2 to turn off the AEB range display.

Caution

- Exposure compensation in AEB may be less effective with [: **Auto Lighting Optimizer**] ( ) set to an option other than [**Disable**].

Note

- [ ] blinks in the lower left of the screen during AEB.
- If the drive mode is set to [ ], press the shutter button three times for each shot. In [ ], [ ], or [ ] mode, holding down the shutter button completely captures three images, one after another, before the camera automatically stops shooting. When [ ] or [ ] is set, three consecutive shots are captured after a delay of 10 sec. When [ ] is set, three consecutive shots are captured after a delay of 2 sec.
- You can set AEB in combination with exposure compensation ( ).
- AEB is not available in flash photography or bulb exposures, or focus bracketing.
- AEB will be canceled automatically if you do any of the following: Setting the power switch to < OFF > or when the flash is fully charged.

Movie ISO Speed Settings

Max for Auto

Max for Auto

In [M] or [SCN] mode, you can set the ISO speed manually. You can also select ISO Auto.

Setting with a dial

1. **Set the ISO speed.**



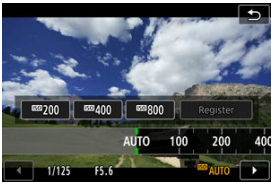
- With an image displayed on the screen, set by turning the < > dial.
- Select [**AUTO**] to set the ISO speed automatically.
- When [**AUTO**] is selected, pressing the shutter button halfway displays the ISO speed actually set.
- For details on the ISO Auto range, see ISO speed (recommended exposure index) in movie recording.

Setting from a screen of ISO speed options

1. **Tap the ISO speed display.**



2. **Set the ISO speed.**



- Turn the < ◌ > dial or press < ✲ > left or right to select an ISO speed. Registered values are also available.
- You can register frequently used ISO speed setting values by specifying an option other than [**AUTO**] and selecting [**Register**].

Note

- Can also be set from [**ISO speed**] in [📷: **ISO speed settings**].
- Can also be set to [**AUTO**] by pressing the < INFO > button on the [**ISO speed**] screen.



ISO speed guide

- Low ISO speeds reduce image noise but may increase the risk of camera shake and subject blur or reduce the area in focus (shallower depth of field), in some shooting conditions.
- High ISO speeds enable low-light shooting and a larger area in focus (deeper depth of field) but may increase image noise.

Caution

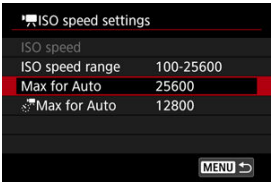
- Image noise (such as graininess, dots of light, or banding), irregular colors, or color shift may be noticeable at high ISO speeds, in high temperatures, or with long exposures.
- Normal image recording may not be possible under conditions that cause excessive noise, such as a combination of high ISO speed, high temperature, and long exposure.
- For precautions on high ISO speed, see General Movie Recording Precautions.

Max for Auto

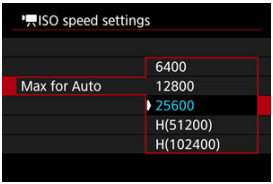
You can set the maximum ISO speed in movie recording in [ ], [ ], [ ], [ ], [ ], [ ], or [ ] mode, or in [ ] or [ ] mode with ISO Auto.

1. **Select [: ISO speed settings] (,).**

2. **Select [Max for Auto].**



3. **Select the ISO speed.**

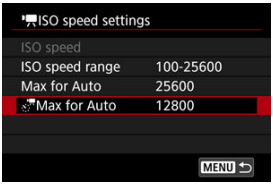


Max for Auto

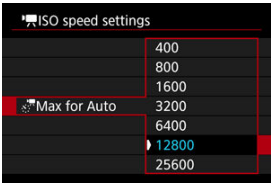
You can set the maximum ISO speed in 4K time-lapse/Full HD time-lapse movie recording in [], [], or [] mode or in [] mode with ISO Auto.

1. **Select [: ISO speed settings] (,).**

2. **Select [Max for Auto].**



3. **Select the ISO speed.**



Still Photo ISO Speed Settings

- ISO Speed Range When Set Manually
- ISO Speed Range Used with ISO Auto
- Minimum Shutter Speed for ISO Auto

Set the ISO speed (image sensor's sensitivity to light) to suit the ambient light level. In Basic Zone modes, ISO speed is set automatically.

Setting with a dial

1. **Set the ISO speed.**



- With an image displayed on the screen, set by turning the < > dial.
- Select [**AUTO**] to set the ISO speed automatically.
- When [**AUTO**] is selected, pressing the shutter button halfway displays the ISO speed actually set.
- For details on the ISO Auto range, see ISO speed (recommended exposure index) in still photo shooting.

Note

- ISO speed can also be set with the < > dial by pressing the < M-Fn > button to select the ISO speed item while an image is displayed.

Setting from a screen of ISO speed options

1. **Tap the ISO speed display.**



2. **Set the ISO speed.**



- Turn the < ◌ > dial or press < ✲ > left or right to select an ISO speed. Registered values are also available.
- You can register frequently used ISO speed setting values by specifying an option other than [**AUTO**] and selecting [**Register**].

Note

- Can also be set from [**ISO speed**] in [📷: 📷**ISO speed settings**].
- Can also be set to [**AUTO**] by pressing the < INFO > button on the [**ISO speed**] screen.



ISO speed guide

- Low ISO speeds reduce image noise but may increase the risk of camera shake and subject blur or reduce the area in focus (shallower depth of field), in some shooting conditions.
- High ISO speeds enable low-light shooting, a larger area in focus (deeper depth of field), and longer flash range but may increase image noise.

Note

- To expand the manual ISO speed setting range from L (equivalent to ISO 50) to H (equivalent to ISO 102400), adjust [**ISO speed range**] in [: **ISO speed settings**] ( ).

Caution

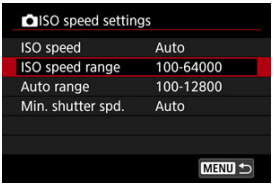
- Image noise (dots of light or banding) and irregular colors may increase and apparent resolution may decrease at H (equivalent to ISO 102400), because this is an expanded ISO speed.
- Because L (equivalent to ISO 50) is an expanded ISO speed setting, the dynamic range will be somewhat narrower compared to the standard setting.
- When shooting with a high ISO speed, high temperature, long exposure, or multiple exposure, image noise (graininess, dots of light, banding, etc.), irregular colors, or color shift may become noticeable.
- Normal image recording may not be possible under conditions that cause excessive noise, such as a combination of high ISO speed, high temperature, and long exposure.
- If you use a high ISO speed and flash to shoot a close subject, overexposure may result.

ISO Speed Range When Set Manually

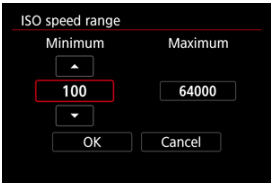
You can set the manual ISO speed setting range (minimum and maximum limits).

1. **Select [: ISO speed settings] ( ).**

2. **Select [ISO speed range].**

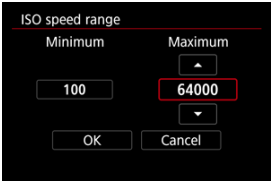


3. **Set [Minimum].**



- Select the [**Minimum**] box, then press < (SET) >.
- Select the ISO speed, then press < (SET) >.

4. **Set [Maximum].**



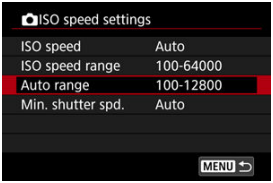
- Select the [**Maximum**] box, then press < (SET) >.
- Select the ISO speed, then press < (SET) >.

5. **Select [OK].**

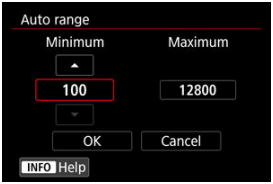
ISO Speed Range Used with ISO Auto

You can set the automatic ISO speed range for ISO Auto.

1. **Select [Auto range].**



2. **Set [Minimum].**



- Select the [**Minimum**] box, then press < (SET) >.
- Select the ISO speed, then press < (SET) >.

3. **Set [Maximum].**



- Select the [**Maximum**] box, then press < (SET) >.
- Select the ISO speed, then press < (SET) >.

4. **Select [OK].**

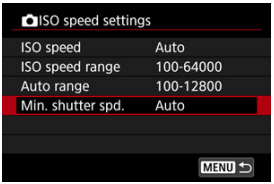
Note

- The [**Minimum**] and [**Maximum**] settings will also function as the minimum and maximum speeds for ISO speed safety shift ( ).

Minimum Shutter Speed for ISO Auto

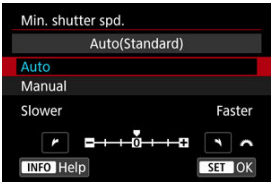
To prevent shutter speeds from being set too low automatically, you can set the minimum shutter speed for ISO Auto.
This is effective in **<P>** or **<Av>** mode when shooting subjects in motion with a wide-angle lens, or when using a telephoto lens. It can also reduce camera shake and blurred subjects.

1. **Select [Min. shutter spd.].**



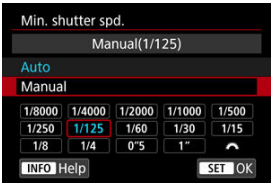
2. Set the desired minimum shutter speed.

Auto



- If you select [**Auto**], turn the < > dial to set the difference relative to standard speed (toward **Slower** or **Faster**), then press < >.

Manual



- If you select [**Manual**], turn the < > dial to select the shutter speed, then press < >.

Caution

- If a correct exposure cannot be obtained with the maximum ISO speed limit set with [**Auto range**], a shutter speed slower than the [**Min. shutter spd.**] will be set to obtain the standard exposure.
- This function will not be applied to flash photography.

Note

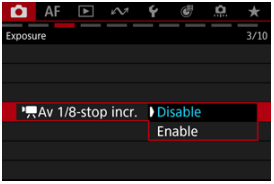
- When [**Auto (Standard)**] is set, the minimum shutter speed will be the reciprocal of the lens focal length. A single step from [**Slower**] to [**Faster**] is equivalent to a single stop of the shutter speed.

Movie Av in 1/8-Stop Increments

Aperture values can be set in 1/8-stop increments for movie recording with RF lenses. Available in [M], [Av], [S&F M], or [S&F Av] recording mode.

1. **Select [: Av 1/8-stop incr.] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**

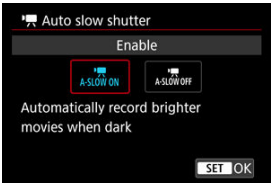


Movie Auto Slow Shutter

You can choose whether to record movies that are brighter and less affected by image noise than when set to [**Disable**] by automatically slowing the shutter speed under low light. Available in [ ] or [ ] recording mode. Applies when the frame rate of the movie recording size is 59.94P or 50.00P.

1. **Select [: Auto slow shutter] (,).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Disable**
  Enables you to record movies with smoother, more natural movement, less affected by subject shake than when set to [**Enable**]. Note that under low light, movies may be darker than when set to [**Enable**].

- **Enable**
  Enables you to record brighter movies than when set to [**Disable**] by automatically reducing the shutter speed to 1/30 sec. (NTSC) or 1/25 sec. (PAL) under low light.

Note

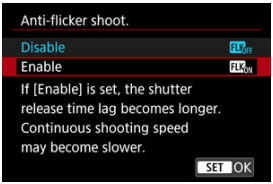
- Setting to [**Disable**] is recommended when recording moving subjects under low light, or when afterimages such as trails may occur.

Anti-Flicker Shooting

Uneven exposure and color may appear in continuous shooting at fast shutter speeds under flickering light sources such as fluorescent lights, due to uneven vertical exposure. Anti-flicker shooting enables you to take pictures when exposure and colors are less affected by flickering.

1. **Select [: Anti-flicker shoot.] ( ).**

2. **Select [Enable].**



3. **Take the picture.**

Caution

- When [**Enable**] is set and you shoot under a flickering light source, the shutter-release time lag may become longer.
- Flicker at a frequency other than 100 Hz or 120 Hz cannot be detected. Also, if the flickering frequency of the light source changes during continuous shooting, effects of the flicker cannot be reduced.
- In <**Fv**>, <**P**>, or <**Av**> mode, color tone of captured images may vary if the shutter speed changes during continuous shooting or if you take multiple shots of the same scene at different shutter speeds. To avoid inconsistent color tone, shoot in <**Fv**>, <**Tv**>, or <**M**> mode at a fixed shutter speed.
- Color tone of captured images may vary between [**Enable**] and [**Disable**].
- Shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed may change when you start shooting with AE lock.
- If the subject is against a dark background or if there is a bright light in the image, flicker may not be properly detected.
- Flicker reduction may not be possible under special lighting.
- Depending on the light source, flicker may not be detected properly.
- Depending on the light sources or shooting conditions, the expected result may not be obtained even if you use this function.
- Exposure in flash photography may vary.

Note

- Taking test shots in advance is recommended.
- Detect flicker manually if the screen flickers (as when the light source changes) by pressing the < Q > button, selecting [**Anti-flicker shoot.**], then pressing the < INFO > button.

High-Frequency Anti-Flicker Shooting

Recommended Tv Setting

Manual Setting

Images may be affected by banding if you shoot under light sources that flicker at high frequencies. High-frequency anti-flicker shooting enables you to take pictures at suitable shutter speeds for high-frequency flickering, which minimizes the effect of this flickering on images.

Caution

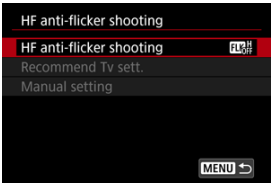
- Exposure in still photo shooting may vary.
- Before high-frequency anti-flicker shooting, consider setting [: **Same expo. for new aperture**] to [**ISO speed**].

---

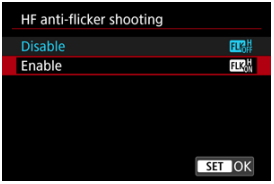
1. **Set the Mode dial to <Tv> or <M>.**

2. **Select [: HF anti-flicker shooting] (,).**

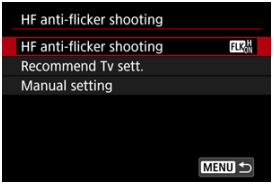
3. **Select [HF anti-flicker shooting].**



4. **Select [Enable].**



5. **Select an item.**



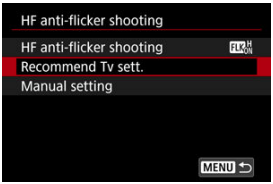
Recommended Tv Setting

The camera detects 50.0–2011.2 Hz light sources and displays a suitable shutter speed for shooting under light sources that flicker at high frequencies. You can then switch to the indicated shutter speed.

1. **Set the desired shutter speed.**

   - Set the shutter speed you would prefer to shoot at. For light sources that flicker at high frequencies, the camera will determine a suitable shutter speed near this value.

2. **Select [Recommend Tv sett.].**



3. **Select [OK].**



   - It may improve HF flicker detection accuracy to magnify, as much as possible, any areas affected by banding.

4. **Switch to the indicated shutter speed.**



- Select [**Yes**] to switch to the indicated shutter speed.
- Selecting [**Yes (move to Tv settings)**] will display the [**Manual setting**] screen. Go to step 2 in Manual Setting.

5. **Take the picture.**

Caution

- Shutter speeds displayed will be in a range of 1/50.0–1/8192.0 sec.
- Do the following if [**No flicker detected**] is displayed, or if switching shutter speeds does not eliminate banding.
  - Set the recommended Tv setting again.
  - Change how the camera is facing, as by rotating it about 90°, then set the recommended Tv setting.
  - Try the manual setting option
- HF flicker detection may be less accurate under these conditions.
  - Scenes with repetitive patterns (with a lattice or stripes, for example)
  - Subjects in constant motion
  - Extremely bright or dark scenes
  - Scenes with multiple light sources
  - Scenes with small flashing light sources
  - Light sources flickering at lower frequencies

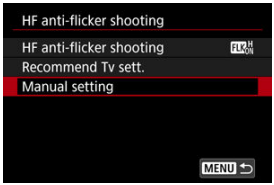
Note

- Display of affected movies is not updated if a recommended Tv setting is applied for high-frequency flickering during HDMI output of 4K movies.

Manual Setting

Check on the screen for image areas affected by light sources that flicker at high frequencies, then find a suitable shutter speed.

1. **Select [Manual setting].**



2. **Adjust the shutter speed.**



- Do the following if banding is not eliminated at the shutter speed set by the recommended Tv setting.
  - Turn the < > dial. With the < > dial, you can increase the shutter speed set by the recommended Tv setting (×2, ×3, ×4, and so on) or decrease it (1/2×, 1/3×, 1/4×, and so on).
  - Turn the < > dial to fine-tune the setting.
- If this does not eliminate banding, change how the camera is facing, as by rotating it about 90°, then set the recommended Tv setting.

3. **Shoot.**

Caution

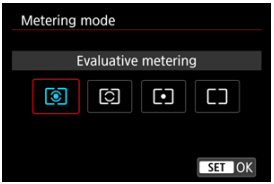
- Shutter speeds you can set manually are in a range of 1/50.0–1/8192.0 sec.
- Maximum flash sync speed in flash photography is limited to 1/181.0 sec.
- Dark lenses may prevent correct display simulation.
- Image display on the screen or in the viewfinder may differ from actual shooting results. Take some test shots in advance.

Metering Mode

Four methods (metering modes) to measure the subject's brightness are provided. Normally, evaluative metering is recommended. In Basic Zone modes, evaluative metering is set automatically.

1. **Select [: Metering mode] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **: Evaluative metering**
  General-purpose metering mode suited even for backlit subjects. The camera adjusts the exposure automatically to suit the scene.

- **: Partial metering**
  Effective where there are much brighter lights around the subject due to backlight, etc. The partial metering area is indicated on the screen.

- **: Spot metering**
  Effective when metering a specific part of the subject. The spot metering area is indicated on the screen.

- **: Center-weighted average**
  The metering across the screen is averaged, with the center of the screen weighted more heavily.

Note

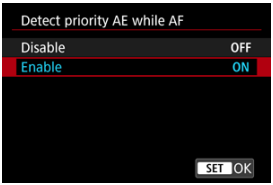
- By default, the camera will set the exposure as follows.
  With [ ], holding down the shutter button halfway locks the exposure value (AE lock) after the camera focuses with One-Shot AF. With [/ /], the exposure value is set at the moment the picture is taken (without locking the exposure value when the shutter button is pressed halfway).
- With [: **AE lock meter. mode after focus**] ( ), you can set whether or not to lock the exposure (AE lock) once subjects are in focus with One-Shot AF.

AE for Priority Subjects During AF

Performs metering for subjects detected based on the [**AF**: **Subject to detect**] setting.

1. **Select [: Detect priority AE while AF] (,).**

2. **Select an option.**



- [**Enable**]: Metering is based on the AF point or AF area where the subject was detected.
- [**Disable**]: Metering is based on the entire screen.

Caution

- In still photo shooting, [**Enable**] is available only with [: **Metering mode**] set to [**Evaluative metering**].
- Has no effect during manual focusing (MF).

Exposure Lock (AE Lock)

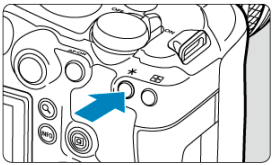
Effect of AE Lock

To keep shooting at the same exposure, such as when you will set the focus and exposure separately, you can press the < ✳ > button for AE lock. It is effective for shooting backlit subjects, etc.

1. **Focus on the subject.**

   - Press the shutter button halfway.
   - The exposure value will be displayed.

2. **Press the < ✳ > button (⏱8).**



   - A [✳] icon is displayed in the lower left of the screen to indicate that exposure is locked (AE lock).
   - Each time you press the < ✳ > button, the current exposure setting is locked.

3. **Recompose and take the picture.**



- When you are to take more pictures while maintaining the AE lock, keep holding down the < ✳ > button and press the shutter button to take another picture.

Note

- AE lock is not possible with bulb exposures.

Effect of AE Lock

Metering Mode	AF Point Selection	
	Automatic Selection	Manual Selection
[⊙]	Exposure centered on the AF point in focus is locked.	Exposure centered on the selected AF point is locked.
[⊡][•][ ]	Center-weighted exposure is locked.	

* When [⊙] is set with the lens's focus mode switch set to < MF >, center-weighted exposure is locked.

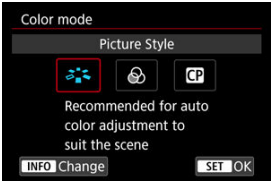
Color Mode ☆

- Picture Style
- Color Filter
- Custom Picture

You can set your preferred movie or still photo image characteristics from the Picture Style, Color Filter, or Custom Picture menu.

1. **Select [: Color mode] (,).**

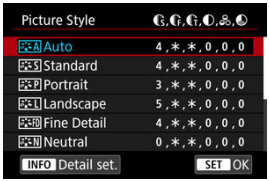
2. **Select an option.**



- Press the < INFO > button to access the corresponding menu.

Picture Style

By selecting a preset Picture Style, you can obtain effective image characteristics.



Picture Style Characteristics

- **Auto**
  The color tone will be adjusted automatically to suit the scene. The colors will look vivid for blue skies, greenery and sunsets, particularly in nature, outdoor, and sunset scenes.

  Note

  - If the desired color tone is not obtained with [**Auto**], use another Picture Style.

- **Standard**
  The image looks vivid, sharp, and crisp. Suitable for most scenes.

- **Portrait**
  For smooth skin tones, with slightly less sharpness. Suited for close-up portraits. Skin tone can be adjusted by changing [**Color tone**] as described in Settings and Effects.

- **Landscape**
  For vivid blues and greens, and very sharp and crisp images. Effective for impressive landscapes.

- **Fine Detail**
  For detailed rendering of fine subject contours and subtle textures. The colors will be slightly vivid.

- **Neutral**
  For retouching later on a computer. Makes images subdued, with lower contrast and natural color tones.

- **Faithful**
  For retouching later on a computer. Faithfully reproduces the actual colors of subjects as measured in daylight with a color temperature of 5200K. Makes images subdued, with lower contrast.

- **Monochrome**
  Creates black-and-white images.

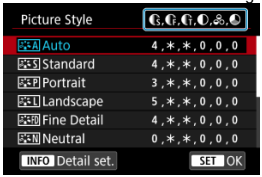
  Caution

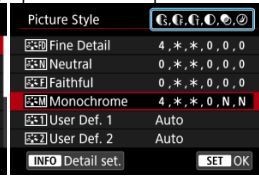
  - Color images cannot be recovered from JPEG/HEIF images shot with the [**Monochrome**] Picture Style.

- **User Def. 1–3**
  You can add a new style based on presets such as [**Portrait**] or [**Landscape**] or a Picture Style file, then adjust it as needed ( ). Shots taken with a style you have not customized yet will have the same characteristics as the default [**Auto**] setting.

Symbols

Icons on the Picture Style selection screen represent [**Strength**], [**Fineness**], and [**Threshold**] for [**Sharpness**] as well as [**Contrast**] and other parameters. The numbers indicate the values for these settings specified for the respective Picture Style.





	Sharpness	
		Strength
		Fineness
		Threshold
	Contrast	
	Saturation	
	Color tone	
	Filter effect (Monochrome)	
	Toning effect (Monochrome)	

Caution

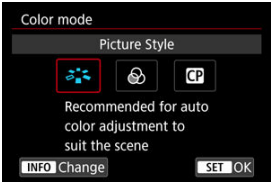
- For movie recording, "*, *" is indicated for the [**Fineness**] and [**Threshold**] parameters of [**Sharpness**]. [**Fineness**] and [**Threshold**] cannot be set for movie recording.

Picture Style Customization

You can customize any Picture Style by changing it from the default settings. For details on customizing [**Monochrome**], see Monochrome Adjustment.

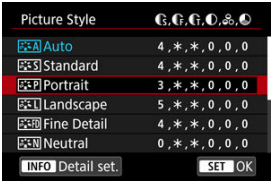
1. **Select [: Color mode] (,).**

2. **Select [Picture Style].**



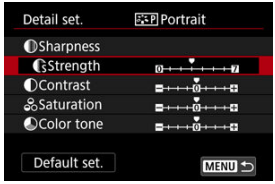
- Select [ ], then press the < INFO > button.

3. **Select a Picture Style.**



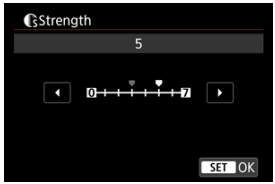
- Select the Picture Style to adjust, then press the < INFO > button.

4. Select an option.

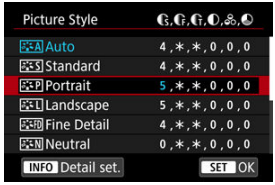


- Select an option, then press < (SET) >.
- For details on settings and effects, see Settings and Effects.

5. Set the effect level.



- Adjust the effect level, then press < (SET) >.



- Press the < MENU > button to save the adjusted setting and return to the Picture Style selection screen.
- Any settings you change from default values are displayed in blue.

Note

- For movie recording, [**Fineness**] and [**Threshold**] for [**Sharpness**] cannot be set (not displayed).
- By selecting [**Default set.**] in step 3, you can restore the parameter settings of the respective Picture Style to the defaults.
- To shoot with the Picture Style you adjusted, first select the adjusted Picture Style, then shoot.

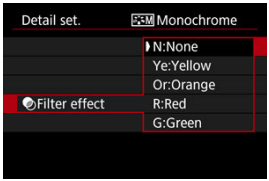
Settings and Effects

	Sharpness			
		Strength	0: Weak outline emphasis	7: Strong outline emphasis
		Fineness*1	1: Fine	5: Grainy
		Threshold*2	1: Low	5: High
	Contrast		–4: Low contrast	+4: High contrast
	Saturation		–4: Low saturation	+4: High saturation
	Color tone		–4: Reddish skin tone	+4: Yellowish skin tone

* 1: Indicates the edge thinness that enhancement applies to. The smaller the number, the finer the outlines that can be emphasized.
* 2: Contrast threshold between edges and surrounding image areas, which determines edge enhancement. The smaller the number, the more the outline will be emphasized when the contrast difference is low. However, noise tends to be more noticeable when the number is smaller.

Monochrome Adjustment

Filter effect



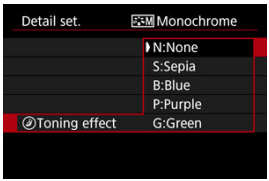
With a filter effect applied to a monochrome image, you can make white clouds or green trees stand out more.

Filter	Sample Effects
N:None	Normal black-and-white image with no filter effects.
Ye:Yellow	Blue sky will look more natural, and white clouds will look crisper.
Or:Orange	The blue sky will look slightly darker. The sunset will look more brilliant.
R:Red	The blue sky will look quite dark. Fall leaves will look crisper and brighter.
G:Green	Skin tones and lips will appear muted. Green tree leaves will look crisper and brighter.

Note

- Increasing [**Contrast**] will make the filter effect more pronounced.

Toning effect



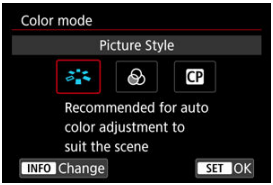
By applying a toning effect, you can create a monochrome image in the selected color. Effective when you want to create memorable images.

Picture Style Registration

You can select a base Picture Style such as [**Portrait**] or [**Landscape**], adjust it as desired, and register it under [**User Def. 1**] – [**User Def. 3**]. Useful when creating several Picture Styles with different settings.

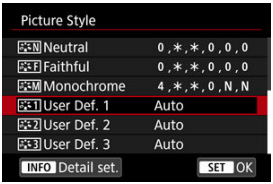
1. **Select [: Color mode] (,).**

2. **Select [Picture Style].**



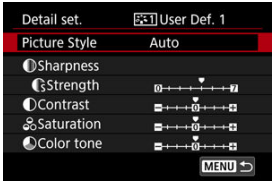
- Select [ ], then press the < INFO > button.

3. **Select [User Def. *].**



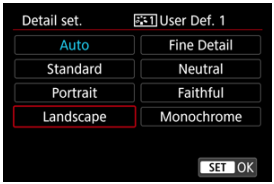
- Select [**User Def. ***], then press the < INFO > button.

4. **Press <SET>.**



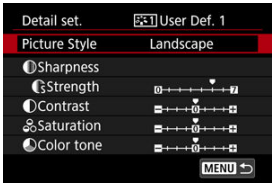
- With [**Picture Style**] selected, press <SET>.

5. **Select a base Picture Style.**



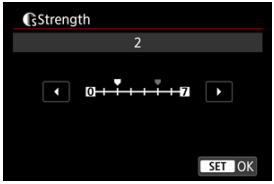
- Select the base Picture Style, then press <SET>.

6. **Select an option.**

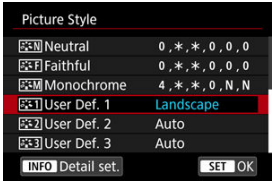


- Select an option, then press <SET>.

7. **Set the effect level.**



- Adjust the effect level, then press < (SET) >.
- For details, see Picture Style Customization.



- Press the < MENU > button to save the adjusted setting and return to the Picture Style selection screen.
- The base Picture Style will be indicated on the right of [**User Def. ***].
- Blue style names in [**User Def. ***] have been changed from default values.

Caution

- If a Picture Style is already registered under [**User Def. ***], changing the base Picture Style will clear the parameter settings of the previously registered User Defined Picture Style.
- You can restore the default [**User Def. ***] style and settings by selecting [**Basic settings**] in [: **Reset camera**].

Note

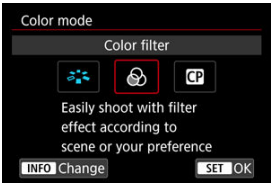
- To shoot with a registered Picture Style, select the registered [**User Def. ***], then shoot.

Color Filter

You can add effects to images by selecting preset filters.

1. **Select [: Color mode] (,).**

2. **Select [Color filter].**



- Select [ ], then press the < INFO > button.

3. **Select a color filter.**



Filter	Effect	Recommended Scenes
StStoryTeal&Orange	Matte with teal shadows and amber highlights	High-contrast daytime scenes and other scenes with contrast, such as well-lit rooms
StStoryMagenta	Matte with a magenta filter effect overall	
StStoryBlue	Matte with a blue filter effect overall	
PaPaleTeal&Orange	Teal shadows and amber highlights	Scenes with contrast that include some amber or yellowish colors
ReRetroGreen	Faded with a green filter effect overall	Old buildings, cityscapes
SeSepiatone	Faded with a sepia filter effect overall	
AcAccentRed	All colors except reds are faded	Scenes that include some reddish colors
TaTastyWarm	High saturation and bright midtones, with warm colors overall	Scenes that include food or beverages in warm tones
TaTastyCool	High saturation and bright midtones, with cool colors overall	Scenes that include food or beverages in cool tones
BrBrightAmber	Low contrast, light shadows while keeping the ambiance dark, and warm colors	Dimly lit scenes with warm-toned light sources
BrBrightWhite	Low contrast, light shadows while keeping the ambiance dark, and cool colors	
ClClearLightBlue	Low contrast, bright shadows, with light blue overall	Bright evening cityscapes, indoor scenes
ClClearPurple	Low contrast, bright shadows, with light purple overall	
ClClearAmber	Low contrast, bright shadows, with light amber overall	

Caution

- Color filters may prevent images from being rendered with smooth gradation and may result in image noise.
- Some camera settings or subjects may prevent you from obtaining your expected colors.

Note

- A color filter can be used in conjunction with [] or [].

Custom Picture

Custom picture files on the camera enable you to adjust color tones in movie recording by applying a combination of settings (gamma/color space, color matrix, and look files), mainly in preparation for post-production processing.

- You can select a custom picture file to record movies with your preferred image characteristics.
- Preset custom picture files can be edited to create new ones.
- To adjust movie color tones, you can register look files.

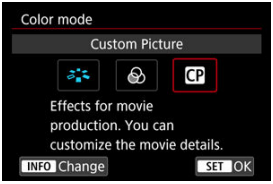
Caution

- Applying custom pictures may change the metering level.

Selecting custom picture files

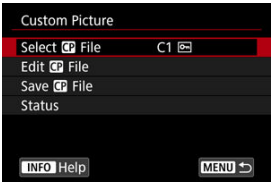
1. **Select [: Color mode] ( ).**

2. **Select [Custom Picture].**

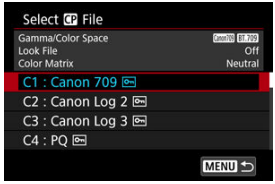


- Select [CP], then press the < INFO > button.

3. **Select [Select CP File].**



4. Select a custom picture file.



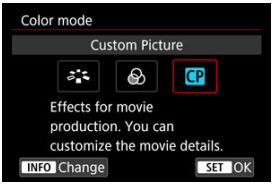
Custom Picture File	Gamma/Color Space	Look File	Color Matrix	Summary
C1: Canon 709	**Canon 709** / **BT.709**	**Off**	**Neutral**	Wider dynamic range than BT.709 Standard Suitable for display on BT.709 compliant-monitors Also suitable without post-processing
C2: Canon Log 2	**Canon Log 2** / **C.Gamut**	**Off**	**Neutral**	Uses Canon Log 2 gamma; post-processing required Superior tonality in dark image areas than Canon Log 3
C3: Canon Log 3	**Canon Log 3** / **C.Gamut**	**Off**	**Neutral**	Uses Canon Log 3 gamma; post-processing required Retains Canon Log characteristics while expanding the dynamic range
C4: PQ	**PQ** / **BT.2020**	**Off**	**Neutral**	Uses an HDR gamma curve compliant with the ITU-R BT.2100 (PQ) standard (in 8-bit recording, equivalent to the ITU-R BT.2100 (PQ) standard)
C5: HLG	**HLG** / **BT.2020**	**Off**	**Neutral**	Uses an HDR gamma curve compliant with the ITU-R BT.2100 (HLG) standard (in 8-bit recording, equivalent to the ITU-R BT.2100 (HLG) standard)
C6: BT.709 Standard	**BT.709 Standard** / **BT.709**	**Off**	**Video**	Suitable for display on BT.709 compliant-monitors Uses a gamma curve compliant with the ITU-R BT.709 standard
C7 to C20 (User07 to User20)	**Canon 709** / **BT.709**	**Off**	**Neutral**	Wider dynamic range than BT.709 Standard Suitable for display on BT.709 compliant-monitors Also suitable without post-processing

Editing custom pictures

You can edit settings of the selected custom picture file.

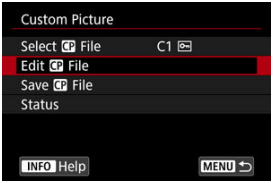
1. **Select [: Color mode] ( ).**

2. **Select [Custom Picture].**

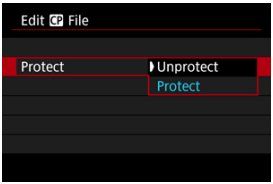


- Select [ ], then press the < INFO > button.

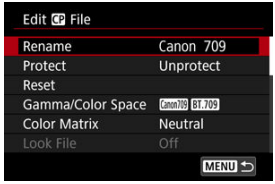
3. **Select [Edit File].**



- To edit a protected ([ ]) custom picture file, select [**Unprotect**] by [**Protect**] to enable editing.

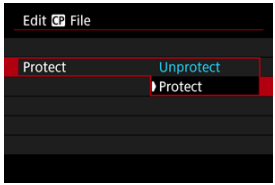


4. **Edit the settings as needed.**



- Select a setting to edit, then adjust it on the screen displayed ( ).
- To save an edited custom picture file with a new name, select [**Rename**] and enter a name.
- To reset editing, select [**Reset**], then select the custom picture file to reset.
- For instructions on look files, see Using look files.

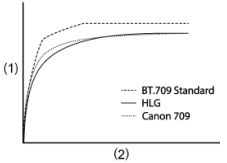
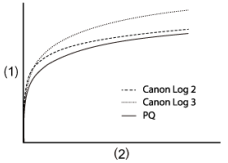
5. **Protect the image.**



- When you are finished editing, select [**Protect**].

Custom picture setting items

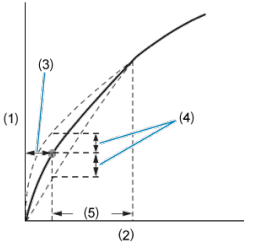
The following items can be set by using [**Edit CP File**].

Setting Item		Description
Gamma/Color Space **Set the combination of gamma curve and color space**		
Gamma	(1) Output (2) Input   	
	Canon Log 3	Gamma that retains Canon Log characteristics but with expanded dynamic range Requires image processing in post-production
	Canon Log 2	Gamma with richer gradation in dark image areas than Canon Log 3 Requires image processing in post-production
	PQ	HDR gamma compliant with the ITU-R BT.2100 (PQ) standard (in 8-bit recording, equivalent to the ITU-R BT.2100 (PQ) standard)
	HLG	HDR gamma compliant with the ITU-R BT.2100 (HLG) standard (in 8-bit recording, equivalent to the ITU-R BT.2100 (HLG) standard)
	BT.709 Standard	Gamma compliant with the ITU-R BT.709 standard Suitable for display on BT.709 compliant-monitors
	Canon 709	Gamma with a wide dynamic range that is also suitable without post-processing Suitable for viewing on BT.709 compliant-monitors
Color space	**C.Gamut**	Color space developed by Canon based on image sensor characteristics, covering a wider color gamut than that of BT.2020 Also recommended when converting to the ACES2065-1 color space
	BT.2020	Color space compliant with the ITU-R BT.2020 standard for UHDTV (4K/8K)
	BT.709	Standard color space compliant with sRGB standards

Color Matrix **Color reproduction setting**		
Neutral		Faithful color reproduction
Production Camera		Cinematic color reproduction
Video		Color reproduction with a contrast for broadcast TV
Look File **Use of look files**		
On		Enables color adjustment based on look files
Off		Disables color adjustment based on look files
Look File Setup **Look file registration/removal**		
Register		Registers look files (.cube format) to custom pictures
Delete		Removes look files registered to custom pictures
HLG Color **Hybrid log-gamma (HLG) color setting** **Available when the [Gamma/Color Space] gamma is set to [HLG] and color space is [BT.2020]**		
BT.2100		Color equivalent to ITU-R BT.2100
Vivid		Color equivalent to “traditional color” in ITU-R BT.2390
Black **Black level adjustment** **Not available with [Gamma/Color Space] set to [Canon Log 3]**		
Master Pedestal	–50 to +50	Increases or decreases the black level. Higher values brighten dark image areas but decrease contrast. Negative values darken blacks.
Master Black Red **Master Black Green** **Master Black Blue**	–50 to +50	Corrects red, green, or blue color cast in blacks

Black Gamma
Lower gamma curve correction, for dark image areas
Raises or lowers the black part of the gamma curve in the following ranges
Available with [Gamma/Color Space] set to [BT.709 Standard]

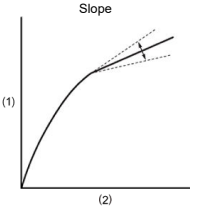
(1) Output
(2) Input
(3) Point
(4) Level
(5) Range

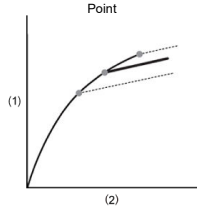


Level	–50 to +50	Sets the height of the lower gamma curve
Range	–20 to +50	Sets the adjustment range, relative to [Point]
Point		Sets the vertex position
Low Key Saturation **Color saturation adjustment in dark image areas**		
Activate	On, Off	Adjustment is enabled when set to [**On**]
Level	–50 to +50	Sets the amount of adjustment

Knee
Compression of bright image areas to prevent clipped highlights
Available with [Gamma/Color Space] set to [BT.709 Standard]

(1) Output
(2) Input





Activate	On, Off	Adjustment with each setting is enabled when set to [**On**]
Slope	–35 to +50	Adjusts the slope above the knee point
Point	50 to 109	Adjusts the knee point
Saturation	–10 to +10	Adjusts color saturation in bright image areas

Sharpness **Sharpness adjustment**		
Level	–10 to +50	Increases or decreases the level of edge sharpness
Detail Frequency	–8 to +8	Sets the center frequency for edge enhancement Higher values increase the frequency, sharpening images
Coring Level	–30 to +50	Sets the contrast threshold between edges and surrounding image areas, which determines edge enhancement Higher values prevent emphasizing subtle details, reducing noise
Limit	–50 to +50	Restricts the amount of edge enhancement
Noise Reduction **Reduction of image noise**		
Automatic	On, Off	Automatically adjusted when set to [**On**]
Spatial Filter	Off, 1 to 12	Reduces noise by applying a soft focus-like effect to the entire image Although no artifacts are produced, the image as a whole is softened when set to an option other than [**Off**]
Frame Correlation	Off, 1 to 3	Reduces noise by comparing current and previous images (fields) when set to a value other than off Although apparent resolution is not affected, moving subjects may result in artifacts
Skin Detail **Skin-softening settings** **Controls skin tone detection and noise reduction** **Detected skin tone areas are displayed with a zebra pattern**		
Effect Level	Off, Low, Middle, High	Sets the level of the skin-softening filter, with [**High**] as the highest level
Hue	–16 to +16	Sets the hue of skin tone to detect
Chroma	0 to 31	Sets the saturation of skin tone to detect
Area		Sets the color range of skin tone to detect
Y Level		Sets the brightness of skin tone to detect
Color Matrix Tuning **Fine-tuning of image color tones**		
Gain	–50 to +50	Adjusts color intensity
Phase	–18 to +18	Adjusts hue
R-G	–50 to +50	Adjusts tint between cyan to green and between red to magenta
R-B		Adjusts tint between cyan to blue and between red to yellow
G-R		Adjusts tint between magenta to red and between green to cyan
G-B		Adjusts tint between magenta to blue and between green to yellow
B-R		Adjusts tint between yellow to red and between blue to cyan
B-G		Adjusts tint between yellow to green and between blue to magenta

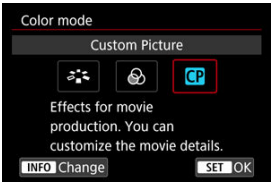
Color Correction **Settings to correct image areas with certain color characteristics** **Areas for correction are detected accordingly** **With the settings configured, areas not detected are displayed in neutral colors (except when adjusting [Area A Revision Level], [Area B Revision Level], [Area A Revision Phase], and [Area B Revision Phase])**		
Select Area	Off, Area A, Area B, Area A&B	Specifies areas (A or B) for color correction Area A is corrected when set to [**Area A**] Area B is corrected when set to [**Area B**] Both areas are corrected when set to [**Area A&B**]
Area A Setting Phase	0 to 31	Sets the color phase of Area A
Area A Setting Chroma		Sets the saturation of Area A
Area A Setting Area		Sets the color range of Area A
Area A Setting Y Level		Sets the brightness of Area A
Area A Revision Level	–50 to +50	Sets the amount of correction applied to saturation in Area A
Area A Revision Phase	–18 to +18	Sets the amount of correction applied to the color phase of Area A
Area B Setting Phase	0 to 31	Sets the color phase of Area B
Area B Setting Chroma		Sets the saturation of Area B
Area B Setting Area		Sets the color range of Area B
Area B Setting Y Level		Sets the brightness of Area B
Area B Revision Level	–50 to +50	Sets the amount of correction applied to saturation in Area B
Area B Revision Phase	–18 to +18	Sets the amount of correction applied to the color phase of Area B
Other Functions **[Over 100%] determines how the camera handles signals exceeding 100%** **Available with [Gamma/Color Space] set to [BT.709 Standard]**		
Over 100%	**Through**	Unmodified output
	Press	Compresses signals that are up to 108% so that they are at 100% levels
	Clip	Discards portions of signals exceeding 100%

Checking Custom Picture Details

You can review custom picture file settings from the [**Custom Picture**] menu.

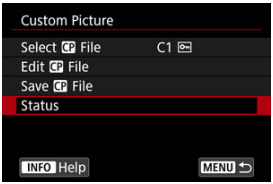
1. **Select [: Color mode] ( ).**

2. **Select [Custom Picture].**

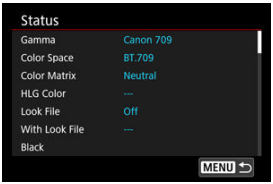


- Select [CP], then press the < INFO > button.

3. **Select [Status].**



4. **Check the settings.**

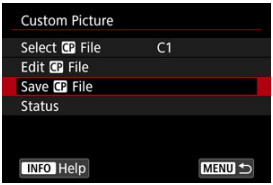


Saving and loading custom picture files

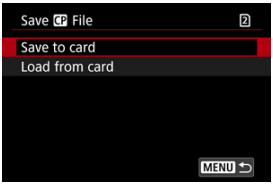
Edited custom picture files can be saved to a card and used with other cameras of the same model.

1. **Select a custom picture file to save ( ).**

2. **Select [Save File].**



3. **Select an option.**



- **Save to card**
  Saves the edited custom picture file. Select a destination, then select [**OK**].
  Up to 20 files can be saved. [**New File**] is displayed when you save the file, unless more than 20 files have already been saved. If 20 files have been saved, the files are overwritten with new files you save.

- **Load from card**
  Loads a custom picture file from a card. Select the file to load, then select [**OK**].

Using look files

You can register 17- or 33-grid 3D LUT files in .cube format from the Blackmagic Design application DaVinci Resolve as look files in custom picture files to adjust the color tone of movies you record.

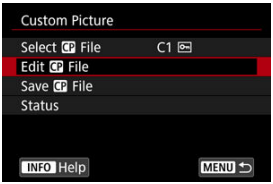
Registering look files

Before you begin, the look file to register should be copied to a card.

1. **Load the card in the camera.**

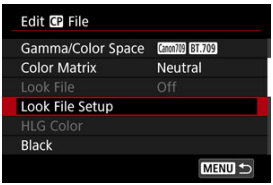
2. **Select a custom picture file ( ).**

3. **Select [Edit CP File].**

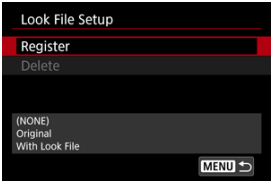


- To edit a protected ([ ]) custom picture file, select [**Unprotect**] by [**Protect**] to enable editing.
- If you will edit a custom picture file and register a look file at the same time, do the look file registration last.

4. **Select [Look File Setup].**



5. **Select [Register].**



- Look files on the card are listed.

6. **Select a look file.**

7. **After applying the look file, select the gamma/color space.**

8. **Select [OK].**

Caution

- The following look files are not compatible.
  - Input range outside a range of 0–1 in the header (“LUT_3D_INPUT_RANGE”)
  - 2 MB or larger, or with names exceeding 65 characters (including file extension)
  - With file names that include unsupported characters
    Supported characters: 0–9, a–z, A–Z, underscore (_), hyphen (-), period (.), or single-byte space
  - Data section includes values outside a range of 0–1
- Color tones will not be converted correctly unless a suitable gamma/color space is used for input and output.
- A registered look file cannot be used if you change [**Gamma/Color Space**], [**HLG Color**], or [**Over 100%**] settings after registration.
- Signals above 100% or below 0% are not be used with [**Gamma/Color Space**] set to [**BT.709 Standard**]. Before registering look files for any signals above 100% that you will use, select [**Press**] in [**Over 100%**].
- Registered look files are applied to RAW movie thumbnails but not applied during playback.

Using look files for color adjustment

You can use registered look files for color adjustment.

1. **On the [Edit CP File] screen, select [Look File].**

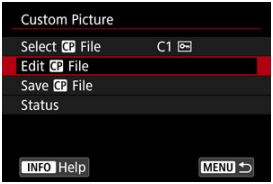
2. **Select [On].**

   - To disable color adjustment based on look files, select [**Off**].

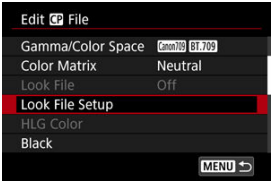
Removing look files

1. **Select a custom picture file ( ).**

2. **Select [Edit CP File].**



3. **Select [Look File Setup].**



4. **Select [Delete].**

5. **Select [OK].**

Canon Log image quality

- With Canon Log, skies, white walls, and similar subjects may be affected by noise or uneven gradation, exposure, or colors, depending on the subject or shooting conditions. Banding or noise may also be noticeable in dark image areas.
- Noise may become more noticeable if you enhance the contrast or edit images in similar ways.
- Record a few test movies and check the results in advance.
- Image quality may improve if you change the ISO speed or, in post-production, perform color grading.

Caution

- Noise may appear at image edges if [**Peripheral illum corr**] in [: **Lens aberration correction**] is set to [**Enable**] when Canon Log is set.
- Histograms with [: **HDR/C.Log View Assist.**] set to on are not based on conversion for View Assist display. Image areas shown in gray in the histogram roughly indicate signal values that are not used.

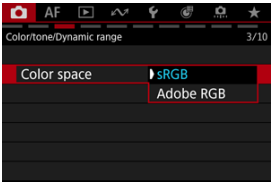
Color Space

Adobe RGB

The range of reproducible colors is called the “color space.” For normal shooting, sRGB is recommended.
In < > mode, [**sRGB**] is set automatically.

1. **Select [: Color space] ( ).**

2. **Set a color space option.**



- Select [**sRGB**] or [**Adobe RGB**], then press < >.

Adobe RGB

This color space is mainly used for commercial printing and other professional applications. Recommended when using equipment such as Adobe RGB-compatible monitors or DCF 2.0 (Exif 2.21 or later) compatible printers.

Note

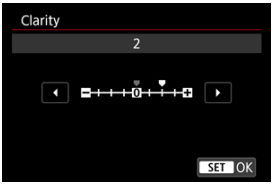
- File names of still photos shot in the Adobe RGB color space begin with "_".
- The ICC profile is not appended. For the descriptions about the ICC profile, refer to the Digital Photo Professional Instruction Manual (EOS software).

Clarity

You can adjust image clarity, as determined by the contrast of image edges.
Set toward the negative end to make images look softer or toward the positive end for a sharper appearance.

1. **Select [: Clarity] (,).**

2. **Set the effect level.**



Caution

- Setting clarity may darken or lighten the areas around boundaries in high-contrast images.
- The effect of this setting is not shown in images on the screen in still photo shooting.

HDR Shooting (PQ)

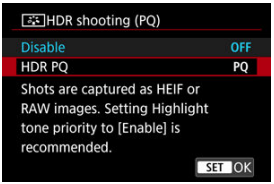
[**HDR shooting (PQ)**] enables you to capture high dynamic range images that retain detail in highlights and shadows and conform to the PQ specification (referring to the input signal gamma curve for HDR image display) defined in ITU-R BT.2100 and SMPTE ST.2084.

Note

- Captured as HEIF or RAW images.
- For optimal viewing, use an HDR display device.
- Display varies depending on monitor performance.

1. **Select [: HDR shooting (PQ)] (,).**

2. **Select [HDR PQ].**



Caution

- [**HDR PQ**] is not available with [: **Movie rec. format**] set to [**XF-AVC S YCC420 8bit**].
- Appearance on HDR and non-HDR display devices may vary.
- Image areas shown in gray in the histogram roughly indicate signal values that are not used.
- [: / **Display frame rate set.**] is automatically set to [**Smooth**].

HDR Movie Mode

Shadow Compensation

Saturation

Limiting Maximum Brightness

You can record high dynamic range movies that retain detail in highlights of high-contrast scenes.

1. **Select [: HDR HDR Movie Mode] ( ).**

2. **Set [HDR Movie Record.] to [Enable].**



Caution

- ISO speed is set automatically in a range of ISO 400–12800.
- With HDR movie recording, skies, white walls, and similar subjects may be affected by noise or uneven gradation, exposure, or colors, depending on the subject or shooting conditions. Banding or noise may also be noticeable in dark image areas.
- Record a few test movies and check the results in advance.
- Image quality may improve if you change the ISO speed or the [: **High ISO speed NR**] or [**Shadow comp.**] settings.

Note

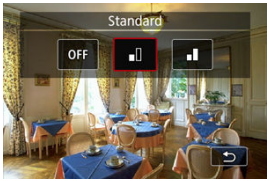
- For even better reproduction of bright image areas, also set the camera to [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] ( ).

Shadow Compensation

You can brighten shadows and other dark image areas by using [**Shadow comp.**].



- On the screen shown next, select an option while previewing the results.

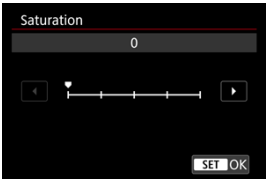


Caution

- Noise may increase and apparent resolution may change, under some shooting conditions. Subjects such as the sky or white walls may not be rendered with smooth gradation, and colors may look irregular.
- Banding noise may be noticeable in dark image areas. This noise may also occur at low ISO speeds, but changing the ISO speed or the [: **High ISO speed NR**] or [**Shadow comp.**] settings may make it less noticeable.

Saturation

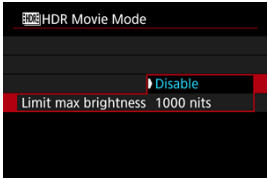
You can adjust overall color intensity by using [**Saturation**].



- To select an adjustment value, use the < ◯ > or < ☜ > dial.
- Press < (SET) > when finished.

Limiting Maximum Brightness

This setting is available when [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] is set to [**HDR PQ**].



- With [**Disable**], maximum brightness is not limited. Recommended when you will review images on a monitor supporting display at brightnesses exceeding 1000 nits.
- With [**1000 nits**], maximum brightness is limited to approx. 1000 nits.

HDR Mode

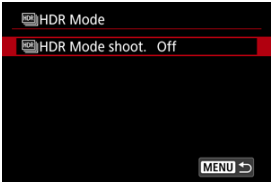
Moving Subjects

Dynamic Range

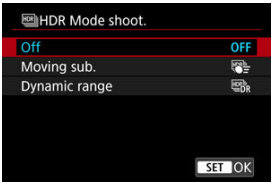
You can shoot high dynamic range photos that retain detail in highlights and shadows of high-contrast scenes. Select “Moving subjects” for scenes with subjects in motion or “Dynamic range” for landscape and still-life shots.
For enhanced gradation in dark image areas, HDR shooting produces an HDR image that compensates for loss of detail in those areas by merging multiple images captured across a wide range of exposures per shot.
HDR images are captured as HEIFs or JPEGs.
* HDR stands for High Dynamic Range.

1. **Select [: HDR Mode] ( ).**

2. **Select [HDR Mode shoot.].**



3. **Select an option.**

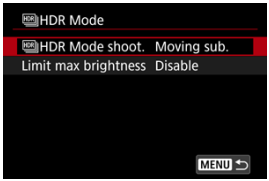


- For normal, non-HDR shooting, select [**Off**].

4. **Take the picture.**

- Press the shutter button completely. Multiple images captured per shot are merged into a single HDR image recorded to the card.

Moving Subjects

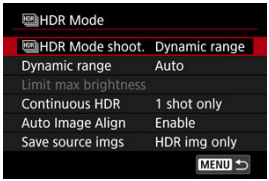


Suitable when shooting subjects in motion. For each shot, images captured across a wide range of exposures are merged.

- **Limit max brightness**

  Available only with [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] set to [**HDR PQ**].
  With [**Disable**], maximum brightness is not limited. Recommended when you will review images on a monitor supporting display at brightnesses exceeding 1000 nits.
  With [**1000 nits**], maximum brightness is limited to approx. 1000 nits.

Dynamic Range



Suitable for landscape and still-life shots. For each shot, three images of different exposures (standard exposure, underexposure, and overexposure) are captured and automatically merged.

- **Dynamic range**
  Selecting [**Auto**] will have the dynamic range set automatically depending on the image's overall tonal range.
  The higher the number, the wider the dynamic range will be.

- **Limit max brightness**
  Available only with [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] set to [**HDR PQ**].
  With [**Disable**], maximum brightness is not limited. Recommended when you will review images on a monitor supporting display at brightnesses exceeding 1000 nits.
  With [**1000 nits**], maximum brightness is limited to approx. 1000 nits.

- **Continuous HDR**
  With [**1 shot only**], HDR shooting is canceled automatically after you finish shooting.
  With [**Every shot**], HDR shooting continues until you set [**HDR Mode shoot.**] to [**Disable**].

- **Auto Image Align**
  For handheld shooting, select [**Enable**]. When using a tripod, select [**Disable**].

- **Save source imgs**
  To save the three images captured and the resulting HDR image, select [**All images**].
  To save only the HDR image, select [**HDR img only**].

Caution

- The flash will not fire during HDR shooting.
- AEB is not available.
- Subjects such as the sky or white walls may not be rendered with smooth gradation and may have noise or irregular exposure or colors.
- HDR shooting under fluorescent or LED lighting may cause issues such as irregular exposure or colors in HDR images, due to the flickering light source. It may help reduce the effects of flickering if you set [: **Anti-flicker shoot.**] to [**Enable**] or [: **HF anti-flicker shooting**] to [**Enable**]. Note that [: **HF anti-flicker shooting**] is not available when [**Dynamic range**] is set.
- Maximum shutter speed in HDR shooting with an electronic shutter is 1/8000 sec.
- When [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is set to [**Rec. separately**], both slots save images with the same image quality as set for the card selected in [**Play**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

Precautions when set to [Dynamic range]

- When shooting HDR images with [**Auto Image Align**] set to [**Enable**], AF point display information ( ) and Dust Delete Data ( ) will not be appended to the image.
- If you perform handheld HDR shooting with [**Auto Image Align**] set to [**Enable**], image periphery will be slightly trimmed and resolution will be slightly lowered. Also, if the images cannot be aligned properly due to camera shake, etc., auto image alignment may not take effect. Note that when shooting with excessively bright (or dark) exposure settings, auto image alignment may not work properly.
- If you perform handheld HDR shooting with [**Auto Image Align**] set to [**Disable**], the three images may not be properly aligned and the HDR effect may be reduced. Using a tripod is recommended.
- As multiple images are captured, settings such as shutter speed and ISO speed are automatically adjusted. For this reason, even in <**Fv**>, <**Tv**>, or <**M**> mode, the shutter speed and ISO speed will change, relative to your specified shutter speed.
- To prevent camera shake, a high ISO speed may be set.
- Auto image alignment may not function properly with repetitive patterns (lattice, stripes, etc.) or flat, single-tone images.
- With HDR shooting, the images will be merged, then saved to the card, so it may take some time. [**BUSY**] appears on the screen as images are processed, and shooting is not possible until processing is finished.

Precautions when set to [Moving sub.]

- Subjects may look distorted in shots of fast-moving subjects captured with [: **Shutter mode**] set to [**Electronic** ES].

Note

- Electronic first-curtain and electronic shutter modes are available with HDR set to [**Moving sub.**].
- Setting HDR mode to [**Dynamic range**] produces RAW HDR images with the following image quality.
  - [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] set to [**Disable**]: JPEG quality
  - [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] set to [**HDR PQ**]: HEIF quality

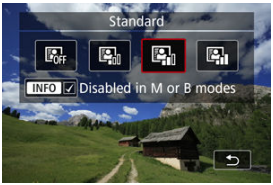
  HDR image quality in RAW+JPEG or RAW+HEIF shooting corresponds to your specified JPEG or HEIF image quality.
- Exposure simulation is not performed, even with [: **Display simulation**] set to an option other than [**Disable**], when HDR is set to [**Moving sub.**] or [**Dynamic range**].

Auto Lighting Optimizer

Brightness and contrast can be corrected automatically if shots look dark or contrast is too low or high.

1. **Select [: Auto Lighting Optimizer] (,).**

2. **Set a correction option.**



Caution

- Noise may increase and apparent resolution may change, under some shooting conditions.
- If the effect of Auto Lighting Optimizer is too strong and results are not at your preferred brightness, set to [**Low**] or [**Disable**].
- If a setting other than [**Disable**] is set and you use exposure compensation or flash exposure compensation to darken the exposure, the image may still come out bright. If you want a darker exposure, set this function to [**Disable**].

Note

- To enable [: **Auto Lighting Optimizer**] to be set even in <**M**> or <**B**> mode, press the < INFO > button in step 2 to clear the checkmark [✓] for [**Disabled in M or B modes**].

Highlight Tone Priority

You can reduce overexposed, clipped highlights.

1. **Select [: Highlight tone priority] (,).**

2. **Set an option.**



- [**Enable**]: Improves gradation in highlights. The gradation between the grays and highlights becomes smoother.
- [**Enhanced**]: Reduces overexposed highlights even more than [**Enable**], under some shooting conditions.

Caution

- Noise may increase slightly.
- The available ISO range starts at ISO 200. Expanded ISO speeds cannot be set.
- With [**Enhanced**], results in some scenes may not look as expected.

Note

- [: **Highlight tone priority**] is set to [**Disable**] when [: **HDR Mode**] is set, even if you set [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] to [**HDR PQ**].

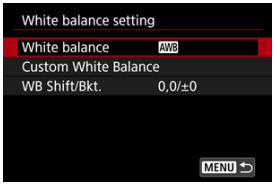
White Balance Settings ☆

- [AWB] Auto White Balance
- [Custom White Balance]
- [K] Color Temperature
- Shockless WB
- AWB Response

White balance (WB) is for making the white areas look white. Normally, the Auto [AWB] (Ambience priority) or [AWBW] (White priority) setting will obtain the correct white balance. If natural-looking colors cannot be obtained with Auto, you can select the white balance to match the light source or set it manually by shooting a white object.
In Basic Zone modes, [AWB] is set automatically (except for [🍴], for which [AWBW] is set).

1. **Select [📷: White balance setting] (,).**

2. **Select [White balance].**



3. **Select an option.**



- Turn the < > dial to select a white balance option.

Note

- For [AWB] and [AWBW] setting instructions, see [AWB] Auto White Balance ( ).
- You can assign color temperatures to [K1], [K2], [K3], or [K4]. Select [K1] – [K4], then turn the < > dial to adjust the value.

(Approx.)

Display	Mode	Color Temperature (K: Kelvin)
AWB	Auto (Ambience priority)	3000–7000
AWBW	Auto (White priority)	
☀	Daylight	5200
	Shade	7000
	Cloudy, twilight, sunset	6000
	Tungsten light	3200
	White fluorescent light	4000
ϟ	When using Flash	Automatically set*
	Custom	2000–10000
K	Color temperature	2500–10000

* Applicable with Speedlites having a color temperature transmission function. Otherwise, it will be fixed to approx. 6000K.

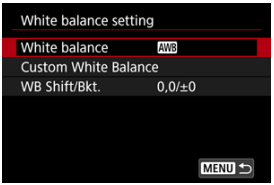
[AWB] Auto White Balance

With [AWB] (Ambience priority), you can slightly increase the intensity of the image's warm color cast when shooting a tungsten-light scene.

If you select [AWBW] (White priority), you can reduce the intensity of the image's warm color cast.

1. **Select [: White balance setting] (,).**

2. **Select [White balance].**



3. **Select [AWB].**



- With [AWB] selected, press the < INFO > button.

4. **Select an option.**



Caution

Precautions when set to [AWBW] (White priority)

- The warm color cast of subjects may fade.
- When multiple light sources are included in the scene, the warm color cast of the picture may not be reduced.
- When using flash, the color tone will be the same as with [AWB] (Ambience priority).

[ ] Custom White Balance

With custom white balance, you can manually set the white balance for the specific light source of the shooting location. Make sure to perform this procedure under the light source at the actual location of the shoot.

Registration from an image on a card

1. **Shoot a white object.**



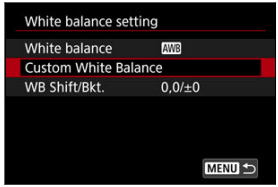
- Aim the camera at a plain white object, so that white fills the screen.
- Set the camera to manual focus ( ) and shoot so that the white object has standard exposure.
- You can use any of the white balance settings.

Caution

- Correct white balance may not be obtained if the exposure of your image differs greatly from standard exposure.
- These images cannot be selected: images captured with the Picture Style set to [**Monochrome**], images that are cropped or have a Creative filter applied, or images from other cameras.

2. **Select [: White balance setting] (,).**

3. **Select [Custom White Balance].**

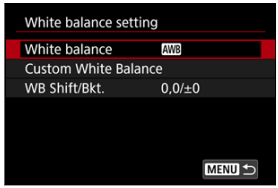


4. **Import the white balance data.**



- Use the < ◌ > dial to select the image captured in step 1, then press < (SET) >.
- Select [**OK**] to import the data.

5. **Select [White balance] in [📷: White balance setting].**



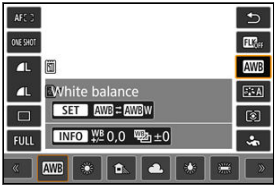
6. **Select [ ].**



Shooting and registering white balances

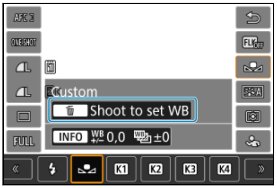
1. **Press the <Q> button.**

2. **Select a white balance setting.**



- Turn the <◌> dial or press <✲> up or down for selection.

3. **Select [Shoot to set WB].**



- Turn the <☆> dial to select [], then press the <🗑> button.

4. Shoot a white object.



- Aim the camera at a plain white object, so that white fills the screen.
- Set the camera to manual focus ( ) and shoot so that the white object has standard exposure.
- The custom white balance is registered to the camera.

Caution

- Correct white balance may not be obtained if the exposure of your image differs greatly from standard exposure.

Note

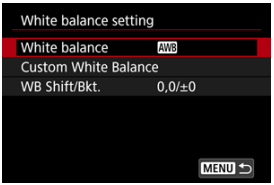
- Instead of shooting a white object, you can also shoot a gray card or standard 18% gray reflector (commercially available).

[K] Color Temperature

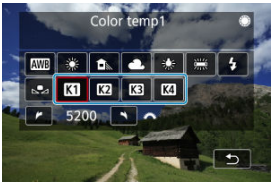
A value can be set representing the white balance color temperature.

1. **Select [: White balance setting] (,).**

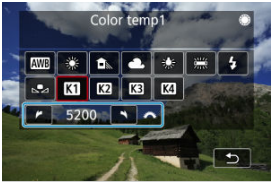
2. **Select [White balance].**



3. **Select a color temperature.**



4. **Set the color temperature.**



- Turn the < > dial to set a color temperature, then press < (SET) >.
- The color temperature can be set from approx. 2500K to 10000K in 100K increments.

Note

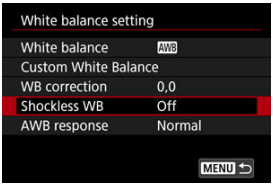
- When setting the color temperature for an artificial light source, set the white balance correction (magenta or green bias) as necessary.
- When setting [K] to a value measured with a commercially available color temperature meter, take some test shots in advance and adjust the setting as needed to compensate for any difference between the color temperature meter and the camera.

Shockless WB

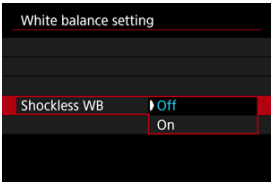
Ensures a smooth transition when the white balance is updated after white balance settings are changed.

1. **Select [: White balance setting] ( ).**

2. **Select [Shockless WB].**



3. **Select an option.**



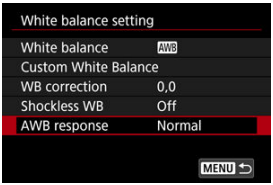
- Selecting [**Off**] will apply any changes to white balance settings immediately.

AWB Response

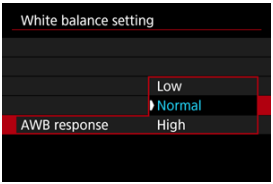
You can set auto white balance responsiveness. Choose from three levels of responsiveness to suit shooting conditions.

1. **Select [: White balance setting] ( ).**

2. **Select [AWB response].**



3. **Select an option.**



- Select [**Low**], [**Normal**], or [**High**].

White Balance Correction ☆

White Balance Correction

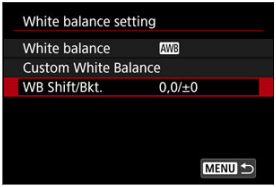
White Balance Auto Bracketing

You can correct the white balance that is set. This adjustment will have the same effect as using a commercially available color temperature conversion filter or color compensating filter.

White Balance Correction

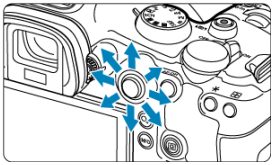
1. **Select [: White balance setting] (,).**

2. **Select [WB Shift/Bkt.].**

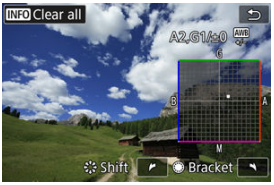


- In movie recording mode, select [**WB correction**].

3. **Set the white balance correction.**



Sample setting: A2, G1



- Use < ✲ > to move the "■" mark on the screen to your preferred position.
- B is for blue, A for amber, M for magenta, and G for green. White balance is corrected in the direction you move the mark.
- The direction and amount of correction are indicated in the upper right of the screen.
- Press the < INFO > button to cancel all [**WB Shift/Bkt.**] settings.
- Press < (SET) > to exit the setting.

Note

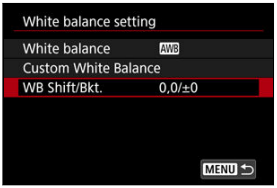
- One level of the blue/amber correction is equivalent to approx. 5 mireds of a color temperature conversion filter. (Mired: Unit of measure for color temperature used to indicate values such as the density of a color temperature conversion filter.)

White Balance Auto Bracketing

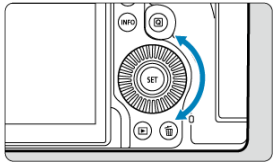
White balance bracketing (WB Bkt.) enables you to capture three images at once with different color tones.

1. **Select [: White balance setting] ( ).**

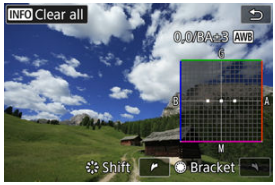
2. **Select [WB Shift/Bkt.].**



3. **Set the white balance bracketing amount.**



Sample setting: B/A bias, ±3 levels



- Turning the < ◌ > dial changes the "■" mark on the screen to "■ ■ ■" (3 points). Turning the dial clockwise sets the B/A bracketing, and turning it counterclockwise sets the M/G bracketing.
- The direction and amount of bracketing are indicated in the upper right of the screen.
- Press the < INFO > button to cancel all [**WB Shift/Bkt.**] settings.
- Press < SET > to exit the setting.

Caution

- During white balance bracketing, the maximum burst for continuous shooting will be lower.
- Recording images to the card takes longer than in normal shooting.

Note

- The bracketing sequence is (1) Standard white balance, (2) Blue (B) bias, and (3) Amber (A) bias, or (1) Standard white balance, (2) Magenta (M) bias, and (3) Green (G) bias.
- You can also set white balance correction and AEB together with white balance bracketing.
- The white balance icon blinks to indicate that white balance bracketing has been set.
- You can change the bracketing sequence ( ) and number of shots ( ) for the white balance bracketing.
- Bracket stands for bracketing.

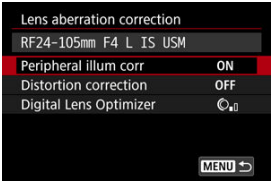
Lens Aberration Correction

- Peripheral Illumination Correction
- Distortion Correction
- Focus Breathing Correction
- Digital Lens Optimizer
- Chromatic Aberration Correction
- Diffraction Correction

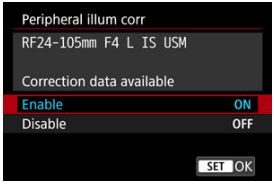
Vignetting, image distortion, and other issues may be caused by lens optical characteristics. The camera can compensate for these phenomena by using [**Lens aberration correction**].

1. **Select [: Lens aberration correction] (,).**

2. **Select an option.**



3. **Select a setting.**



- Confirm that the name of the attached lens and [**Correction data available**] are displayed.
- If [**Correction data not available**] or [ ] is displayed, see Digital Lens Optimizer.

Peripheral Illumination Correction

Vignetting (dark image corners) can be corrected.

Caution

- Depending on shooting conditions, noise may appear on the image periphery.
- The higher the ISO speed, the lower the amount of correction will be.

Note

- The amount of correction applied will be lower than the maximum correction amount applied with Digital Photo Professional (EOS software).

Distortion Correction

Distortion (image warping) can be corrected.

Caution

- Specifying distortion correction may subtly change the angle of view, resulting in images that are cropped a little and seem slightly less sharp.
- The amount of image cropped may vary between still photos and movies.

Note

- With RF lenses, distortion correction during movie recording is supported.

Focus Breathing Correction

Angle of view fluctuations from changes in focal position during movie recording can be reduced.
This feature can be configured when [**Distortion correction**] is set to [**Enable**].

Caution

- [**Focus breathing correction**] is not displayed in still photo shooting.
- Applying focus breathing correction will narrow the angle of view. The extent of narrowing depends on shooting conditions.
- Test focus breathing correction before use, because the image processing may affect apparent image resolution and noise.
- Optimal correction is applied based on the position of the focusing distance range switch on the lens. (The correction is also applied in MF mode.) Correction is not applied to any difference between the actual focusing distance and the range of the switch.
- Movies with abrupt changes to the angle of view may be recorded if you move the focusing distance range switch during recording.
- Correction artifacts may occur, depending on the lens and shooting conditions.
- For details on lenses compatible with this feature, visit the Canon website ( ).

Digital Lens Optimizer

Various aberrations from lens optical characteristics can be corrected, along with diffraction and low-pass filter-induced loss of resolution.

If [**Correction data not available**] or [] is displayed by [**Digital Lens Optimizer**], you can use EOS Utility to add the lens correction data to the camera. For details, refer to the EOS Utility Instruction Manual.

Caution

- Image processing after you shoot takes longer when set to [**High**] (which causes the access lamp to be illuminated longer).
- Maximum burst is lower with [**High**]. Image recording to the card also takes longer.
- Depending on shooting conditions, noise may be intensified together with the effects of correction. Image edges may also be emphasized. Adjust Picture Style sharpness or set [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] to [**Disable**] as needed before shooting.
- The higher the ISO speed, the lower the amount of correction will be.
- For movie recording, [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] will not appear. (Correction is not possible.)
- The effect of Digital Lens Optimizer cannot be checked on the screen at the time of shooting.

Note

- With [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] set to [**Standard**] or [**High**], [**Chromatic aberr corr**] and [**Diffraction correction**] are not displayed, but they are both set to [**Enable**] for shooting.

Chromatic Aberration Correction

Chromatic aberration (color fringing around subjects) can be corrected.

Note

- [**Chromatic aberr corr**] is not displayed when [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] is set to [**Standard**] or [**High**].

Diffraction Correction

Diffraction (loss of sharpness caused by the aperture) can be corrected.

Caution

- Depending on shooting conditions, noise may be intensified together with the effects of correction.
- The higher the ISO speed, the lower the amount of correction will be.
- The effect of diffraction correction cannot be checked on the screen at the time of shooting.

Note

- “Diffraction correction” corrects degraded resolution not only from diffraction but also from the low-pass filter and other factors. Thus, correction is also effective for exposures with the aperture wide open.
- [**Diffraction correction**] is not displayed when [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] is set to [**Standard**] or [**High**].

Caution

General precautions for lens aberration correction

- Lens aberration correction cannot be applied to existing JPEG/HEIF images.
- When using a non-Canon lens, setting the corrections to [**Disable**] is recommended even if [**Correction data available**] is displayed.
- Magnifying the periphery of the image may display parts of the image that will not be recorded.
- The amount of correction (except diffraction correction) is less for lenses that do not provide distance information.

Note

General notes for lens aberration correction

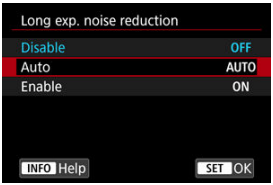
- Effects of lens aberration correction vary by lens and shooting conditions. Also, the effect may be difficult to discern depending on the lens used, shooting conditions, etc.
- If the correction is difficult to discern, magnifying and checking the image after shooting is recommended.
- Corrections are applied even when an extender or life-size converter is attached.
- If the correction data for the attached lens is not registered to the camera, the result will be the same as when the correction is set to [**Disable**] (except for diffraction correction).
- If necessary, refer to the EOS Utility Instruction Manual as well.

Long Exposure Noise Reduction

Noise such as dots of light or banding that tends to occur in long exposures at shutter speeds of one sec. or slower can be reduced.

1. **Select [: Long exp. noise reduction] ( ).**

2. **Set a reduction option.**



- **Auto**
  For images exposed for 1 sec. or longer, noise reduction is performed automatically if noise typical of long exposures is detected. This setting is effective enough in most cases.

- **Enable**
  Noise reduction is performed for all images exposed for 1 sec. or longer. The [**Enable**] setting may reduce noise that cannot be detected with the [**Auto**] setting.

Caution

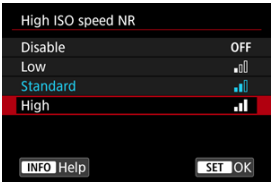
- With [**Auto**] or [**Enable**] set, noise reduction after you shoot may take as long as exposure for the shot.
- Images may look grainier with the [**Enable**] setting than with the [**Disable**] or [**Auto**] setting.
- [**BUSY**] is displayed as noise is reduced, and the shooting screen is not displayed until processing is finished, when you can shoot again.

High ISO Speed Noise Reduction

You can reduce the image noise generated. This function is especially effective when shooting at high ISO speeds. When shooting at low ISO speeds, the noise in the darker parts of the image (shadow areas) can further be reduced.

1. **Select [: High ISO speed NR] (,).**

2. **Set the level.**



- **Low, Standard, High**
  The camera applies an amount of noise reduction corresponding to your specified level.

Dust Delete Data Acquisition

Preparation

Dust Delete Data Appending

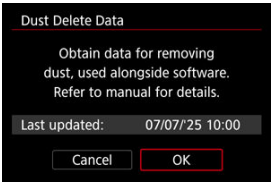
Dust Delete Data used to erase dust spots can be appended to images. The Dust Delete Data is used by Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to erase the dust spots automatically.

Preparation

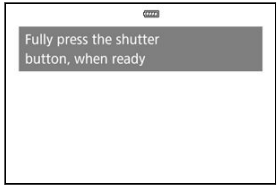
- Use an RF or EF lens.
- Prepare a solid white object such as a sheet of paper.
- Set the lens focal length to 50 mm or longer.
- Set the focus mode to MF ( ) and focus manually at infinity (∞). If the lens has no distance scale, rotate the camera to face toward you and turn the focusing ring clockwise all the way.

1. **Select [: Dust Delete Data] ( ).**

2. **Select [OK].**



3. **Shoot a plain white object.**



- Shoot with a plain white object (such as a new sheet of white paper) filling the screen, at a distance of 20–30 cm (0.7–1.0 ft.).
- Since the image will not be saved, the data can still be obtained even if there is no card in the camera.



- When the picture is taken, the camera will start collecting the Dust Delete Data. When the Dust Delete Data is obtained, a message will appear.
- If the data is not obtained successfully, an error message will appear. Check the information in Preparation, select [**OK**], and shoot again.

Dust Delete Data Appending

The camera will append the Dust Delete Data obtained to all shots from now on. Acquiring Dust Delete Data before shooting is recommended.
For details about using Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to erase dust spots automatically, refer to the Digital Photo Professional Instruction Manual.
File size is essentially unaffected by Dust Delete Data appended to images.

Caution

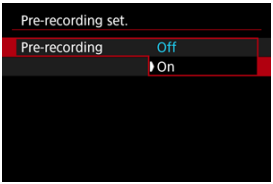
- If the object has any pattern or design, it may be recognized as dust data and affect the accuracy of the dust deletion with the Digital Photo Professional (EOS software).
- Dust Delete Data is not added to shots taken under the following conditions.
  - When [: **HDR Mode**] is set to [**Dynamic range**]
  - When [**Distortion correction**] in [: **Lens aberration correction**] is set to [**Enable**]

Pre-Recording Setting

With pre-recording, automatic movie recording is already in progress a specified amount of time before you manually start recording.
This preliminary recording is referred to as pre-recording. The camera pre-records automatically during movie recording standby.

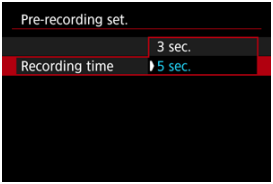
1. **Select [: Pre-recording set.] ( ).**

2. **Select [Pre-recording].**



- Select [**On**].

3. **Select [Recording time].**



- Select the amount of time for pre-recording, before recording is started manually.

4. Record the movie.

- Record the movie in the same way as normal movie recording.
- Movies are recorded with the pre-recorded part added.

Caution

Restrictions during pre-recording

- The following items are not displayed on the movie recording screen.
  - Histogram
  - Some Quick Control settings (functionality is limited during pre-recording)
- Touch sounds are not played.
- The following operations and camera status pauses pre-recording. While pre-recording is paused, [PRE❸/PRE❺] blinks in the upper right of the movie recording screen.
  - Attaching or detaching a lens
  - Connecting via HDMI*
  - Turning the camera off/on*
  - Opening/closing the card slot cover*
  - Low remaining battery level
  - High camera temperature

  * The icon does not blink while pre-recording is paused in these cases.
- [📷: **Standby: Low res.**] is set to [**Off**] and cannot be changed (🔗).

Note

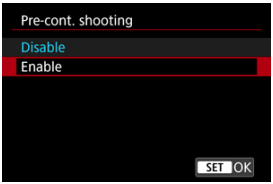
- Current information when recording begins is applied to movie Exif information.

Pre-Continuous Shooting

With this feature, automatic shooting in [□H] drive mode is already in progress before you press the shutter button completely, after you have pressed it halfway for a moment. [PRE] is displayed on the shooting screen during pre-continuous shooting.

1. **Select [: Pre-cont. shooting] ( ).**

2. **Select [Enable].**



Caution

- For details on lenses compatible with this feature, visit the Canon website ( ).
- Use cards with 4 GB or more of free space.
- Image display may not be updated immediately during pre-continuous shooting.
- The shutter-release time lag and continuous shooting interval may vary.
- The number of shots available may not match the number displayed.
- Subjects may be out of focus if there are sudden changes in the distance between subjects and the camera while you are pressing the shutter button halfway.
- Images may not be captured correctly when you use pre-continuous shooting with a low battery.
- Shutter speeds slower than 1/30 are not available.
- In <**M**> mode, consider shooting with ISO Auto.
- With variable maximum aperture zoom lenses, exposure may change if you zoom while pressing the shutter button halfway or completely.
- [PRE] is displayed in the image area while images are being recorded to a card and pre-continuous shooting is paused.
- Even with constant maximum aperture zoom lenses, exposure may change if you zoom while pressing the shutter button halfway or completely. For details, refer to the Canon website ( ).
- Enabling pre-continuous shooting disables flash photography.
- If [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] in [: **Lens aberration correction**] is set to [**High**], it is changed to [**Standard**].

Note

- The electronic shutter is used in shooting.
- The amount of preliminary shooting varies depending on the continuous shooting speed. (For example, at a continuous shooting speed of approx. 40 shots/sec., the camera shoots for about 0.5 sec. before you press the button completely.)

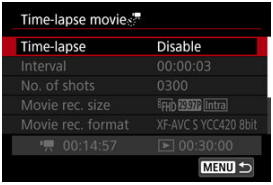
Time-Lapse Movies

Still photos captured at your specified interval can be automatically combined to create a time-lapse movie. A time-lapse movie shows how a subject changes in a much shorter period of time than the actual time it took. It is effective for a fixed-point observation of changing scenery, growing plants, celestial motion, etc.

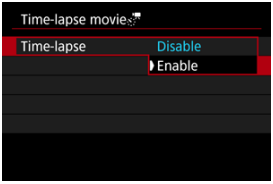
Note that the frame rate is updated automatically to match the [: **System frequency**] setting ( ).

1. **Select [: Time-lapse movie] ( ).**

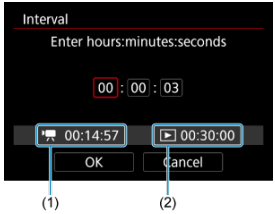
2. **Select [Time-lapse].**



3. **Select an option.**

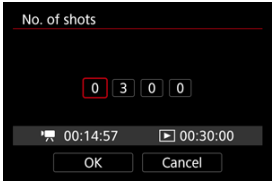


4. Set the shooting interval.



- Refer to (1) the time required [ ] and (2) the playback time [ ] as you set it.
- Press < (SET) > to set < >.
- Use the < > or < > dial or < > to set a value, then press < (SET) >. (Returns to < >.)
- Select [**OK**] to register the setting.

5. Set the number of shots.



- Refer to the time required [ ] and the playback time [ ] as you set it.
- Select the digit.
- Press < > to set < >.
- Use the < > or < > dial or < > to set a value, then press < >. (Returns to < >.)
- Make sure the playback time ([ ]) is not displayed in red.
- Select [**OK**] to register the setting.

Note

- If the number of shots is set to 3600, the time-lapse movie will be approx. 2 min. in NTSC and approx. 2 min. 24 sec. in PAL.

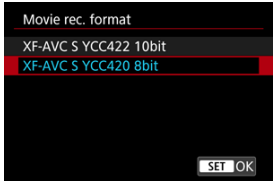
6. Select the desired movie recording size.

- Available movie recording sizes (a combination of resolution, frame rate, and compression) are displayed.

  - **When set to [59.94Hz:NTSC]:**
    4K-U 29.97P Intra, 4K-U 29.97P Intra,
    4K-U 29.97P Intra, FHD 29.97P Intra

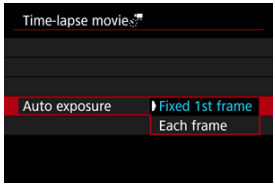
  - **When set to [50.00Hz:PAL]:**
    4K-U 25.00P Intra, 4K-U 25.00P Intra,
    4K-U 25.00P Intra, FHD 25.00P Intra

7. **Select a movie recording format.**



- Available movie recording formats are listed.

8. **Set [Auto exposure].**



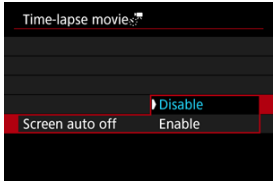
- **Fixed 1st frame**
  When taking the first shot, metering is performed to set the exposure automatically to match the brightness. The exposure setting for the first shot will be applied to subsequent shots. Other shooting-related settings for the first shot will also be applied for subsequent shots.

- **Each frame**
  Metering is also performed for each subsequent shot to set the exposure automatically to match the brightness. Note that any functions such as Picture Style and white balance that are set to [**Auto**] will be set automatically for each subsequent shot.

Caution

- Significant changes in brightness between shots may prevent the camera from shooting at the specified interval when [**Interval**] is set to less than 3 sec. and [**Auto exposure**] is set to [**Each frame**].

9. **Set [Screen auto off].**



- **Disable**
  Even during time-lapse movie recording, the image will be displayed. (The screen turns off only at the time of shooting.) Note that the screen will turn off when approx. 30 min. elapse after the shooting started.

- **Enable**
  The screen will turn off when approx. 10 sec. elapse after the shooting started.

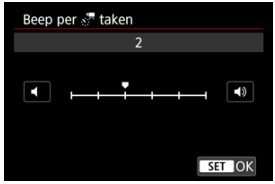
Caution

- Even if [**Screen auto off**] is set to [**Disable**], the screen turns off during exposure. Also note that images may not be displayed if the interval between shots is too brief.

Note

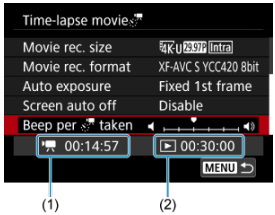
- During time-lapse movie recording, you can press the < INFO > button to turn on/off the screen.

10. Set [Beep per taken].



- Set to [**0**] to prevent the camera from beeping for each shot.

11. Check the settings.



- **Time required (1)**
  Indicates the time required to shoot the set number of shots with the set interval. If it exceeds 24 hours, "*** days" will be displayed.

- **Playback time (2)**
  Indicates the movie recording time (equivalent to the time required for playback).

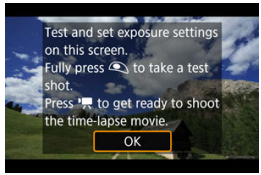
12. Close the menu.

- Press the < MENU > button to turn off the menu screen.

13. Take a test shot.



- Press the < INFO > button and double-check the time required (1) and interval (2) shown on the screen.
- As in still photo shooting, set the exposure and shooting functions, then press the < AF-ON > button to focus.
- Press the shutter button completely to take a test shot, which is recorded to the card as a still photo.
- After the following screen is displayed, check the results of shooting, then select [**OK**].

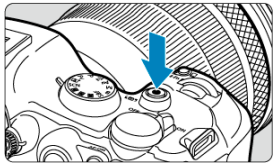


- To take more test shots, repeat this step.

Note

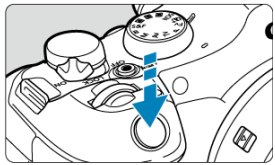
- Test shots are captured in JPEG L quality.
- You can set the maximum limit for Auto ISO in [ ], [ ], and [ ] mode or in [ ] mode with ISO Auto, in the [**Max for Auto**] option of [: **ISO speed settings**] ( ).
- If you have set [**Half-press**] in [: **Shutter btn function for movies**] to [**Meter.+ Servo AF**], it is automatically changed to [**Meter.+One-Shot AF**] when you set up time-lapse movie recording.

14. Press the movie shooting button.



- The camera is now ready to start recording a time-lapse movie.
- To return to step 13, press the movie shooting button again.

15. Record the time-lapse movie.



- **Press the shutter button completely to start recording the time-lapse movie.**
- AF will not work during time-lapse movie recording.
- A recording icon “●” is displayed on the screen as the time-lapse movie is recorded.
- When the set number of shots are taken, the time-lapse movie recording ends.
- **To cancel recording time-lapse movies, set [Time-lapse] to [Disable].**

Note

- Using a tripod is recommended.
- Taking test shots as in step 13 or even recording test time-lapse movies beforehand is recommended.
- To cancel time-lapse movie recording in progress, press the movie shooting button. The time-lapse movie shot so far will be recorded on the card.
- If the time required for recording is more than 24 hours but not more than 48 hours, “2 days” will be indicated. If three or more days are required, the number of days will be indicated in 24-hour increments.
- Even if the time-lapse movie's playback time is less than 1 sec., a movie file will still be created. The playback time in this case is indicated as [00'00"].
- If the shooting time is long, using the household power outlet accessories (sold separately) is recommended.
- YCbCr 4:2:0 (8-bit) color sampling and the BT.709 color space are used for Full HD time-lapse movies.

Caution

- Do not point the camera toward an intense light source, such as the sun or an intense artificial light source. Doing so may damage the image sensor or the camera's internal components.
- Time-lapse movies cannot be recorded when the camera is connected to a computer with the interface cable, or when an HDMI cable is connected.
- Movie Servo AF will not function.
- If the shutter speed is 1/30 sec. or slower, the exposure of the movie may not be displayed properly (may differ from that of the resulting movie).
- Do not zoom the lens during time-lapse movie recording. Zooming the lens may cause the image to be out of focus, the exposure to change, or the lens aberration correction not to function properly.
- Recording time-lapse movies under flickering light may cause noticeable screen flickering, and images may be captured with horizontal stripes (noise) or irregular exposure.
- Images displayed as time-lapse movies are recorded may look different from the resulting movie (in details such as inconsistent brightness from flickering light sources, or noise from a high ISO speed).
- When recording a time-lapse movie under low light, the image displayed during shooting may look different from what is actually recorded in the movie. In such cases, the [Exp.SIM] icon will blink.
- If you move the camera from left to right (panning) or shoot a moving subject during time-lapse movie recording, the image may look extremely distorted.
- During time-lapse movie recording, auto power off will not take effect. Also, you cannot adjust the shooting function and menu function settings, play back images, etc.
- Sound is not recorded for time-lapse movies.
- To start or stop time-lapse movie recording, you can press the shutter button completely, regardless of the [: **Shutter btn function for movies**] setting.
- Significant changes in brightness between shots may prevent the camera from shooting at the specified interval when **[Interval]** is set to less than 3 sec. and [**Auto exposure**] is set to [**Each frame**].
- If the shutter speed exceeds the shooting interval (such as for long exposures), or if a slow shutter speed is set automatically, the camera may not be able to shoot at the set interval. Shooting may also be prevented by shooting intervals nearly the same as the shutter speed.
- If the next scheduled shot is not possible, it will be skipped. This may shorten the recording time of the created time-lapse movie.
- If the time it takes to record to the card exceeds the shooting interval due to the shooting functions set or card performance, some of the shots may not be taken with the set intervals.
- The captured images are not recorded as still photos. Even if you cancel the time-lapse movie recording after only one shot is taken, it will be recorded as a movie file.

- Set [: **Time-lapse movie**] to [**Disable**] if you will connect the camera to a computer with the interface cable and use EOS Utility (EOS software). Options other than [**Disable**] will prevent the camera from communicating with the computer.
- Image stabilization is not applied in time-lapse movie recording.
- Time-lapse movie shooting ends if the power switch is set to < OFF >, for example, and the setting is changed to [**Disable**].
- Even if a flash is used, it will not fire.
- The following operations cancel standby for time-lapse movie recording and switch the setting to [**Disable**].
  - Selecting [**Basic settings**] in [**Reset camera**]
  - Changing the Mode dial to < SCN > or < S&F >
- If you start time-lapse movie recording while the white [] () icon is displayed, the image quality of the time-lapse movie may deteriorate. It is recommended that you start time-lapse movie recording after the white [] icon disappears (camera's internal temperature decreases).
- With [**Auto exposure**] set to [**Each frame**], the ISO speed, shutter speed, and aperture value may not be recorded in the time-lapse movie Exif information in some shooting modes.

Note

With Wireless Remote Control BR-E1

- First, pair Wireless Remote Control BR-E1 with the camera ().
- After you take some test shots and the camera is ready to shoot (as in step 14,), set the release timing/movie shooting switch on the BR-E1 to <●> (immediate release) or <**2**> (2-sec. delay).
- If the remote control's switch has been set to < >, the time-lapse movie recording cannot start.

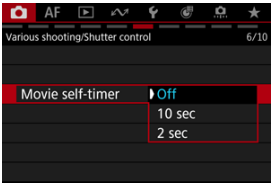
Camera Status/Remote Control Setting	<●> Immediate Release <2> 2-sec. Delay	< > Movie Recording
Test-recording screen	Test recording	To recording standby
Recording standby	Starts recording	To test-recording screen
During time-lapse movie recording	Ends recording	Ends recording

Movie Self-Timer

Movie recording can be started by the self-timer.

1. **Select [: Movie self-timer] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



3. **Record the movie.**

- After you press the movie shooting button or tap [●], the camera beeps and displays the number of seconds left before recording.

Note

- To cancel the self-timer, either tap the screen or press < SET >.

Multiple Exposures

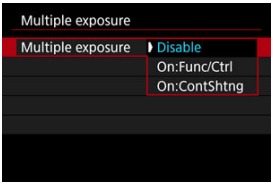
Merging Multiple Exposures with a JPEG Image Recorded on the Card

Checking and Deleting Multiple Exposures During Shooting

As you shoot multiple exposures (2–9), you can see how the images will be merged into a single image.

1. **Select [: Multiple exposure] ( ).**

2. **Set [Multiple exposure].**

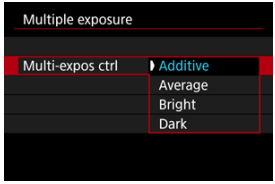


- Select an option, then press < (SET) >.
- To exit shooting multiple exposures, select [**Disable**].

- **On:Func/Ctrl**
  Convenient when reviewing the results of each multiple exposure as you shoot. Continuous shooting speed is slower with this option.

- **On:ContShtng**
  Used for continuous multiple exposures of moving subjects. These operations are not available during continuous shooting: menu screen display, image review after capture, image playback, and undo last image ( ).
  Note that the single exposures used for merging are discarded, and only the multiple-exposure image is saved.

3. **Set [Multi-expos ctrl].**



- Select a merging option, then press < (SET) >.

- **Additive**

  The exposure of each single image captured is added cumulatively. Based on [**No. of exposures**], set negative exposure compensation. Follow these basic guidelines to set the exposure compensation amount.

  Exposure compensation setting guidelines, by number of exposures

  Two exposures: –1 stop, three exposures: –1.5 stops, four exposures: –2 stops

- **Average**

  Based on the [**No. of exposures**], negative exposure compensation is set automatically as you shoot multiple exposures. In multiple exposures of the same scene, auto exposure control provides standard exposure behind the subject.

- **Bright/Dark**

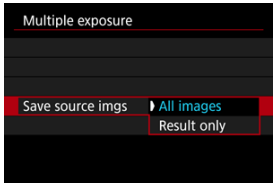
  Brightness (or darkness) of the base image and added images is compared at the same position, and bright (or dark) portions are retained. Some overlapping colors may be mixed, depending on the relative brightness (or darkness) of the images.

4. **Set [No. of exposures].**



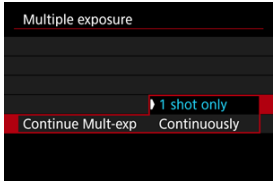
- Select the number of exposures, then press < (SET) >.

5. **Specify the images to save.**



- To save all single exposures and the multiple-exposure image, select [**All images**] and press < (SET) >.
- To save only the multiple-exposure image, select [**Result only**] and press < (SET) >.

6. Set [Continue Mult-exp].



- Select an option, then press < (SET) >.
- With [**1 shot only**], multiple-exposure shooting will be canceled automatically after the shooting ends.
- With [**Continuously**], multiple-exposure shooting continues until the setting in step 2 is set to [**Disable**].

7. Shoot the first exposure.



- When [**On:Func/Ctrl**] is set, the captured image will be displayed.
- The [▣] icon blinks.
- The number of remaining exposures is indicated on the screen (1) for reference.
- Pressing the < ▶ > button enables you to view the captured image (▣).

8. Shoot the next exposures.

- Images captured so far are displayed merged. For only image display, press the < INFO > button repeatedly.
- Multiple-exposure shooting will end when the set number of exposures are taken.

Caution

- Image noise, color shift, or banding may be noticeable in multiple exposures, depending on subjects and shooting conditions.
- With multiple exposures, the more exposures there are, the more noticeable the noise, irregular colors, and banding will be.
- Multiple-exposure shooting is canceled if you set the power switch to < OFF > or switch batteries or cards.
- Multiple-exposure shooting ends if you set the shooting mode to < A+ >, <**C1**>, <**C2**>, or <**C3**> or switch to movie recording.
- If you connect the camera to a computer, multiple-exposure shooting will not be possible. If you connect the camera to a computer during shooting, multiple-exposure shooting will end.
- [: **Display frame rate set.**] is locked on [**Smooth**] when [**Multiple exposure**] is set to an option other than [**Disable**].
- When [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is set to [**Rec. separately**], both slots save images with the same image quality as set for the card selected in [**Play**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

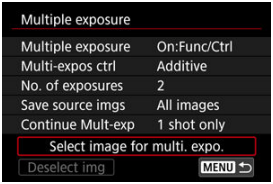
Note

- With [**On:Func/Ctrl**], you can press the < ▶ > button to view the multiple-exposure image so far, and you can delete the previous single exposure ( ).
- As shooting information, the multiple-exposure image has information captured for the last shot.

Merging Multiple Exposures with a JPEG Image Recorded on the Card

You can select a JPEG image recorded on the card as the first single exposure. The selected JPEG image will remain intact.

1. **Select [Select image for multi. expo.].**



2. **Select the first image.**

- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select the first image, then press < (SET) >.
- Select [**OK**].
- The file number of the selected image will be displayed at the bottom of the screen.

3. Take the picture.

- When you select the first image, the number of remaining exposures as set with [**No. of exposures**] will decrease by 1.

Images you can select

You can select a JPEG image shot at the same angle of view as the first selected JPEG.

- **Images captured at a full-frame angle of view**

  Images captured using RF/EF lenses and with [: **Cropping/aspect ratio**] set to [**Full-frame**]

- **Images captured at an APS-C angle of view**
  - Images captured using RF/EF lenses and with [: **Cropping/aspect ratio**] set to [**1.6x (crop)**]
  - Images captured using RF-S/EF-S lenses

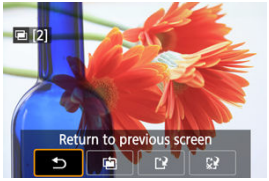
Caution

- The following images cannot be selected.
  - RAW or HEIF images
  - JPEG images in M / S1 / S2 sizes
  - Images with [: **Cropping/aspect ratio**] set to an option other than [**Full-frame**] or [**1.6x (crop)**]
  - Images from other cameras
- Images that cannot be merged may be displayed.

Note

- You can also select a JPEG image used in multiple-exposure shooting.
- Select [**Deselect img**] to cancel image selection.
- The color space set for the first image also applies to subsequent images.

Checking and Deleting Multiple Exposures During Shooting



To view the multiple-exposure image so far, check exposure, and see how the images are merged, you can press the < ▶ > button before you finish shooting your specified number of exposures (when [**On:Func/Ctrl**] is set, but not with [**On:ContShtng**]).
Pressing the < 🗑 > button will display the operations possible during multiple-exposure shooting.

Option	Description
Return to previous screen	The screen before you pressed the < 🗑 > button will reappear.
Undo last image	Deletes the last image you shot (enabling you to replace it by shooting again). The number of remaining exposures will increase by 1.
Save and exit	With [**Save source imgs**: **All images**], saves all single exposures and the multiple-exposure image created so far and exits multiple-exposure shooting. With [**Save source imgs**: **Result only**], saves only the multiple-exposure image created so far and exits multiple-exposure shooting.
Exit without saving	Exits the multiple-exposure shooting without saving the image.

Caution

- During multiple-exposure shooting, you can only play back multiple-exposure images.

? FAQ

- **Are there any restrictions on the image quality?**

  Multiple exposures are captured as JPEG [L] images. Even with [: **Image quality**] set to RAW only, they are captured as JPEG [L] images.

- **Can I merge images recorded on the card?**

  With [**Select image for multi. expo.**], you can select the first single exposure from the images recorded on the card ( ). Note that you cannot merge multiple images already recorded on the card.

- **How are multiple-exposure files numbered?**

  With the camera set to save all images, multiple-exposure image files are named with the next number after the number of the last single exposure used to create them.

- **Will auto power off take effect during multiple-exposure shooting?**

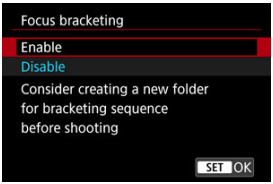
  During multiple-exposure shooting, auto power off will not take effect. Note that before you start multiple-exposure shooting, auto power off automatically takes effect at the time set in the [**Auto power off**] option of [: **Power saving**], which will cancel multiple-exposure shooting.

Focus Bracketing

Focus bracketing enables continuous shooting with the focal distance changed automatically after each shot. These images enable you to create a single image in focus over a deep depth of field. Compositing is also possible using an application that supports depth compositing, such as Digital Photo Professional (EOS software).

1. **Select [: Focus bracketing] ( ).**

2. **Set [Focus bracketing].**



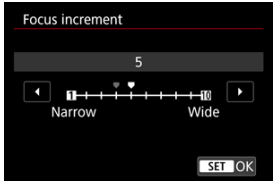
- Select [**Enable**].

3. **Set [Number of shots].**



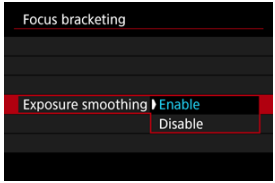
- Specify the number of images captured per shot.
- Can be set in a range of [**2**]–[**999**].

4. Set [Focus increment].



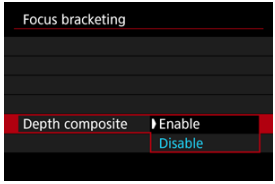
- Specify how much to shift the focus. This amount is automatically adjusted to suit the aperture value at the time of shooting.
  Larger aperture values increase the focus shift and make focus bracketing cover a wider range under the same focus increment and number of shots.
- After completing the settings, press < (SET) >.

5. Set [Exposure smoothing].



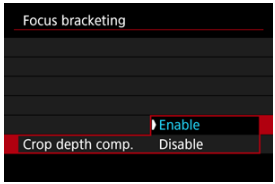
- Selecting [**Enable**] suppresses changes in image brightness during focus bracketing by compensating for differences between the displayed and actual aperture value (effective f-number), which varies by focal position.
- Select [**Disable**] if you prefer not to compensate for changes in image brightness during focus bracketing. Use this option for purposes other than depth compositing of the captured images in Digital Photo Professional ( ).

6. **Set [Depth composite].**



- Select [**Enable**] for in-camera depth compositing. Both the depth-composited image and the source images are saved.
- Select [**Disable**] if you prefer not to perform in-camera depth compositing. Only captured images are saved.

7. **Set [Crop depth comp.].**



- Select [**Enable**] for cropping before compositing, to prepare any images without a sufficient angle of view for compositing alignment by cropping them to correct the angle of view.
- Select [**Disable**] if you prefer not to crop these images.

8. Shoot.

- To save your shots in a new folder, tap [] and select [**OK**].
- Focus at the nearer end of your preferred focal range, then press the shutter button completely.
- Once shooting begins, release the shutter button.
- The camera shoots continuously, shifting the focal position toward infinity.
- Shooting ends after your specified number of images, or at the far end of the focal range.
- To cancel shooting, press the shutter button completely again.

Caution

- Focus bracketing is intended for still photo shooting on a tripod.
- Shooting with a wider angle of view is recommended. After depth compositing, you can crop the image if necessary.
- For details on lenses compatible with this feature, visit the Canon website ( ).
- Suitable [**Focus increment**] settings vary by subject. An unsuitable [**Focus increment**] setting may cause unevenness in composite images, or shooting may take more time because more shots are taken. Take some test shots to decide a suitable [**Focus increment**] setting.
- Flash photography is not available.
- Shooting under flickering light may cause uneven images. In this case, lowering the shutter speed may give better results.
- Focus bracketing is not available when the camera is set to manual focus ( ).
- Canceling shooting in progress may cause exposure problems in the last image. Avoid using the last image when combining the images in Digital Photo Professional.
- Maximum shutter speed with focus bracketing is 1/8000 sec.
- Depth compositing is canceled if you open the battery compartment or card slot cover, or if the remaining battery capacity becomes too low. After cancellation, composited images are not saved.
- Depth compositing may fail for patterned images (with a lattice or stripes, for example) or images that are generally flat and uniform.
- When taking several shots, start by focusing closer, then gradually focus farther away.
- Too great a distance when moving the focal position between multiple shots may cause unevenness in depth-composited images, or it may cause compositing to fail.
- Depth compositing is intended for subjects that are not moving. For this reason, shooting subjects in motion may prevent effective compositing.
- Depth compositing of images with multiple subjects may fail if your shots are composed with the subjects far apart from each other, for example.
- To cancel depth compositing in progress, press the <INFO> button. Cancellation discards the composited image but keeps all source images.
- In depth compositing, optimal images from the shots are selected and combined by the camera. Not all of the shots are combined to create the composite image.

Note

- Using a tripod, remote switch (sold separately,), or wireless remote control (sold separately,) is recommended.
- For best results, set the aperture value in a range of f/5.6–11 before shooting.
- Details such as shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed are determined by conditions for the first shot.
- [: **Focus bracketing**] reverts to [**Disable**] when the power switch is set to <OFF>.

Depth compositing image quality setting and images saved

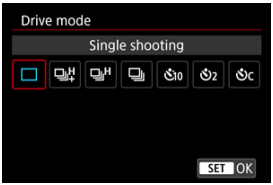
- Composited images are saved as JPEG or HEIF images with L image quality. RAW composited images are not produced.
- When [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is set to [**Rec. separately**], both slots save images with the same image quality as set for the card selected in [**Play**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

Drive Mode

You can select drive mode options from the menu. For details, see Selecting the Drive Mode ( ).

1. **Select [: Drive mode] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**

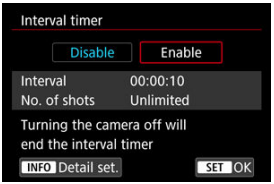


Interval Timer Shooting

With the interval timer, you can set the shooting interval and number of shots, so that the camera takes individual shots repeatedly according to your interval until your specified number of shots are taken.

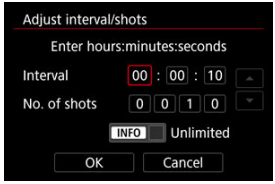
1. **Select [: Interval timer] ( ).**

2. **Select [Enable].**



- Select [**Enable**], then press the < INFO > button.

3. Set the shooting interval and number of shots.

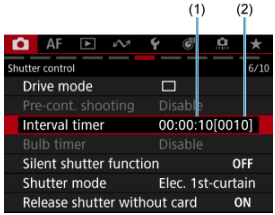


- Select an option to set (hours : minutes : seconds / number of shots).
- Press < (SET) > to display [].
- Set the desired number, then press < (SET) >. (Returns to [].)

- **Interval**
  Can be set in a range of [**00:00:01**]–[**99:59:59**].

- **No. of shots**
  Can be set in a range of [**0001**]–[**9999**]. To keep the interval timer on until you cancel it, select [**Unlimited**].

4. Select [OK].



- The interval timer settings will be displayed on the menu screen.
  (1) Interval
  (2) Number of shots

5. Take the picture.

- First shot is taken and shooting continues according to the interval timer settings.
- During interval timer shooting, [TIMER] will blink.
- After the set number of shots are taken, the interval timer shooting will stop and be automatically canceled.

Note

- Using a tripod is recommended.
- Taking test shots in advance is recommended.
- Even during interval timer shooting, you can still shoot as usual by pressing the shutter button completely. Note that the camera will prepare for the next interval timer shot approx. 5 sec. in advance, which will temporarily prevent operations such as adjusting shooting settings, accessing menus, and playing back images.
- If the next scheduled interval timer shot is not possible because the camera is shooting or processing images, it will be skipped. For this reason, fewer shots than specified will be taken.
- Even during interval timer operation, auto power off is triggered after approx. 8 sec. of inactivity, as long as [**Auto power off**] under [: **Power saving**] is not set to [**Disable**].
- Can also be combined with AEB, white balance bracketing, and multiple exposures.
- To stop interval timer shooting, select [**Disable**] or set the power switch to <OFF>.

Caution

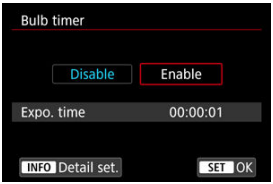
- Do not point the camera toward an intense light source, such as the sun or an intense artificial light source. Doing so may damage the image sensor or the camera's internal components.
- Switching to AF focus mode prevents the camera from shooting unless subjects are in focus. Consider setting the mode to manual focus and focusing manually before shooting.
- If the shooting time is long, using the household power outlet accessories (sold separately) is recommended.
- Shooting long exposures or using shutter speeds longer than the shooting interval will prevent shooting at the specified interval. For this reason, fewer shots than specified will be taken. Using shutter speeds nearly the same as the shooting interval may also reduce the number of shots.
- If the time it takes to record to the card exceeds the shooting interval due to the shooting functions set or card performance, some of the shots may not be taken with the set intervals.
- When using flash with interval timer shooting, set an interval longer than the flash charge time. Intervals that are too short may prevent the flash from firing.
- Intervals that are too short may prevent shooting or autofocusing.
- The interval timer is canceled and the setting changes to [**Disable**] under any of these conditions.
  - The power switch is set to < OFF >
  - The Mode dial is changed to <**B**>, <**C1**>, <**C2**>, or <**C3**>
  - The camera is switched to movie recording
  - EOS Utility (EOS software) is used
- During interval timer shooting, you cannot use Remote Control Shooting or remote-release shooting with a Speedlite.

Bulb Timer

You can set the exposure time for bulb exposures in advance. This feature eliminates the need to keep holding down the shutter button during bulb exposures, which can reduce camera shake.
Note that the bulb timer can only be set and will only take effect in <**B**> (bulb exposure) mode.

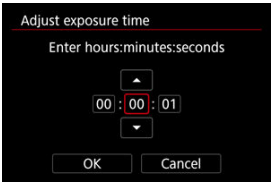
1. **Select [: Bulb timer] ( ).**

2. **Select [Enable].**



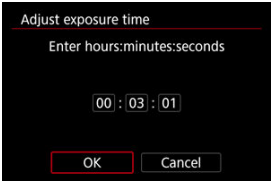
- Select [**Enable**], then press the < INFO > button.

3. **Set the exposure time.**



- Select an option (hours : minutes : seconds).
- Press < (SET) > to display [ ].
- Set a value, then press < (SET) >. (Returns to [ ].)

4. **Select [OK].**



5. **Take the picture.**

- After you press the shutter button completely, the bulb exposure continues for your specified time.
- [TIMER] and the exposure time are displayed during bulb timer shooting.
- To clear the timer setting, select [**Disable**] in step 2.

Caution

- Bulb exposure stops if you press the shutter button completely and release it during the timer.
- Bulb exposure continues even after your specified exposure time if you keep pressing the shutter button completely (which overrides automatic stopping when your specified exposure time elapses).
- The bulb timer is cleared (and reverts to [**Disable**]) when you switch shooting modes.

Silent Shutter Function

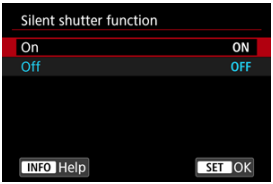
Disables shutter release sounds, operating sounds, and firing and illumination of the flash and other light sources.
The following settings are used and cannot be changed.

- Shutter mode: [**Electronic** ES]
- Shutter release sound, focused beep: only headphone output
- Touch sounds, self-timer sounds: silent
- Shutter at shutdown: open
- Long exposure noise reduction: [**Disable**]
- Flash firing: [**Disable**]
- AF-assist beam firing: [**Disable**]
- Self-timer/remote control lamp: not illuminated

When using lenses equipped with focus preset, consider turning off the focus preset beep.

1. **Select [: Silent shutter function] ( ).**

2. **Select [On].**

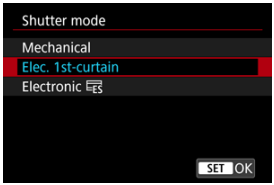


Shutter Mode

You can choose the method of shutter release.

1. **Select [: Shutter mode] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Mechanical**
  Shooting activates the mechanical shutter. Recommended when shooting with the aperture of a bright lens wide open.

- **Elec. 1st-curtain**
  Camera vibration blur may be reduced more than with the mechanical shutter, under some shooting conditions.
  Flash sync speed can be set higher than with the mechanical shutter.

- **Electronic ES**
  Enables reduced sound and vibration from shutter operations, compared to mechanical shutter or electronic first-curtain.
  Recommended when shooting with the aperture of a bright lens wide open.
  Maximum shutter speed can be set higher than for mechanical shutter or electronic first-curtain.

  - With [] or [], a white frame blinks on the screen when you press the shutter button completely.

  - Shutter operations are accompanied by beeps. You can disable beeping in [: **Beep**].

Caution

- With the camera set to [**Elec. 1st-curtain**], defocused image areas may be incomplete when you shoot near maximum aperture at high shutter speeds under some shooting conditions. If you dislike the appearance of defocused image areas, shooting as follows may give better results.
  - Shoot with an option other than [**Elec. 1st-curtain**].
  - Lower the shutter speed.
  - Increase the aperture value.
- Setting [: **Silent shutter function**] to [**On**] sets the shutter mode to [**Electronic ES**].
- Zooming during continuous shooting may cause changes in exposure even at the same f/number. For details, refer to the Canon website ( ).
- Depending on the lens used, consider shooting with [**Elec. 1st-curtain**] or [**Electronic ES**] to ensure effective image stabilization. For details, refer to the lens instruction manual.

Precautions when set to [Electronic ES]

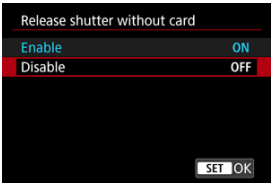
- The continuous shooting speed may become slower depending on the shooting conditions.
- Images may lack suitable exposure if the aperture value changes in <**P**> (Program AE) mode, <**Tv**> (Shutter-priority AE) mode, or <**Fv**> (Flexible-priority AE) mode.
- With some lenses and under some shooting conditions, lens focusing and aperture adjustment may be audible.
- Bands of light may be displayed and captured images may be affected by light and dark banding if you shoot with electronic shutter during flash firing by other cameras or under fluorescent lighting or other flickering light sources.
- Banding may appear in the viewfinder or on the screen if you shoot under flickering light sources.

Enabling Shutter Release Without a Card

Set to [**Disable**] to avoid shooting unless there are cards in the camera.

1. **Select [: Release shutter without card] ( ).**

2. **Select [Disable].**

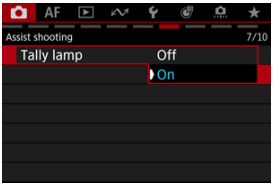


Tally Lamp

The tally lamp lights up or blinks to indicate camera status.

1. **Select [: Tally lamp] ().**

2. **Select an option.**



- When set to [**On**], the tally lamp lights up or blinks as follows.

Lit	Movie recording in progress
Blinking Rapidly	• Cannot record movies, due to a low battery level or insufficient card free space • High internal camera temperature, due to hot shooting conditions or extended movie recording
Blinking Slowly	Movie recording is now possible for up to 6 min.

Image Stabilizer (IS Mode)

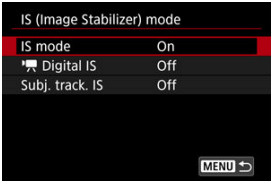
Focal Length

Image stabilization reduces camera shake during movie recording and still photo shooting. The available features differ during movie recording and still photo shooting.

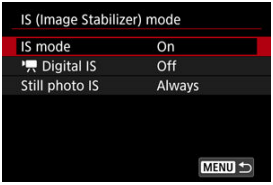
1. **Select [: IS (Image Stabilizer) mode] (,).**

2. **Select and set the item.**

Movie recording



Still photo shooting



- **IS mode (movies/still photos,)**
  Activates image stabilization using lens IS. Displayed when IS lenses without an IS switch are used. Not displayed for other lenses.
  When using IS lenses with an IS switch, set the IS switch to < ON >.

- **Movie Digital IS (movies/still photos)**
  Activates image stabilization using the electronic IS mode feature.

  - **Off**
    Image stabilization with Movie digital IS is disabled.

  - **On ()**
    Camera shake will be corrected. The image will be slightly magnified.

  - **Enhanced ()**
    Compared to when [**On**] is set, stronger camera shake can be corrected. The image will be more magnified.

- **Subject tracking IS (movies,)**
  Activates image stabilization that keeps subjects relatively fixed on the screen.
  Attach a lens compatible with Movie digital IS and set [**IS mode**] and [**Subj. track. IS**] to [**On**].
  Tap the subject to be tracked to display a tracking frame (locked) [ ] and start the Subject tracking IS.
  [**Screen center**] activates image stabilization that keeps subjects being tracked near the center of the screen.
  [**Sel. position**] activates image stabilization so as to keep the subject at the position when tapped.

- **Still photo IS (still photos)**
  [**Always**]: Provides constant image stabilization. [**Only for shot**]: Image stabilization is active only at the moment of shooting.

Caution

- The wider the angle of view (wide angle), the more effective the image stabilization will be. The narrower the angle of view (telephoto), the less effective the image stabilization will be.
- When using a tripod, setting Movie digital IS to [**Off**] is recommended.
- Consider setting to [**Off**] when using a TS-E lens or fish-eye lens.
- In some cases, this may not provide sufficient stabilization for certain lenses.
- [**IS mode**] is not available for lenses with an IS switch ([: **IS (Image Stabilizer) mode**] cannot be used in still photo shooting). Use the IS switch on the lens instead.
- Display reverts to the state before IS was activated when you set the IS switch of a lens to < OFF >. This may make display seem unstable, depending on the conditions that were stabilized.

Movie digital IS

- Movie digital IS will not function when the lens's optical Image Stabilizer switch is set to < OFF >.
- With non-IS lenses, setting [**Digital IS**] to [**On**] or [**Enhanced**] also sets [**IS mode**] to [**On**].
- Although movies can also be recorded with Movie digital IS when using RF-S or EF-S lenses or movie cropping, the image area is further reduced.
- With the frame rate set to 100.0 fps or higher, Movie digital IS may not provide sufficient stabilization when shooting with a macro lens near the closest focusing distance.
- Stabilization by Movie digital IS may be less effective at some movie recording sizes.
- Depending on the subject and shooting conditions, the subject may blur noticeably (the subject momentarily looks out of focus) due to the effects of the Movie digital IS.
- Since the images is magnified, the image appears more grainy. Noise, dots of light, etc. may also become noticeable.

Subject tracking IS

- For instructions on selecting subjects to track, see Tracking with a Button and Subject to Detect (,).
- When the tracking target lock is canceled, lock the subject once again as the tracking target.
- The following types of subjects or shooting conditions may prevent proper subject tracking.
  - Subjects with very low contrast.
  - Subjects in low light.
  - Strongly backlit or reflective subjects.
  - There are two or more possible subjects to be tracked on screen.
  - The subject to be tracked is hidden or partially hidden.
  - When there are fluctuations in the subject's dimensions.
  - When there are changes in the subject's color or brightness.
  - When the subject frequently changes its posture.
  - When the camera moves too quickly or slowly.
  - When the camera movement does not match the subject's movement.
  - With long lens focal lengths.
- The effect of stabilizing the subject position increases as the angle of view widens (wide - angle side) and decreases as the angle of view narrows (telephoto side).
- Since Subject tracking IS magnifies the image, the image appears more grainy. Noise, dots of light, etc. may also become noticeable.
- Although movies can also be recorded with Subject tracking IS when using RF-S or EF-S lenses or movie cropping, the image area is further reduced.

Note

- Consider using [**Movie IS mode**] ( ) when switching between recording people and scenery while moving around, for example.
- When using the Subject tracking IS feature, it is recommended that you shoot while moving the camera in a smooth manner to keep the subject being tracked in the following locations.
  When set to [**Screen center**]: near the center of the screen
  When set to [**Sel. position**]: position when tapped
- With some lenses, even more effective stabilization (indicated by “+” next to the IS icon) is possible when the lens's IS is used in conjunction with IS on the camera. For details on lenses compatible with this feature, visit the Canon website ( ).

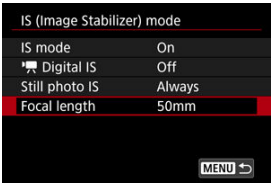
Subject tracking IS

- The Subject tracking IS icon is displayed in white while Subject tracking IS is active. When this feature is not active, the icon is shown in gray.

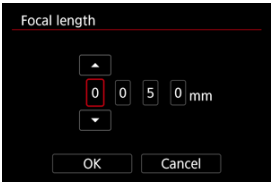
Focal Length

Image stabilization based on your specified lens focal length is possible by setting the focal length when using lenses that do not support lens communication.

1. **Select [Focal length].**



2. **Set the focal length.**



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select the digit of the focal length.
- Press < (SET) > to display [⬚].
- Set the desired number, then press < (SET) >. (Returns to [▭].)

3. **Select [OK].**

Caution

- Set [: **Release shutter w/o lens**] to [**Enable**]. [**Disable**] prevents image stabilization.
- [**Focal length**] is not displayed when lenses are attached that support lens communication.

Note

- Focal length can be set in a range of 1–1000 mm (in 1 mm increments).

Movie Auto Level

Auto leveling helps keep movies straight during recording.

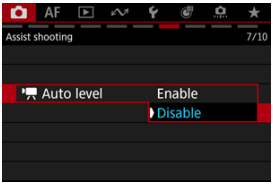
Caution

- Set [**Digital IS**] in [**: IS (Image Stabilizer) mode**] to [**Off**].

---

1. **Select [: Auto level] (,).**

2. **Select an option.**



Metadata

- Preparing to Embed XML Files
- Embedding XML Files
- Clearing Metadata Settings
- Checking Metadata Status
- Embedding Custom Picture Files

Movie files can be embedded with metadata that conforms to the NewsML-G2 specification. Before you begin, the metadata to embed should be saved to a card.

Note

- Metadata can also be embedded using the Content Transfer Professional mobile app.
- Settings in [: **Metadata**] are disabled when metadata is embedded with Content Transfer Professional.

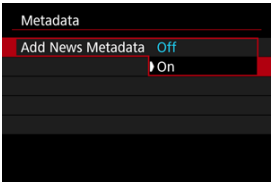
Preparing to Embed XML Files

1. **Save the XML file in the [XMLTAG] folder at the root level of the card.**
   - Create and save an XML file conforming to the NewsML-G2 specification.
   - When selecting an XML file to embed, you can select from up to 100 files.
2. **Insert the cards ( ).**

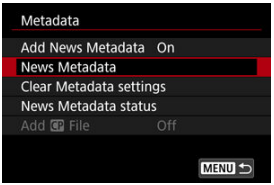
Embedding XML Files

1. **Select [: Metadata] ( ).**

2. **Set [Add News Metadata] to [On].**



3. **Select [News Metadata].**



- This option is not available unless a card is loaded.

4. **Select the metadata.**

- Turn the < > dial to make a selection.
- The first 8 characters of the XML file name are shown on the screen, along with a preview of the data itself.

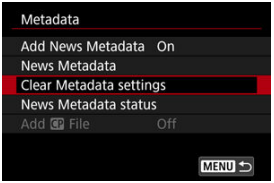
5. **Select [OK].**

- The metadata is registered in the camera.

Clearing Metadata Settings

You can clear (delete) metadata registered to the camera.

1. **Select [Clear Metadata settings].**



2. **Select [OK].**

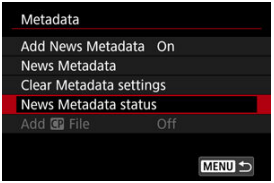


- Metadata registered to the camera is cleared.

Checking Metadata Status

You can review details of the metadata registered to the camera.

1. **Select [News Metadata status].**



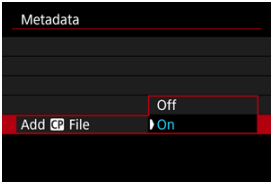
2. **Check the details as needed.**

Embedding Custom Picture Files

1. **Select [: Metadata] ( ).**

2. **Select [Add CP File].**

3. **Select an option.**

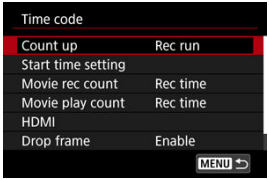


Time Code

- Count Up
- Start Time Setting
- Movie Recording Count
- Movie Play Count
- HDMI
- Drop Frame
- User Bit Type

Time codes record the time automatically as movies are recorded. Time codes always record elapsed hours, minutes, seconds, and frames. They are mainly used when movies are edited.

To set up the time code, use [: **Time code**].



Caution

- Time codes may not be displayed correctly if your movies are played back on devices other than the camera.

Count Up

- **Rec run**
  The time code advances only during movie recording. Time codes in each movie file recorded continue from the last time code in the previous file.
- **Free run**
  The time code keeps advancing, even when you are not recording.

Caution

- When set to [**Free run**], time codes will be affected by any changes to settings for time, zone, or daylight saving time ( ).

Start Time Setting

You can set the initial time of the time code.

- **Manual input setting**
  Enables you to set any starting hour, minute, second, and frame.
- **Reset**
  Resets the time set with [**Manual input setting**] or [**Set to camera time**] to “00:00:00.” or “00:00:00:” ( ).
- **Set to camera time**
  Matches the hour, minute, and second set as the time on the camera. Sets the frame value to “00.”

Movie Recording Count

You can select how time is displayed on the movie recording screen.

- **Rec time**
  During recording standby, displays the available recording time. During recording, displays the time that has elapsed since movie recording began (1).

- **Time code**
  Displays the time code during movie recording (2).



Movie Play Count

You can select how time is displayed on the movie playback screen.

- **Rec time**
  Displays the recording or playback time during movie playback.

- **Time code**
  Displays the time code during movie playback.



Note

- Time codes are always added to movie files, regardless of the [**Movie rec count**] setting.
- The [**Movie play count**] setting in [: **Time code**] is linked to the [▶: **Movie play count**], so that these settings always match.
- The “frame” count is not displayed during movie recording or playback.

HDMI

- **Time code**
  Time codes can be added to movies as you record them to an external device via HDMI.

  - **Off**
    No time code is added to HDMI video output.

  - **On**
    Time codes are added to HDMI video output. When [**On**] is set, [**Rec Command**] is displayed.

- **Rec Command**
  For HDMI video output recorded by an external device, you can synchronize recording to when you start and stop recording movies on the camera.

  - **Off**
    Recording is started and stopped by the external device.

  - **On**
    Recording by an external device is synchronized to starting/stopping recording on the camera.

Caution

- To determine compatibility of external recording devices with [**Time code**] and [**Rec Command**] functions, check with the device manufacturer.
- Even with [**Time code**] set to [**Off**], external recording devices may add time codes to movies, depending on their specifications. For details on device specifications relevant to adding time code to HDMI input, check with the device manufacturer.

Drop Frame

The time code's frame count will cause a discrepancy between the actual time and the time code if the frame rate is set to 119.9P (119.9 fps), 59.94P (59.94 fps), or 29.97P (29.97 fps). The discrepancy is corrected automatically when [**Enable**] is set.

- **Enable**
  Corrects the discrepancy automatically by skipping time code numbers (DF: drop frame).

- **Disable**
  The discrepancy is not corrected (NDF: non-drop frame).
  Time codes are displayed as follows.

  - **Enable (DF)**
    00:00:00. (Playback: 00:00:00.00)

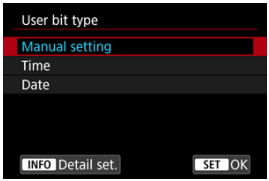
  - **Disable (NDF)**
    00:00:00: (Playback: 00:00:00:00)

Note

- The [**Drop frame**] setting item is not displayed when the frame rate is set to 23.98P (23.98 fps) and [: **System frequency**] to [**50.00Hz:PAL**].

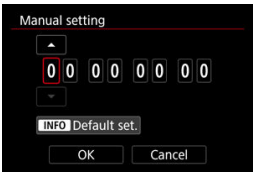
User Bit Type

You can add information of your choice (an 8-digit hexadecimal value, the time, or the date) to the time code user bit.



- **Manual setting**

  Select [**Manual setting**] and press the < INFO > button.



  - Turn the < ◌ > dial to select the digit for input, then press < (SET) >. Turn the < ◌ > dial to select data, then press < (SET) > to confirm your selection.
  - Letters or numbers in the range 0–9 and A–F can be entered.
  - To set all digits to 0, press the < INFO > button.
  - Select [**OK**] to apply the setting.

- **Time**

  Records the hour, minute, and second set on the camera. For example, 23:59:59 is recorded as 00 23 59 59.

- **Date**

  Records the date set on the camera. For example, May 19, 2024 is recorded as 20 24 05 19.

Magnified Recording Display

Magnified display is available for images on the screen or viewfinder during movie recording, which enables you to check focus or other details. Magnifying display does not affect recorded movies or HDMI video output.

1. **Select [: Mag. rec. display] ( ).**

2. **Set to [On (/)].**



3. **Magnify the image.**

- Tap [ ] on the shooting screen or press the < > button.
- Each time you tap [ ] or press the button assigned to [**Toggle rec. disp. mag.**], the magnification ratio changes, from 2× to 5× to 10×.
- The magnified position is centered in the guide frame used for AF points or face detection, or otherwise, the previously magnified position is used.

4. **Move the magnified area.**

- Use < > to move the magnified area as needed.
- To center the magnified area, press < > straight in.
- To return to actual size, tap [ ] or press the < > button.

Caution

- This feature is not available or limited in any of these situations.
  - Set for 4K movie recording at frame rates of [100.0P] or higher
  - Set for 4K S&F movie recording at frame rates of [72.0 S&F] or higher
  - VR lens attached
  - [: **Open Gate**] is set to [**On**] and [: **Movie rec. format**] is set to an option other than [**RAW**] (restricted to 2× magnification)
- Brightness information is not shown during magnified display even if the <INFO> button is pressed on the shooting screen.

Precautions when [: Mag. rec. display] is set to [On (/)]

- Movie Servo AF continues in the selected AF area if it was already on when magnified display was activated. Image areas outside the AF area can also be magnified.
- No AF points are shown during magnified display.
- Magnifying the view during movie recording standby has the same effect as magnified recording display.
- Operation during shooting standby differs from normal magnified view. For details on operation when [: **Mag. rec. display**] is set to [**Off**], see Magnified View.
- Only the magnified area moves, not AF points, if you perform [**Direct AF point selection**] or [**Set AF point to center**] during magnification.
- Magnification cannot be controlled from Camera Connect or EOS Utility.

Metering Timer

You can set how long the metering timer runs (which determines the duration of exposure value display/AE lock) after it is triggered by an action such as pressing the shutter button halfway.

1. **Select [: Metering timer] (,).**

2. **Set a time option.**

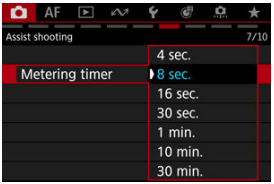


Image Review

Review Duration

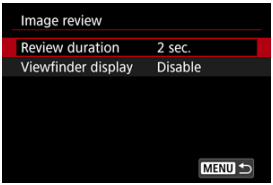
Viewfinder Display

Review Duration

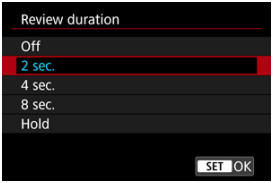
To keep the image displayed immediately after you shoot, set to [**Hold**], and if you prefer not to have the image displayed, set to [**Off**].

1. **Select [: Image review] ( ).**

2. **Select [Review duration].**



3. **Set a time option.**



Note

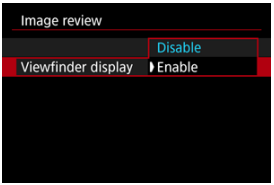
- When [**Hold**] is set, images are displayed as long as the time set in the [**Screen off**] option of [: **Power saving**].

Viewfinder Display

Set to [**Enable**] for viewfinder display of your shots immediately after you shoot.

1. **Select [: Image review] ( ).**

2. **Select [Viewfinder display].**



- Select an option.

Note

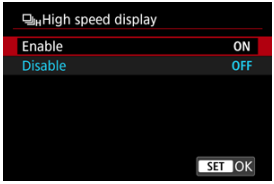
- [**Viewfinder display**] settings take effect when [**Image review**] is set to an option other than [**Off**].

High-Speed Display

High-speed display that switches between each shot and the live image is available when shooting in [H] (high-speed continuous shooting) drive mode and in a shutter mode other than electronic shutter.

1. **Select [: High speed display] ().**

2. **Select an option.**



- Select [**Enable**] for display that switches between each shot and the live image.

Caution

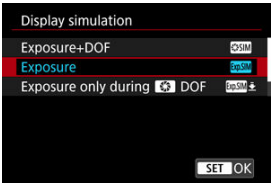
- Images may waver or flicker during high-speed display. This occurs more often at high shutter speeds. However, this does not affect shooting results.
- High-speed display is not performed for shutter speeds slower than 1/30 sec., aperture values higher than f/11, conditions that make autofocusing difficult, flash photography, or ISO expansion. It may also stop as you are shooting.
- High-speed display is not available in the following cases.
  - With [: **OVF sim. view assist**] set to [**On**]
  - With [: **Display simulation**] set to [**Disable**] or [**Exposure only during DOF**]

Display Simulation

With display simulation, display of image brightness and depth of field more closely matches the actual brightness (exposure) of your shots.

1. **Select [: Display simulation] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Exposure+DOF ( )**
  Image brightness and depth of field as displayed closely matches the actual brightness (exposure) of your shots. If you set exposure compensation, the image brightness will change accordingly. Similarly, changes to the aperture setting will alter the depth of field.

- **Exposure ( )**
  Image brightness as displayed closely matches the actual brightness (exposure) of your shots. If you set exposure compensation, the image brightness will change accordingly.

- **Exposure only during DOF ( )**
  Normally, the image is displayed at standard brightness, so it is easy to see. Only when you press and hold the depth-of-field preview button will image brightness resemble actual brightness (exposure) of your shot, and you can check depth of field.

- **Disable (OFF)**
  The image is displayed at standard brightness, so it is easy to see. Even if you set exposure compensation, the image is displayed at the standard brightness.

Caution

- In flash photography, only the [**Exposure only during DOF**] setting applies.

Notes on [Exposure+DOF]

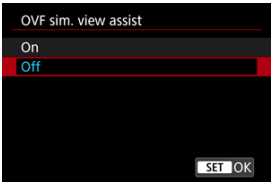
- Display may flicker at some shutter speeds.
- With EF lenses, this setting may increase the shutter-release time lag.
- The depth of field shown is only a guideline. For more precise indication of the depth of field, press the depth-of-field preview button.
- [**Exposure+DOF**] is not available with some lenses.
- [SIM] blinks if either exposure or depth of field cannot be simulated, or if neither can be simulated.
- [SIM] is dimmed if either exposure or depth of field simulation stops, or if both simulations stop.
- Zooming with certain lenses may change the exposure. For details, refer to the Canon website ( ).
- Depth-of-field previewing is canceled when you press the shutter button halfway.

Optical Viewfinder Simulation

Natural-looking viewfinder and screen display, resembling the view from an optical viewfinder, is available in still photo shooting. Note that images displayed with this feature set to [**On**] may differ from actual shooting results.

1. **Select [: OVF sim. view assist] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



Caution

- Setting this feature to [**On**] sets [: **Display simulation**] to [**Disable**].
- Optical viewfinder simulation is used for display when this feature is set to [**On**] in HDR shooting.
- Optical viewfinder simulation is not used during display to external monitors, including in display to both an external monitor and the camera screen.
- Depending on setting screens, optical viewfinder simulation may not be used for display.
- Display may not resemble an optical viewfinder in some cases.
- Display appearance may change during continuous shooting, with some combinations of drive and shutter modes.

Note

- Not available when the camera is set to shoot multiple exposures.

HDR/C. Log View Assist

View Assist Display Conditions

View Assist Display Settings

The appearance of images in HDR shooting ( ) with [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] or in shooting with custom pictures ( ) applied, as shown on the camera screen, viewfinder, or non-HDR display devices connected via HDMI, can be made to resemble the appearance on HDR display devices.

Caution

- Recorded movies will look different from how they appear on the screen.

View Assist Display Conditions

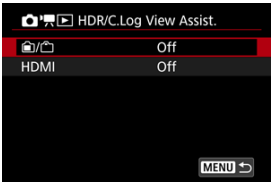
- [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] is set to [**HDR PQ**]
- [**Gamma/Color Space**] in [**Custom Picture**] is set as follows
  - Canon Log 2 / C.Gamut
  - Canon Log 3 / C.Gamut
  - PQ / BT.2020
  - HLG / BT.2020

  * HLG stands for Hybrid Log-Gamma.
- The following gamma/color space is selected in Registering look files, before setting [**Look File**] to [**On**]
  - HDR PQ(BT.2100)
  - HDR HLG(BT.2100)

View Assist Display Settings

1. **Select [: HDR/C.Log View Assist.] (,).**

2. **Select screen or viewfinder display.**

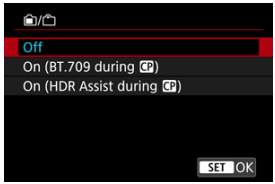


- /
  Use View Assist display on the screen [] and viewfinder [].

- **HDMI**
  Use view-assisted display on non-HDR display devices connected via HDMI.

3. Select an option.

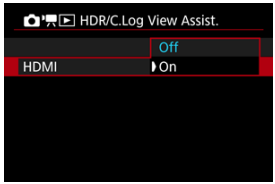
Screen and viewfinder



- **On (BT.709 during CP)**
  When the camera is set to [**HDR PQ**], converted images are displayed that resemble how the images would look on an HDR display device. Image display with a custom picture applied involves basic conversion to a standard gamma/color space.

- **On (HDR Assist during CP)**
  When the camera is set to [**HDR PQ**], converted images are displayed that resemble how the images would look on an HDR display device. Image display with a custom picture applied involves conversion so that subjects with intermediate brightness resemble how they would appear on an HDR display device.

[HDMI]



- Select [**On**].

Caution

- Optical viewfinder simulation is used for display when [: **OVF sim. view assist**] is set to [**On**].

Note

- [VAssist] is shown on the information display screen during movie recording with View Assist.
- View Assist is also used with magnified view.
- View Assist display settings do not affect the images captured.

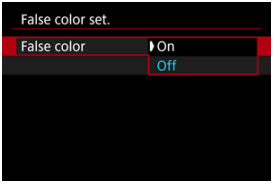
False Color Settings

False Color Display

Color-coded display in six colors based on the brightness level is shown on the screen during movie recording. This can help you adjust the exposure.

1. **Select [: False color set.] ( ).**

2. **Select [False color].**



- Select [**On**].

3. **Adjust the exposure as needed ( ).**

- Adjust the exposure, referring to false color descriptions in False Color Display if necessary.

False Color Display

False color display is available for images on the camera screen. You can also check false color display details in [**False color index**].

Color	Meaning
Red	White clipping
Yellow	Just below white clipping
Pink	One stop over 18% gray
Green	18% gray
Blue	Just above black clipping
Purple	Black clipping
Neutral color	Brightness other than above

Caution

- Colors indicating the brightness level may change when the screen switches between recording standby and movie recording, and under some shooting settings.
- The following features are not available when the camera is set to use false colors.
  - Color Filter
  - Auto Lighting Optimizer
  - Zebra display
  - HDR/C. Log View Assist
  - HDR Movie Mode
  - MF peaking

Note

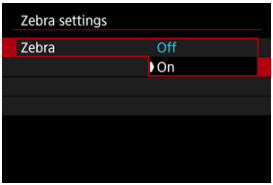
- With [: **HDMI display**] set to [], false color display applies to external monitors connected via HDMI, and no image is displayed on the camera screen.
- With [: **HDMI display**] set to an option other than [], false color display applies to the camera screen, and external monitors connected via HDMI show the actual image.

Zebra Settings

To help you adjust exposure before or during movie recording, you can display a striped pattern over or around image areas of a specified brightness.

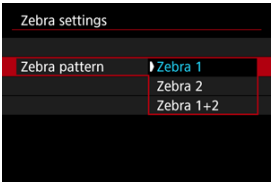
1. **Select [: Zebra settings] ( ).**

2. **Select [Zebra].**



- Select [**On**].

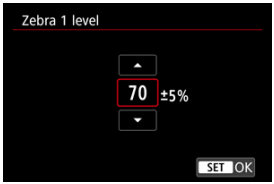
3. **Select [Zebra pattern].**



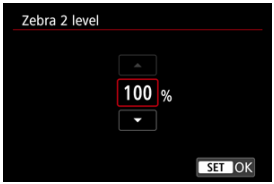
- [**Zebra 1**]: Displays left-slanting stripes around areas of the specified brightness.
- [**Zebra 2**]: Displays right-slanting stripes over areas that exceed the specified brightness.
- [**Zebra 1+2**]: Displays both [**Zebra 1**] and [**Zebra 2**].
  [**Zebra 1**] display takes precedence where [**Zebra 1**] and [**Zebra 2**] display areas overlap.

4. Set the level.

Zebra 1 level



Zebra 2 level



- Set by turning the < ◌ > or < ⁵⁄₃ > dial or pressing < ❊ > up or down.
- When finished, press < (SET) >.

Note

- The maximum brightness value does not reach 100% when HDR-PQ is set. Note that the maximum brightness value varies depending on [📷: **Highlight tone priority**] and [**Picture Style**] settings.
- Checking the zebra display level in advance is recommended when you will set [**Zebra pattern**].
- The maximum brightness value does not reach 100% when the [**Custom Picture**] gamma is set to [**Canon Log 2**] or [**Canon Log 3**].

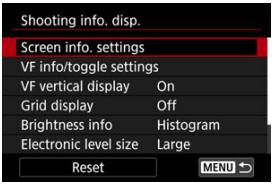
Shooting Information Display

- Customizing Information on the Screen
- Customizing Information in the Viewfinder
- Viewfinder Vertical Display
- Grid
- Brightness Information
- Electronic Level Size
- Card Free Space (%) Display
- Lens Information Display
- Recording Emphasis
- Aspect Marker Setting
- Clearing Settings

You can customize the details and screens of information shown on the screen or in the viewfinder when you shoot.

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] (,).**

2. **Select [Screen info. settings].**



3. **Select screens.**



- Turn the < > or < > dial or press < > up or down to select screens of information to show on the camera.
- For information you prefer not to display, press < > to clear the checkmark [✓].
- To edit the screen, press the < INFO > button.

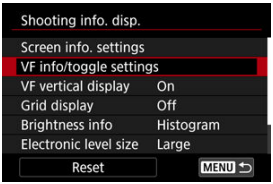
4. Edit the screen.



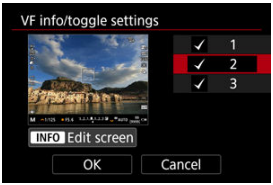
- Turn the < ◌ > or < ⌓ > dial or press < ✲ > up or down to select options to show on the screen.
- For items you prefer not to display, press < (SET) > to clear the checkmark [✓].
- Select [**OK**] to register the setting.

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] (,).**

2. **Select [VF info/toggle settings].**

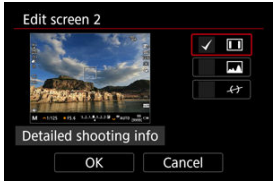


3. **Select screens.**



- Turn the < > or < > dial or press < > up or down to select information screens to show in the viewfinder.
- For information you prefer not to display, press < > to clear the checkmark [✓].
- To edit the screen, press the < INFO > button.

4. Edit the screen.



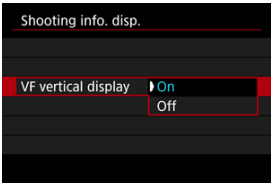
- Turn the < ◌ > or < ⌓ > dial or press < ❊ > up or down to select options to show on the information screen in the viewfinder.
- For items you prefer not to display, press < (SET) > to clear the checkmark [✓].
- Select [**OK**] to register the setting.

Viewfinder Vertical Display

You can select how viewfinder information is displayed when you are shooting still photos vertically.

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] ( ).**

2. **Select [VF vertical display].**



- **On**
  Information is automatically rotated, making it easier to read.

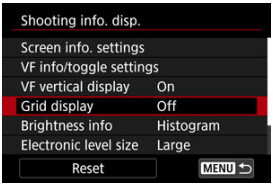
- **Off**
  Information is not automatically rotated.

Grid

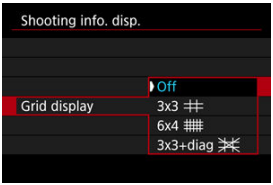
A grid can be displayed on the screen.

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] (,).**

2. **Select [Grid display].**



3. **Select an option.**

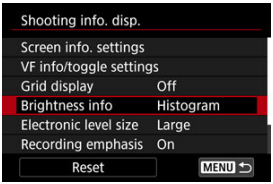


Brightness Information

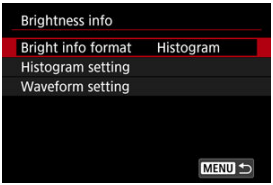
You can set the brightness information format (histogram or waveform monitor) available when the < INFO > button is pressed during shooting standby.
* The waveform monitor is available during movie recording.

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] (,).**

2. **Select [Brightness info].**



3. **Select an option.**



- **Bright info format**
  Set your preferred display during movie recording: [**Histogram**] or [**Wave. monitor**]. During still photo shooting, only [**Histogram disp**] is available.

- **Histogram setting**
  Select the type of histogram ([**Brightness**] or [**RGB**]) and display size ([**Large**] or [**Small**]).

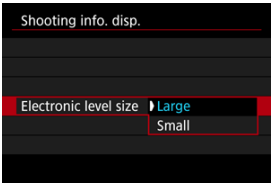
- **Waveform setting**
  Select the type of waveform ([**Line**] or [**RGB**]).

Electronic Level Size

You can select the display size of the electronic level.

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] (,).**

2. **Select [Electronic level size].**

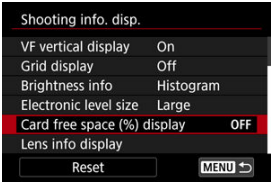


Card Free Space (%) Display

You can display card free space on the screen.

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] ( ).**

2. **Select [Card free space (%) display].**



3. **Select [On].**



Note

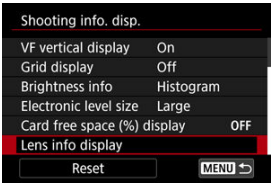
- During still photo shooting or when writing to cards, the number of available shots is shown instead of the free space.

Lens Information Display

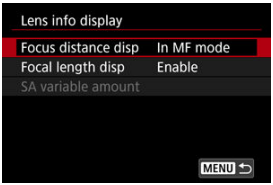
You can display information about the lens in use.

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] (,).**

2. **Select [Lens info display].**



3. **Select an option.**



- **Focus distance disp**
  You can display focus distance when using RF or RF-S lenses. In focus distance display, you can select the timing and unit of measurement.

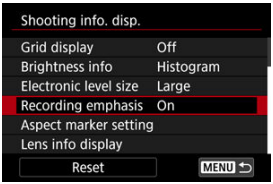
- **Focal length disp**
  You can display the focal length of the lens in use.

- **SA variable amount**
  You can display the amount of correction set when using lenses featuring spherical aberration control.
  * SA: spherical aberration

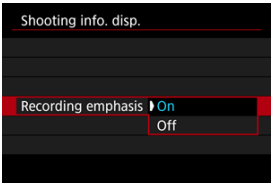
Recording Emphasis

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] ().**

2. **Select [Recording emphasis].**



3. **Select an option.**



- **On**
  Screen edges are lit in red while movie recording is in progress.

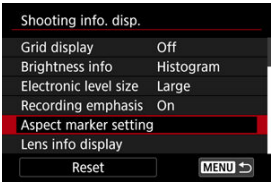
- **Off**
  No frame is displayed to call attention to recording in progress.

Aspect Marker Setting

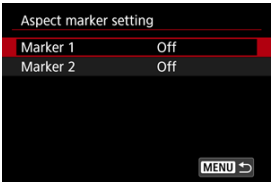
If you will change the aspect ratio when editing the recorded movie, you can display up to two aspect markers on the movie recording screen (during standby and recording) to be aware of the final angle of view after editing.

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] ().**

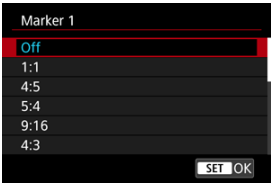
2. **Select [Aspect marker setting].**



3. **Select aspect markers.**



4. **Select an option.**



- Select a display option.

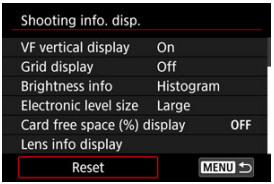
Note

- Markers are not shown during movie playback (recorded movies are not tagged with aspect marker information).
- Each marker is displayed in different colors.

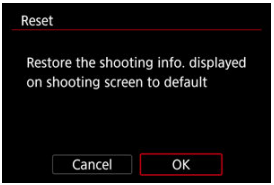
Clearing Settings

1. **Select [: Shooting info. disp.] (,).**

2. **Select [Reset].**



3. **Select [OK].**

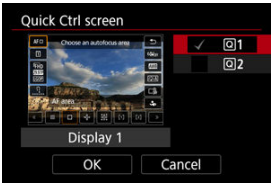


Quick Control Screen

You can change the Quick Control ( ) views available during movie recording.

1. **Select [: Quick Ctrl screen] ( ).**

2. **Select the view to display.**



- Turn the < > or < > dial or press < > up or down to select Quick Control display options.
- For items you prefer not to display, press < > to clear the checkmark [✓]. The [✓] mark cannot be cleared from all items at the same time.
- Select [**OK**] to register the setting.

Customizing Quick Controls

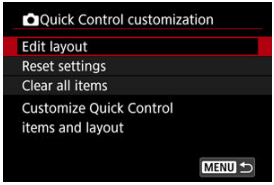
Resetting the Custom Quick Control Screen or Clearing All Items

Quick Control items and the layout are customizable.

1. **Select [: Quick Control customization] ( ).**

   - In movie recording mode, select [**Quick Control customization** Q1] ( ).

2. **Select [Edit layout].**



3. **Select items to remove.**



   - Turn the < > or < > dial or press < > vertically or horizontally to select items to remove, then press < >.
   - Items shown on the Quick Control screen are labeled with a checkmark. Items without a checkmark will be removed.

4. Select items to add.



- Turn the < > or < > dial or press < > vertically or horizontally to select items to add, then press < >.
- To change the layout, press the < INFO > button.

5. Change the layout.



- Turn the < > dial or press < > up or down to select an item to move, then press < >.



- Turn the < > dial or press < > up or down to move the item, then press < >.
- Press the < MENU > button to exit setup.

6. **Select [Save and exit].**

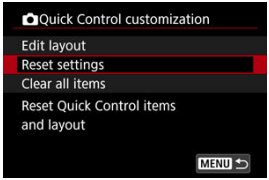


7. **Review the screen.**



- Press the < Q > button to check the screen with your settings applied.

Resetting the Custom Quick Control Screen or Clearing All Items



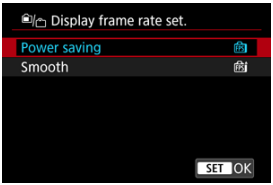
- Select [**Reset settings**] to restore the default Quick Control screen items and layout.
- Select [**Clear all items**] to remove all items from the layout, so that no Quick Control screen is displayed when the < Q > button is pressed.

Display Frame Rate

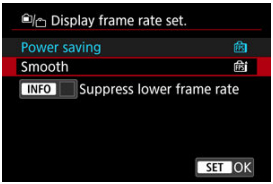
You can set the display frame rate for the shooting screen in still photo shooting. Choose whether to conserve battery power or use a high frame rate for display.

1. **Select [: Display frame rate set.] ().**

2. **Select an option.**



When set to [Smooth]



- By pressing the < INFO > button to add a checkmark, you can include low-light locations in the scenarios for suppressing lower display frame rates.

Caution

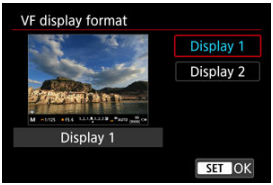
- Shooting under low light with [**Suppress lower frame rate**] set for shooting screen display may affect performance as follows.
  - Faster battery consumption
  - Fewer shots available
  - Lower image display brightness
  - Difficulty in autofocusing
  - Lower metering precision
  - Lower flicker detection precision
  - Lower subject detection precision

Viewfinder Display Format

You can select how information is presented in the viewfinder.

1. **Select [: VF display format] (,).**

2. **Select an option.**

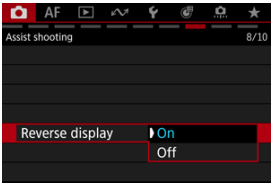


Reverse Display

A mirror image can be displayed when you shoot with the screen rotated toward the subject (toward the front of the camera).

1. **Select [: Reverse display] (,).**

2. **Select [On].**



- Select [**Off**] if you prefer not to reverse display when the screen is facing the subject.

Caution

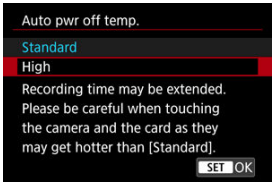
- Waveform monitor display is not available under some conditions (in some camera orientations, for example) when this feature is set to [**Off**] before movie recording.

Auto Power Off Temperature

You can set the maximum camera body temperature at which the camera automatically turns off. Setting this level higher than the standard temperature can extend the available shooting time by removing some operating restrictions.

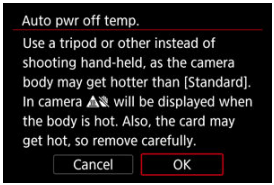
1. **Select [: Auto pwr off temp.] (,).**

2. **Select [High].**



- [**High**] sets the maximum temperature higher than the standard setting.

3. **Select [OK].**



Caution

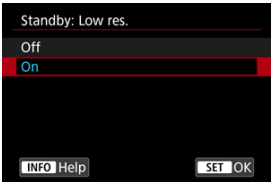
- The camera and memory cards may become hotter when [: **Auto pwr off temp.**] is set to [**High**].
  - Once the camera body becomes hot, [] appears on the screen as a warning.
  - We recommend using a tripod or the like to avoid handheld shooting, which may cause problems such as low-temperature contact burns.
  - Do not touch cards immediately after shooting. Cards may be hot, which may cause burns. Wait until the card has cooled down before removing it.

Standby: Low Resolution

Set to [**On**] to conserve battery power and control the rise of camera temperature during standby.
As a result, it may enable you to record movies over a longer period.

1. **Select [: Standby: Low res.] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



Caution

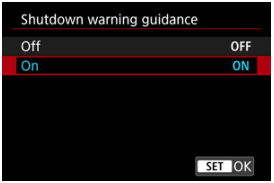
- Image quality on the standby screen may differ from image quality on the screen during movie recording.
- Briefly when you start recording movies, image display may remain on the current frame instead of being updated.
- Setting digital zoom to [**On**] restricts this setting to [**Off**] ( ).

Shutdown Warning Guidance

Shutdown warning guidance (about auto shutdown during movie recording due to high internal temperature under certain movie recording settings) can be displayed on startup. If you prefer not to display shutdown warning guidance, set [: **Shutdown warning guidance**] to [**Off**].

1. **Select [: Shutdown warning guidance] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



Display During HDMI Connection

You can specify how movies are displayed as they are recorded via HDMI to an external device. Movie output itself corresponds to the [: **Movie rec. size**] setting.

1. **Select [: HDMI display] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **(playback/menu display:)**
  Movies are displayed on the camera and on the device connected via HDMI. Camera operations such as image playback or menu display are shown on the camera.
- **(playback/menu display:)**
  Movies are displayed on the camera and on the device connected via HDMI. Camera operations such as image playback or menu display are shown on the other device via HDMI.
-
  Movies and camera operations such as image playback or menu display are shown on the other device via HDMI. The camera screen is deactivated. What is displayed on the other device via HDMI will be recorded, so to restrict recording to movies, press the < INFO > button to display only movies.

Caution

- The HDMI output resolution and frame rate are automatically adjusted to suit the movie recording size.
- HDMI output without information prevents display of warnings about the card space, battery level, or high internal temperature ( ) via HDMI.
- During HDMI output, display of the next image may take some time if you switch between movies of different recording sizes or frame rates.
- Avoid operating the camera when recording movies to external devices, which may cause information to be displayed in the HDMI video output.
- Brightness and color of movies recorded with the camera may look different from that of HDMI video output recorded by external devices, depending on the viewing environment.

Note

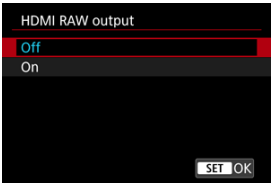
- To continue HDMI output for longer than 30 min., select [**(playback/menu display:)**] or [**(playback/menu display:)**], then set [**Auto power off**] in [: **Power saving**] to [**Disable**] ( ).
- By pressing the < INFO > button, you can change the information displayed.
- Time codes can be added to HDMI video output ( ).
- Audio is also output via HDMI, except when [**Sound rec.**] is set to [**Disable**].

HDMI RAW Output

Set to [**On**] for RAW movie output from the HDMI terminal to compatible devices.

1. **Select [: HDMI RAW output] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- As recording begins, movies are also recorded to card 2 (if it is in the camera) in XF-AVC format.
- You can restrict recording to external recording devices when card 2 is not inserted by setting [**Rec Command**] to [**On**] ( ).
- Set the movie recording quality in [: **Movie rec. size**] ( ).

Caution

- Movies will not be displayed correctly unless the connected device is compatible with the camera's HDMI RAW output.
- [**HDMI RAW output**] is not available in < S&F > mode.
- [**Color mode**] for HDMI RAW output is restricted to [**Custom Picture**].
- Image display on external recording devices conforms to the device settings and differs from display on the camera.
- Movies recorded to card 2 conform to the image settings configured on the camera.
- Some restrictions apply to the following features when the camera is set to HDMI RAW output.
  - [**ISO speed settings**] on the [📷] tab
  - [**Record func+card/folder sel.**] on the [🔧] tab
- The following features are not available when the camera is set to HDMI RAW output.
  - HDR shooting (PQ)
  - Auto Lighting Optimizer
  - Highlight Tone Priority
  - Picture Style
  - Clarity
  - Pre-recording setting
  - Movie digital IS
  - HDMI display
  - HDMI resolution
  - Canon Log HDMI Output Range
  - Magnified image display

Note

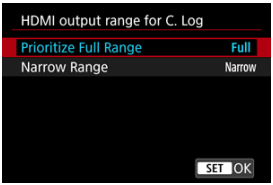
- You can include time code in output to devices compatible with RAW movies by setting [**Time code**] in the [📷: **Time code**] [**HDMI**] setting to [**On**]. With [**Rec Command**] set to [**On**], you can also control starting and stopping of movie recording on devices compatible with RAW movies by starting and stopping movie recording on the camera (🔗).

Canon Log HDMI Output Range

You can select the output range of video signals output via an HDMI connection.

1. **Select [: HDMI output range for C. Log] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Prioritize Full Range**
  Full-range output is used whenever possible. Note that the output range will be automatically adjusted to suit display specifications.

- **Narrow Range**
  Narrow-range (video range) output is used.

Caution

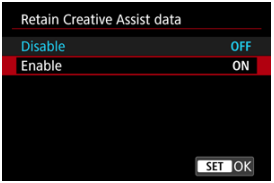
- This setting is disabled when [: **HDMI RAW output**] is set to [**On**].

Retain Creative Assist Data

By storing Creative Assist settings used in < > mode, you can skip the step of selecting the effect again in subsequent shooting.

1. **Select [: Retain Creative Assist data] ( ).**

2. **Select [Enable].**



General Movie Recording

- Guidance Display Before Recording
- Warning Indicator Display During Shooting or Recording
- General Movie Recording Precautions

Guidance Display Before Recording

Shutdown warning guidance may be displayed when the camera starts up, after settings are adjusted, or in other situations ( ).



The guidance warns that the camera may become hot internally if movies are recorded under the current settings, and that if you continue recording, the camera may turn off automatically.
If you will record over an extended period, consider changing the setting indicated by the guidance (movie recording size), so that you can record without the camera displaying guidance.
If you prefer to record without changing the settings, note any warning indicators displayed as you record.

Warning Indicator Display During Shooting or Recording

A 10-level indicator (1) is displayed during still photo shooting or movie recording in case of excessive internal camera temperature.



As the internal temperature rises, the level on the indicator extends to the right. How fast the level increases will depend on shooting conditions. Levels 1–7 are marked in white, but once the temperature reaches level 8, the color changes.



[ ] flashes in red if you continue recording after the indicator reaches level 9, marked in orange. A flashing icon indicates that the camera will soon turn off automatically.



A message is displayed if you continue to record while the icon is flashing, and the camera automatically turns off.

Subsequent recording

To keep recording under the same settings, leave the camera off and let it cool down a while. Note that the camera may overheat again after you resume recording.

General Movie Recording Precautions

Caution

Precautions for movie recording

- Do not point the camera toward an intense light source, such as the sun or an intense artificial light source. Doing so may damage the image sensor or the camera's internal components.
- If you record something that has fine detail, moire or false colors may result.
- If [AWB] or [AWBW] is set and the ISO speed or aperture value changes during movie recording, the white balance may also change.
- If you record a movie under fluorescent or LED lighting, the movie image may flicker.
- If you perform AF with a USM lens during movie recording in low light, horizontal banding noise may be recorded in the movie. The same type of noise may occur if you focus manually with certain lenses equipped with an electronic focusing ring.
- Recording a few test movies is recommended if you intend to perform zooming during movie recording. Zooming as you record movies may cause exposure changes or lens sounds to be recorded, an uneven audio level, inaccurate lens aberration correction, or loss of focus.
- Large aperture values may delay or prevent accurate focusing.
- Performing AF during movie recording may cause the following kinds of issues: significant temporary loss of focus, recording of changes in movie brightness, temporary stopping of movie recording, or recording of mechanical lens sounds.
- Avoid covering the built-in microphones with your fingers or other objects.
- Connecting or disconnecting an HDMI cable during movie recording will end recording.
- If necessary, also see General Still Photo Shooting Precautions.
- The camera may become hot in movie recording while connected via Wi-Fi. Use a tripod or take other measures to avoid handheld recording.
- Image quality may be lower when recording movies under a combination of conditions such as high ISO speeds, high temperatures, low shutter speeds, and low light.
- Recording movies over an extended period may cause the camera's internal temperature to rise and affect image quality. Turn off the camera when possible if you are not recording movies.

Recording and image quality

- If the attached lens has an Image Stabilizer and you set the Image Stabilizer switch to <ON>, the Image Stabilizer will operate at all times even if you do not press the shutter button halfway. This will consume battery power, and it may reduce the total movie recording time. When the Image Stabilizer is not necessary, such as when using a tripod, it is recommended that you set the Image Stabilizer switch to <OFF>.

- If the brightness changes as you record a movie with auto exposure, the movie may appear to stop momentarily. In this case, record movies with manual exposure.
- If there is a very bright light source in the image, the bright area may appear black on the screen.
- Image noise or irregular colors may occur when recording at high ISO speeds, high temperatures, slow shutter speeds, or under low light.
- Video and audio quality of recorded movies may be worse on other devices, and playback may not be possible, even if the devices support XF-HEVC/XF-AVC formats.
- If you use a card with a slow writing speed, an indicator may appear on the right of the screen during movie recording. The indicator shows how much data has not yet been written to the card (remaining capacity of the internal buffer memory), and it increases more quickly the slower the card is. If the indicator (2) becomes full, movie recording will stop automatically.



(2)

- If the card has a fast writing speed, the indicator will not appear or the level (if displayed) will not increase much. First, record a few test movies to see if the card can write fast enough.
- If the indicator shows that the card is full, and movie recording stops automatically, the sound near the end of the movie may not be recorded properly.
- If the card's writing speed is slow (due to fragmentation) and the indicator appears, formatting the card may make the writing speed faster.
- Banding or noise may be noticeable in dark image areas, depending on [**Custom Picture**], [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**)], [: **Highlight tone priority**], or [: **HDMI RAW output**] settings, due to the effect of settings that determine the dynamic range, gamma curve, and similar details. Record a few test movies and check the results in advance.
- Image quality may improve if you change the ISO speed or the [: **High ISO speed NR**] or [**Shadow comp.**] settings, or, in post-production, perform color grading.

Audio restrictions

- The following restrictions apply in [] mode.
  - Sound will not be recorded for approx. the last two frames.
  - When you play back movies in Windows, movie images and sound may become slightly out of synchronization.

Note

Notes for movie recording

- Each time you record a movie, a new movie file is created on the card.
- Field of view (coverage) is approx. 100%.
- Focusing is also possible by pressing the < AF-ON > button.
- To enable starting/stopping movie recording by pressing the shutter button completely, set [**Fully-press**] for [: **Shutter btn function for movies**] to [**Start/ stop mov rec**] ( ).
- Focus preset during movie recording is available when using (super) telephoto lenses equipped with this function released in and after the second half of 2011.
- For details on using built-in or external microphones, see Sound Recording ( ).

Information Display in Still Photo Shooting

General Still Photo Shooting Precautions

Information Display in Still Photo Shooting

For details on the icons displayed for still photo shooting, see Information Display.

Note

- White display of the [Exp.SIM] icon indicates that your shots will be about as bright as the image displayed.
- If the [Exp.SIM] icon is blinking, it indicates that the image is displayed at a brightness that differs from the actual shooting result because of low- or bright-light conditions. However, the actual image recorded will reflect the exposure setting. Note that the noise may be more noticeable than the actual image recorded.
- Display simulation may not be performed under some shooting settings. The [Exp.SIM] icon and histogram will be displayed in gray. The image will be displayed on the screen at the standard brightness. The histogram may not be properly displayed in low- or bright-light conditions.
- No histogram is displayed when [: **Display simulation**] ( ) is set to [**Disable**] or [**Exposure only during DOF**].

General Still Photo Shooting Precautions

Caution

- Do not point the camera toward an intense light source, such as the sun or an intense artificial light source. Doing so may damage the image sensor or the camera's internal components.

Image quality

- When you shoot at high ISO speeds, noise (such as dots of light and banding) may become noticeable.
- Shooting in high temperatures may cause noise and irregular colors in the image.
- Frequent shooting over an extended period may cause high internal temperatures and affect image quality. When you are not shooting, always turn off the camera.
- If you shoot a long exposure while the camera's internal temperature is high, image quality may decline. Stop shooting and wait a few minutes before shooting again.

White [ ] internal temperature warning icon

- A white [ ] icon indicates high internal camera temperature, caused by factors such as extended shooting or use in hot environments.
- The white [ ] icon indicates that the image quality of still photos will decline. Stop shooting for a while and allow the camera to cool down.
- Shooting at low ISO speeds instead of high speeds is recommended when the white [ ] icon is displayed.
- Extended shooting under high temperature will cause the white [ ] icon to appear earlier. When you are not shooting, always turn off the camera.
- If the camera's internal temperature is high, the quality of images shot with a high ISO speed or long exposure may decline even before the white [ ] icon is displayed.

Camera overheating indicator

- A temperature indicator [ ] is displayed when the camera begins to become hot.
  For details on how indicator display corresponds to camera operation, see Warning Indicator Display During Shooting or Recording.

Shooting results

- In magnified view, the shutter speed and aperture value will be displayed in orange. If you take the picture in magnified view, the exposure may not come out as desired. Return to the normal view before taking the picture.
- Even if you take the picture in magnified view, the image will be captured with the image area of the normal view.

Images and display

- Under low- or bright-light conditions, the displayed image may not reflect the brightness of the captured image.
- Although noise may be noticeable in images under low light (even at low ISO speeds), there will be less noise in your shots, due to differences in image quality between displayed and captured images.
- The screen may flicker if the light source (lighting) changes. In this case, stop shooting temporarily and resume under the light source you will use.
- Pointing the camera at different direction may momentarily prevent correct display of brightness. Wait until the brightness level stabilizes before shooting.
- If there is a very bright light source in the image, the bright area may appear black on the screen.
- Under low light, bright [: **Screen brightness**] settings may cause noise or irregular colors in images. However, the noise or irregular colors will not be recorded in the captured image.
- When you magnify the image, the image sharpness may look more pronounced than in the actual setting.

Lens

- If the attached lens has an Image Stabilizer and you set the Image Stabilizer switch to < ON >, the Image Stabilizer will operate at all times even if you do not press the shutter button halfway. The Image Stabilizer consumes battery power and may decrease the number of available shots depending on the shooting conditions. When the Image Stabilizer is not necessary, such as when using a tripod, it is recommended that you set the Image Stabilizer switch to < OFF >.
- With EF lenses, focus preset during shooting is only available when using (super) telephoto lenses equipped with this function released in and after the second half of 2011.

Note

- The field of view is approx. 100% (with image quality set to JPEG).
- If the camera is idle over an extended period, the screen will turn off automatically after the time set in [**Screen off**] or [**Viewfinder off**] under [: **Power saving**]. The camera then turns off automatically after the time set in [**Auto power off**] ( ).
- Using a commercially available HDMI cable, you can display images on a television ( ). Note that no sound will be output.

- EL/EX Series Speedlites for EOS Cameras
- Canon Speedlites Other Than the EL/EX Series
- Non-Canon Flash Units
- Quick Flash Group Control
- FE Memory Function

EL/EX Series Speedlites for EOS Cameras

Features of EL/EX series Speedlites (sold separately) can be used in flash photography with the camera.
For instructions, refer to the EL/EX series Speedlite's Instruction Manual.

Sync speed

Flash sync speeds vary as follows depending on the combination of camera settings.

Camera Setting		Flash Sync Speed
Shutter mode	Cropping/aspect ratio	
Mechanical	FULL	1/200 sec.
	1.6*	1/250 sec.
Elec. 1st-curtain	FULL	1/250 sec.
	1.6*	1/320 sec.

* Equivalent to APS-C size

Note

- For a faster flash sync shutter speed in [**Elec. 1st-curtain**] mode, set [: **Sync speed priority**] to [**Enable**] ( ).

Flash exposure compensation

You can adjust flash output (flash exposure compensation). With an image displayed on the screen, press the < M-Fn > button and use a dial to set the amount of flash exposure compensation (). You can set the flash exposure compensation up to ±3 stops in 1/3-stop increments.

FE Lock

This enables you to obtain appropriate flash exposure for a specific part of the subject. Aim the viewfinder center over the subject, press the camera's < ✳ > button, then compose the shot and take the picture.

Caution

- Some Speedlites cannot be attached directly to this camera. For details, see Multi-Function Shoe.
- Setting [: **Auto Lighting Optimizer**] () to an option other than [**Disable**] may still cause images to look bright even if you set lower flash exposure compensation for darker images.
- Using high-speed sync may cause banding in images. To reduce the banding, it may help to do the following.
  - Move the Speedlite farther from the camera.
  - Lower the shutter speed.
  - Set [: **Shutter mode**] to [**Mechanical**].

Note

- You can also set flash exposure compensation on the Quick Control screen () or in the [**Flash function settings**] setting of [: **External Speedlite control**] ().
- The camera can turn on certain Speedlites automatically when the camera is turned on. For details, refer to the instruction manual of Speedlites that support this feature.

Canon Speedlites Other Than the EL/EX Series

- With an EZ/E/EG/ML/TL series Speedlite set to A-TTL or TTL autoflash mode, the flash can be fired at full output only.
  Set the camera shooting mode to <**M**> or <**Av**> and adjust the aperture value before shooting.
- When using a Speedlite that has manual flash mode, shoot in the manual flash mode.

Sync speed

Sync speed for non-Canon compact flash units varies by shutter mode. Before shooting, confirm that flash sync is performed correctly.

[: Shutter mode] Setting	Sync Speed
Mechanical	1/200 sec. or slower
Elec. 1st-curtain	1/250 sec. or slower

With large studio flash units, the flash duration is longer than that of a compact flash unit and varies depending on the model. Before shooting, confirm that flash sync is performed correctly by taking some test shots at a sync speed of approx. 1/60 sec. to 1/30 sec.

Quick Flash Group Control

As you view the shooting screen in wireless multi-flash photography, you can configure the settings for each flash group by pressing the button assigned to [**Quick flash group control**] in [: **Customize buttons for shooting**]. This example is based on assigning the < M-Fn > button ( ).

1. **Set the flash firing mode to < Gr > (individual group control) to prepare for wireless multi-flash photography.**

   - For details, refer to the instruction manuals of flash units supporting wireless multi-flash photography.

2. **During standby, press the < M-Fn > button.**



   - Settings (flash mode and flash exposure compensation) for each flash group are displayed.
   - Turn the < > dial to select a flash group (A–E) to configure.
   - Turn the < > dial to set the flash mode.
   - Turn the < > dial to adjust flash output or flash exposure compensation.

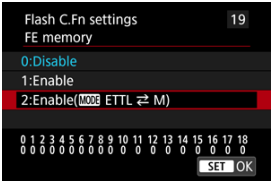
Note

- The [**Quick flash group control**] setting screen can be displayed in <**Fv**>, <**P**>, <**Tv**>, <**Av**>, <**M**>, or <**B**> mode.
- When Speedlites are set to a flash mode other than < Gr > (individual group control), pressing the < M-Fn > button displays the [**Flash function settings**] screen.

FE Memory Function

You can set the flash output captured in [**ETTL**] flash mode as the flash output for [**M**] flash mode by pressing the button assigned to [**ETTL ⇄ M (with FEM enabled)**] in [: **Customize buttons for shooting**]. This example is based on assigning the < M-Fn > button ( ).

1. **Set the camera FE memory function.**



- Change [**FE memory**] in [**Flash C.Fn settings**] to [**2:Enable(MODE ETTL ⇄ M)**] ( ).
- For instructions on setting up a flash unit, refer to the instruction manuals of flash units (except the EL-1 or EL-1 (Ver. 2)) compatible with FE memory.

2. **Shoot with the flash mode set to [ETTL].**

- Press the shutter button completely to take the picture.

3. **During standby, press the < M-Fn > button.**

- The flash mode switches to [**M**] and the flash output captured in step 2 is displayed.
- Pressing the < M-Fn > button again after shooting in [**M**] flash mode switches the mode to [**ETTL**] and displays the flash exposure compensation amount.
- To change the flash output or the flash exposure compensation, perform operations with the flash or set with [**Flash function settings**] ( ).

Note

- The FE memory function is available in <**P**>, <**Tv**>, <**Av**>, <**M**>, and <**B**> modes.
- Pressing the < M-Fn > button does not switch flash modes on Speedlites currently in a mode other than [**ETTL**] or [**M**].

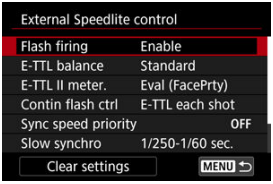
Flash Photography Settings

- Flash Firing
- E-TTL Balance
- E-TTL II Flash Metering
- Continuous Flash Control
- Sync Speed Priority
- Slow Synchro
- Flash Function Settings
- Flash Custom Function Settings
- Clearing Flash Function Settings/Clearing All Speedlite Custom Functions

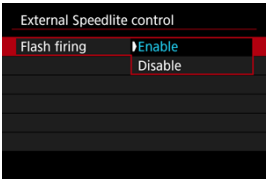
Functions of EL/EX Series Speedlites compatible with flash function settings can be set via a camera menu screen. Attach the Speedlite to the camera and turn on the Speedlite before setting the flash functions.
For details on the Speedlite's functions, refer to the Speedlite's Instruction Manual.

1. **Select [: External Speedlite control] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**

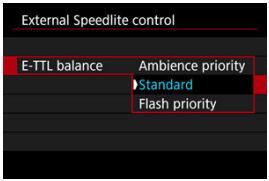


Flash Firing



To enable flash photography, set to [**Enable**]. To enable only the AF-assist beam of the Speedlite, set to [**Disable**].

E-TTL Balance



You can set your preferred appearance (balance) for flash shots. This setting enables you to adjust the ratio of ambient light to Speedlite light output.

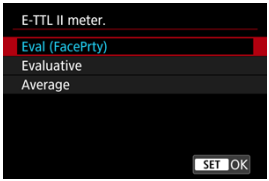
- Set the balance to [**Ambience priority**] to lower the proportion of flash output and uses ambient light to produce lifelike shots with a natural mood. Especially useful when shooting dark scenes (indoors, for example). After switching to <**P**> or <**Av**> mode, consider setting [**Slow synchro**] in [: **External Speedlite control**] to [**1/*-30sec. auto**]*1 and using slow-sync shooting.
- Set the balance to [**Flash priority**] to make the flash the main source of light. Useful for reducing shadows on subjects and in the background from ambient light.

* 1: The value of "1/*" varies depending on current settings.

Caution

- For some scenes, [**Ambience priority**] may yield the same results as [**Standard**].

E-TTL II Flash Metering



- Set to [**Eval (FacePrty)**] for flash metering suitable for shots of people.
- Set to [**Evaluative**] for flash metering that emphasizes firing in continuous shooting.
- If [**Average**] is set, the flash exposure will be averaged for the entire metered scene.

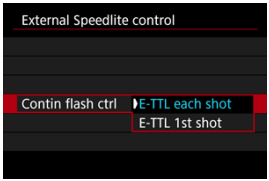
Note

- Depending on the scene, flash exposure compensation may be necessary.

Caution

- Even when [**Eval (FacePrty)**] is set, some subjects and shooting conditions may prevent you from obtaining the expected result.

Continuous Flash Control

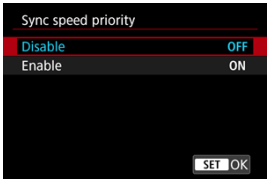


- Set to [**E-TTL each shot**] to perform flash metering for each shot.
- Set to [**E-TTL 1st shot**] to perform flash metering for only the first shot before continuous shooting. The flash output level for the first shot is applied to all subsequent shots. Useful when prioritizing continuous shooting speed without recomposing shots.

Caution

- Any subject movement in continuous shooting may cause exposure problems.
- [**E-TTL 1st shot**] is set when [: **Shutter mode**] is set to [**Elec. 1st-curtain**] or [**Mechanical**] in [] drive mode.

Sync Speed Priority



You can use a faster than normal sync speed in flash photography.

- Available when [**Flash mode**] is set to [**E-TTL II flash metering**].
- Flash sync speeds vary as follows when this feature is set to [**Enable**], depending on the combination of other camera settings.

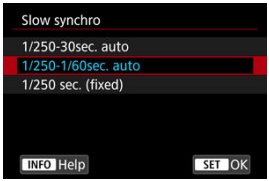
Camera Setting		Flash Sync Speed (Fastest)
Shutter mode	**Cropping/aspect ratio**	
Elec. 1st-curtain	FULL	1/320 sec.
	1.6*	1/400 sec.

* Equivalent to APS-C size

Note

- Also applies with Speedlite 580EX II or later when [**Flash mode**] is set to [**Manual flash**].
- Flash units may not fire at your specified flash output level if the fastest flash sync speed is used with [**Flash mode**] set to [**Manual flash**].
- Has no effect in [**Mechanical**] shutter mode.
- The following Speedlites support [**Sync speed priority**].
  - Speedlite 430EX III / 470EX-AI / 600 EX II-RT
  - Speedlite EL Series
  - Macro Ring Lite MR-14EX II / Macro Twin Lite MT-26EX-RT
- Underexposure may occur in some shooting conditions when [**Sync speed priority**] is set to [**Enable**].
- Suitable exposure may not be obtained with [**Sync speed priority**] set to [**Enable**] if receiver Speedlites in radio transmission wireless shooting are set to a positive exposure compensation value.

Slow Synchro



You can set the flash-sync speed for flash photography in <**P**> or <**Av**> mode. Note that the maximum flash sync speed varies depending on the combination of settings for [📷: **Shutter mode**] and [📷: 📷**Cropping/aspect ratio**].

- **1/*-30sec. auto**
  The shutter speed is set automatically in the following range to suit the brightness. High-speed sync is also possible.

Shutter mode	📷Cropping/aspect ratio	Shutter Speed
Mechanical	FULL	1/200–30 sec.
	1.6*	1/250–30 sec.
Elec. 1st-curtain	FULL	1/250–30 sec.
	1.6*	1/320–30 sec.

* Equivalent to APS-C size

- **1/*-1/60sec. auto**
  Prevents a slow shutter speed from being set automatically in low-light conditions. Effective for preventing subject blur and camera shake. Light from the flash provides standard exposure for subjects, but note that backgrounds may be dark.

- **1/* sec. (fixed)**

  Shutter speed is fixed as follows, which is more effective in preventing subject blur and camera shake than with [**1/*-1/60sec. auto**]. However, in low light, the subject's background will come out darker than with [**1/*-1/60sec. auto**].

Shutter mode	Cropping/aspect ratio	Shutter Speed
Mechanical	FULL	1/200 sec.
	1.6*	1/250 sec.
Elec. 1st-curtain	FULL	1/250 sec.
	1.6*	1/320 sec.

* Equivalent to APS-C size

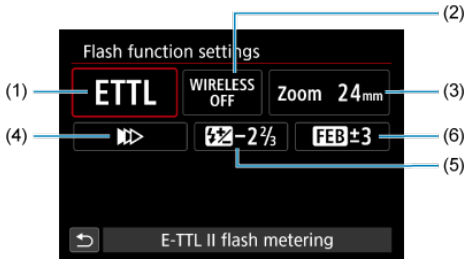
Caution

- High-speed sync is not available in <**P**> or <**Av**> mode when set to [**1/* sec. (fixed)**].

Flash Function Settings

The information displayed on the screen, position of display, and available options vary depending on the Speedlite model, its Custom Function settings, the flash mode, and other factors. For details on the Speedlite's functions, refer to the Speedlite's Instruction Manual.

Sample display



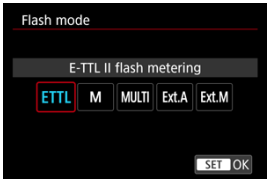
(1)	Flash mode
(2)	Wireless functions / Firing ratio control (RATIO)
(3)	Flash zoom (flash coverage)
(4)	Shutter synchronization
(5)	Flash exposure compensation
(6)	Flash exposure bracketing

Caution

- Functions are limited when using EX series Speedlites that are not compatible with flash function settings.

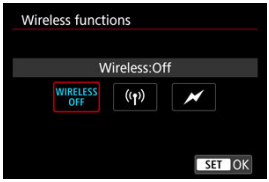
Flash mode

You can select the flash mode to suit your desired flash photography.



- [**E-TTL II flash metering**] is the standard mode of EL/EX series Speedlites for automatic flash photography.
- [**Manual flash**] is for setting the Speedlite's [**Flash output level**] yourself.
- Regarding other flash modes, refer to the Instruction Manual of a Speedlite compatible with the respective flash mode.

Wireless functions



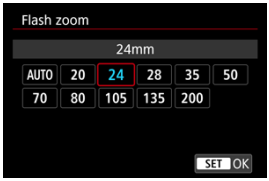
You can use radio or optical wireless transmission to shoot with wireless multiple-flash lighting.
For details on wireless flash, refer to the Instruction Manual of a Speedlite compatible with wireless flash photography.

Firing ratio control (RATIO)



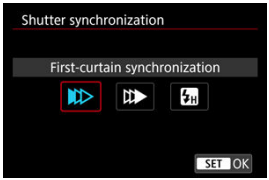
With a macro flash, you can set the firing ratio control.
For details on firing ratio control, refer to the Instruction Manual of the macro flash.

Flash zoom (flash coverage)



With Speedlites having a zooming flash head, you can set the flash coverage.

Shutter synchronization

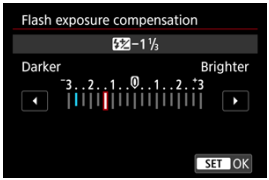


Normally, set this to [**First-curtain synchronization**] so that the flash fires immediately after the shooting starts.
Set to [**Second-curtain synchronization**] and use low shutter speeds for natural-looking shots of subject motion trails, such as car headlights.
Set to [**High-speed synchronization**] for flash photography at higher shutter speeds than the maximum flash sync shutter speed. This is effective when shooting with an open aperture in <**Av**> mode to blur the background behind subjects outdoors in daylight, for example.

Caution

- When using second-curtain synchronization, set the shutter speed to 1/30 sec. or slower. If the shutter speed is 1/40 sec. or faster, first-curtain synchronization will be applied automatically even if [**Second-curtain synchronization**] is set.

Flash exposure compensation

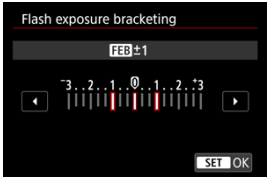


Just as exposure compensation is adjustable, you can also adjust flash output.

Note

- If flash exposure compensation is set with the Speedlite, you cannot set the flash exposure compensation with the camera. If it is set with both the camera and Speedlite, the Speedlite's setting overrides the camera's.

Flash exposure bracketing

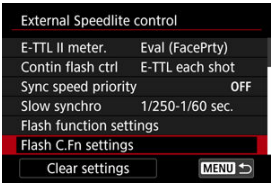


Speedlites equipped with flash exposure bracketing (FEB) can change the external flash output automatically as three shots are taken at once.

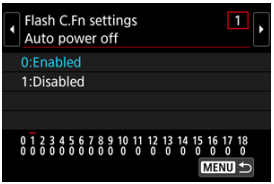
Flash Custom Function Settings

For details on the Speedlite's Custom Functions, refer to the Instruction Manual of the Speedlite.

1. **Select [Flash C.Fn settings].**



2. **Set the desired functions.**



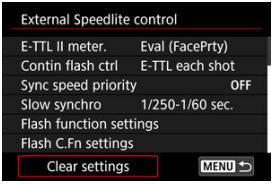
- Turn the < ◌ > or < ⏱ > dial or press < ✲ > left or right to select a number, then press < (SET) >.
- Turn the < ◌ > or < ⏱ > dial or press < ✲ > up or down to select an option, then press < (SET) >.

Caution

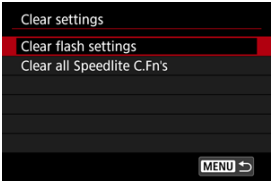
- EX series Speedlites always fire at full output when the [**Flash metering mode**] Custom Function is set to [**1:TTL**] (autoflash).
- The Speedlite's Personal Function (P.Fn) cannot be set or canceled from the camera's [📷: **External Speedlite control**] screen. Set it directly on the Speedlite.

Clearing Flash Function Settings/Clearing All Speedlite Custom Functions

1. **Select [Clear settings].**



2. **Select the settings to be cleared.**



- Select [**Clear flash settings**] or [**Clear all Speedlite C.Fn's**].
- Select [**OK**] on the confirmation screen to clear all flash settings or Custom Function settings.

AF/Drive

This chapter describes autofocus operation and drive modes and introduces menu settings on the AF [AF] tab.

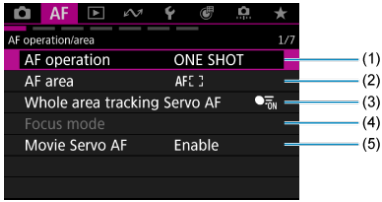
Note

- < AF > stands for autofocus. < MF > stands for manual focus.

- Tab Menus: AF (Still Photos)
- Tab Menus: AF (Movie Recording)
- AF Operation ☆
- Movie Servo AF
- Selecting the AF Area
- Manual Focus
- Registering People to Prioritize
- Servo AF Characteristics ☆
- Customizing AF Functions
- Selecting the Drive Mode
- Using the Self-Timer
- Remote Control Shooting
- Customizing Operation ☆

Tab Menus: AF (Still Photos)

AF operation/area



(1) AF operation ☆

(2) AF area ☆

(3) Whole area tracking Servo AF ☆

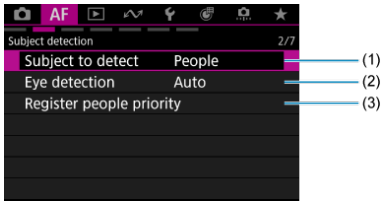
(4) Focus mode

(5) Movie Servo AF

Note

- [**Focus mode**] is displayed when lenses without a focus mode switch are used.

Subject detection

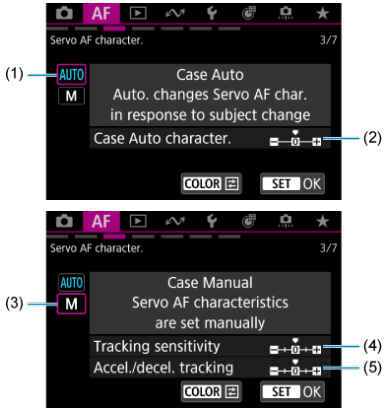


(1) Subject to detect ☆

(2) Eye detection

(3) Register people priority

- **Servo AF character.**



(1) Case Auto ☆

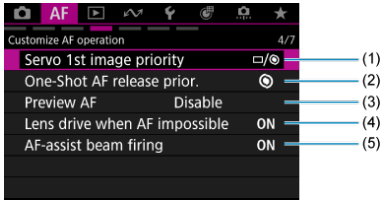
(2) Case Auto character. ☆

(3) Case Manual ☆

(4) Tracking sensitivity ☆

(5) Accel./decel. tracking ☆

- **Customize AF operation**



(1) Servo 1st image priority ☆

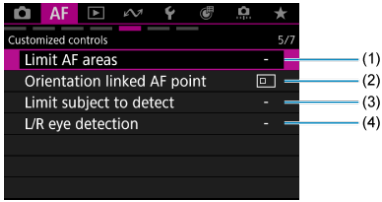
(2) One-Shot AF release prior. ☆

(3) Preview AF

(4) Lens drive when AF impossible ☆

(5) AF-assist beam firing

Customized controls



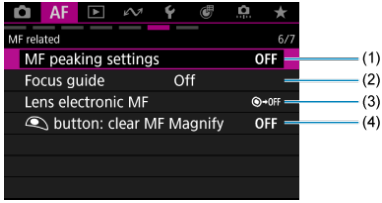
(1) Limit AF areas ☆

(2) Orientation linked AF point ☆

(3) Limit subject to detect ☆

(4) L/R eye detection ☆

MF related



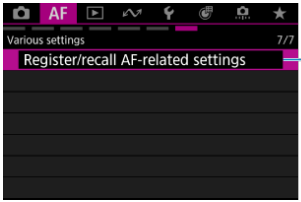
(1) MF peaking settings ☆

(2) Focus guide

(3) Lens electronic MF ☆

(4) button: clear MF Magnify ☆

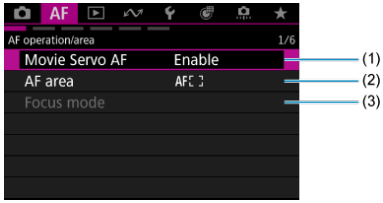
Various settings/Various settings



(1) Register/recall AF-related settings ☆

Tab Menus: AF (Movie Recording)

AF operation/area



(1) Movie Servo AF

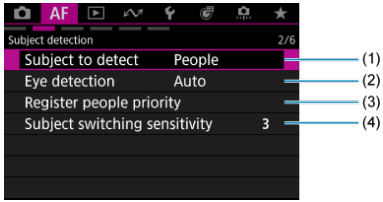
(2) AF area ☆

(3) Focus mode

Note

- [**Focus mode**] is displayed when lenses without a focus mode switch are used.

Subject detection



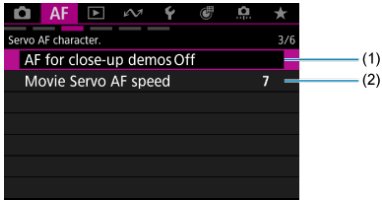
(1) Subject to detect ☆

(2) Eye detection

(3) Register people priority

(4) Subject switching sensitivity ☆

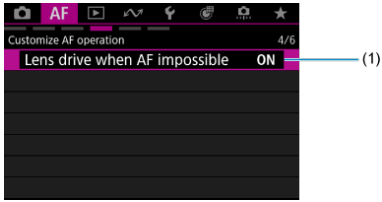
- **Servo AF character.**



(1) AF for close-up demos ☆

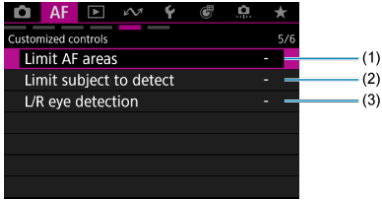
(2) Movie Servo AF speed ☆

- **Customize AF operation**



(1) Lens drive when AF impossible ☆

- **Customized controls**

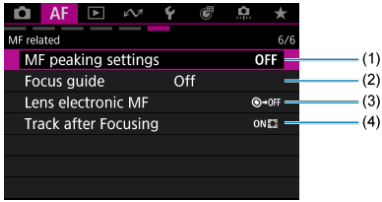


(1) Limit AF areas ☆

(2) Limit subject to detect ☆

(3) L/R eye detection ☆

MF related



(1) MF peaking settings ☆

(2) Focus guide

(3) Lens electronic MF ☆

(4) Track after Focusing ☆

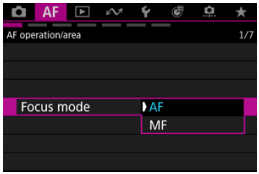
AF Operation

- One-Shot AF for Still Subjects
- Servo AF for Moving Subjects
- AI Focus AF for Automatic AF Mode Switching

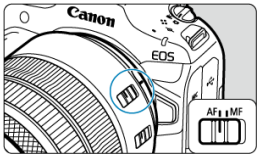
You can select the AF operation characteristics to suit the shooting conditions or subject.

1. **Set the focus mode to AF.**

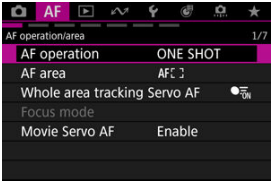
- **For RF lenses without a focus mode switch**
  Set [AF: **Focus mode**] to [**AF**].



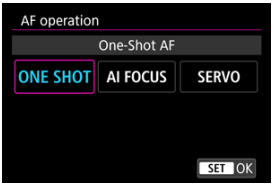
- **For RF lenses with a focus mode switch**
  Set the lens's focus mode switch to < AF >.



2. **Select [AF: AF operation].**



3. **Select an option.**



Note

- If focus is not achieved, the AF point will turn orange. When using One-Shot AF, either recompose the shot and try to focus again or see Shooting Conditions That Make Focusing Difficult.
- With Servo AF, the camera shoots even when subjects are not in focus.

One-Shot AF for Still Subjects

This AF operation is suited for still subjects. When you press the shutter button halfway, the camera will focus only once.

- When focus is achieved, the AF point will turn green and the beeper will sound.
- The focus remains locked while you hold down the shutter button halfway, allowing you to recompose the image before taking the picture.

Note

- If [: **Beep**] is set to [**Disable**], the beeper will not sound when focus is achieved.
- See Lens electronic MF when using a lens that supports electronic manual focusing.

Shooting with the focus locked

When shooting with the focus locked, you can focus with One-Shot AF before recomposing the shot and shooting.

1. **Aim the AF point over a subject to focus on, then press the shutter button halfway.**



2. **After the subject is in focus, keep the shutter button pressed halfway and recompose the shot.**



3. **Press the shutter button completely to take the picture.**

Servo AF for Moving Subjects

This AF operation is suited for moving subjects. While you hold down the shutter button halfway, the camera will keep focusing on the subject continuously.

- The AF point turns blue when Servo AF is active. The beeper will not sound even when focus is achieved.
- The exposure is set at the moment the picture is taken.

Caution

- Accurate focusing may not be possible at high aperture values or depending on the lens, the distance to the subject, and how fast the subject is moving.
- Zooming during continuous shooting may throw off the focus. Zoom first, then recompose and shoot.
- Consider shooting with One-Shot AF if Servo AF operation is unsteady for still subjects.

AI Focus AF for Automatic AF Mode Switching

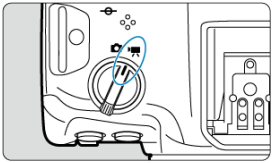
The AF mode is automatically switched from [**One-Shot AF**] to [**Servo AF**] based on subject status while you are pressing the shutter button halfway or shooting continuously.

Movie Servo AF

Subject Detection AF

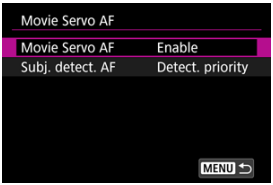
With this function enabled, the camera focuses on the subject continuously during movie recording.

1. **Set the still photo shooting/movie recording switch to <🎥>.**



2. **Select [AF: Movie Servo AF] (,).**

3. **Select [Movie Servo AF].**



4. **Select an option.**



- **Enable**

  - The camera focuses on the subject continuously.

  - To keep the focus at a specific position, or if you prefer not to record mechanical sounds from the lens, you can temporarily stop Movie Servo AF by tapping [**Movie Servo AF paused**] (1) in the lower left of the screen.



(1)

  - Movie Servo AF will resume if you return to movie recording after operations such as pressing the < MENU > or < ▶ > button or changing the AF area.

- **Disable**

  - By default, pressing the < AF-ON > button focuses using your specified AF area.

  - By default, pressing the shutter button halfway starts metering.

Caution

Precautions when set to [Movie Servo AF: Enable]

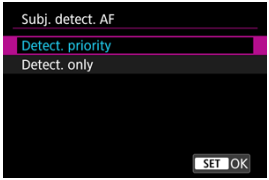
- **Shooting conditions that make focusing difficult**
  - A fast-moving subject approaching or moving away from the camera.
  - A subject moving at a close distance to the camera.
  - When shooting with a higher aperture value.
  - Also see Shooting Conditions That Make Focusing Difficult.
- Since the lens is driven continuously and the battery power is consumed, the possible movie recording time will be shortened.
- The camera's built-in microphone may also record mechanical sounds of the lens or sounds of camera/lens operations if AF operations are performed or the camera or lens is operated during movie recording. If so, it may help reduce these sounds if you use an external microphone equipped with an output plug and position it away from the camera and lens.
- Movie Servo AF pauses during zooming or magnified view.
- During movie recording, if a subject approaches or moves away or if the camera is moved vertically or horizontally (panning), the recorded image may momentarily expand or contract (change in image magnification).

Note

- To change shutter button operation, see Shutter Button Function for Movies.

Subject Detection AF

You can specify whether to use Movie Servo AF if the subject set in [AF: **Subject to detect**] ( ) is not detected.



- **Detect. priority**

  Movie Servo AF is used for automatically selected subjects within the area set in [AF: **AF area**] ( ).
  Subjects set in [AF: **Subject to detect**] are prioritized for automatic selection.

- **Detect. only**

  Movie Servo AF is only used for subjects set in [AF: **Subject to detect**]. Movie Servo AF stops if no subject is detected.

Selecting the AF Area

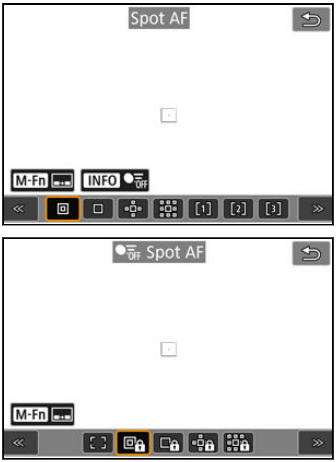
- AF Area
- Selecting the AF Area
- Whole Area Tracking Servo AF ☆
- Subject to Detect ☆
- Eye Detection
- Tracking with a Button
- Focus Mode
- Manually Setting AF Points or Zone AF Frames
- Magnified View
- AF Shooting Tips
- Shooting Conditions That Make Focusing Difficult
- AF Range

AF Area

This section describes AF area operation with [AF: **Whole area tracking Servo AF**] set to [**Off**].

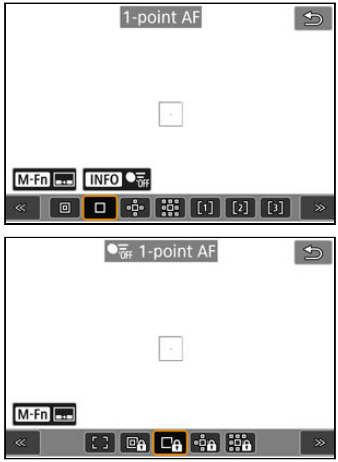
- Select the AF area by pressing the < > button, then the < M-Fn > button.
- You can switch [AF: **Whole area tracking Servo AF**] [**On**] or [**Off**] by pressing the < INFO > button.
- Servo AF for [], [], [], or [] keeps subjects in focus with [AF: **Whole area tracking Servo AF**] set to [**Off**] and [AF: **Subject to detect**] set to [**None**].

: Spot AF / : Spot AF



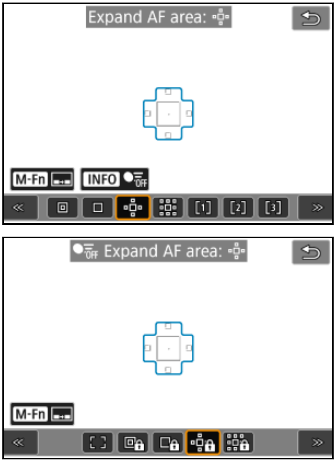
The camera focuses in a narrower area than 1-point AF.

□: 1-point AF / □🔒: 1-point AF



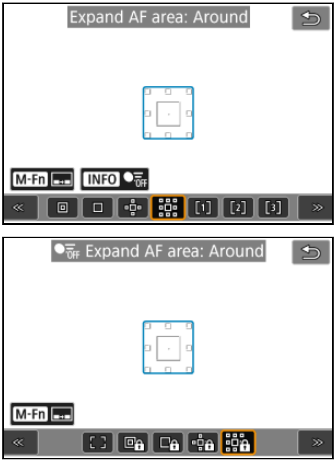
The camera focuses using a single AF point [□].

: Expand AF area: / : Expand AF area:



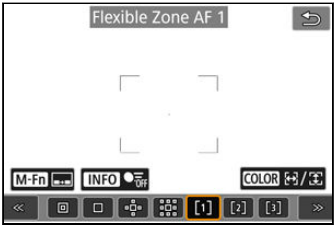
Focuses using one AF point [] and the AF area outlined here in blue. Effective for moving subjects, which are difficult to track with 1-point AF.
Focusing on your preferred subject is easier than with Flexible Zone AF.
When Servo AF is used, first you will focus using an AF point [].

: Expand AF area: Around / : Expand AF area: Around



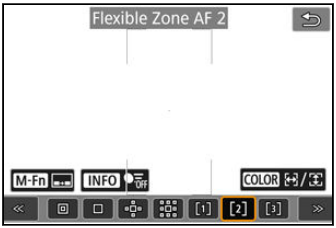
Focuses using one AF point [] and the surrounding AF area outlined here in blue, which makes it easier to focus on moving subjects than with Expand AF area: .
When Servo AF is used, first you will focus using an AF point [].

[1]: Flexible Zone AF 1



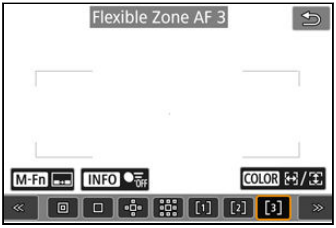
With Flexible Zone AF 1, you can freely set the size of the Zone AF frame [ ] ( ).
Uses auto selection AF in Zone AF frames to cover a larger area than Expand AF area, which makes focusing easier than with 1-point AF/Expand AF area and effective for moving subjects.
By default, a square Zone AF frame is set.
Focusing areas are determined not only based on the nearest subject but also based on a variety of other conditions such as faces (of people or animals), vehicles, subject motion, and subject distance.
Pressing the shutter button halfway displays [ ] over AF points in focus.

[2]: Flexible Zone AF 2



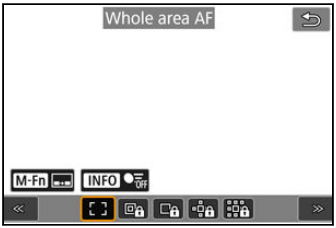
With Flexible Zone AF 2, you can freely set the size of the Zone AF frame [ ] ( ).
Uses auto selection AF in Zone AF frames to cover a larger area than Expand AF area, which makes focusing easier than with 1-point AF/Expand AF area and effective for moving subjects.
By default, a vertical rectangular Zone AF frame is set.
Focusing areas are determined not only based on the nearest subject but also based on a variety of other conditions such as faces (of people or animals), vehicles, subject motion, and subject distance.
Pressing the shutter button halfway displays [ ] over AF points in focus.

[3]: Flexible Zone AF 3



With Flexible Zone AF 3, you can freely set the size of the Zone AF frame [ ] ( ).
Uses auto selection AF in Zone AF frames to cover a larger area than Expand AF area, which makes focusing easier than with 1-point AF/Expand AF area and effective for moving subjects.
By default, a horizontal rectangular Zone AF frame is set.
Focusing areas are determined not only based on the nearest subject but also based on a variety of other conditions such as faces (of people or animals), vehicles, subject motion, and subject distance.
Pressing the shutter button halfway displays [ ] over AF points in focus.

[ ]: Whole area AF (default)



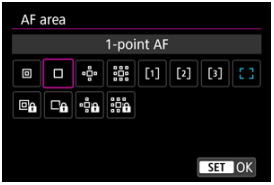
Uses auto selection AF in a whole-area AF frame to cover a larger area than Flexible Zone AF, which makes focusing easier than with 1-point AF/Expand AF area/Flexible Zone AF and effective for moving subjects.
Focusing areas are determined not only based on the nearest subject but also based on a variety of other conditions such as faces (of people or animals), vehicles, subject motion, and subject distance.
Pressing the shutter button halfway displays [ ] over AF points in focus.

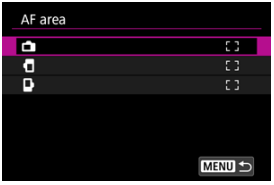
Selecting the AF Area

You can select the AF area to suit the shooting conditions or subject.
If you prefer to focus manually, see Manual Focus ( ).

1. **Select [AF: AF area] (,).**

2. **Select the AF area.**





- The screen above is displayed when [AF: **Orientation linked AF point**] ( ) is set to [**Separate AF pts: Area+pt**]. Set separate AF areas after choosing vertical and horizontal orientations.

Note

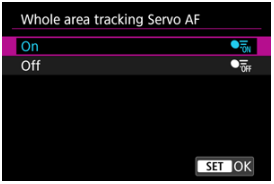
- To set the AF area, you can also press the < > button and then the < M-Fn > button.

Whole Area Tracking Servo AF

You can set whether to switch to whole-area subject tracking during Servo AF (while the shutter button is pressed halfway with [AF: **AF operation**] set to [**Servo AF**]).

1. **Select [AF: Whole area tracking Servo AF] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**

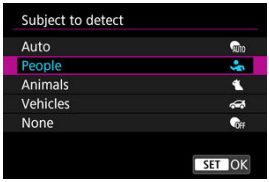


- **On**
  The AF area switches to whole-area AF to track subjects across the entire screen area while the shutter button is pressed halfway.

- **Off**
  Subjects are tracked only within AF points when the shutter button is pressed halfway or completely.

Subject to Detect

You can specify conditions for automatic selection of the main subject to track.
Selecting an option other than [**None**] will display a tracking frame [ ] for the main subject detected. The tracking frame will move to track subjects that start moving.
You can shoot with the subject's eyes in focus by setting [AF: **Eye detection**] to an option other than [**Disable**] ( ).



- **Auto**
  Automatic selection of the main subject to track from any people, animals, or vehicles in the scene.

- **People**
  Detects people and prioritizes detection results for people as the main subjects to track.
  Detection targets human faces, heads, or bodies, and tracking frames are shown over any face or head detected.
  When human faces, heads, or bodies cannot be detected, the camera may track other parts of their body.

- **Animals**
  Detects animals (dogs, cats, birds, or horses) and people, with animal detection results given priority to determine main subjects to track.
  For animals, the camera attempts to detect faces or bodies, and a tracking frame is shown over any face detected.
  When an animal's face or entire body cannot be detected, the camera may track part of their body.

- **Vehicles**
  Detects vehicles (sports cars and motorcycles, aircraft, and trains) and people, with vehicle detection results given priority to determine main subjects to track.
  For vehicles, the camera attempts to detect key details or the entire vehicle (or for trains, the front part), and a tracking frame is shown over any of these details detected.
  If key details or the entire vehicle cannot be detected, the camera may track other parts of the vehicle.
  Press the < INFO > button to enable or disable Spot detection for key details of vehicles.

- **None**
  The camera determines the main subject automatically from how you compose shots, without detecting subjects.
  Tracking frames are not displayed.

Caution

- The following kinds of subjects may not be detected.
  - Extremely small or large
  - Too bright or dark
  - Partially hidden
  - Difficult to distinguish from the background
  - Obscured by rain, snow, or dust clouds
- People's posture or the color or shape of what they are wearing may prevent detection. Tracking frames may also appear for subjects other than people.
- The camera may not detect dogs, cats, birds, or horses, depending on the breed, color, shape, or posture. Tracking frames may also appear for similar-looking animals or non-animal subjects.
- The camera may not detect two- or four-wheeled vehicles, aircraft, or trains, depending on the type, color, shape, or orientation. Tracking frames may also appear for similar-looking vehicles or subjects that are not vehicles.

Note

- When pressing the shutter button halfway for subject selection, you can choose the following subjects. In scenes without relevant subjects, the camera tracks other objects regardless of the [**Subject to detect**] setting.
  - **Auto**
    People, animals, vehicles
  - **People**
    People, animals, vehicles
    (Animals and vehicles are only detected while tracking is in progress.)
  - **Animals**
    Animals, people
  - **Vehicles**
    Vehicles, people
- In [AF: **Limit subject to detect**], you can limit the available detection setting options to your preferred options.
- If it seems difficult for the camera to detect your preferred subject when you are shooting people, animals, or vehicles with [**Auto**], it may be easier if you switch to the setting option specifically for that subject.
- To restrict AF to your specified AF area, set [AF: **Whole area tracking Servo AF**] to [**Off**] and [AF: **Subject to detect**] to [**None**].

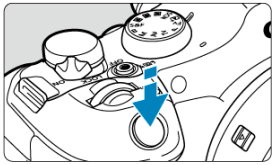
Manually selecting a subject for focus

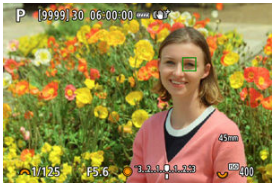
1. **Check the tracking frame.**



- Aim the camera at the subject. An AF point (or Zone AF frame) appears on the screen if you have set [**AF**: **AF area**] to an option other than [**Whole area AF**]. In this case, aim the AF point over the subject.
- A tracking frame [ ] appears over any subjects detected.
- Tracking frames [ ] away from AF points are displayed in gray, except in some cases.
- Once the tracked subject is near an AF point, even if it is outside the AF point, the tracking frame turns white (distinguishing it as an active frame), which enables selection as the main subject.
- Gray display of tracking frames [ ] does not apply in movie recording.

2. **Focus and shoot/record.**





- A tracking frame is displayed (in green for One-Shot AF or blue for Servo AF) when you press the shutter button halfway, and the camera beeps (only for One-Shot AF).
  An orange tracking frame indicates that the camera could not focus on subjects.

Note

- Selecting a subject by touch with [AF: **AF area**] set to [**Whole area AF**] changes the tracking frame to [ ] and locks on to that subject for tracking across the entire screen.
- To release locked tracking, tap [OFF].
- Pressing the shutter button halfway when the AF point does not overlap the tracking frame [ ] will focus using the AF point.
- The active [ ] may cover part of the subject instead of the entire subject.
- The size of tracking frames varies depending on the subject.
- Even if you have manually selected an AF area, you can switch the AF area to [**Whole area AF**] and start AF with subject detection by pressing the button assigned to [**AF on detected subject**] in [: **Customize buttons for shooting**].

Caution

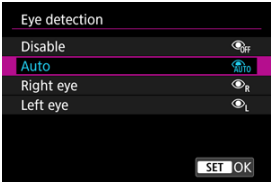
- Tapping the screen to focus will focus with [**One-Shot AF**], regardless of the AF operation setting.
- If the subject's face is significantly out of focus, face detection will not be possible. Adjust the focus manually ( ) so that the face can be detected, then perform AF.
- AF may not detect subjects or people's faces at the edges of the screen. Recompose the shot to center the subject or bring the subject closer to the center.

Eye Detection

You can shoot with the eyes of people or animals in focus.

1. **Select [AF: Eye detection] (,).**

2. **Select an option.**

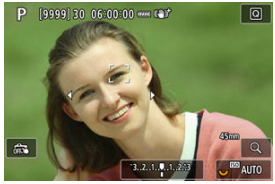


- **Disable**
  Eye detection is not performed.

- **Auto**
  The eye for AF operation is selected automatically after eye detection.

- **Right eye/Left eye**
  Gives priority to the selected eye for AF, after eye detection. If the eye on the side with priority is not detected, the other eye is used for AF.

3. **Aim the camera at the subject.**



- A tracking frame is displayed around their eye.
- To choose an eye to focus on when [AF: **AF area**] is set to [**Whole area AF**], either tap the screen or use < ✲ >. As you use < ✲ >, the tracking frame changes again to [ ].
- You can also tap the screen to choose an eye, when [AF: **AF area**] is set to [**Whole area AF**] or during tracking in progress.
- If your selected eye is not detected, an eye to focus on is selected automatically.

4. **Take the picture.**

Caution

- Depending on the subject and shooting conditions, subject eyes may not be detected correctly, or a subject's left or right eye may not be prioritized correctly.
- Eyes are not detected when [AF: **Subject to detect**] is set to [**None**].

Note

- In [AF: **L/R eye detection**], you can limit the available detection setting options to your preferred options.

Tracking with a Button

You can press < (SET) > to track subjects with a tracking frame [ ].

1. **Check the tracking frame.**



- A tracking frame appears after you aim the camera at a subject.
- Aim the AF point over the subject if you have selected an option other than [**Whole area AF**] in [**AF: AF area**].
- With Expand AF area: or Expand AF area: Around, adjacent AF points are also displayed.
- With Flexible Zone AF, the specified Zone AF frame is displayed.

2. **Press < (SET) >.**



- The tracking frame changes to [ ], which locks on to that subject for tracking and follows the subject within the screen if it moves. To cancel tracking, press < (SET) > again.
- The tracking frame changes to [ ] when multiple subjects can be detected, and you can use < > to choose a subject to focus on.
- Once tracking begins, the subject is tracked across the entire screen, regardless of the specified AF area.

3. **Take the picture.**

Note

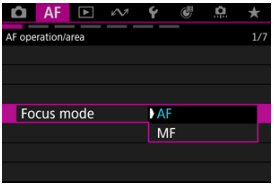
- The position of AF areas and points when tracking stops during shooting standby corresponds to the position before tracking.
- When tracking stops while the shutter button is pressed halfway or completely, the AF area reverts to the state before tracking, but the AF point is centered in the tracking frame when tracking stops (during [**Servo AF**]).

Focus Mode

You can set how the camera focuses.

1. **Select [AF: Focus mode] (,).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **AF**
  The camera operates in autofocus mode.

- **MF**
  The camera operates in manual focus mode.

Caution

- [AF: **Focus mode**] is not displayed under these conditions.
  - When lenses with a focus mode switch are attached
  - When lenses designed exclusively for manual focusing are attached
  - When no lens is attached
- When set to [**MF**], AF points are hidden during basic information display, and an MF icon is displayed.

Manually Setting AF Points or Zone AF Frames

You can manually set the AF point. Screens such as these are shown when set to Flexible Zone AF 1.

1. **Check the AF point.**



(1)

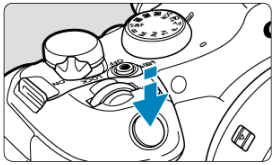
- The AF point (1) will appear.

2. **Move the AF point.**



- Use < ✲ > to move the AF point into position for focusing (but note that with some lenses, it may not move to the edge of the screen).
- To center the AF point, press < ✲ > straight in or tap [ ].
- You can also focus by tapping a position on the screen.
- You can resize Zone AF frames used for Flexible Zone AF by pressing the < ⊞ > button and then the < COLOR > button ( ).

3. **Focus and shoot.**



- Aim the AF point over the subject and press the shutter button halfway.



- Once the subject is in focus, the AF point changes color (to green for One-Shot AF or blue for Servo AF) and the camera beeps (only for One-Shot AF).
- If focus is not achieved, the AF point will turn orange.

Caution

- The camera will keep moving the AF point [□] to track subjects when set to Flexible Zone AF and Servo AF, but under some shooting conditions (such as when subjects are small), it may not be possible to track the subject.
- Focusing may be difficult when using a peripheral AF point. In this case, select an AF point in the center.
- Tapping the screen to focus will focus with [**One-Shot AF**], regardless of the AF operation setting.

Note

- You can set separate AF areas and AF points for vertical and horizontal orientations when [**AF**: **Orientation linked AF point**] is set to [**Separate AF pts: Area+pt**] (🔗).

Magnified View

You can check the focus by pressing the < 🔍 > button to magnify display by approx. 5× or 10×.

- Magnification is centered on the tracking frame when the tracking frame is white (as an active frame) after subject detection.
  Magnification is centered on the AF point (in the center of the screen) when subjects are detected and the tracking frame is gray, or when subjects cannot be detected.
- Autofocusing is performed in magnified view if you press the shutter button halfway.
- When set to Servo AF or AI Focus AF, pressing the shutter button halfway in magnified view reverts to the normal view for focusing.

Caution

- If focusing is difficult in the magnified view, return to the normal view and perform AF.
- If you perform AF in the normal view and then use the magnified view, accurate focus may not be achieved.
- AF speed differs between the normal view and magnified view.
- Preview AF and Movie Servo AF are not available in magnified view.
- With the magnified view, achieving focus becomes more difficult due to camera shake. Using a tripod is recommended.

AF Shooting Tips

- Even when focus is achieved, pressing the shutter button halfway will focus again.
- Image brightness may change before and after autofocusing.
- Depending on the subject and shooting conditions, it may take longer to focus, or the continuous shooting speed may decrease.
- If the light source changes as you shoot, the screen may flicker, and focusing may be difficult. In this case, restart the camera and resume shooting with AF under the light source you will use.
- If focusing is not possible with AF, focus manually ( ).
- For subjects at the edge of the screen that are slightly out of focus, try centering the subject (or AF point, or Zone AF frame) to bring them into focus, then recompose the shot before shooting.
- With certain lenses, it may take more time to achieve focus with autofocus, or accurate focusing may not be achieved.

Shooting Conditions That Make Focusing Difficult

- Subjects with low contrast, such as a blue sky or flat surfaces in solid colors, or other cases when highlight or shadow details are clipped.
- Subjects in low light.
- Stripes and other patterns where there is contrast only in the horizontal direction.
- Subjects with repetitive patterns (Example: Skyscraper windows, computer keyboards, etc.).
- Fine lines and subject outlines.
- Under light sources with constantly changing brightness, colors, or patterns.
- Night scenes or points of light.
- The image flickers under fluorescent or LED lighting.
- Extremely small subjects.
- Subjects at the edge of the screen.
- Strongly backlit or reflective subjects (Example: Car with a highly reflective surfaces, etc.).
- Near and distant subjects covered by an AF point (Example: Animal in a cage, etc.).
- Subjects that keep moving within the AF point and will not stay still due to camera shake or subject blur.
- Performing AF when the subject is very far out of focus.
- Soft focus effect is applied with a soft focus lens.
- A special effect filter is used.
- Noise (dots of light, banding, etc.) appears on the screen during AF.

AF Range

The available autofocus range varies depending on the lens used and settings such as aspect ratio, movie recording size, and Movie digital IS.

Manual Focus

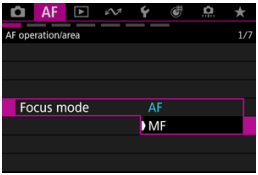
Setting MF Peaking (Outline Emphasis) ☆

Focus Guide

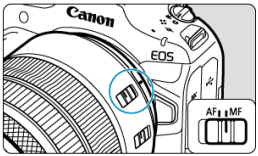
If focusing is not possible with autofocus, you can magnify the image and focus manually.

1. **Set the focus mode to MF.**

- **For RF lenses without a focus mode switch**
  Set [AF: **Focus mode**] to [**MF**].



- **For RF lenses with a focus mode switch**
  Set the lens's focus mode switch to < MF >.



2. Magnify the image.



- Each press of the < 🔍 > button changes the magnification ratio, as follows.

→ x5 → x10 → x1 →

3. Move the magnified area.



- Use < ✲ > to move the magnified area into position for focusing.
- To center the magnified area, press < ✲ > straight in.

4. Focus manually.

- While looking at the magnified image, turn the lens focusing ring to focus.
- After achieving focus, press the < 🔍 > button to return to the normal view.

Note

- In magnified view, the exposure is locked.
- Even when focusing manually, you can use Touch Shutter to shoot.

Setting MF Peaking (Outline Emphasis) ☆

Edges of subjects in focus can be displayed in color to make focusing easier. You can set the outline color and adjust the sensitivity (level) of edge detection.

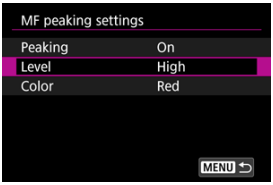
1. **Select [AF: MF peaking settings] (,).**

2. **Select [Peaking].**



- Select [**On**].

3. **Set [Level] and [Color].**



- Set as necessary.

Caution

- In magnified view, peaking display is not shown.
- During HDMI output, peaking display is not shown on equipment connected via HDMI. Note that peaking display is shown on the camera screen when [: **HDMI display**] is set to an option other than [].
- MF peaking may be hard to discern at high ISO speeds, especially when ISO expansion is set. If necessary, lower the ISO speed or set [**Peaking**] to [**Off**].

Note

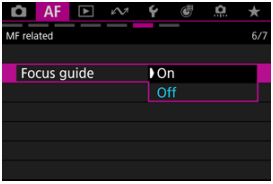
- Peaking display shown on the screen is not recorded in images.
- MF peaking may be hard to discern under the following settings. Set [: / ▶ **HDR/C.Log View Assist.**] as needed.
  - With [**Custom Picture**] gamma set to [Canon Log 2], [Canon Log 3], or [PQ]
  - With [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] set to [**HDR PQ**]

Focus Guide

Setting [AF: **Focus guide**] to [**On**] provides a guide frame that shows which direction to adjust focus and the extent of adjustment needed.

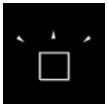
1. **Select [AF: Focus guide] (,).**

2. **Select [On].**

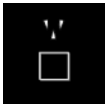


- To display the guide frame on the face of the person detected as the main subject, set [AF: **Subject to detect**] to an option other than [**None**]. You can also display the guide frame near the eyes of the person detected as the main subject by setting [AF: **Eye detection**] to an option other than [**Disable**].
- After pressing the < > button, you can use < > to move the guide frame in the direction you press.
- To set the guide frame after moving it with < >, press < (SET) >.
- You can also move and set the guide frame by tapping the screen.
- To center the guide frame, tap [ ] or press < > straight in.

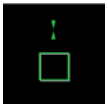
The guide frame indicates the current position in focus and adjustment amount as follows.



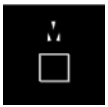
Much adjustment needed toward infinity



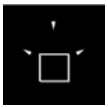
Slight adjustment needed toward infinity



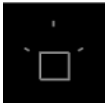
In focus



Slight adjustment needed toward close range



Much adjustment needed toward close range



Adjustment information not detected

Caution

- Under difficult shooting conditions for AF ( ), the guide frame may not be displayed correctly.
- Higher aperture values are more likely to prevent correct guide frame display.
- No AF points are displayed while the guide frame is displayed.
- The guide frame is not displayed in these situations.
  - When the focus mode is set to AF on the camera or lens
  - When display is magnified
  - When digital zoom is set
- The guide frame is not displayed correctly during shifting or tilting of TS-E lenses.

Note

- The camera's auto power off counter does not count time spent adjusting the focus with a lens's electronic focusing ring.

Registering People to Prioritize

- Registering People by Taking Their Picture ☆
- Registering People from Images on Cards
- Display When Registered Faces Are Detected
- Changing or Removing the Priority of Registered People
- Enabling Detection of Registered People's Faces
- Clearing All Registered People
- Saving/Loading Registered Data on Cards

You can register people on the camera to have the camera attempt to detect their faces and prioritize focusing, brightness, and color tone for them when you shoot. To register a face, you can take a picture of someone, or you can use an image on the card.

Caution

- The camera stores face images and related information registered using this feature. Delete all registered information before disposing of the camera or transferring ownership.
- When using this feature, be aware of the need to protect personal information and comply with privacy regulations, as by asking people for their consent before registering their information. Canon cannot be held liable for any personal information issues arising from use of this feature.

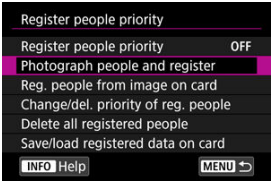
---

1. **Select [AF: Register people priority] (,).**

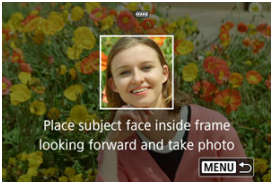
2. **Select an option.**



1. **Select [Photograph people and register].**

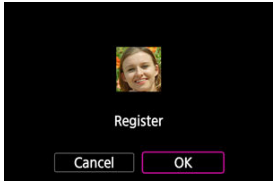


2. **Aim the frame over the face of a person to register, then take their picture.**



- Shoot under ample light with the subject facing you.
- Ask subjects to pose with a natural facial expression before you shoot.
- For best results, ask subjects to take off any hats, masks, sunglasses, or other coverings before you take their picture.
- It may improve detection accuracy to register faces immediately before you will shoot.
- Under these shooting conditions, detection may be less accurate, and it may not be possible to register faces.
  - Faces are too small, relative to the frame
  - Faces are partially shaded
  - Faces are partially hidden
  - Faces are displayed on a computer or smartphone screen

3. **Select [OK].**



- The image displayed may look different from how you composed the shot in step 2, but this will not affect detection accuracy.

Registering People from Images on Cards

JPEG or HEIF images can be used. Process any RAW images you will use into JPEGs before saving them to the card.

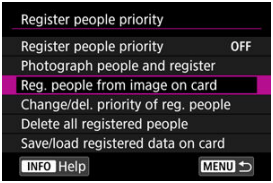
Caution

- With the following images, detection may be less accurate, and it may not be possible to register faces.
  - Faces are partially hidden
  - Faces are partially shaded
  - Faces are displayed on a computer or smartphone screen

Note

- For best results, make sure that faces in the images meet these guidelines.
  - Well lit and facing you
  - Not wearing any hats, masks, sunglasses, or other coverings
  - Natural facial expression
  - Faces are not too small or large relative to the screen

1. **Select [Reg. people from image on card].**

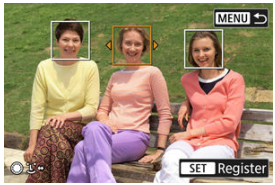


2. **Switch to playback.**



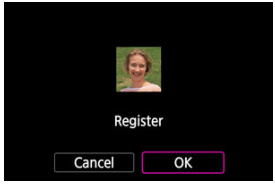
- Press < (SET) >.

3. **Select a face.**



- For pictures that show more than one person, you can use the < ><◯> dials or < ✲ > to move the orange frame over the face to register.
- Press < (SET) >.

4. **Select [OK].**



- After the following screen appears, you can register another person's face.



Display When Registered Faces Are Detected

A white frame with [👤] appears on any registered faces that are detected on the shooting screen. Note that [👤] is not displayed when One-Shot AF or Servo AF is used.

Caution

- Detection may be less accurate under these conditions.
  - Subjects are not directly facing you
  - Faces are too light or dark
  - Faces are too small or large relative to the screen
  - Subjects have a much different facial expression from the one in registered images
  - Subjects are moving too much
  - Faces are covered by a hat, mask, sunglasses, or other objects
  - Subject faces look much different from how they look in registered images
- Unregistered people may be mistakenly detected as registered people whom they resemble.
- If faces of registered people are not detected, or if detection is not accurate, try clearing the registered information and registering it again.

Note

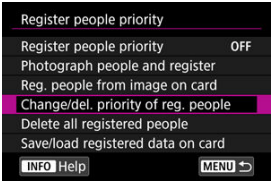
- When [AF: **Subject to detect**] is set to an option other than [**People**], priority is given to the subject specified in that setting.

Changing or Removing the Priority of Registered People

You can change detection priority by rearranging registered people. You can also remove registered people.

Changing detection priority

1. **Select [Change/del. priority of reg. people].**

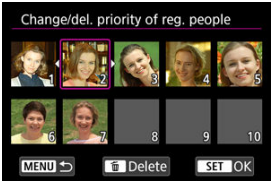


2. **Select the face of a registered person.**



- Select with the < ◌ > dial or < ✲ >, then press < (SET) >.

3. **Change the priority.**



- Move with the < ◌ > dial or < ✲ >, then press < (SET) >.
- When finished changing priority, press the < MENU > button.

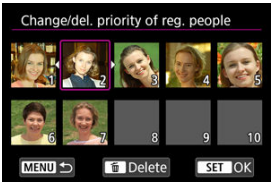
Removing registered people

1. **Select the face of a registered person.**

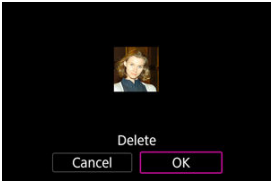


- Select with the < ◌ > dial or < ✲ >, then press < (SET) >.

2. **Press the < 🗑 > button.**



3. **Select [OK].**

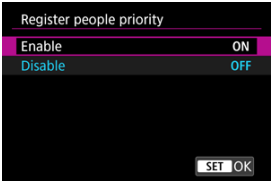


- Press the < MENU > button to exit.

1. **Select [Register people priority].**



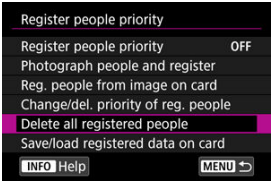
2. **Select [Enable].**



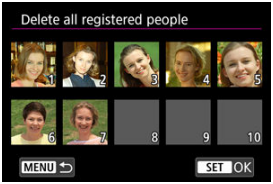
Clearing All Registered People

Delete all registered information before disposing of the camera or transferring ownership.

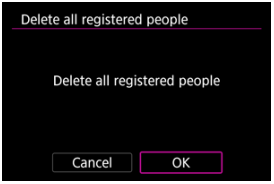
1. **Select [Delete all registered people].**



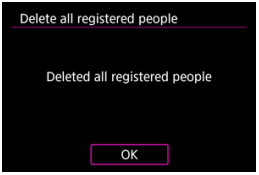
2. **Press <(SET)>.**



3. **Select [OK].**



- Press < (SET) >.



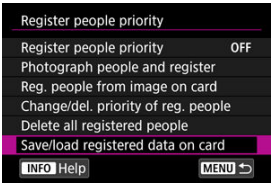
Note

- Performing [**Factory reset**] in [: **Reset camera**] also clears the information for all registered people.

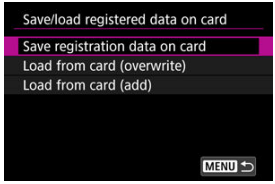
Saving/Loading Registered Data on Cards

Registered face data can be saved to a card. Registered data saved by a EOS R6 Mark III camera can also be loaded from a card.

1. **Select [Save/load registered data on card].**



2. **Select [Save registration data on card].**



- Select [**Save registration data on card**] to save the camera's registered data to the card.
- To rename the registered data file before saving it, press the < INFO > button on the following screen.



- To load registered data from the card and overwrite existing data on the camera, select [**Load from card (overwrite)**]. Any existing registered data on the camera is deleted.
- To add registered data from the card to the camera, select [**Load from card (add)**]. No existing registered data on the camera is deleted.
  - Registered data is loaded starting from the person with the highest priority.
  - Once the camera is full of registered data, no more data is loaded.

Servo AF Characteristics ☆

Case Auto

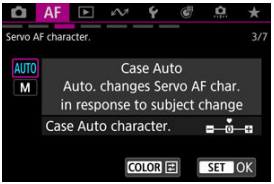
Case Manual

Shooting with optimal Servo AF for your subject or shooting situation is easy.

Case Auto

You can set Servo AF tracking parameters (subject tracking sensitivity and acceleration/deceleration tracking) for the subject and shooting situation.

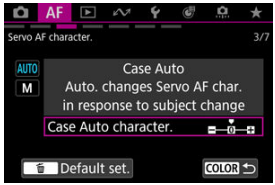
1. **Select [AF: Case Auto].**



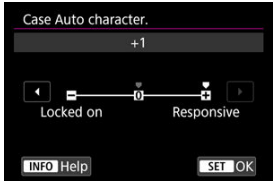
- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select [**AUTO**], then press < (SET) >.
- The case is set to auto and [**AUTO**] is displayed in blue.

2. Adjust [Case Auto character.].

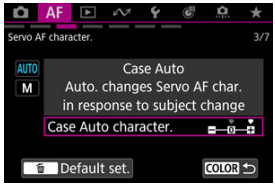
- Press the < COLOR > button. The selected parameter is outlined in purple.



- Press < (SET) > to select [**Case Auto character.**].

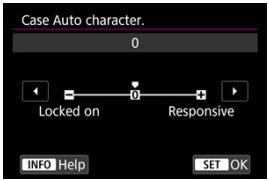


- To select an adjustment value, use the < ◌ > or < ⌓ > dial.
- Default settings are indicated by a light gray [ ] icon.
- Press < (SET) > when finished.



- To return to the screen in step 1, press the < COLOR > button.

Case Auto tracking parameters



It may be easier to focus if you modify the default Case Auto setting.

- **0**
  Standard setting. Generally recommended, as an option that is useful in many situations.

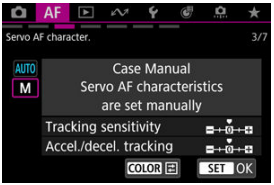
- **Locked on: –1**
  Keeps the tracked subject in focus as much as possible, even if objects are momentarily in front of it, or if it strays from AF points after moving suddenly.

- **Responsive: +1**
  Makes it easier for the camera to switch tracked subjects if you want to capture several subjects in succession, for example.

Case Manual

You can set Servo AF tracking parameters as needed for shooting conditions.

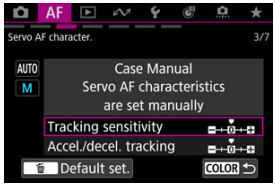
1. **Select [AF: Case Manual].**



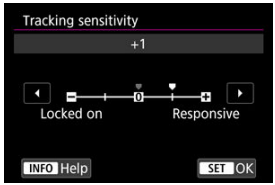
- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select [**M**], then press < (SET) >.
- The case is set to manual and [**M**] is displayed in blue.

2. Adjust [Case Manual] tracking parameters.

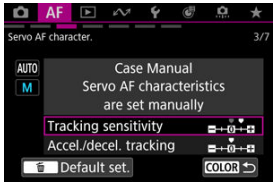
- Press the < COLOR > button. The selected parameter is outlined in purple.



- Use the < ◌ > dial or < ✲ > to select a setting to adjust, then press < (SET) >.

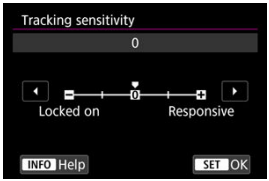


- To select an adjustment value, use the < ◌ > or < ⟳ > dial.
- Default settings are indicated by a light gray [▼] icon.
- Press < (SET) > when finished.



- To return to the screen in step 1, press the < COLOR > button.

Tracking sensitivity



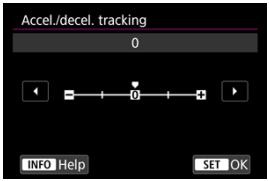
Setting for Servo AF subject-tracking sensitivity in response to non-subjects moving across AF points or subjects straying from AF points.

- **0**
  Standard setting. Suitable for moving subjects in general.

- **Locked on: –2 / –1**
  The camera will try to continue focusing on the subject even if non-subjects move across AF points or if the subject strays from the AF points. The –2 setting makes the camera keep tracking the target subject longer than the –1 setting.
  However, if the camera focuses on a wrong subject, it may take slightly longer to switch and focus on the target subject.

- **Responsive: +2 / +1**
  The camera can focus consecutively on subjects at different distances that are covered by the AF points. Also effective when you want to always focus on the closest subject. The +2 setting is more responsive than the +1 setting when focusing on the next subject.
  However, the camera will be more prone to focus on an unintended subject.

Acceleration/deceleration tracking



Setting for subject-tracking sensitivity in response to sudden, significant changes in speed, as when subjects suddenly start or stop moving.

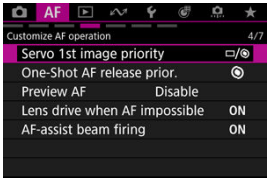
- **0**
  Suited for subjects that move at a steady speed (minor changes in moving speed).

- **–2 / –1**
  Suited for subjects that move at a steady speed (minor changes in moving speed). Effective when a setting of 0 makes focus unstable, due to slight subject movement or an obstruction in front of the subject.

- **+2 / +1**
  Effective for subjects having sudden movements, sudden acceleration/deceleration, or sudden stops. Even if the moving subject's speed suddenly changes significantly, the camera continues to focus on the target subject. For example, the camera is less likely to focus behind a subject that suddenly starts approaching you, or in front of an approaching subject that suddenly stops moving. Setting +2 can track dramatic changes in the moving subject's speed better than with +1.
  However, since the camera will be sensitive to even slight movements of the subject, focusing may become unstable for short periods.

Customizing AF Functions

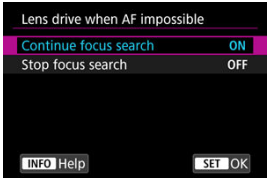
- [Customize AF operation]
- [Customize AF operation] (in still photo shooting)
- [Customized controls]
- [Customized controls] (in still photo shooting)
- [MF related]
- [MF related] (in still photo shooting)
- [MF related] (in movie recording)
- [Various settings/Various settings]
- [Subject detection] (in movie recording)
- [Servo AF character.] (in movie recording)



You can configure AF functions in detail to suit your shooting style or subject.

Lens operation when AF is not available ☆

You can specify lens operation that applies when autofocusing on a subject is not possible.



- **ON: Continue focus search**
  If focus cannot be achieved with autofocus, the lens is driven to search for the precise focus.

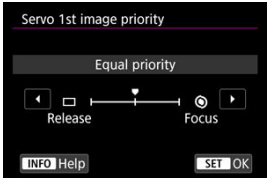
- **OFF: Stop focus search**
  If autofocus starts and the focus is far off or if focus cannot be achieved, the lens drive will not be performed. This prevents the lens from becoming grossly out of focus due to the focus search drive.

Caution

- [**Stop focus search**] is recommended for super telephoto lenses or other lenses that are driven over a large focus area, to avoid significant delay from focus search drive if the lens becomes greatly out of focus.

Servo 1st image priority ☆

You can set AF operating characteristics and shutter-release timing for the first shot with Servo AF.



- **□/◎: Equal priority**
  Equal priority is given to focusing and shutter-release timing.

- **□: Release**
  Pressing the shutter button takes the picture immediately even if focus has not been achieved. Useful when you want to give priority to capturing the decisive moment rather than achieving focus.

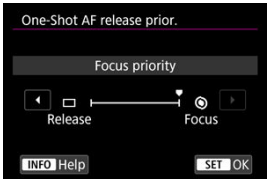
- **◎: Focus**
  Pressing the shutter button does not take the picture until focus is achieved. Useful when you want to achieve focus before capturing the image.

Note

- The second and subsequent shots in continuous shooting prioritize the release timing.

One-Shot AF release priority ☆

You can specify whether to prioritize focus or release timing for One-Shot AF (except when shooting with Touch Shutter).

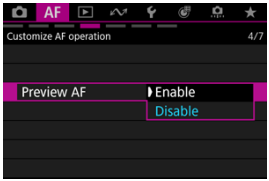


- **: Focus**
  The picture will not be taken until focus is achieved. Useful when you want to achieve focus before capturing the image.

- **: Release**
  Prioritizes shutter release over focus. Useful when capturing the decisive moment is most important.
  Note that the camera shoots whether or not the subject is in focus.

Preview AF

Keeps subjects generally in focus before you start shooting. When set to [**Enable**], the camera is ready to focus immediately after you press the shutter button halfway.

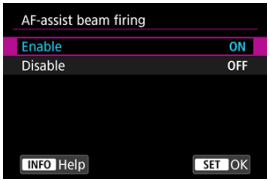


Caution

- Fewer shots are available when set to [**Enable**], because the lens is driven continuously and battery power is consumed.

AF-assist beam firing

You can enable or disable AF-assist beam firing of the camera or a Speedlite for EOS cameras.



- **ON: Enable**
  Enables firing of the AF-assist beam, when needed.

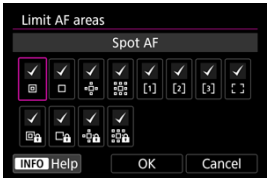
- **OFF: Disable**
  Disables firing of the AF-assist beam. Set if you prefer not to fire the AF-assist beam.

Caution

- Speedlite AF-assist beam firing is disabled when the Speedlite's [**AF**: **AF-assist beam firing**] Custom Function is set to [**Disable**].

Limit AF areas ☆

You can limit the AF areas available to the areas that you normally use. Select available AF areas and press < (SET) > to add a checkmark [✓]. Select [**OK**] to register the setting. For details on AF areas, see AF Area.



Caution

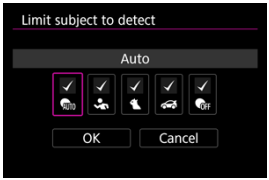
- The [✓] mark cannot be cleared from all items at the same time.

Note

- An asterisk to the right of [AF: **Limit AF areas**] indicates that the default setting has been modified.

Limit subject to detect ☆

You can limit the available setting options in [AF: **Subject to detect**] to your preferred options. Select an option to exclude and press <SET> to clear [✓]. Select [**OK**] to register the setting.



Caution

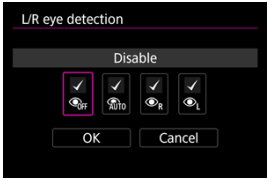
- The [✓] mark cannot be cleared from all items at the same time.

Note

- An asterisk to the right of [AF: **Limit subject to detect**] indicates that the default setting has been modified.

Left/right eye detection ☆

You can limit the available setting options in [AF: **Eye detection**] to your preferred options. Select an option to exclude and press < (SET) > to clear [✓]. Select [**OK**] to register the setting.



Caution

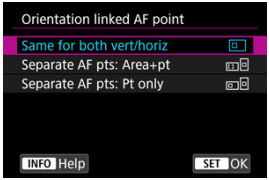
- The [✓] mark cannot be cleared from all items at the same time.

Note

- An asterisk to the right of [AF: **L/R eye detection**] indicates that the default setting has been modified.

Orientation-linked AF points ☆

You can set separate types of AF areas or positions of AF points for vertical and horizontal shooting.



- **: Same for both vert/horiz**
  The same AF points or Zone AF frames in the same AF areas are used in both vertical and horizontal shooting.

- **: Separate AF pts: Area+pt**
  Separate types of AF areas or separate AF points or Zone AF frames can be set for each camera orientation ((1) Horizontal, (2) Vertical with the camera grip up, (3) Vertical with the camera grip down ( )).
  Useful when switching to other types of AF areas or positions of AF points or Zone AF frames automatically based on camera orientation.
  AF areas and AF points or Zone AF frames you assign to each of the three camera orientations are retained.

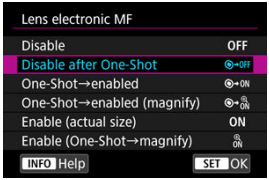
- **: Separate AF pts: Pt only**
  Separate AF points or Zone AF frames can be set for each camera orientation ((1) Horizontal, (2) Vertical with the camera grip up, (3) Vertical with the camera grip down).
  Useful when switching to other positions of AF points or Zone AF frames automatically based on camera orientation.
  Positions of AF points or Zone AF frames you assign to each of the three camera orientations are retained.

Caution

- The default setting of [**Same for both vert/horiz**] is restored if you select [**Basic settings**] in [**Reset individual settings**] in [: **Reset camera**] ( ). Settings for orientations (1)–(3) are cleared, and Whole area AF is selected as the AF area option.
- The setting may be cleared if you switch lenses.

Lens electronic MF ☆

For attached lenses that support electronic manual focusing, you can specify the operation of manual focus adjustment.



- **OFF: Disable**
  Manual focus adjustment is disabled when the lens's focus mode switch is set to <AF>.

- **OFF: Disable after One-Shot**
  Disables manual focus adjustment after One-Shot AF operation when [**Shutter butt. half-press**] in [: **Customize buttons for shooting**] is set to an option other than [**Metering and AF start**].

- **ON: One-Shot→enabled**
  You can manually adjust the focus after the One-Shot AF if you keep holding down the shutter button halfway.

- **: One-Shot→enabled (magnify)**
  You can manually adjust the focus after the One-Shot AF if you keep holding down the shutter button halfway. You can magnify the area in focus and adjust the focus manually by turning the lens focusing ring.

- **ON: Enable (actual size)**
  Manual focus adjustment is always available when the camera is on and equipped with a lens compatible with [**Electronic full-time MF**].
  For lenses not compatible with [**Electronic full-time MF**], the following conditions must be met.
  - In still photo shooting, [AF: **Preview AF**] is set to [**Disable**]
  - In movie recording, [AF: **Movie Servo AF**] is paused or set to [**Disable**]

- **: Enable (One-Shot→magnify)**
  Provides [**Enable (actual size)**] functionality and enables you to magnify the area in focus by turning the lens focusing ring after One-Shot AF operations.

Caution

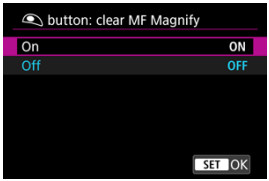
- With [**One-Shot→enabled (magnify)**], display may not be magnified even if you turn the lens focusing ring while pressing the shutter button halfway immediately after shooting. If so, you can magnify display by releasing the shutter button, waiting for [🔍] display, then pressing the shutter button halfway as you turn the lens focusing ring.

Note

- For details on your lens's manual focus specifications, refer to the Lens Instruction Manual.
- For details on lenses compatible with [**Electronic full-time MF**], check the Canon website (🔗).

Canceling MF magnification with the button ☆

Setting this feature to [**On**] enables you to cancel magnified view by pressing the shutter button halfway when shooting still photos in MF focus mode.
The feature is useful if, after using magnified view to check the focus or other details, you want to adjust the angle of view quickly before shooting.

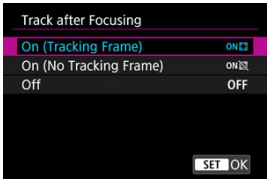


Caution

- Does not apply to magnified view from lens electronic MF.

Track after focusing ☆

For movie recording in AF focus mode, you can switch subjects to focus on by turning the lens focusing ring.
Once you stop turning the focusing ring, a tracking frame [ ] is displayed on the subject in focus.
No tracking frame [ ] is displayed unless there is a subject in focus.



- **ON: On (Tracking Frame)**
  Turning the lens focusing ring displays an orange tracking frame on the subject selected for focusing. Each turn of the focusing ring moves the tracking frame to a subject at a different depth of field and switches focus.
  Note that focusing is also switched during magnified view with [: **Mag. rec. display**] set to [**On (/)**], but no tracking frame is displayed.

- **ON: On (No Tracking Frame)**
  Activates the feature without tracking frame display.

- **OFF: Off**
  Deactivates the feature.

Caution

- Subjects that are moving or not in focus anywhere cannot be selected.
- Subject cannot be selected unless they are at different depths of field, which prevents selection of landscapes or distant views.
- It may not be possible to select areas with little difference in depth of field, depending on focal length, aperture value, shooting distance, or other subject conditions.
- Using a focusing ring while this feature is active disables touch-based subject selection and button operations to start or stop tracking.

Note

- This feature enables you to switch the main subject with a focusing ring when [**Lens electronic MF**] is set and the following conditions are met.
  - [AF: **AF area**] is set in a range from [**Flexible Zone AF 1**] to [**Flexible Zone AF 3**] or to [**Whole area AF**]
  - [: **Digital zoom**] is set to [**Off**]
  - The < AF-ON > button is not pressed
- For details on [AF: **Lens electronic MF**], see Lens electronic MF.
- **With [Movie Servo AF] set to [Enable]**
  You can switch the main subject with the focusing ring of RF lenses compatible with [**Electronic full-time MF**] when [AF: **Lens electronic MF**] is set to [**Enable (actual size)**] or [**Enable (One-Shot→magnify)**].
- **With [Movie Servo AF] set to [Disable], or with [Movie Servo AF paused] set**
  You can switch the main subject with the focusing ring of RF lenses compatible with [**Electronic full-time MF**] and [AF: **Lens electronic MF**] when [AF: **Lens electronic MF**] is set to an option other than [**Disable**]. Note that with [AF: **Lens electronic MF**] set to an option other than [**Enable (actual size)**] or [**Enable (One-Shot→magnify)**], this feature is active when [**Half-press**] in [**Shutter btn function for movies**] is set to [**Metering only**].
- For details on lenses compatible with [AF: **Lens electronic MF**] and [**Electronic full-time MF**], check the Canon website ( ).
- Operation is as follows if there are multiple subjects at the same depth of field.
  - Subjects set in [AF: **Subject to detect**] take precedence.
  - If multiple subjects that have been set in [AF: **Subject to detect**] are present, those in the center of the AF area take precedence.
  - If other objects are present with a subject set in [AF: **Subject to detect**], that subject takes precedence.
- RF lens focusing ring responsiveness can be adjusted in [: **RF lens MF focus ring sensitivity**] ( ).

Register/recall AF-related settings ☆

You can save current AF settings and apply them all at once.

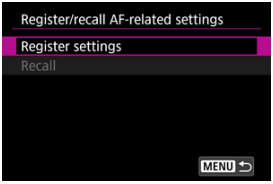
Caution

- Current camera settings are listed on the screen in step 4, which is used to register settings. The items listed on this screen cannot be changed.
- The following [AF] tab items are not available for this feature.
  - One-Shot AF release priority
  - Preview AF
  - AF-assist beam firing
  - MF peaking settings
  - Focus guide

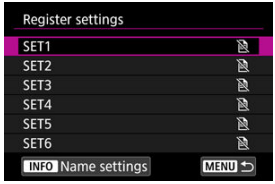
Register

1. **Select [AF: Register/recall AF-related settings] ( ).**

2. **Select [Register settings].**

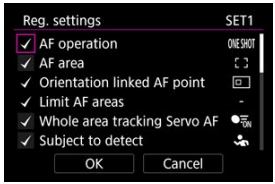


3. **Select a name for the settings.**



- [ ] is displayed by names for which AF settings have not been registered yet.
- To rename the settings, press the < INFO > button.

4. **Select the AF settings to register.**

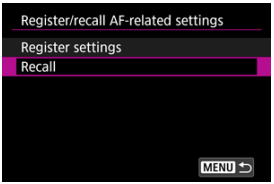


- All selected AF settings will be registered. To clear or reselect settings, turn the < ◌ > dial to select the setting, then press < (SET) >.
- When you are finished choosing settings, select [**OK**].

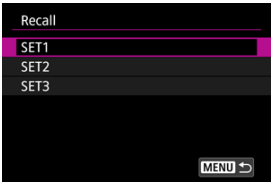
Recall

1. **Select [AF: Register/recall AF-related settings] ( ).**

2. **Select [Recall].**

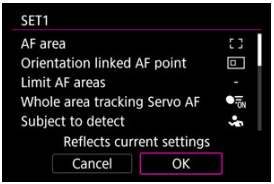


3. **Select a name for the settings.**



- Turn the < > dial to select a name, then press < > to confirm your selection.

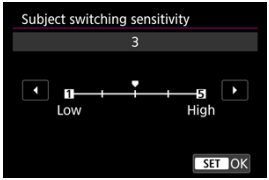
4. **Review the registered details and select [OK].**



- You can use < > to scroll the screen when reviewing registered details.

Subject-switching sensitivity ☆

You can set how easily the focus switches if a new subject is detected during movie recording. The higher the value, the easier it is to switch subjects.



- **Low**
  With these levels, the camera is less likely to track a different subject if the main subject strays from the AF points. The smaller the value, the less responsive the camera is.
  It is effective when you want to prevent the AF points from rapidly tracking something that is not the intended subject during panning or when an obstacle cuts across the AF points.

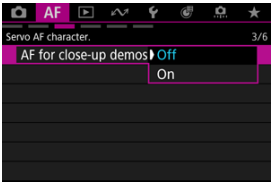
- **High**
  These levels make the camera more responsive to subjects acquired by the AF point. The larger the value, the more responsive the camera is.
  It is effective when you want to keep tracking a subject that moves toward or away from the camera quickly, or when you want the camera to be able to switch subjects easily.

AF for Close-up Demos ☆

Setting [AF: **AF for close-up demos**] to [**On**] enables the camera to focus on nearby subjects during recording. This is useful for demonstrations, product reviews, or similar situations.

1. **Select [AF: AF for close-up demos] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**

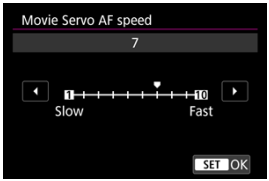


Caution

- Tracking frames are not displayed.
- The camera does not focus if you press the shutter button halfway or press the < AF-ON > button.
- Subjects cannot be selected manually.

Movie Servo AF speed ☆

You can set the AF speed for Movie Servo AF. This function is enabled with [**Movie Servo AF**] in [**AF**: **Movie Servo AF**] set to [**Enable**] when you are using lenses compatible with slow focus transition during movie recording.*



The AF speed can be adjusted in a range of 1–10 to suit your shooting style.

*** Lenses supporting slow focus transition during movie recording**
USM and STM lenses released in and after 2009 are compatible. For details, refer to the Canon website ( ).

Caution

- With certain lenses, even if you adjust the AF speed, the speed may not change.

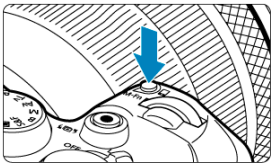
Note

- Operation when inactive is equivalent to when [**AF speed**] is set to [**7**].

Selecting the Drive Mode

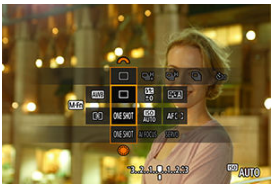
Single and continuous drive modes are provided. You can select the drive mode suiting the scene or subject.

1. **Press the < M-Fn > button (6).**



- With an image displayed on the screen, press the < M-Fn > button.

2. **Select the drive mode item.**



- Press the < M-Fn > button to select the drive mode item.

3. **Select the drive mode.**



- Turn the < > dial to make a selection.

- **: Single shooting**
  When you hold down the shutter button completely, only one shot will be taken.

- **: High-speed continuous shooting +**
  When you hold down the shutter button completely, you can shoot continuously as described below while you keep holding it down, based on the [: **Shutter mode**] setting.
  - [**Mechanical**]: max. approx. 12 shots/sec.
  - [**Elec. 1st-curtain**]: max. approx. 12 shots/sec.
  - [**Electronic**]: max. approx. 40 shots/sec.

- **: High-speed continuous shooting**
  When you hold down the shutter button completely, you can shoot continuously as described below while you keep holding it down, based on the [: **Shutter mode**] setting.
  - [**Mechanical**]: max. approx. 6.2 shots/sec.
  - [**Elec. 1st-curtain**]: max. approx. 8.2 shots/sec.
  - [**Electronic**]: max. approx. 20 shots/sec.

- **: Low-speed continuous shooting**
  When you hold down the shutter button completely, you can shoot continuously as described below while you keep holding it down, based on the [: **Shutter mode**] setting.
  - [**Mechanical**]: max. approx. 3.0 shots/sec.
  - [**Elec. 1st-curtain**]: max. approx. 3.0 shots/sec.
  - [**Electronic**]: max. approx. 5.0 shots/sec.

- **: Self-timer: 10 sec. / : Self-timer: 2 sec. / : Self-timer: Continuous shooting**
  For details on self-timer shooting, see Using the Self-Timer ( ).

Caution

- [] enables approx. 12 shots/sec. continuous shooting speed when set to [**Elec. 1st-curtain**] or [**Mechanical**] under these conditions.
  - Room temperature (+23°C / 73°F)
  - Fully charged LP-E6P (note that continuous shooting speed may become slower when using batteries with weak recharge performance)
  - Shutter speed: 1/1000 sec. or faster
  - Wi-Fi connection: Not connected
  - Flicker reduction: None
  - Use of flash: None
  - Accessories compatible with the multi-function shoe attached: None
  - Using a lens compatible with the maximum continuous shooting speed at maximum aperture
- [] enables approx. 40 shots/sec. continuous shooting speed when set to [**Electronic** ES] under these conditions.
  - Shutter speed: 1/40 sec. or faster

  Note that the continuous shooting speed may be less than 40 shots/sec. if any of the following occurs during continuous shooting.
  - Switching to <**P**> or <**Tv**> shooting mode, or applying settings that cause the aperture value to change in <**Fv**> mode
  - Zooming is performed
  - Manual focusing is performed
  - Servo AF changes the position in focus
  - A power source other than Battery Pack LP-E6P or DC Coupler DR-E6P is used
- Various factors may lower the continuous shooting speed, such as battery level, temperature, shutter speed, aperture value, subject conditions, brightness, AF operation, type of lens, use of flash, and shooting settings.
- Visit the Canon website for details on lenses supporting the maximum continuous shooting speed ( ).
- Continuous shooting speed with Servo AF may be slower depending on subject conditions or the lens used.
- When you shoot under a flickering light source, the continuous shooting speed may be lower.
- When internal memory becomes full during continuous shooting, the continuous shooting speed may drop off because shooting will be temporarily disabled ( ).
- Continuous shooting speed may be slower and image display in the viewfinder or on the screen may stop under some shooting conditions.

Note

- Continuous shooting speed indicated for each drive mode is the speed under default camera settings.

Using the Self-Timer

Use the self-timer when you want to be in the picture such as a commemorative photograph.

1. **Press the < M-Fn > button (⏱6).**

   - With an image displayed on the screen, press the < M-Fn > button.

2. **Select the drive mode item.**



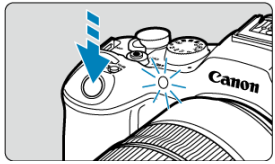
   - Press the < M-Fn > button to select the drive mode item.

3. **Select the self-timer.**



   - Turn the < ◌ > dial to select the self-timer.
     ⏱10: Shoot in 10 sec.
     ⏱2: Shoot in 2 sec.
     ⏱C: Shoot continuously in 10 sec. for the specified number of shots*
     * Set the number of shots taken continuously (2–10), either in [📷: **Drive mode**] or on the Quick Control screen.

4. **Take the picture.**



- Focus on the subject, then press the shutter button completely.
- To check operation, look at the self-timer lamp, listen for beeps, or watch the countdown in seconds on the screen.
- Self-timer lamp blinking accelerates and the camera beeps quickly approx. 2 sec. before the picture is taken.

Caution

- With [(10)C], some conditions in continuous shooting may lengthen the shooting interval, such as image quality and use of flash.

Note

- [(10)2] is used to start shooting without touching the camera (to avoid camera shake) when it is mounted on a tripod for shots such as still lifes or long exposures, for example.
- After taking self-timer shots, playing back the image ( ) to check focus and exposure is recommended.
- When using the self-timer to shoot yourself, use focus lock ( ) on an object at the same distance as where you will stand.
- To cancel the self-timer after it starts, either tap the screen or press < (SET) >.
- Auto power off time may be extended when the camera is set for remote control shooting.

Remote Control Shooting

Wireless Remote Control BR-E2/BR-E1

Remote Switch RS-80E3/RS-60E3

Remote shooting is supported with a Wireless Remote Control or Remote Switch (Bluetooth and wired connections, respectively; sold separately).

Wireless Remote Control BR-E2/BR-E1

You can shoot remotely up to approx. 5 meters/16.4 feet from the camera.
First, pair the camera with the wireless remote control ( ).
For operating instructions, refer to the instruction manual of the wireless remote control.

Note

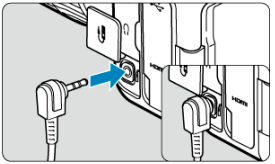
- Auto power off time may be extended when the camera is set for remote control shooting.
- The wireless remote control can also be used for movie recording.

Remote Switch RS-80E3/RS-60E3

Once connected to the camera, the switch enables you to shoot remotely over a wired connection.
For operating instructions, refer to the RS-80E3/RS-60E3 instruction manual.

1. **Open the terminal cover.**

2. **Connect the plug to the remote control terminal.**



Switching AF Areas with the < ◌ > Dial

Choosing One Subject from Several People with < ❊ >

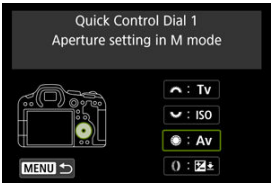
Adjusting the Zone AF Frame Size

This section describes ways to customize AF operation. You can also use a combination of customized settings.

Switching AF Areas with the < ◌ > Dial

AF area selection can be assigned to the < ◌ > dial.

1. **Select [✺] in [: Customize dials/control ring].**



2. **Select [Select AF area].**



- You can now switch AF areas with the < ◌ > dial.

Note

- Before switching among Flexible Zone AF 1–3, it is convenient to change the Zone AF frame to your preferred size ( ).

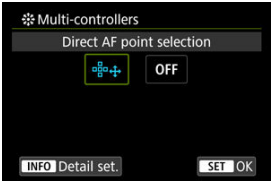
Choosing One Subject from Several People with <✲>

You can choose one subject from several people to lock the tracking frame on that person.

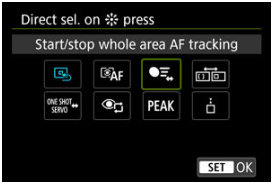
Note

- Before this customization, some other settings must be set as follows.
  - [**AF area**]: [**Whole area AF**]
  - [**Whole area tracking Servo AF**]: [**On**]
  - [**Subject to detect**]: [**People**]
  - [**Eye detection**]: Other than [**Disable**]

1. **In [: Customize buttons for shooting], select [Direct AF point selection].**



2. **Press the <INFO> button, and in [Direct sel. on ✲ press], select [Start/stop whole area AF tracking].**



3. **Press the shutter button halfway, then release it.**



- A tracking frame ( ) is displayed if multiple subjects are detected.

4. **Use < > to set your preferred subject.**



- Either press < > straight in or press it left or right.
  The tracking frame changes to [ ] and locks on to that subject for tracking.
- To release locked tracking, tap [ ] or press < >.

Caution

- [ ] is not displayed on both sides of the frame during Servo AF, even if multiple subjects are detected.
- During Servo AF, it is not possible to switch to a different type of subject than the one being tracked.

Adjusting the Zone AF Frame Size

You can resize the Zone AF frame displayed for Flexible Zone AF 1–3.

1. **Press the < [AF] > button during shooting screen display.**



2. **Press the < M-Fn > button repeatedly, select Flexible Zone AF 1, 2, or 3, then press the < COLOR > button.**



3. **Adjust the Zone AF frame size.**



- Use the < > or < > dial to adjust the Zone AF frame size, then press < (SET) >.
- To restore the default setting, press the < INFO > button.

Playback

This chapter covers topics related to playback—playing back captured still photos and movies—and introduces menu settings on the playback [▶] tab.

Caution

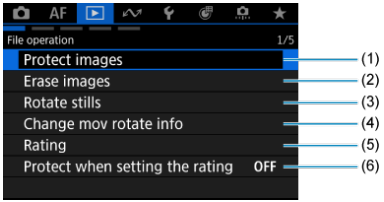
- Normal display or configuration on this camera may not be possible for images captured on other cameras, or images from this camera that have been edited or renamed on a computer.
- Images that cannot be used with playback functions may be displayed.

- Tab Menus: Playback
- Image Playback
- Magnified Image Display
- Index Display (Multiple-Image Display)
- Movie Playback
- Editing a Movie's First and Last Scenes
- 4K Movie Frame Grab
- Playback on a TV Set
- Protecting Images
- Erasing Images
- Rotating Still Photos
- Changing Movie Orientation Information
- Rating Images
- Protecting Images When Setting a Rating
- Copying Still Photos
- Print Ordering (DPOF)
- RAW Image Processing ☆
- Creative Assist
- Quick Control RAW Processing ☆
- Resizing JPEG/HEIF Images
- Cropping JPEG/HEIF Images
- Converting HEIF to JPEG ☆
- Slide Show
- Setting Image Search Conditions
- Resuming from Previous Playback
- Customizing Playback Information Display
- Displaying the Highlight Alert
- AF Point Display

- Playback Grid
- Movie Play Count

Tab Menus: Playback

File operation



(1) Protect images

(2) Erase images

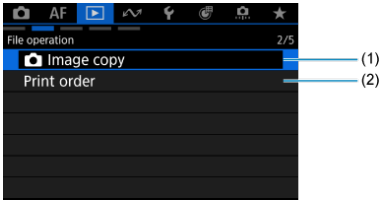
(3) Rotate stills

(4) Change mov rotate info

(5) Rating

(6) Protect when setting the rating

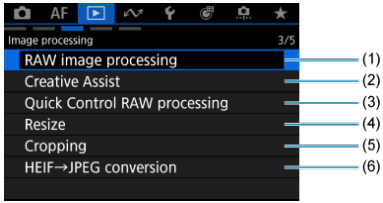
File operation



(1) Image copy

(2) Print order

Image processing



(1) RAW image processing ☆

(2) Creative Assist

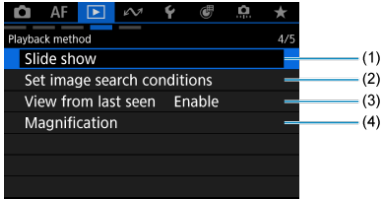
(3) Quick Control RAW processing ☆

(4) Resize

(5) Cropping

(6) HEIF→JPEG conversion ☆

Playback method



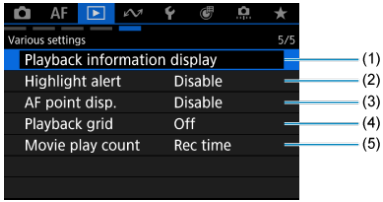
(1) Slide show

(2) Set image search conditions

(3) View from last seen

(4) Magnification

Various settings



(1) Playback information display

(2) Highlight alert

(3) AF point disp.

(4) Playback grid

(5) Movie play count

Image Playback

- Single-Image Display
- Shooting Information Display
- Touch Playback

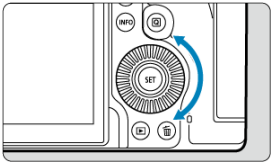
Single-Image Display

1. **Switch to playback.**

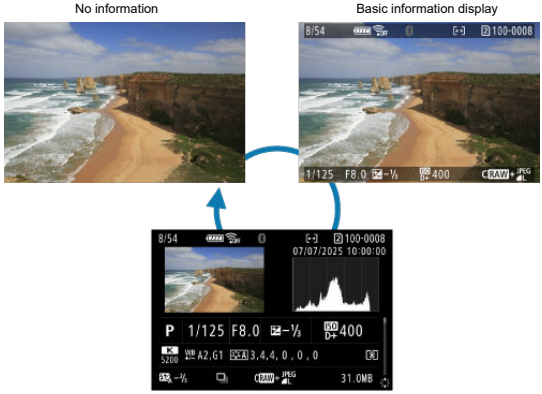


- Press the < ▶ > button.
- The last image captured or played back is displayed.

2. **Browse images.**



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to browse images. Movies and still photos are displayed one after another regardless of which was captured first.
- Press the < ◌ > button to play the most recent movie, or to display the still photo numbered with the highest file number and stored in the folder with the highest folder number.
- Each time you press the < INFO > button, the display will change.



Shooting information display

3. Exit image playback.

- Press the < ▶ > button to exit image playback and return to shooting standby.

Note

- Lines indicating the image area are shown on RAW images captured with [📷: 📷 **Cropping/aspect ratio**] set to [**1:1**], [**4:3**], or [**16:9**] (🔗).
- If the search conditions are set with [▶: **Set image search conditions**] (🔗), only the filtered images will be displayed.
- When played back, images captured with [📷: **Add cropping information**] set to an option other than [**Disable**] (🔗) are displayed with lines indicating the image area.

Shooting Information Display

With the shooting information screen displayed ( ), you can press < ❊ > up or down to view other information. You can also customize the information displayed, in [▶: **Playback information display**] ( ).

Touch Playback

The camera features a touch-screen panel that you can touch to control playback. Supported touch operations are like those used with smartphones and similar devices. First, press the < ▶ > button to prepare for touch playback.

Browse images

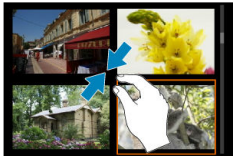




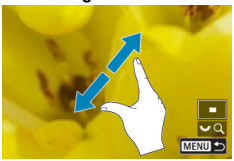
Jump display



Index display



Magnified view



Note

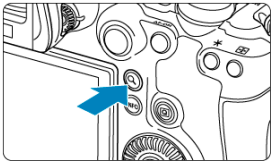
- You can also magnify display by double-tapping with one finger.

Magnified Image Display

- Setting the Initial Magnification Ratio
- Setting the Initial Magnification Position
- Magnification for Subsequent Images

You can magnify display of your captured images.

1. **Magnify the image.**

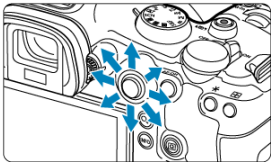


- Press the < Q > button.



- The magnified view will appear. The position of the magnified area (1) is displayed in the lower right of the screen, along with [Q].
- To magnify images, turn the < > dial clockwise.
- To reduce magnification, turn the < > dial counterclockwise. For index display ( ), keep turning the dial.

2. **Scroll the image.**





- Use < ✲ > to scroll around the magnified image.
- Press the < 🔍 > or < MENU > button to exit magnified view.

Note

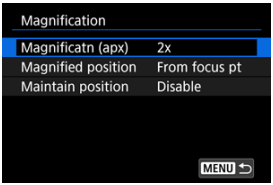
- To switch to other images while maintaining magnified view, turn the < ◌ > dial.
- Magnification is not available for movies.
- You can also magnify images by pressing < ✲ > straight in, which has the same effect as the < 🔍 > button.

Setting the Initial Magnification Ratio

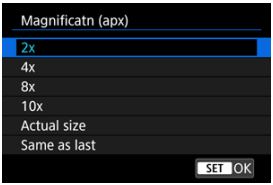
You can set the initial magnification ratio.

1. **Select [▶: Magnification] ( ).**

2. **Select [Magnificatn (apx)].**



3. **Select an option.**



- **2x, 4x, 8x, 10x**
  Magnified view starts at the selected magnification ratio.

- **Actual size**
  Displays images essentially full-size, based on their pixels.

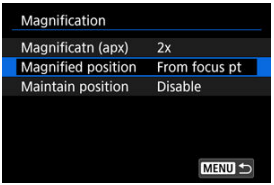
- **Same as last**
  Magnified view resumes from the same ratio as the last time you exited magnified view by pressing the < ▶ > or < 🔍 > button.

Setting the Initial Magnification Position

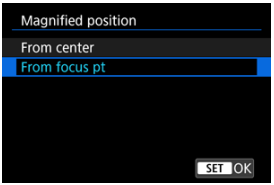
You can set the initial magnification position.

1. **Select [▶: Magnification] ( ).**

2. **Select [Magnified position].**



3. **Select an option.**



- **From center**
  Magnified view starts from the center of the screen.

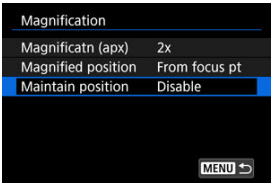
- **From focus pt**
  Magnified view starts from the AF point in focus. If the photo is taken with manual focus, the magnified view starts from the center of the screen.

Magnification for Subsequent Images

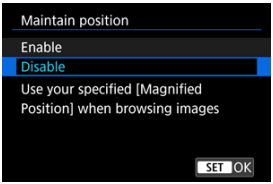
You can specify whether to maintain the same position for magnified view or to use the position set in [**Magnified position**] when displaying subsequent images.

1. **Select [▶: Magnification] ( ).**

2. **Select [Maintain position].**



3. **Select an option.**

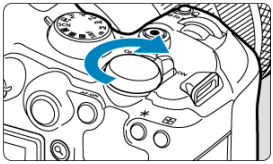


- **Enable**
  The current magnified position is maintained when displaying subsequent images in magnified view.

- **Disable**
  The position set in [**Magnified position**] is used when displaying subsequent images in magnified view.

Index Display (Multiple-Image Display)

1. **Switch to the index display.**



- During image playback, turn the < > dial counterclockwise.



- The 4-image index display will appear. The selected image is highlighted with an orange frame.
- Turning the < > dial further counterclockwise will switch the display from 9 to 36 to 100 images. Turning the dial clockwise cycles through 100, 36, 9, 4, and single-image display.

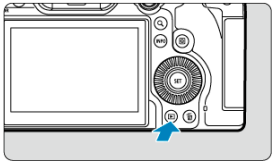


2. **Browse images.**



- Use < ✲ > or the < ◌ > dial to move the orange frame for image selection.
- Press < (SET) > in the index display to display the selected image in the single-image display.

1. **Switch to playback.**

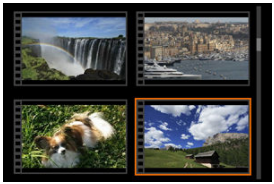


- Press the < [▶] > button.

2. **Select a movie.**



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select a movie to play.
- In single-image display, the [SET] icon displayed in the upper left of the screen indicates a movie.



- In index display, perforations at the left edge of a thumbnail indicate a movie. Movies cannot be played back from index display, so press < (SET) > to switch to single-image display.

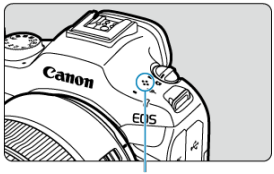
3. **In the single-image display, press <SET>.**

4. **Play the movie.**



- Press <SET> or tap [▶].





(1)

- The movie will start playing back. Sound is played through the speaker (1).
- You can pause playback and display the movie playback panel by pressing <SET>. Press it again to resume playback.
- Press <✲> up or down to adjust the volume (even during playback).

Movie playback panel



Item	Playback Operations
Skip backward	Skips backward approx. 1 sec. each time you press < ✲ > left. Holding < ✲ > to the left rewinds the movie.
Previous frame	Displays the previous frame each time you turn the < ◌ > dial left.
Play	Pressing < (SET) > toggles between playback and stop.
Next frame	Displays the next frame each time you turn the < ◌ > dial right.
Skip forward	Skips forward approx. 1 sec. each time you press < ✲ > right. Holding < ✲ > to the right fast-forwards the movie.
	Playback position
hh:mm:ss	Playback time (hours:minutes:seconds, when [**Movie play count**] is set to [**Rec time**])
hh:mm:ss.ff (DF) **hh:mm:ss:ff** (NDF)	Time code (hours:minutes:seconds:frames, when [**Movie play count**] is set to [**Time code**])
Volume	Press < ✲ > up or down to adjust the speaker (🗗) volume.
Q	Press the < Q > button to go to the next screen (🗗).
MENU	Press the < MENU > button to return to single-image display.



Controls not on the previous screen are as follows.

Item	Playback Operations
Edit	Displays the editing screen ().
Slow motion	Adjust the slow motion speed by turning the < > dial. The slow motion speed is indicated in the upper right of the screen.
Frame Grab	Available when you play 4K movies. Enables you to extract the current frame and save it as a JPEG or HEIF still image ().
MENU	Press the < MENU > button to return to the previous screen.

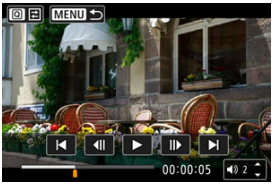
Caution

- Adjust the volume using television controls when the camera is connected to a television for movie playback (), because volume cannot be adjusted by pressing < > up or down.
- Movie playback may stop if the card's read speed is too slow or movie files have corrupted frames.

Editing a Movie's First and Last Scenes

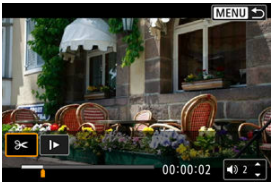
You can edit out the first and last scenes of a movie in approx. 1-sec. increments.

1. **Pause movie playback.**

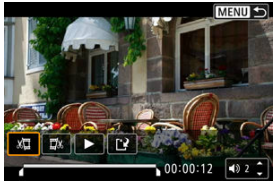


- The movie playback panel will appear.

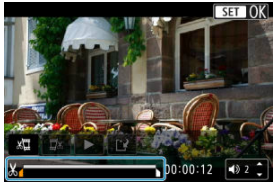
2. **Press the <Q> button, then select [✂].**



3. Specify the part to be edited out.

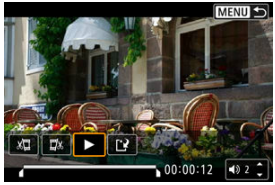


- Select either [✂] (Cut beginning) or [✂] (Cut end).



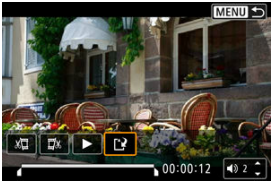
- Press < ✲ > left or right to go back or forward one frame. Keep pressing the Multi-controller to fast rewind or fast forward frames. Each turn of the < ◌ > dial goes back or forward one frame.
- After deciding which part to edit out, press < (SET) >. The portion indicated by a line at the bottom of the screen will remain.

4. Check the edited movie.



- Select [▶] (play) to play the edited movie.
- To change the edited part, go back to step 3.
- To cancel the editing, press the < MENU > button.

5. Save.



- Select [[ ]].
- The save screen is displayed.
- Select [**New file**] to save the edited movie and return to the playback screen.

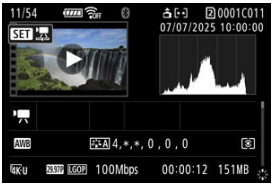
Caution

- Because editing is performed in approx. 1 sec. increments (at the position indicated by [ ] at the bottom of the screen), the actual position where movies are trimmed may differ from your specified position.
- Movies shot with another camera cannot be edited with this camera.
- Editing first and last scenes is not available for movies that were divided because they exceeded 4 GB.
- You cannot edit a movie when the camera is connected to a computer.
- For extensive movie editing, consider using an optional household power outlet accessory.

4K Movie Frame Grab

From 4K movies, you can select individual frames to save as JPEG or HEIF still images. This is referred to as “frame grabbing.”

1. **Select a 4K movie or 4K time-lapse movie.**



- Turn the < > dial to select a 4K quality movie.
- In index display, press < (SET) > to switch to single-image display.

2. **In the single-image display, press < (SET) >.**

- The movie playback panel will appear.

3. **Select a frame to grab.**

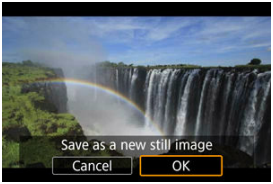


- Use the movie playback panel to select the frame to grab as a still image.
- For movie playback panel instructions, see Movie playback panel.

4. **Press the <Q> button, then select [🎞].**



5. **Save.**



- Select [**OK**] to save the current frame as a JPEG still image.
  HEIF images are saved if you grab frames from movies recorded with [📷: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] set to [**HDR PQ**].
- Check the destination folder and image file number.

6. **Select the image to display.**

- Select [**View original movie**] or [**View extracted still image**].

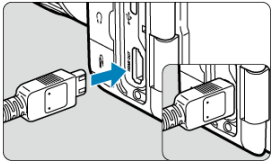
Caution

- Frame grabbing is not possible from the following 4K movies.
  - Movies recorded with [📷: **Color mode**] set to [**Custom Picture**]
  - Movies recorded with other cameras
  - Movies recorded with [📷: **Open Gate**] set to [**On**]
- Frame grabbing is not possible while the camera is connected to a computer.

Playback on a TV Set

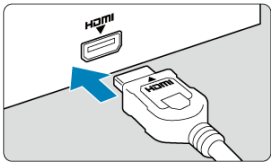
By connecting the camera to a television with a commercially available HDMI cable, you can play back the captured still photos and movies on the television.
If the image does not appear on the TV screen, confirm that [: System frequency] is correctly set to [59.94Hz:NTSC] or [50.00Hz:PAL] (depending on the video system of your television).

1. **Connect the HDMI cable to the camera.**



- Insert the HDMI cable in the camera's < HDMI OUT > terminal.

2. **Connect the HDMI cable to the television.**

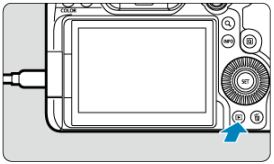


- Connect the HDMI cable to the television's HDMI IN port.

3. **Turn on the television and switch the television's video input to select the connected port.**

4. **Set the camera's power switch to < ON >.**

5. **Press the < ▶ > button.**



- Images are now displayed on the television, with nothing displayed on the camera screen. Operation varies depending on the [📷: **HDMI display**] setting when the still photo shooting/movie recording switch is set to < 🎥 >.
- The images will automatically be displayed at the optimum resolution matching the connected television.

Caution

- Adjust movie sound volume with the television. The sound volume cannot be adjusted with the camera.
- Before connecting or disconnecting the cable between the camera and television, turn off the camera and television.
- Depending on the television, part of the image displayed may be cut off.
- Do not connect any other device's output to the camera's < HDMI OUT > terminal. Doing so may cause a malfunction.
- Certain televisions may not display the images due to incompatibility.
- Touch-screen operations are not supported while the camera is connected to a television.

Note

- It may take some time before images are displayed. To avoid delay, set [🔧: **HDMI resolution**] to an option other than [**Auto**] (🔗). Note that if the card contains movies recorded with different settings, it may take some time before images are displayed.

Protecting Images

- Protecting Individual Images
- Specifying the Range of Images to Protect
- Protecting All Images in a Folder or on a Card

You can protect important images from being accidentally erased.

Caution

- If you format the card (), the protected images will also be erased.

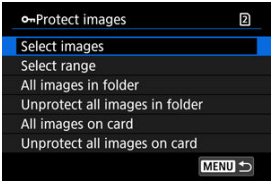
Note

- Once an image is protected, it cannot be erased by the camera's erase function. To erase a protected image, you must first cancel the protection.
- If you erase all the images (), only the protected images will remain. This is convenient when you want to erase all unneeded images at once.

Protecting Individual Images

1. **Select [: Protect images] ().**

2. **Select [Select images].**



3. Select the image to protect.

- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select an image to protect.

4. Protect the image.

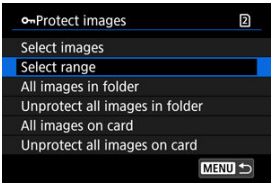


- Press < (SET) > to protect the selected image, after which it will be labeled with a [🔑] icon (1) at the top of the screen.
- To cancel protection and clear the [🔑] icon, press < (SET) > again.
- To protect another image, repeat steps 3 and 4.

Specifying the Range of Images to Protect

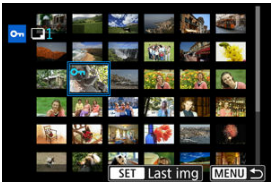
While looking at the images in the index display, you can specify the first and last images for a range to protect all the specified images at once.

1. **Select [Select range].**



- Select [**Select range**] in [▶: **Protect images**].

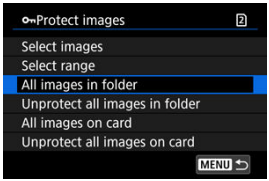
2. **Specify the range of images.**



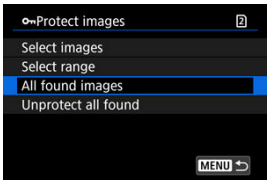
- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). The images in the specified range will be protected and the [🔑] icon will appear.
- To select another image to protect, repeat step 2.

Protecting All Images in a Folder or on a Card

You can protect all the images in a folder or on a card at once.



- When you select [**All images in folder**] or [**All images on card**] in [▶: **Protect images**], all the images in the folder or on the card will be protected.
- To cancel protection, select [**Unprotect all images in folder**] or [**Unprotect all images on card**].
- If the search conditions are set with [▶: **Set image search conditions**] (), the display will change to [**All found images**] and [**Unprotect all found**].



- If you select [**All found images**], all the images filtered by the search conditions will be protected.
- If you select [**Unprotect all found**], the protection of all the filtered images will be canceled.

Note

- Protecting or unprotecting images by selecting [**All images on card**] or [**Unprotect all images on card**] applies to the card selected in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] (in either [**Record/play**]/[**Record/play**] or [**Play**]/[**Play**]).

Erasing Images

- Erasing Images Individually
- Selecting ([✓]) Multiple Images to Erase Together
- Specifying the Range of Images to Erase
- Erasing All Images in a Folder or on a Card

You can either select and erase unnecessary images individually or erase them in one batch. Protected images ( ) will not be erased.

Caution

- **Once an image is erased, it cannot be recovered. Make sure you no longer need the image before erasing it. To prevent important images from being erased accidentally, protect them.**

Erasing Images Individually

1. **Press the < ▶ > button.**

2. **Select the image to be erased.**

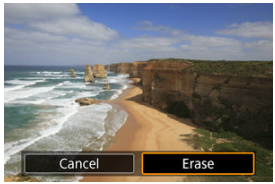
   - Turn the < ◌ > dial to select the image to erase.

3. **Press the < 🗑 > button.**



4. Erase the images.

JPEG/HEIF/RAW images or movies



- Select [**Erase**].

RAW+JPEG/RAW+HEIF images



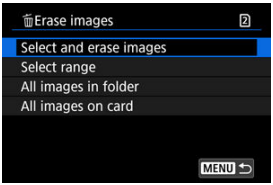
- Select an option.
- Series of images captured in [□], [□H], or [□L] drive mode are erased when you select [**Erase scene including image**] during playback.

Selecting ([√]) Multiple Images to Erase Together

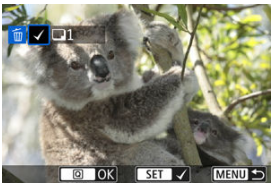
By adding checkmarks to the images to be erased, you can erase all those images at once.

1. **Select [▶: Erase images] ( ).**

2. **Select [Select and erase images].**

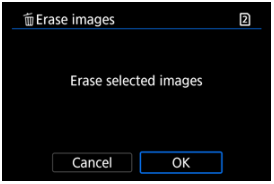


3. **Select an image.**



- Turn the < > dial to select an image to erase, then press < (SET) >.
- To select another image to be erased, repeat step 3.
- Press the < Q > button.

4. **Erase the images.**

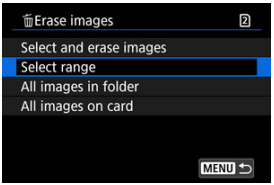


- Select [**OK**].

Specifying the Range of Images to Erase

While looking at the images in the index display, you can specify the first and last images for a range to erase all the specified images at once.

1. **Select [Select range].**



- Select [**Select range**] in [▶: **Erase images**].

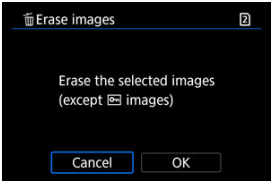
2. **Specify the range of images.**



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To select another image to be erased, repeat step 2.

3. **Press the <Q> button.**

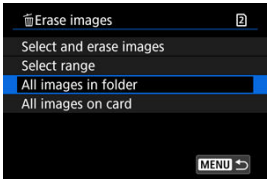
4. **Erase the images.**



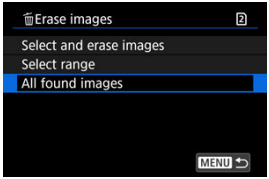
- Select [**OK**].

Erasing All Images in a Folder or on a Card

You can erase all the images in a folder or on a card at once.



- When you select [**All images in folder**] or [**All images on card**] in [▶: **Erase images**], all the images in the folder or on the card will be erased.
- If the search conditions are set with [▶: **Set image search conditions**] (), the display will change to [**All found images**].



- If you select [**All found images**], all the images filtered by the search conditions will be erased.

Note

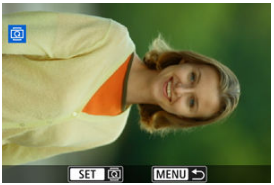
- To erase all the images including protected images, format the card ().
- Erasing images by selecting [**All images on card**] applies to the card selected in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] (in either [**Record/play**]/[**Record/play**] or [**Play**]/[**Play**]).

Rotating Still Photos

You can use this feature to rotate the displayed image to the desired orientation.

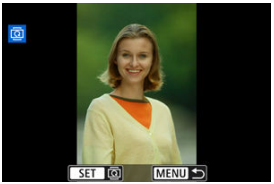
1. **Select [▶: Rotate stills] ( ).**

2. **Select an image to rotate.**



- Turn the < > dial to select the image.

3. **Rotate the image.**



- Each time you press < (SET) >, the image will rotate clockwise as follows: 90°→270°→0°.
- To rotate another image, repeat steps 2 and 3.

Note

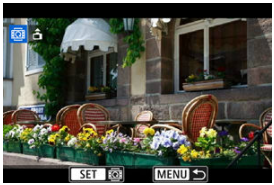
- If you set [: **Auto rotate**] to [**On**] ( ) before taking pictures, you need not rotate the image with this function.
- If the rotated image is not displayed in the rotated orientation during image playback, set [: **Auto rotate**] to [**On**].
- Movies cannot be rotated.

Changing Movie Orientation Information

You can manually edit movie playback orientation information (which determines which side is up).

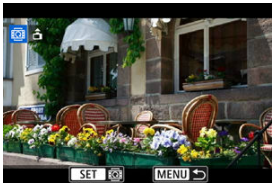
1. **Select [▶: Change mov rotate info] ( ).**

2. **Select a movie.**



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select a movie with orientation information to change.

3. **Change the orientation information.**



- As you watch the camera and ▲ icon in the upper left of the screen, press < (SET) > to specify which side is up. Each press of < (SET) > edits the movie rotation information as follows: [ ] → [ ] → [ ].

Caution

- Movies are played horizontally on the camera and via HDMI video output, regardless of the [: **Add rotate info**] setting ( ).
- Movie orientation information of movies recorded with other cameras cannot be edited with this camera.

Rating Images

- Rating Individual Images with the < RATE > Button
- Rating Individual Images via the Menu
- Rating by Specifying the Range
- Rating All Images in a Folder or on a Card

You can rate images on a scale of 1–5 ([ ]/[ ]/[ ]/[ ]/[ ]). This function is called rating.
* Rating images can help you organize them.

Rating Individual Images with the < RATE > Button

1. **Select the image to be rated.**

   - Press the < ▶ > button to switch to image playback.
   - Turn the < ◌ > dial to select the image to be rated.

2. **Rate the image.**

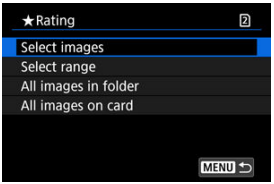


   - Press the < RATE > button to rate the image.
   - To rate another image, repeat steps 1 and 2.

Rating Individual Images via the Menu

1. **Select [▶: Rating] ( ).**

2. **Select [Select images].**



3. **Select the image to be rated.**



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select the image to be rated.

4. Rate the image.

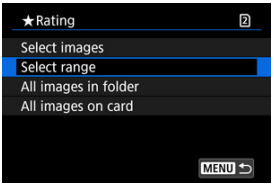


- Press < (SET) >, and a blue highlight frame will appear as shown in the screen shown above.
- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select a rating mark, then press < (SET) >.
- When you append a rating mark to the image, the number beside the set rating will increase by one.
- To rate another image, repeat steps 3 and 4.

Rating by Specifying the Range

While looking at the images in the index display, you can specify the first and last images for a range to rate all the specified images at once.

1. **Select [Select range].**



- Select [**Select range**] in [▶: **Rating**].

2. **Specify the range of images.**



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To select other images, repeat step 2.

3. **Press the <Q> button.**

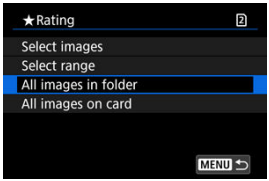
4. **Rate the image.**



- Turn the < > dial to select a rating mark, then select [**OK**]. All the images in the specified range will be rated (same rating) at once.

Rating All Images in a Folder or on a Card

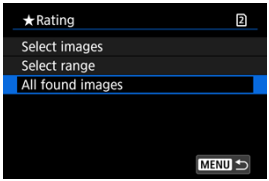
You can rate all the images in a folder or on a card at once.



- Under [▶]: **Rating**], when you select [**All images in folder**] or [**All images on card**], all the images in the folder or on the card will be rated.



- Turn the < > dial to select a rating, then select [**OK**].
- When you are not rating images or canceling the rating, select [OFF].
- If the search conditions are set with [▶]: **Set image search conditions**] (), the display will change to [**All found images**].



- If you select [**All found images**], all the images filtered by the search conditions will be rated as specified.

Note

- Values next to ratings are displayed as [**###**] if more than 1,000 images have that rating.

Protecting Images When Setting a Rating

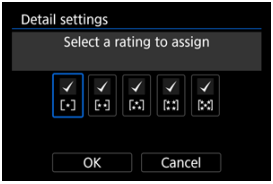
Images you rate at certain levels can be automatically protected after you rate them.

1. **Select [▶: Protect when setting the rating] ( ).**

2. **Press the < INFO > button.**

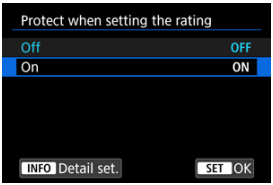
   - The [**Detail settings**] screen is displayed.

3. **Select the rating levels to protect.**



   - Use the < ◌ > dial to select rating levels to protect.
   - Each press of < (SET) > clears or applies a checkmark [✓].
   - Repeat this step to add a checkmark [✓] to all rating levels to protect, then select [**OK**].

4. **Select [On].**



Note

- These images remain protected even if you clear their rating.

Copying Still Photos

- Copying Individual Images
- Copying a Range of Images
- Copying All Images in a Folder or on a Card

You can copy the images on one card to the other card to save duplicates.
All images in a folder or on a card can also be copied at the same time.

Caution

- Movies recorded by this camera cannot be copied.
- For extensive copying, consider using a household power outlet accessory (sold separately).
- If the target folder or card already has an image with the same file number, [**Skip image and continue**], [**Replace existing image**], and [**Cancel copy**] are displayed. Select a copying method, then press < (SET) >.
  - [**Skip image and continue**]: Any images with the same file number are skipped and not copied.
  - [**Replace existing image**]: Any images with the same file number (including protected images) are overwritten.

  Overwriting images that had print order information ( ) will require you to set the print order information again.
- Print order and image transfer information is not included in copies of images.
- Shooting is not possible during the copying process. Select [**Cancel**] before shooting.

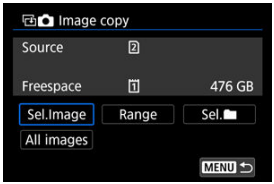
Note

- Images are copied from the card selected in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] (in either [**Record/play**]/[**Record/play**] or [**Play**]/[**Play**]).
- Copies of images have the same file name as the original image.
- With [**Sel.Image**], images in multiple folders cannot be copied at the same time. Select images to copy from one folder at a time.

Copying Individual Images

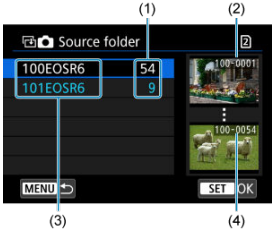
1. **Select [▶]: Image copy [⧉].**

2. **Select [Sel.Image].**



- Check the source and target card numbers and the free space on the target card.
- Select [**Sel.Image**], then press <SET>.

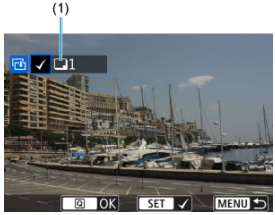
3. **Select the folder.**



(1) Number of images in folder
(2) Lowest file number
(3) Folder name
(4) Highest file number

- Select the source folder, then press <SET>.
- When selecting the folder, refer to the images displayed at right of the screen.

4. Select an image to copy.

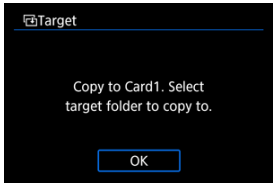


(1) Total images selected

- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select an image to copy, then press < (SET) >.
- To select another image to copy, repeat step 4.

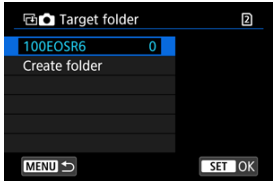
5. Press the < Q > button.

6. Select [OK].



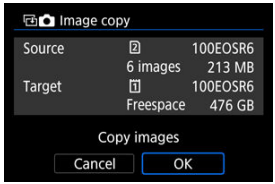
- Check the target card, then select [**OK**].

7. Select the target folder.

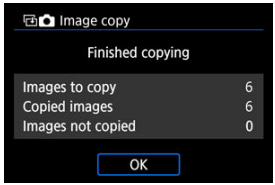


- Select the folder to copy the image to, then press < (SET) >.
- To create a new folder, select [**Create folder**].

8. Select [OK].



- Check the information about the source and target card, then select [**OK**].

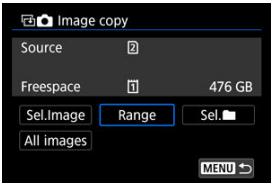


- Results are displayed after copying is finished. Select [**OK**] to return to the screen in step 2.

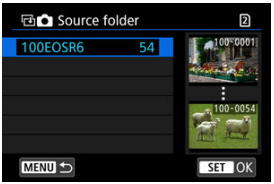
Copying a Range of Images

You can copy all specified images at once by selecting the first and last images in a range as you look at images in the index display.

1. **Select [Range].**



2. **Select the folder.**



- Select the source folder, then press < (SET) >.
- When selecting the folder, refer to the images displayed at right of the screen.

3. Specify the range of images.



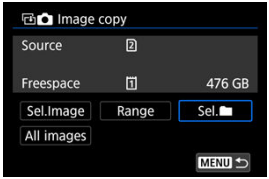
- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To select another image to copy, repeat step 3.

4. Press the < Q > button.

- Images in the specified range are now copied.

Copying All Images in a Folder or on a Card

You can copy all the images in a folder or on a card at once.
Selecting [**Sel.**■] or [**All images**] in [▶]: **Image copy**] copies all the images it contains.



Print Ordering (DPOF)

Setting Print Options

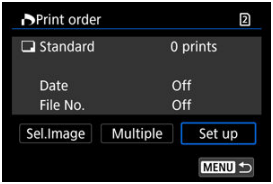
Selecting Images for Printing

DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) enables you to print images recorded on the card according to your printing instructions such as the image selection, quantity to print, etc. You can print multiple images in one batch or create a print order for a photofinisher.
You can set the print settings such as print type, date imprinting, file number imprinting, etc. The print settings will be applied to all the images specified for printing. (They cannot be set individually for each image.)

Setting Print Options

1. **Select [▶: Print order] ( ).**

2. **Select [Set up].**

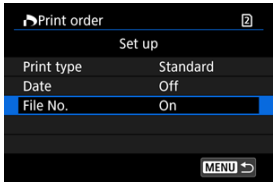


3. Set the options as desired.

- Set [**Print type**], [**Date**], and [**File No.**] options.

Print type		**Standard**	Prints one image on one sheet.
		Index	Multiple thumbnail images are printed on one sheet.
		Both	Prints both the standard and index prints.
Date	**On**	[**On**] imprints the recorded date of the captured image.	
	Off		
File No.	**On**	[**On**] imprints the file number.	
	Off		

4. Exit the setting.



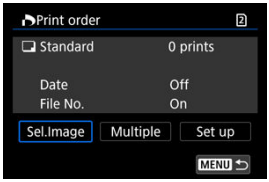
- Press the < MENU > button.
- Next, select [**Sel.Image**] or [**Multiple**] to specify the images to be printed.

Caution

- If you print an image with a large image size using the [**Index**] or [**Both**] setting ( ), the index print may not be printed with certain printers. In this case, resize the image ( ), then print the index print.
- Even if [**Date**] and [**File No.**] are set to [**On**], the date or file number may not be imprinted, depending on the print type setting and printer.
- With [**Index**] prints, the [**Date**] and [**File No.**] cannot both be set to [**On**] at the same time.
- When printing with DPOF, use the card for which print order specifications are set. You cannot print in the specified print order if you extract just the images from the card for printing.
- Certain DPOF-compliant printers and photofinishers may not be able to print the images as you specified. When using a printer, refer to the printer's instruction manual. When requesting service from a photofinisher, ask in advance.
- Do not use this camera to configure print settings for images with DPOF settings set up on another camera. All the print orders may be overwritten inadvertently. Also, the print order may not be possible, depending on the image type.

Selecting Images for Printing

Selecting images



Select and specify the images individually.
Press the < MENU > button to save the print order to the card.

- **Standard/Both**



(1) Quantity
(2) Total images selected

Press < (SET) > to print a copy of the displayed image. By turning the < ◌ > dial, you can set a print quantity of up to 99 copies.

- **Index**

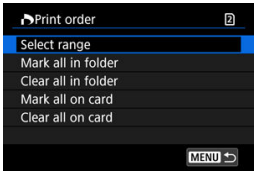


(3) Checkmark
(4) Index icon

Press < (SET) > to add a checkmark [✓] to the box. The image will be included in the index print.

Selecting multiple images

Select range



Select [**Select range**] in [**Multiple**]. Selecting the first and last images of the range marks all the images in the range with a checkmark [✓], and one copy of each image will be specified for printing.

All images in a folder

Select [**Mark all in folder**] and select the folder. A print order for one copy of all the images in the folder will be specified.
If you select [**Clear all in folder**] and select the folder, the print order for all the images in the folder will be canceled.

All images on a card

If you select [**Mark all on card**], one copy of all the images on the card will be specified for printing.
If you select [**Clear all on card**], the print order will be cleared for all the images on the card.

If the search conditions are set with [▶: **Set image search conditions**] (🔍) and you select [**Multiple**], the display will change to [**Mark all found images**] and [**Clear all found images**].

All found images

If you select [**Mark all found images**], one copy of all the images filtered by the search conditions will be specified for printing.
If you select [**Clear all found images**], all the print order of the filtered images will be cleared.

Caution

- RAW/HEIF images and movies cannot be specified for printing. Note that RAW/HEIF images and movies will not be specified for printing even if you specify all images with [**Multiple**].

RAW Image Processing ☆

- Magnified View
- Processing Images with Specified Aspect Ratios
- RAW Image Processing Options

You can process RAW or CRAW images with the camera to create JPEG or HEIF images. The RAW images remain the same as when captured, so you can adjust the processing conditions to create multiple JPEGs or HEIFs.
You can also use Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to process RAW images.

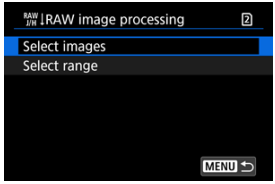
Caution

- Processing into HEIF is not available for RAW or CRAW images captured with expanded ISO speed (L or H).

---

1. **Select [▶: RAW image processing] ( ).**

2. Select an option, then select images.



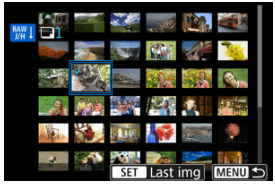
- You can select multiple images to process at once.

Select images



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select images to process, then press < (SET) >.
- Press the < Q > button.

Select range



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To process other images, repeat this step.
- Press the < Q > button.

3. Set the desired processing conditions.

Use shot settings

- Images are processed using image settings at the time of capture.
- Images captured with [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] set to [**HDR PQ**] are processed to create HEIFs, and images captured with this function set to [**Disable**] are processed to create JPEGs.

Set up processing→JPEG/Set up processing→HEIF

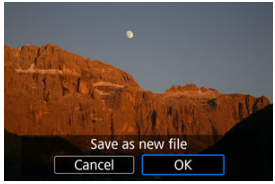


- Use the < > dial or < > to select an item.
- Turn the < > dial to switch the setting.
- Press < > to access the function setting screen.
- To reset the settings, press the < > button and select [**OK**] after a confirmation message is displayed.

Comparison screen

- You can switch between the [**After change**] and [**Shot settings**] screens by pressing the < INFO > button and turning the < > dial.
- Items in orange on the [**After change**] screen have been modified since the time of capture.
- Press the < MENU > button to return to the processing conditions screen.

4. **Save.**



- When using [**Set up processing→JPEG**] or [**Set up processing→ HEIF**], select [[↵] (Save).
- Read the message and select [**OK**].
- If there are other images for processing, select [**Yes**].

5. **Select the image to display.**



- Select [**Original image**] or [**Processed img.**].
- Your selected image is displayed.

Magnified View

You can magnify images displayed for [**Set up processing→JPEG**] or [**Set up processing →HEIF**] by pressing the < 🔍 > button. The magnification ratio varies depending on the [**Image quality**] setting. With < ✳ >, you can scroll around the magnified image.
To cancel the magnified view, press the < 🔍 > button again.

Caution

- Results of processing with [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] set to [**High**] are only applied in magnified view. Results are not applied in normal display.

Processing Images with Specified Aspect Ratios

JPEG or HEIF images at the specified aspect ratio are created when you process RAW images shot with [: **Cropping/aspect ratio**] ( ) set to [**1:1 (aspect ratio)**], [**4:3 (aspect ratio)**], or [**16:9 (aspect ratio)**].

RAW Image Processing Options

±0 Brightness adjustment

You can adjust the image brightness up to ±1 stop in 1/3-stop increments.

AWB White balance ( )

You can select the white balance. Selecting [AWB] enables you to select [**Auto: Ambience priority**] or [**Auto: White priority**]. If you select [K], you can set the color temperature.

Picture Style ( )

You can select the Picture Style. You can adjust the sharpness, contrast, and other parameters.
* [A], [1], [2], and [3] are not available when [**Set up processing→HEIF**] is set.

±0 Clarity ( )

You can adjust clarity in a range of –4 to +4.
* Not available when [**Set up processing→HEIF**] is set.

Auto Lighting Optimizer ( )

You can specify Auto Lighting Optimizer details.

NR High ISO speed NR ( )

You can set the noise reduction processing for high ISO speeds. If the effect is difficult to discern, magnify the image ( ).

L Image quality ( )

You can set the image quality when creating a JPEG or HEIF image.

sRGB Color space ( )

You can select either sRGB or Adobe RGB. Since the camera screen is not compatible with Adobe RGB, the difference in the image will hardly be perceptible when either color space is set.
* [HDR PQ] is displayed when [**Set up processing→HEIF**] is set but is not an option for selection.

Lens aberr correction

Peripheral illum corr ( )

A phenomenon that makes the image corners look darker due to the lens characteristics can be corrected. If **[Enable]** is set, the corrected image will be displayed. If the effect is difficult to discern, magnify the image ( ) and check the four corners. Less correction is applied than for maximum correction with Digital Photo Professional (EOS software,). If the effects of correction are not apparent, use Digital Photo Professional to apply the peripheral illumination correction.

Distortion correction ( )

Image distortion due to lens characteristics can be corrected. If **[Enable]** is set, the corrected image will be displayed. The image periphery will be trimmed in the corrected image.
Since the image resolution may look slightly lower, adjust the sharpness with the Picture Style's sharpness parameter setting as necessary.

Digital Lens Optimizer ( )

Correct lens aberration, diffraction, and low-pass filter-induced loss of resolution by applying optical design values. To check the effect of setting this option to **[High]** or **[Standard]**, use magnified view ( ). Without magnification, the effect when Digital Lens Optimizer is set to **[High]** is not applied. Selecting **[High]** or **[Standard]** processes images as if both chromatic aberration and diffraction were set to **[Enable]**, although these options are not displayed.

Chromatic aberr corr ( )

Chromatic aberrations (color fringing along the subject's outline) due to the lens characteristics can be corrected. If **[Enable]** is set, the corrected image will be displayed. If the effect is difficult to discern, magnify the image ( ).

- **OFF Diffraction correction ( )**

  The diffraction by the lens aperture degrading the image sharpness can be corrected. If [**Enable**] is set, the corrected image will be displayed. If the effect is difficult to discern, magnify the image ( ).

Caution

- Processing RAW images in the camera will not produce exactly the same results as processing RAW images with Digital Photo Professional (EOS software).
- If you perform [**Brightness adjustment**], noise, banding, etc. may be intensified with the effects of adjustment.
- When [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] is set, noise may be intensified together with the effects of correction.
- When [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] is set, image edges may be emphasized, under some shooting conditions. Adjust sharpness of the Picture Style as needed.
- Processing with [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] set to [**High**] may take some time.

Note

- Effects of lens aberration correction vary by lens and shooting conditions. Also, the effect may be difficult to discern depending on the lens used, shooting conditions, etc.
- RAW movies cannot be processed. Process them with Digital Photo Professional (EOS software).

Creative Assist

You can process RAW images by applying your preferred effects and saving as JPEGs.

1. **Select [▶: Creative Assist] ( ).**

2. **Select an image.**



- Turn the < > dial to select images to process, then press < (SET) >.

3. Select an effect.



- Turn the < > dial to select an effect.



- By selecting [**Preset**] and pressing < (SET) >, you can choose [**VIVID**], [**SOFT**], or other preset effects. [**AUTO1**], [**AUTO2**], and [**AUTO3**] are effects recommended by the camera based on image conditions.

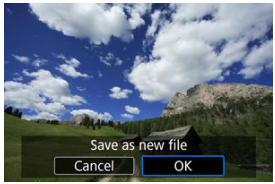


- You can select effects such as [**Brightness**] or [**Contrast**] by pressing < (SET) > and then turning the < > dial.
- Press < (SET) > when the adjustment is finished.



- To reset the settings, press the < 🗑 > button and select [**OK**] after a confirmation message is displayed.
- To confirm the effect, press the < Q > button.

4. Select [OK] to save the image.

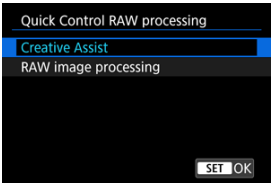


Quick Control RAW Processing ☆

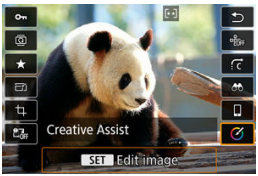
You can select the type of RAW image processing performed from the Quick Control screen.

1. **Select [▶: Quick Control RAW processing] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Creative Assist**



RAW processing that applies your preferred effect ( ).

- **RAW image processing**



RAW processing according to conditions you specify ( ).

Resizing JPEG/HEIF Images

You can resize a JPEG or HEIF image to reduce the pixel count and save it as a new image. Resizing is available for L, M, or S1 JPEGs or HEIFs (in sizes except S2), including those captured in RAW+JPEG and RAW+HEIF shooting. Note that resizing is not available for S2 images, RAW still photos or movies, or frame-grab images from 4K movies.

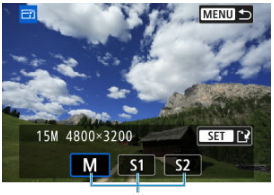
1. **Select [▶: Resize] ( ).**

2. **Select an image.**



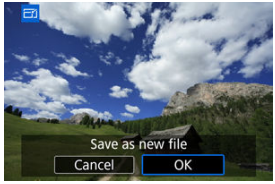
- Turn the < > dial to select the image to resize.
- Press < (SET) > to display the image sizes.

3. **Select the desired image size.**



- Select the desired image size (1).

4. **Save.**



- Select [**OK**] to save the resized image.
- Check the destination folder and image file number, then select [**OK**].
- To resize another image, repeat steps 2 to 4.

Cropping JPEG/HEIF Images

You can crop a captured JPEG or HEIF image and save it separately. RAW images and frame-grab images from 4K movies cannot be cropped.

1. **Select [▶: Cropping] ( ).**

2. **Select an image.**



- Turn the < > dial to select the image to crop.
- Press < (SET) > to display the cropping frame.

3. Set the cropping frame.



- The image area within the cropping frame will be cropped.

- **Resizing the cropping frame size**

  Turn the < > dial to resize the cropping frame size. The smaller the cropping frame, the more magnified the cropped image will look.

- **Correcting tilt**

  You can correct image tilt by ±10°. Turn the < > dial to select [ ], then press < (SET) >. While checking tilt relative to the grid, turn the < > dial (in 0.1° increments) or tap the left or right arrow (in 0.5° increments) in the upper left of the screen to correct tilt. After completing the tilt correction, press < (SET) >.

- **Changing the cropping frame aspect ratio and orientation**

  Turn the < > dial and select [ ]. Each press of < (SET) > changes the cropping frame aspect ratio.

- **Moving the cropping frame**

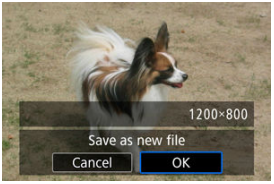
  Use < > to move the cropping frame vertically or horizontally.

4. Check the image area to be cropped.



- Turn the < > dial to select [ ], then press < (SET) >. The image area to crop is displayed.

5. Save.



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select [[↱]], then press < (SET) >.
- Select [**OK**] to save the cropped image.
- Check the destination folder and image file number, then select [**OK**].
- To crop another image, repeat steps 2 to 5.

Caution

- The position and size of the cropping frame may change depending on the angle set for tilt correction.
- Once a cropped image is saved, it cannot be cropped again or resized.
- AF point display information ( ) and Dust Delete Data ( ) will not be appended to the cropped images.
- Available aspect ratios vary depending on whether you use [▶: **Cropping**] or [📷: **Add cropping information**].

Converting HEIF to JPEG ☆

Converting Individual Images

Specifying the Range of Images to Convert

You can convert HEIF images captured in HDR shooting and save them as JPEG images.

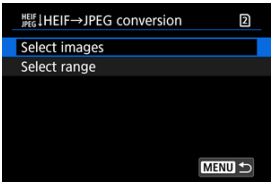
Note

- Some scenes may look different after conversion if the original and converted images are compared.
- Conversion is not available for cropped images, or for frame-grab images from 4K movies.
- HEIF images that have been converted to JPEGs are labeled [JPEG↓].

Converting Individual Images

1. **Select [▶: HEIF→JPEG conversion] ( ).**

2. **Select [Select images].**

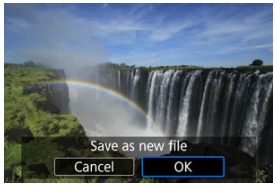


3. Select an image.



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select an HEIF image to convert to JPEG, then press < (SET) >.
- To select another image to convert, repeat step 3.
- Press the < Q > button to convert to JPEG.

4. Save.



- Select [**OK**] to save the JPEG image.
- If there are other images for conversion, select [**Yes**].

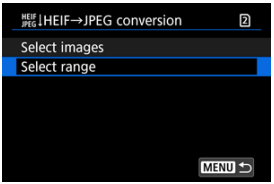
5. **Select the images to use for display.**



- Select [**Original image**] or [**Processed img.**].
- Your selected image is displayed.

Specifying the Range of Images to Convert

1. **Select [Select range].**



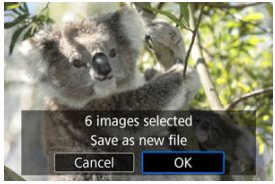
2. **Specify the range of images.**



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To select other images, repeat step 2.

3. **Press the <Q> button.**

4. **Save.**



- Select [**OK**] to save the JPEG image.
- If there are other images for conversion, select [**Yes**].

5. **Select the images to use for display.**



- Select [**Original image**] or [**Processed img.**].
- Your selected image is displayed.

Slide Show

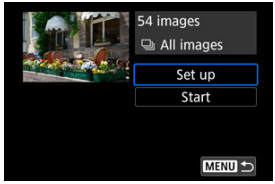
You can play back the images on the card as an automatic slide show.

1. **Specify the images to be played back.**

   - To play back all the images on the card, go to step 2.
   - If you want to specify the images to be played back in the slide show, filter the images with [▶]: **Set image search conditions**] (🔗).

2. **Select [▶]: Slide show] (🔗).**

3. Set the playback as desired.

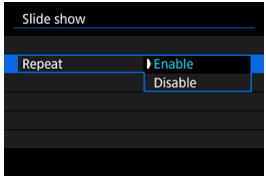


- Select [**Set up**].
- Set the [**Display time**] and [**Repeat**] (repeated playback) settings for the still photos.
- After completing the settings, press the < MENU > button.

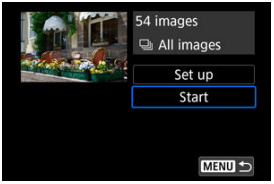
Display time



Repeat



4. Start the slide show.



- Select [**Start**].
- After [**Loading image...**] is displayed, the slide show will start.
- All movies are played first, followed by all still photos.

5. Exit the slide show.

- To exit the slide show and return to the setting screen, press the < MENU > button.

Note

- To pause the slide show, press < (SET) >. During pause, [ ] will be displayed in the upper left of the screen. Press < (SET) > again to resume the slide show.
- During the automatic playback of still photos, you can press the < INFO > button to switch the display format ( ).
- Volume during movie playback can be adjusted by pressing < ✲ > up or down.
- During auto playback or when playback is paused, you can turn the < ◌ > dial to view another image.
- During auto playback, auto power off will not take effect.
- The display time may differ depending on the image.

Setting Image Search Conditions

Clearing the Search Conditions

You can filter image display according to your search conditions. After setting the image search conditions, you can play back and display only the found images. You can also protect, rate, play a slide show, erase, and apply other operations to filtered images.

1. **Select [▶: Set image search conditions] ( ).**

2. **Set the search conditions.**

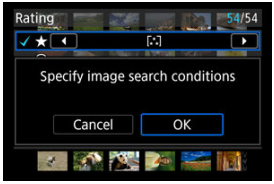


(1)

- Turn the < > dial to select an option.
- Turn the < > dial to set the option.
- A checkmark [✓] (1) is appended to the left of the option. (Specified as the search condition.)
- If you select the option and press the < INFO > button, the checkmark [✓] will be removed (which cancels the search condition).
- After completing the settings, press < (SET) >.

Option	Description
★ Rating	Displays images with the selected (rating) condition.
Date	Displays images taken on the selected shooting date.
Folder	Displays images in the selected folder.
Protect	Displays images with the selected (protect) condition.
Type of file (1)	Displays images of the selected file type.
Type of file (2)	

3. Apply the search conditions.



- Read the message displayed, then select [**OK**]. The search condition is applied.

4. Display the found images.



(2)

- Press the < ▶ > button.
  Only the images that match the set conditions (filtered) will be played back.
  When the images are filtered for display, the screen will have an outer yellow frame (2).

Caution

- If no images match the search conditions, < SET > cannot be pressed in step 2.
- For movies, searches apply to files in the XFVC or CRM folder. Searching does not apply to movie files in the DCIM folder.

Note

- Search conditions may be cleared after operations involving camera power or card changes and editing, adding, or erasing images.
- Auto power off time may be extended while the [▶: **Set image search conditions**] screen is displayed.

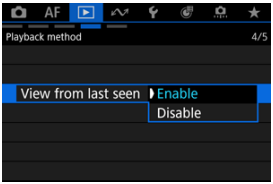
Clearing the Search Conditions

Access the screen in step 2, then press the < 🗑 > button to clear all the search conditions.

Resuming from Previous Playback

1. **Select [▶: View from last seen] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- [**Enable**]: Playback resumes from the last image displayed (unless you have just finished shooting).
- [**Disable**]: Playback resumes from your most recent shot whenever the camera is restarted.

Customizing Playback Information Display

Histogram

You can specify screens and accompanying information displayed during image playback.

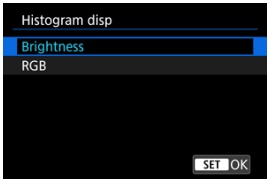
1. **Select [▶: Playback information display] ( ).**

2. **Add a checkmark [✓] next to the number of screens to display.**



- Select numbers with the < ◌ > dial.
- Each press of < (SET) > clears or applies a checkmark [✓].
- Repeat these steps to add a checkmark [✓] to the number of each screen to display, then select [**OK**].
- Your selected information can be accessed by pressing the < INFO > button during playback, or by pressing < ❊ > up or down when the shooting information screen ( ) is displayed.

Histogram

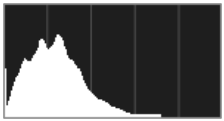


The histograms show signal levels across the tonal range. Brightness display (for checking the general exposure level and overall gradation) and RGB display (for checking saturation and gradation of red, green, and blue) are available. You can switch the histogram displayed by pressing the < INFO > button when [INFO] is displayed in the lower left of the [▶: **Playback information display**] screen.

[Brightness] display

This histogram is a graph showing the distribution of the image's brightness level, with the horizontal axis indicating the brightness level (darker on the left and brighter on the right) and the vertical axis indicating the pixel count at each brightness level. The more pixels there are toward the left, the darker the image, and the more pixels there are toward the right, the brighter the image. If there are too many pixels on the left, detail in shadows will be lost, and if there are too many pixels on the right, detail in highlights will be lost. The gradation in-between will be reproduced. By checking the image and its brightness histogram, you can see the exposure level inclination and the overall gradation.

Sample histograms



Dark image



Normal brightness



Bright image

[RGB] display

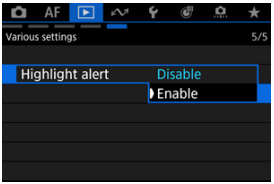
This histogram is a graph showing the distribution of each primary color's brightness level in the image (RGB or red, green, and blue), with the horizontal axis indicating the color's brightness level (darker on the left and brighter on the right) and the vertical axis indicating the pixel count at each color brightness level. The more pixels there are toward the left, the darker and less prominent the color, and the more pixels there are toward the right, the brighter and denser the color. If there are too many pixels on the left, the corresponding color information will be lacking, and if there are too many pixels on the right, the color will be too saturated, without gradation. By checking the image's RGB histogram, you can see the color's saturation and gradation conditions, as well as the white balance bias.

Displaying the Highlight Alert

You can specify blinking display of overexposed highlights on the playback screen. To obtain more detailed gradation in the blinking areas where you want the gradation to be faithfully reproduced, set the exposure compensation to a negative amount and shoot again for a better result.

1. **Select [▶: Highlight alert] ( ).**

2. **Select [Enable].**

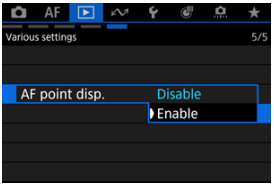


AF Point Display

You can display the AF points that were used to focus, which will be outlined in red on the playback screen.

1. **Select [▶: AF point disp.] ( ).**

2. **Select [Enable].**

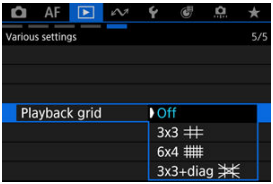


Playback Grid

You can display a grid over still photos shown in single-image display on the playback screen. This function is convenient for checking the image's vertical or horizontal tilt as well as composition.

1. **Select [▶: Playback grid] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



Note

- When panoramic images are displayed, a single vertical and horizontal line are shown if [**Playback grid**] is set to an option other than [**Off**].

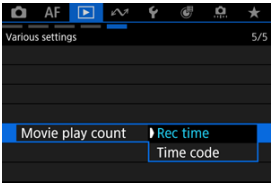


Movie Play Count

You can select how time is displayed on the movie playback screen.

1. **Select [▶: Movie play count] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Rec time**
  Displays the recording or playback time during movie playback.



- **Time code**
  Displays the time code during movie playback.



Note

- The [**Movie play count**] setting in [: **Time code**] is linked to the [: **Movie play count**], so that these settings always match.
- The “frame” count is not displayed during movie recording or playback.

Communication Functions

This chapter describes how to send images, shoot remotely, and perform other operations using communication functions.

Caution

Important

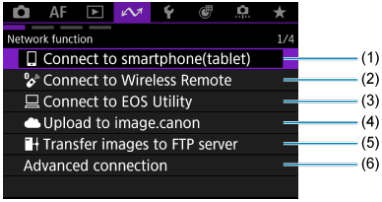
- Note that Canon cannot be held liable for any loss or damage caused by erroneous wireless communication settings when using the camera. In addition, Canon cannot be held liable for any other loss or damage caused by use of the camera.
  When using wireless communication functions, establish appropriate security at your own risk and discretion. Canon cannot be held liable for any loss or damage caused by unauthorized access or other security breaches.

- Tab Menus: Communication Functions
- Connecting to a Smartphone or Tablet
- Connecting to a Wireless Remote Control
- Connecting to EOS Utility
- Uploading Images to image.canon
- Transferring Images to an FTP Server
- Advanced Connections
- USB (UVC/UAC) Streaming
- HDMI Streaming
- Airplane Mode
- Wi-Fi Settings
- Bluetooth Settings
- Camera Name
- Error Details
- Responding to Error Messages
- GPS Device Settings
- App Selection for USB Connections
- Saving/Loading Communication Settings on a Card
- Resetting Communication Settings
- Basic Communication Settings
- Reconnecting via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth
- Virtual Keyboard Operations
- Wireless Communication Precautions
- Security
- Checking Network Settings

- Wireless Communication Status

Tab Menus: Communication Functions

Network function



(1) Connect to smartphone(tablet)

(2) Connect to Wireless Remote

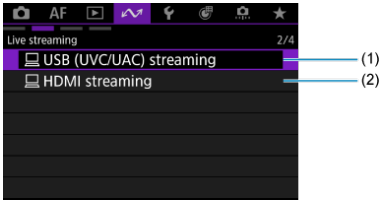
(3) Connect to EOS Utility

(4) Upload to image.canon

(5) Transfer images to FTP server

(6) Advanced connection

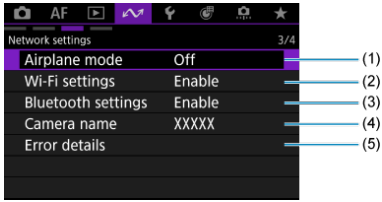
Live streaming



(1) USB (UVC/UAC) streaming

(2) HDMI streaming

Network settings



(1) Airplane mode

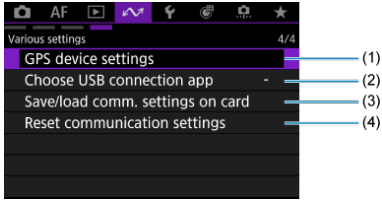
(2) Wi-Fi settings

(3) Bluetooth settings

(4) Camera name

(5) Error details

Various settings



(1) GPS device settings

(2) Choose USB connection app

(3) Save/load comm. settings on card

(4) Reset communication settings

Caution

- Some menu items cannot be configured while the camera is connected to computers or other devices via an interface cable.
- The Wi-Fi connection will be terminated if you set the camera's power to <OFF>, or open the card slot cover or battery compartment cover.
- With a Wi-Fi connection established, the camera's auto power off does not function.

Connecting to a Smartphone or Tablet

- Preparing the Smartphone
- Bluetooth Pairing and Wi-Fi Connection to Smartphones
- Main Functions of Camera Connect
- Maintaining a Wi-Fi Connection When the Camera Is Off
- Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections
- Reconnecting Using Connection Information
- Automatic Image Transfer to a Smartphone as You Shoot
- Sending Images to a Smartphone from the Camera

You can do the following after pairing the camera with a smartphone.

- Establish a Wi-Fi connection using only the smartphone ( ).
- Establish a Wi-Fi connection with the camera even when it is off ( ).
- Geotag images with GPS information acquired by the smartphone ( ).
- Control the camera remotely from a smartphone ( ).

You can also do the following after connecting the camera to a smartphone via Wi-Fi.

- Browse and save images on the camera from a smartphone ( ).
- Control the camera remotely from a smartphone ( ).
- Send images to a smartphone from the camera ( ).

Note

- You can also establish an advanced Wi-Fi connection to smartphones without using Bluetooth ( ).

Turning on Bluetooth and Wi-Fi on a Smartphone

Turn on Bluetooth and Wi-Fi from the smartphone settings screen. Note that pairing with the camera is not possible from the smartphone's Bluetooth settings screen.

Installing Camera Connect on a smartphone

The dedicated app Camera Connect (free of charge) must be installed on the smartphone on which Android or iOS is installed.

- Use the latest version of the smartphone OS.
- Camera Connect can be installed from Google Play or App Store. Google Play or App Store can also be accessed using the QR codes that appear when the camera is paired or connected via Wi-Fi to a smartphone.

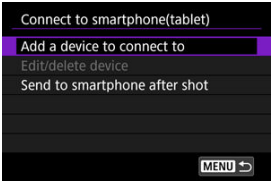
Note

- For the operating system versions supported by Camera Connect, refer to the download site of Camera Connect.
- Sample screens and other details in this manual may not match the actual user interface elements after camera firmware, Camera Connect, Android, or iOS updates.

Bluetooth Pairing and Wi-Fi Connection to Smartphones

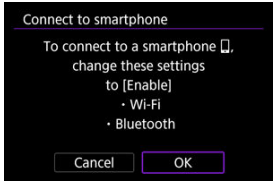
1. **Select [: Connect to smartphone(tablet)] ( ).**

2. **Select [Add a device to connect to].**

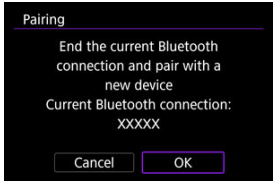


- When automatically transferring images to a smartphone during shooting, set [**Send to smartphone after shot**] ( ).

3. **Select [OK].**

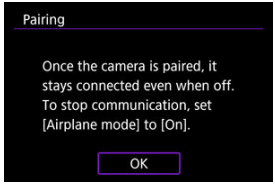


- This screen is not displayed if [**Wi-Fi settings**] and [**Bluetooth settings**] are already set to [**Enable**].



- A message is displayed if the camera is already paired with another device.

4. **Press <** (SET) **>.**



5. Start pairing.



- Press < (SET) > to start pairing.
- If Camera Connect is not installed, use the smartphone to scan the QR code on the screen, go to Google Play or App Store to install Camera Connect, then press < (SET) > to start pairing.

6. Start Camera Connect.

- Following the instructions in the app, select the camera for pairing.

7. Establish a Bluetooth connection.



- When a message appears on the smartphone, use the smartphone as indicated.

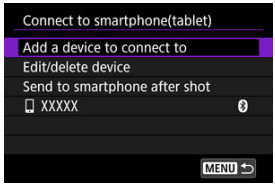


- Press <(SET)>.

8. **Complete the connection process.**



- Press < (SET) >.



- The name of the connected device is displayed.

Caution

- The camera cannot be connected to two or more devices at the same time via Bluetooth. To switch to a different smartphone for the Bluetooth connection, see Reconnecting via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth.
- Keep in mind that the battery level may be low the next time you want to use the camera, because Bluetooth connections consume battery power even when the camera is off or auto power off is activated.

Troubleshooting pairing

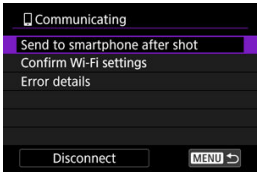
- Keeping pairing records for previously paired cameras on your smartphone will prevent it from pairing with this camera. Before you try pairing again, remove pairing records for previously paired cameras from your smartphone's Bluetooth settings screen.

9. Tap a Camera Connect function.

- For details on Camera Connect functions, see Main Functions of Camera Connect.
- Tap a Camera Connect function to initiate a Wi-Fi connection.

10. Confirm that the devices are connected via Wi-Fi.

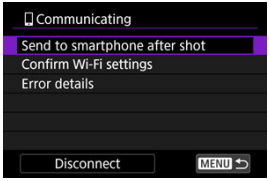
- After a Wi-Fi connection is established, the camera screen switches to shooting standby.
- Selecting [: **Connect to smartphone(tablet)**] will display the [**Communicating**] screen on the camera ( ).



The Wi-Fi connection to a smartphone is now complete.

- To end the Wi-Fi connection, select [**Disconnect**] on the [**Communicating**] screen.
- Terminating the Wi-Fi connection will switch the camera to the Bluetooth connection.
- To reconnect, start Camera Connect and tap the function you will use.

[Communicating] screen



- **Send to smartphone after shot**
  Images can be transferred to a smartphone automatically ( ).

- **Confirm Wi-Fi settings**
  You can check setting details for Wi-Fi connections.

- **Error details**
  After any Wi-Fi connection errors, you can check the error details ( ).

- **Disconnect**
  Terminates the Wi-Fi connection.

Main Functions of Camera Connect

Images on camera

- Images can be browsed, deleted, or rated.
- Images can be saved on a smartphone.
- Effects can be applied to RAW images and saved to a smartphone.

Remote live view shooting

- Enables remote shooting as you view a live image on the smartphone.

Auto transfer

- Enables camera and app setting adjustment for automatic transfer of your shots ( ).

Bluetooth remote controller

- Enables remote control of the camera from a smartphone paired via Bluetooth. (Not available when connected via Wi-Fi.)
- Auto power off is disabled while you are using the Bluetooth remote controller feature.

Camera date/time settings

- Camera date/time settings can be changed.

Updating camera firmware

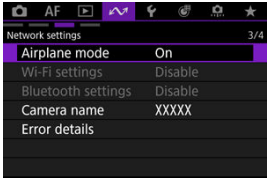
- Enables camera firmware updates.

Note

- For details on other functions, you can check the main Camera Connect screen.

Maintaining a Wi-Fi Connection When the Camera Is Off

You can use a smartphone to browse images on the camera or perform other operations even when the camera is off, as long as it is paired to the smartphone via Bluetooth.
If you prefer not to stay connected to the camera via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth when it is off, either set [: **Airplane mode**] to [**On**] or set [: **Bluetooth settings**] to [**Disable**].



Caution

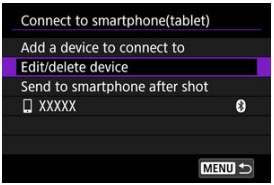
- This function can no longer be used if the wireless settings are reset or the smartphone connection information is erased.

Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections

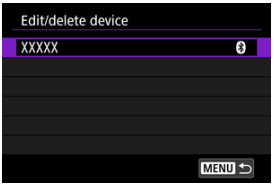
Before editing or deleting connection settings for other devices, end the Wi-Fi connection.

1. **Select [: Connect to smartphone(tablet)] ( ).**

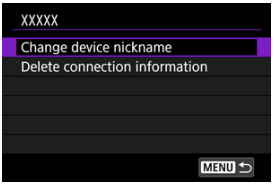
2. **Select [Edit/delete device].**



3. **Select the intended device.**



4. **Select an option.**



Changing device nicknames

You can change the nickname of devices the camera connects to.

Deleting connection information

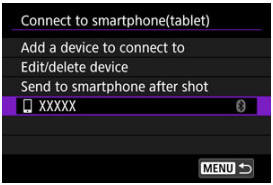
You can delete the connection information.

Reconnecting Using Connection Information

The configured connection information can be used to connect again.

1. **Select [: Connect to smartphone(tablet)] ( ).**

2. **Select the device for the connection.**



- Select the connection option in the list of past connections.

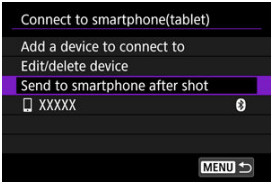
3. **Follow the on-screen instructions to connect the camera to the device.**

Automatic Image Transfer to a Smartphone as You Shoot

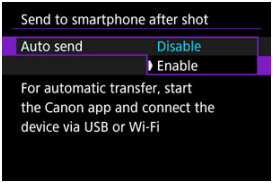
Your shots can be automatically sent to a smartphone. Before following these steps, make sure that the camera and smartphone Wi-Fi connection is terminated.

1. **Select [: Connect to smartphone(tablet)] ( ).**

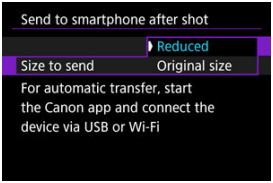
2. **Select [Send to smartphone after shot].**



3. **Set [Auto send] to [Enable].**



4. **Set [Size to send].**



Sending Images to a Smartphone from the Camera

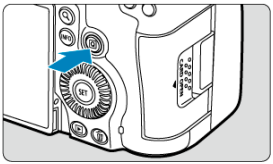
You can use the camera to send images to a smartphone connected via Wi-Fi.

Displaying the menu screen

1. **Switch to playback.**



2. **Press the < Q > button.**



3. **Select [Send images to smartphone].**



- If you perform this step while connected via Bluetooth, a message is displayed requesting you to establish a Wi-Fi connection. After pressing < (SET) >, tap a Camera Connect function to connect via Wi-Fi, then start again from step 1.

4. Browse images.



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select images to send, then press < (SET) >.
- Images can be selected by touch from index display ( ).

5. Press < (SET) >.

- The menu is displayed.



Setting the size of images to send

1. **Select [Size to send].**



- Select the image size to send.



Note

- When sending multiple images, you can also change [**Size to send**] as needed on the confirmation screen before sending.
- Selecting the reduced size for still photos applies to all still photos sent at that time. Note that S2 size still photos are not reduced.

Sending the current image

1. **Select [Send img shown].**



- Press < (SET) > with [**Send img shown**] selected to immediately send the image.

Selecting and sending images

1. **Select [Send selected].**

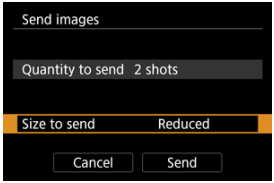


2. **Select images to send.**



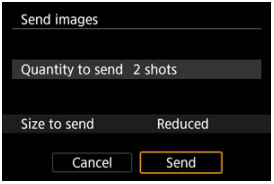
- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select images to send, then press < (SET) >.
- After selecting the images to send, press the < Q > button.

3. **Select an option.**



- [**Size to send**] (🖼) can be changed as needed.

4. **Select [Send].**

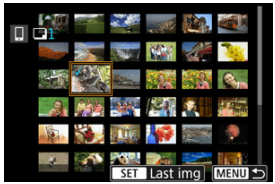


Sending a selected range of images

1. **Select [Send range].**



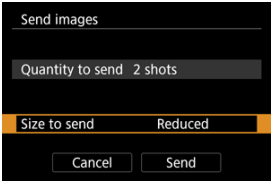
2. **Specify the range of images.**



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To cancel the selection, repeat this step.

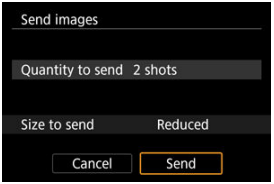
3. **Press the <Q> button.**

4. **Select an option.**



- [**Size to send**] ( ) can be changed as needed.

5. **Select [Send].**

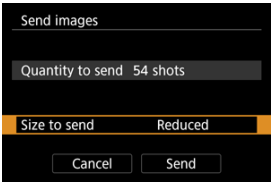


Sending all images on a card

1. **Select [Send all card].**

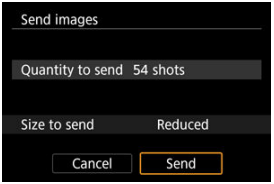


2. **Select an option.**



- [**Size to send**] (🖉) can be changed as needed.

3. **Select [Send].**



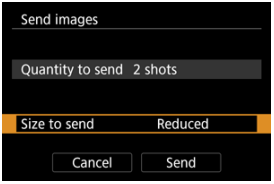
Sending images found by searching

Send all the images that match the search conditions set in [▶]: **Set image search conditions**] at once. For details on [▶]: **Set image search conditions**], see Setting Image Search Conditions.

1. **Select [Send all found].**

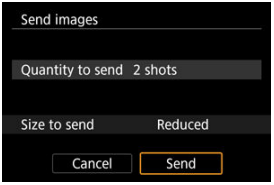


2. **Select an option.**



- [**Size to send**] (🖻) can be changed as needed.

3. **Select [Send].**



Ending image transfer



- Press the < MENU > button on the image transfer screen.
- To end the Wi-Fi connection, select [**Disconnect**] on the [**Communicating**] screen.

Caution

- During the image transfer operation, a picture cannot be taken even if the camera's shutter button is pressed.

Note

- You can cancel the image transfer by selecting [**Cancel**] during the transfer.
- You can select up to 999 files at a time.
- With a Wi-Fi connection established, disabling the smartphone's power saving function is recommended.
- When you use a battery to power the camera, make sure it is fully charged.

Connecting to a Wireless Remote Control

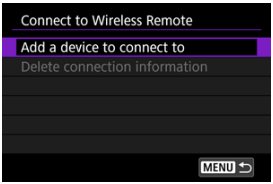
Deleting Connection Information

Reconnecting Using Connection Information

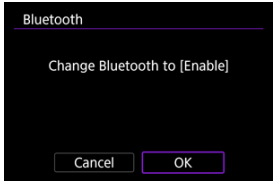
The camera can also be connected to a wireless remote control (sold separately,) via Bluetooth for remote control shooting.

1. **Select [: Connect to Wireless Remote] ( ).**

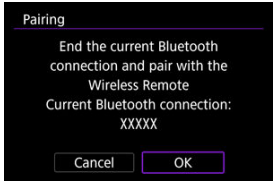
2. **Select [Add a device to connect to].**



3. **Select [OK].**



- This screen is not displayed if the Bluetooth setting is already set to [**Enable**].



- A message is displayed if the camera is already paired with another device. Select [**OK**] to end the current Bluetooth connection.

4. **Pair the devices.**



- When the screen shown above appears, press and hold the <**1**> and <**2**> (or <**W**> and <**T**>) buttons on the wireless remote control simultaneously for at least 3 sec.
- After a message confirms that the camera is paired with the wireless remote control, press < (SET) >.

5. **Set up the camera for remote control shooting.**

- For subsequent instructions, refer to the instruction manual of the wireless remote control.

Caution

- Bluetooth connections consume battery power even after the camera's auto power off is activated.

Note

- When you will not use Bluetooth, setting [: **Bluetooth settings**] to [**Disable**] is recommended ( ).

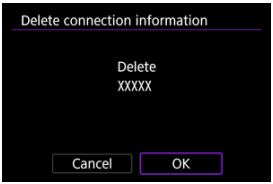
Deleting Connection Information

You can delete the connection information. This cancels pairing for any connected wireless remote controls.

1. **Select [: Connect to Wireless Remote] ( ).**
2. **Select [Delete connection information].**



3. **Select [OK].**



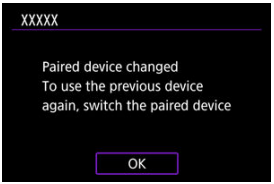
Reconnecting Using Connection Information

When paired via Bluetooth with another device, the camera can use the connection information to reconnect.

1. **Select [: Connect to Wireless Remote] ( ).**
2. **Select the device.**



3. **Press <(SET)>.**



Connecting to EOS Utility

- Operating the Camera Using EOS Utility
- Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections
- Reconnecting Using Connection Information
- Transferring Multiple Images at Once (Direct Transfer)
- Transferring RAW+JPEG or RAW+HEIF Images
- Creating and Registering Captions

This section describes how to connect the camera to a computer via Wi-Fi and perform camera operations using EOS software or other dedicated software. Install the latest version of software on the computer before setting up a Wi-Fi connection.
For computer operating instructions, refer to the computer user manual.

Operating the Camera Using EOS Utility

Using EOS Utility (EOS software), you can import images from the camera, control the camera, and perform other operations.

Steps on the camera (1)

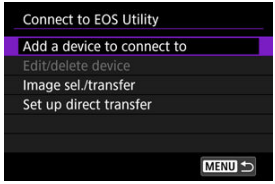
1. **Select [: Connect to EOS Utility] ( ).**

2. **Select [OK].**

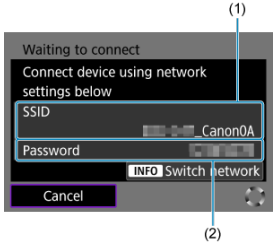


- This screen is not displayed if [: **Wi-Fi settings**] is already set to [**Enable**].

3. **Select [Add a device to connect to].**



4. **Check the SSID (network name) and password.**

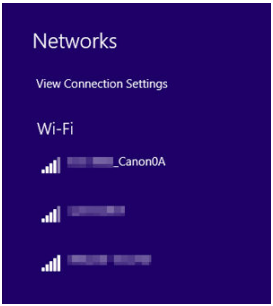


- Check the SSID (1) and Password (2) displayed on the camera screen.
- To switch networks, press the < INFO > button. For instructions on configuring communication functions, see Basic Communication Settings.

Steps on the computer (1)

5. **Select the SSID, then enter the password.**

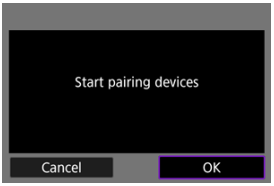
Computer's screen (sample)



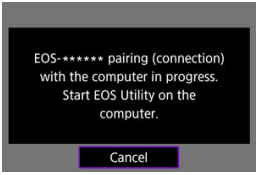
- On the computer's network setting screen, select the SSID checked in step 4 in Steps on the camera (1).
- For the password, enter the password checked in step 4 in Steps on the camera (1).

Steps on the camera (2)

6. **Select [OK].**



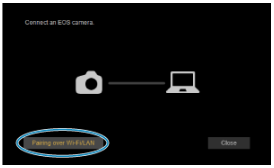
- The following message is displayed. "******" represents the last six digits of the MAC address of the camera to be connected.



Steps on the computer (2)

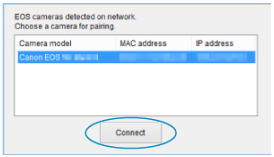
7. **Start EOS Utility.**

8. **In EOS Utility, click [Pairing over Wi-Fi/LAN].**



- If a firewall-related message is displayed, select [**Yes**].

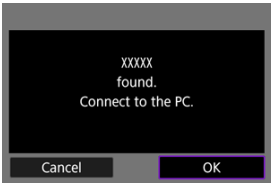
9. **Click [Connect].**



- Select the camera to connect to, then click [**Connect**].

Steps on the camera (3)

10. **Establish a Wi-Fi connection.**

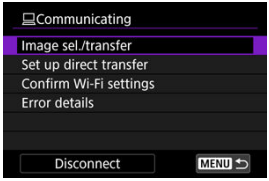


- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.
- The [**Communicating**] screen is displayed on the camera ( ).

The camera and computer are now connected.

- Operate the camera using EOS Utility on the computer.
- To reconnect via Wi-Fi, see Reconnecting via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth.

[Communicating] screen



- **Image sel./transfer**
  You can use the camera to transfer images to a computer ( ).

- **Set up direct transfer**
  You can specify the format of images to transfer to a computer ( ).

- **Confirm Wi-Fi settings**
  You can check setting details for Wi-Fi connections.

- **Error details**
  After any Wi-Fi connection errors, you can check the error details ( ).

- **Disconnect**
  Terminates the Wi-Fi connection.

Caution

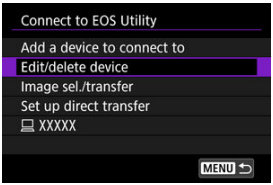
- If the Wi-Fi connection is terminated while recording a movie with remote shooting, the following will occur.
  - Any movie recording in progress in movie recording mode will continue.
  - Any movie recording in progress in still photo shooting mode will end.
- You cannot use the camera to shoot in still photo shooting mode when it is set to movie recording mode in EOS Utility.
- With a Wi-Fi connection to EOS Utility established, certain functions are unavailable.
- In remote shooting, the AF speed may become slower.
- Depending on the communication status, image display or shutter release timing may be delayed.
- In Remote Live View shooting, the rate of image transmission is slower compared to a connection via an interface cable. Therefore, moving subjects cannot be displayed smoothly.

Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections

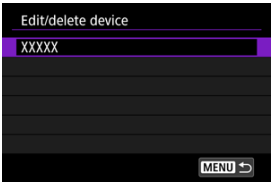
Before editing or deleting connection settings for other devices, end the Wi-Fi connection.
This section covers items not described in Operating the Camera Using EOS Utility.

1. **Select [: Connect to EOS Utility] ( ).**

2. **Select [Edit/delete device].**

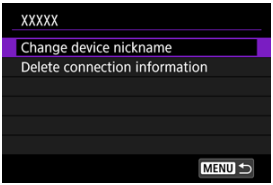


3. **Select the device.**



- Select the device for the connection, then press < (SET) >.

4. **Select an option.**



Changing device nicknames

You can change the nickname of devices the camera connects to.

Deleting connection information

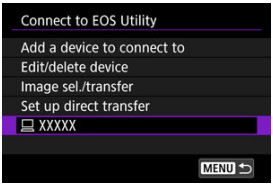
You can delete the connection information.

Reconnecting Using Connection Information

The configured connection information can be used to connect again.

1. **Select [: Connect to EOS Utility] ( ).**

2. **Select the device for the connection.**



- Select the connection option in the list of past connections.

3. **Follow the on-screen instructions to connect the camera to the device.**

Transferring Multiple Images at Once (Direct Transfer)

With the camera connected to a computer (via Wi-Fi or an interface cable) and the main EOS Utility window displayed, you can use the camera to transfer images to a computer.

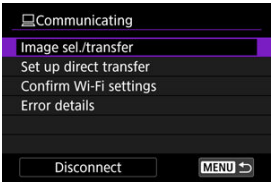
Caution

- If you will transfer many images, consider using a household power outlet accessory (sold separately).

Accessing the [Image sel./transfer] screen

1. **Select [: Connect to EOS Utility] ( ).**

2. **Select [Image sel./transfer].**



- The [**Image sel./transfer**] screen is displayed.



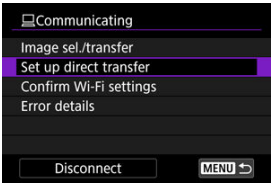
- For details on the [**Image sel./transfer**] screen, see Using the [Image sel./transfer] Screen.

Transferring RAW+JPEG or RAW+HEIF Images

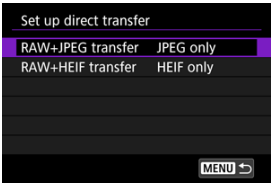
For RAW+JPEG or RAW+HEIF images, you can specify which image to transfer.

1. **Select [: Connect to EOS Utility] ( ).**

2. **Select [Set up direct transfer].**



3. **Select the type of images to transfer.**



- **RAW+JPEG transfer**
  Choose from [**JPEG only**], [**RAW only**] or [**RAW+JPEG**].

- **RAW+HEIF transfer**
  Choose from [**HEIF only**], [**RAW only**] or [**RAW+HEIF**].

Caution

- Some menu items are not available during image transfer.

Creating and Registering Captions

You can create captions and register them on the camera to use them as described in Adding a Caption Before Transfer.

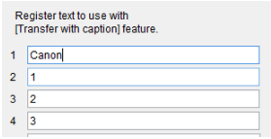
1. **Start EOS Utility and select [Camera settings].**



2. **Select [WFT Captions].**

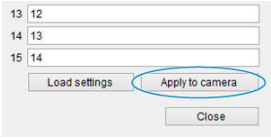


3. Enter the captions.



- Enter up to 31 characters (in ASCII format).
- To acquire caption data stored on the camera, select [**Load settings**].

4. Set the captions on the camera.



- Select [**Apply to camera**] to set your new captions on the camera.

Uploading Images to image.canon

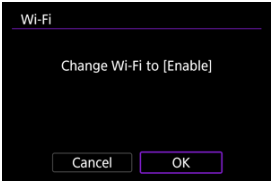
Link the camera to image.canon to send images directly from the camera.

- A smartphone with a browser and internet connection is required.
- For instructions on how to use image.canon services and details on countries and regions where it is available, visit the image.canon site (https://image.canon/).
- Separate ISP connection and access point fees may apply.

---

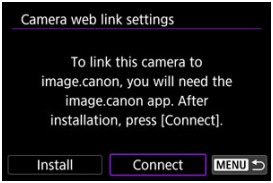
1. **Select [: Upload to image.canon] ( ).**

2. **Select [OK].**



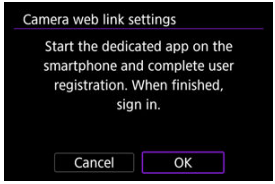
- This screen is not displayed if [: **Wi-Fi settings**] is already set to [**Enable**].

3. **Select [Connect].**



- If the dedicated app has not been installed, select [**Install**].

4. **Select [OK].**

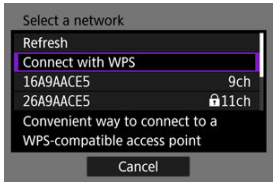


5. **Scan the QR code with the dedicated app.**



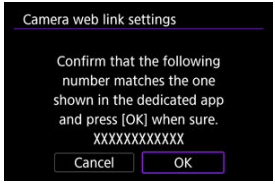
- Select [**OK**].

6. **Establish a Wi-Fi connection.**



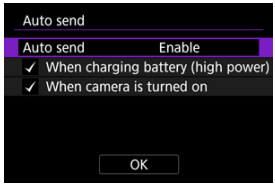
- For instructions on configuring communication functions, see Basic Communication Settings.

7. **Confirm that the number is displayed in the dedicated app.**



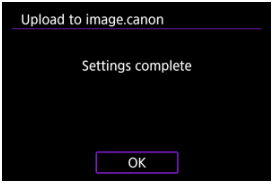
- Select [**OK**].

8. **Set up automatic image transfer.**



- [**When charging battery (high power)**]: Auto send starts when the camera is off and connected to a power source to charge it over USB. Note that auto send will start after the camera has been charged for a while if the remaining capacity is initially low.
- [**When camera is turned on**]: Auto send starts when the camera is turned on.
- Select [**OK**] and then press <SET>.

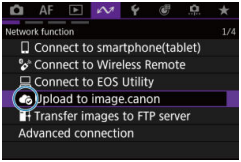
9. Complete the settings.



- The setting menu is displayed ( ).

Note

- The [ ] icon changes to [ ].



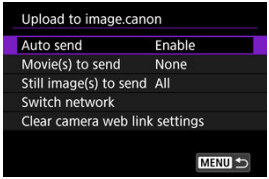
10. Check the dedicated app.

- Confirm that the camera model name is registered in the dedicated app.

Note

- Uploaded images are stored at image.canon for 30 days at the original image size, without storage limitations.

[Upload to image.canon] screen



- **Auto send**
  You can change the auto send settings.

- **Movie(s) to send**
  You can select the type of movies uploaded.

- **Still image(s) to send**
  You can select the type of still photos uploaded.

- **Switch network**
  You can change the settings for Wi-Fi connections.

- **Clear camera web link settings**
  You can clear the camera web link settings.

Transferring Images to an FTP Server

- Configuring FTP Server Connection Settings
- Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections
- Reconnecting Using Connection Information
- Transferring Images Individually
- Transferring Multiple Images at Once
- Using the [Image sel./transfer] Screen
- Adding a Caption Before Transfer
- Auto Retry If Transfer Fails
- Using the Power Saving Function
- Protecting Images after Transfer
- Viewing Transferred Images
- Transferring Image with Content Transfer Professional

By connecting to an FTP server, you can send images on the camera to a computer. With FTP transfer, you can automatically transfer each image to the FTP server as you shoot or transfer a set of images together.

Configuring FTP Server Connection Settings

For secure FTP transfer using a root certificate, import a root certificate ( ).

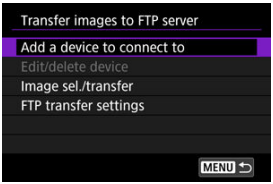
1. **Select [: Transfer images to FTP server] ( ).**

2. **Select [OK].**

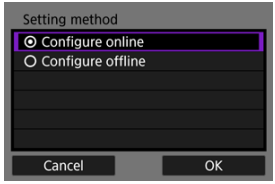


- This screen is not displayed if [: **Wi-Fi settings**] is already set to [**Enable**].

3. **Select [Add a device to connect to].**

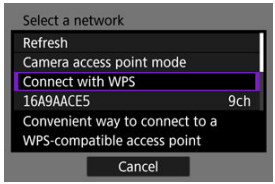


4. **Select an option.**



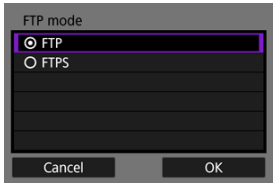
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.
- Selecting [**Configure offline**] will keep the camera disconnected from the network after configuration.

5. **Establish a Wi-Fi connection.**



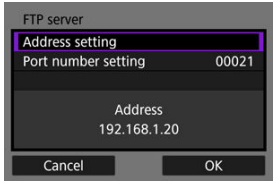
- For instructions on configuring communication functions, see Basic Communication Settings.

6. **Select an option.**



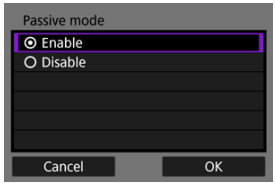
- For secure FTP transfer using a root certificate, select [**FTPS**].
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

7. Configure the FTP server settings.



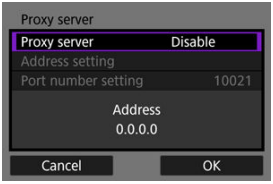
- Select [**Address setting**] or [**Port number setting**], then press < (SET) > to display the setting screen.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

8. Select an option.



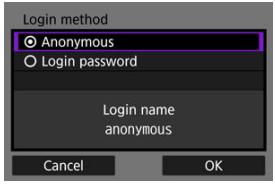
- Enable this setting in network environments protected by a firewall.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.
- If an Error 41 (Cannot connect to FTP server) is displayed while you are configuring the connection, setting [**Passive mode**] to [**Enable**] may resolve it.

9. **Configure proxy server settings.**



- Displayed if you selected [**FTP**] as the FTP mode.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

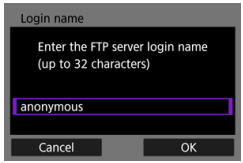
10. Select an option.

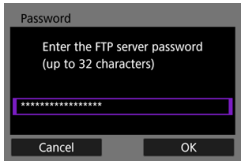


- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

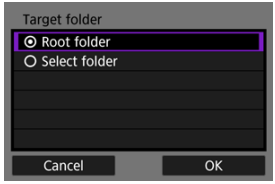
Note

- If you have selected [**Login password**], enter the name and password.





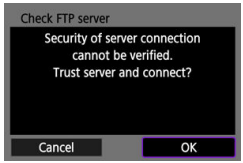
11. Specify a target folder.



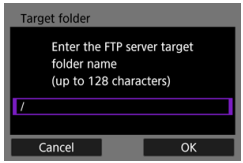
- Select [**Root folder**] to have images saved in the root folder, as specified in FTP server settings ( ).
- Select [**Select folder**] to access the setting screen.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

Note

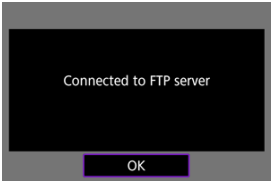
- When the following message appears, select [**OK**] to trust the target server.



- If you have selected [**Select folder**], enter the name of the destination folder.



12. **Press <SET>.**

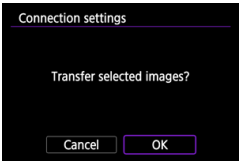


- The FTP settings are saved.
- This screen is not displayed if you selected [**Configure offline**] as the method of configuration.

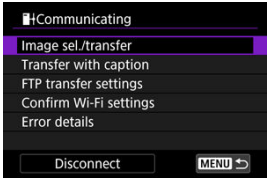
Connection settings for FTP transfer are now complete.

Note

- When images to transfer are selected, the following screen is displayed. Select [**OK**] to transfer the images ( ).



[Communicating] screen



- **Image sel./transfer**
  Images can be transferred to an FTP server ( ).

- **Transfer with caption**
  You can add a registered caption to individual images before transfer ( ).

- **FTP transfer settings**
  You can configure settings related to FTP transfer and power saving.
  - Automatic transfer
  - Images to transfer
  - Transfer with SET
  - Set root certif
  - Power saving
  - Protect images

- **Confirm Wi-Fi settings**
  You can check setting details for Wi-Fi connections.

- **Error details**
  After any network connection errors, you can check the error details ( ).

- **Disconnect**
  Terminates the network connection.

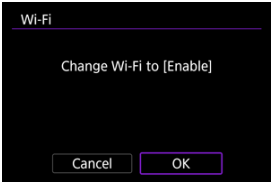
Importing a root certificate for FTPS

If you specified [**FTPS**] FTP mode when configuring connection settings, the root certificate used by the FTP server must be imported to the camera.

- Only the root certificate with a file name of "**ROOT.CER**," "**ROOT.CRT**," or "**ROOT.PEM**" can be imported to the camera.
- Only one root certificate file can be imported to the camera. Insert a card containing the root certificate file in advance.
- The priority card selected for [**Record/play**], [**Record/play**], [**Play**], or [**Play**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is used to import a certificate.
- It may not be possible to trust servers you try to connect to in FTPS connections with a self-signed certificate.

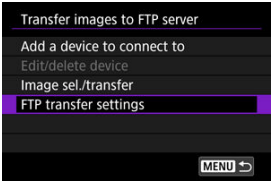
1. **Select [: Transfer images to FTP server] ( ).**

2. **Select [OK].**

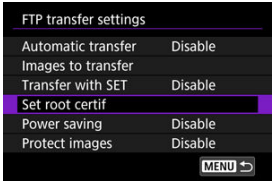


- This screen is not displayed if [: **Wi-Fi settings**] is already set to [**Enable**].

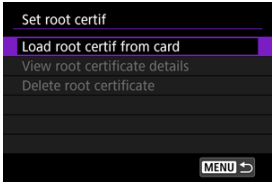
3. **Select [FTP transfer settings].**



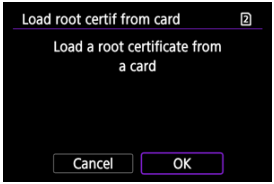
4. **Select [Set root certif].**



5. **Select [Load root certif from card].**



6. **Select [OK].**



- The root certificate is imported.
- Press < (SET) > on the confirmation screen to return to the [**Set root certif**] screen.

Note

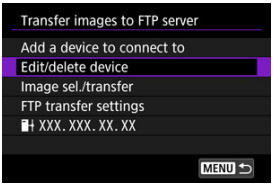
- To delete the root certificate imported to the camera, select [**Delete root certificate**] on the screen in step 5. To check who it was issued to and issued by, the period of validity, and other information, select [**View root certificate details**].

Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections

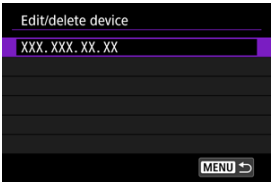
Before editing or deleting connection settings for other devices, end the Wi-Fi connection.
This section covers items not described in Configuring FTP Server Connection Settings.

1. **Select [: Transfer images to FTP server] ( ).**

2. **Select [Edit/delete device].**

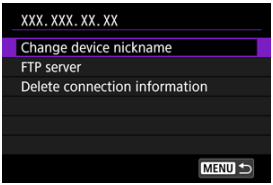


3. **Select the device.**



- Select the device for the connection, then press < (SET) >.

4. **Select an option.**



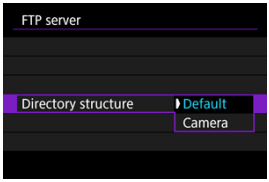
Changing device nicknames

You can change the nickname of devices the camera connects to.

FTP server

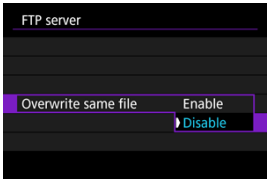
You can configure FTP server settings.

Directory structure



- **Default**
  The server root folder is used for image storage. If you have created a subfolder in the root folder by changing the [**Target folder**] setting, images are saved in that folder.
- **Camera**
  Automatically creates a folder structure matching that of the camera's (such as A/DCIM/100EOSR6) in the server's root folder for image storage. If you have created a subfolder in the root folder by changing the [**Target folder**] setting, a folder structure such as A/DCIM/100EOSR6 is automatically created in that folder for image storage.

Overwrite same file

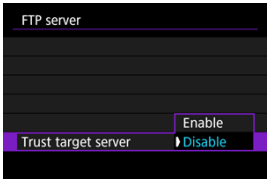


- **Enable**
  Any files with the same name in the target folder on the FTP server are overwritten by transferred images.
- **Disable**
  If there is already a file with the same name in the target folder on the FTP server, the new file is saved with an extension consisting of an underscore and a number, as in IMG_0003_1.JPG.

Note

- Even if [**Enable**] is selected when you resend images that could not be transferred initially, existing images may not be overwritten in some cases.
  If this happens, the new file is saved with an extension consisting of an underscore, a letter, and a numeral, as in IMG_0003_a1.JPG.

Trusting target servers



Set to [**Enable**] if you prefer to connect to FTP servers even when trust cannot be established based on the root certificate used. In this case, take suitable security measures.

Deleting connection information

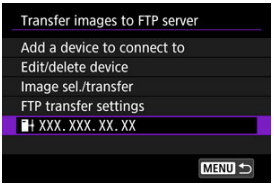
You can delete the connection information.

Reconnecting Using Connection Information

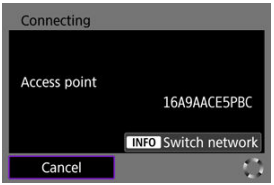
The configured connection information can be used to connect again.

1. **Select [: Transfer images to FTP server] ( ).**

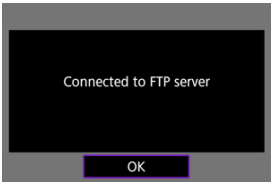
2. **Select the device.**



3. **The camera is connected to the access point.**



- To switch networks, press the < INFO > button.



- After the camera is connected to the FTP server, press < SET >.

Transferring Images Individually

- Automatic transfer after each shot
- Specifying sizes or types of images to transfer
- Transferring the current image

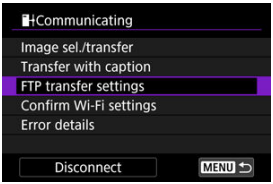
Automatic transfer after each shot

Each image can be immediately transferred to the FTP server automatically after your shot. You can continue shooting still photos as usual while images are being transferred.

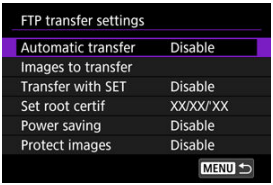
- Before shooting, make sure a card is in the camera. If you shoot without recording images, they cannot be transferred.
- Automatic transfer of movies during recording is not supported. After recording, transfer movies as described in Transferring Multiple Images at Once or Adding a Caption Before Transfer.

1. **Select [: Transfer images to FTP server] ( ).**

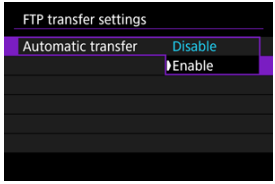
2. **Select [FTP transfer settings].**



3. **Select [Automatic transfer].**



4. **Select [Enable].**



5. **Take the picture.**

- The captured image is transferred to the FTP server.

Caution

- Images cannot be erased during image transfer.

Note

- Captured images are also stored on the card.
- Any images for which transfer fails or is interrupted will be transferred automatically when the connection is recovered ( ). These images can also be transferred together manually at a later time ( ).
- Repeated automatic transfer is not attempted if network settings (such as FTP server settings) are changed before automatic FTP transfer begins.

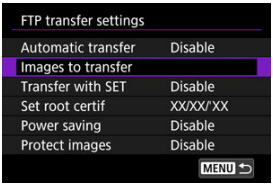
Specifying sizes or types of images to transfer

You can specify which images to transfer when recording images of different sizes to both cards, or when shooting RAW+JPEG or RAW+HEIF images.

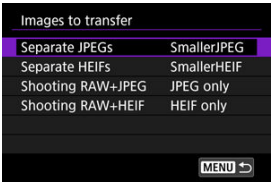
1. **Access the [FTP transfer settings] screen.**

   - Follow steps 1–2 in Automatic transfer after each shot.

2. **Select [Images to transfer].**



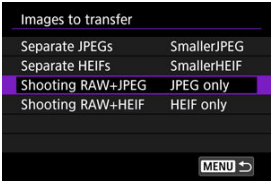
3. **Select the size of images to transfer.**



   - **Separate JPEGs**
     Choose [**SmallerJPEG**] or [**Larger JPEG**].

   - **Separate HEIFs**
     Choose [**SmallerHEIF**] or [**Larger HEIF**].

4. **Select the type of images to transfer.**



- **Shooting RAW+JPEG**
  Choose from [**JPEG only**], [**RAW only**] or [**RAW+JPEG**].

- **Shooting RAW+HEIF**
  Choose from [**HEIF only**], [**RAW only**] or [**RAW+HEIF**].

Note

- [**Separate JPEGs**] or [**Separate HEIFs**] determines the image size transferred if [**Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is selected with different image quality set for each card ( ).
- When the camera is set to record RAW images to one card and JPEGs or HEIFs to the other, specify which images to transfer in the [**Shooting RAW+JPEG**] or [**Shooting RAW+HEIF**] setting. Similarly, specify your transfer preference when RAW+JPEG images or RAW+HEIF images are simultaneously recorded to a single card.
- Captured images are also stored on the card.
- When images of the same size are recorded to both cards simultaneously, images on the priority card selected for [**Play**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] are transferred.

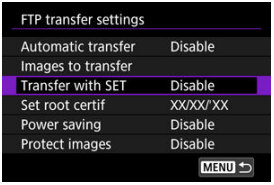
Transferring the current image

Enables you to transfer the image you are viewing simply by pressing < (SET) >. You can continue shooting still photos as usual while images are being transferred.

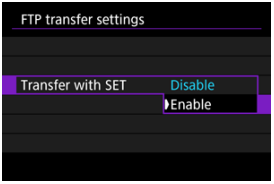
1. **Access the [FTP transfer settings] screen.**

   - Follow steps 1–2 in Automatic transfer after each shot.

2. **Select [Transfer with SET].**



3. **Select [Enable].**



4. **Select an image.**

   - On the camera, press the < ▶ > button.
   - Select an image to transfer, then press < (SET) > to transfer the image.
   - Movies cannot be transferred this way. Selecting a movie and pressing < (SET) > will display the movie playback panel.

Transferring Multiple Images at Once

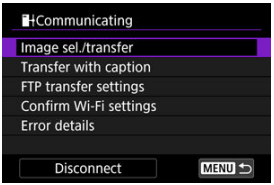
After shooting, you can select multiple images and transfer them all at once, or you can transfer unsent images or images that could not be sent previously.
You can continue shooting still photos as usual during transfer.

Caution

- Transfer is paused in the following cases.
  - Movie recording in progress
  - Pre-recording in progress
  - [: **Standby: Low res.**] is set to [**Off**]
- If you will transfer many images, consider using a household power outlet accessory (sold separately).

1. **Select [: Transfer images to FTP server] ().**

2. **Select [Image sel./transfer].**



- The [**Image sel./transfer**] screen is displayed.
- For details on the [**Image sel./transfer**] screen, see Using the [Image sel./transfer] Screen.

Using the [Image sel./transfer] Screen

- Selecting ([✓]) multiple images to transfer
- Specifying a range of images to transfer
- Transferring all images in a folder
- Transferring all images on a card

From the [**Image sel./transfer**] screen, you can select multiple images and transfer them all at once.

Selecting ([✓]) multiple images to transfer

By adding checkmarks to your selected images, you can transfer all of them at once.

1. **Select [Sel.Image].**



2. Select the image to transfer.



- Use the < ◌ > dial to select an image to transfer, then press < (SET) >.
- Use the < ◌ > dial to add a checkmark [✓] in the upper left of the screen, then press < (SET) >.
- For three-image display, turn the < ◌ > dial counterclockwise. To return to single-image display, turn the < ◌ > dial clockwise.
- To select other images to transfer, repeat step 2.
- After image selection, press the < MENU > button.

3. Select [Transfer].



4. Select [OK].



- The selected images are transferred to the FTP server.

Specifying a range of images to transfer

You can transfer multiple images by specifying a range.

1. **Select [Range].**



2. **Specify the range of images.**

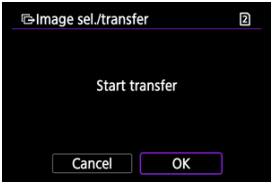


- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To select other images, repeat step 2.
- After image selection, press the < MENU > button.

3. **Select [Transfer].**



4. **Select [OK].**



- The selected images are transferred to the FTP server.

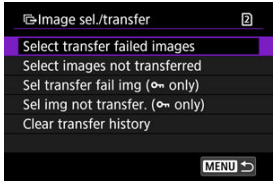
Transferring all images in a folder

You can transfer all the images in a folder at once.

1. **Select [Sel.■].**



2. Select a selection method.



- **Select transfer failed images**
  Selects all images in the selected folder for which transfer failed.

- **Select images not transferred**
  Selects all unsent images in the selected folder.

- **Sel transfer fail img (⚿ only)**
  Selects all protected images in the selected folder for which transfer failed.

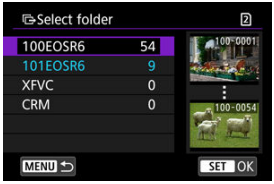
- **Sel img not transfer. (⚿ only)**
  Selects all unsent protected images in the selected folder.

- **Clear transfer history**
  Clears the transfer history of images in the selected folder.

Note

- After clearing the transfer history, you can select [**Select images not transferred**] and transfer all images in the folder again.
- After clearing the transfer history, you can select [**Sel img not transfer. (⚿ only)**] and transfer all protected images in the folder again.

3. **Select the folder.**



4. **Select [OK].**



- Selected images are registered in [**Images to transfer**].

5. **Select [Transfer].**



6. **Select [OK].**



- The selected images are transferred to the FTP server.

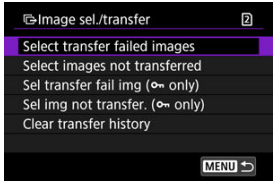
Transferring all images on a card

You can transfer all the images on a card at once.

1. **Select [All images].**



2. Select a selection method.



- **Select transfer failed images**
  Selects all images on the card for which transfer failed.

- **Select images not transferred**
  Selects all unsent images on the card.

- **Sel transfer fail img (⚿ only)**
  Selects all protected images on the card for which transfer failed.

- **Sel img not transfer. (⚿ only)**
  Selects all unsent protected images on the card.

- **Clear transfer history**
  Clears the transfer history of images on the card.

Note

- After clearing the transfer history, you can select [**Select images not transferred**] and transfer all images recorded on the card again.
- After clearing the transfer history, you can select [**Sel img not transfer. (⚿ only)**] and transfer all protected images recorded on the card again.

3. **Select [OK].**



- Selected images are registered in [**Images to transfer**].

4. **Select [Transfer].**



5. **Select [OK].**



- The selected images are transferred to the FTP server.

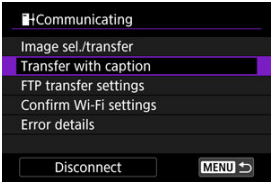
Adding a Caption Before Transfer

You can add a registered caption to each image before transfer. This is convenient if you want to inform the recipient of the printing quantity, for example. Captions are also added to images saved to the camera.

- You can check captions added to images by examining the Exif information, in the user comments.
- Captions can be created and registered with EOS Utility ( ).

1. **Select [: Transfer images to FTP server] ( ).**

2. **Select [Transfer with caption].**

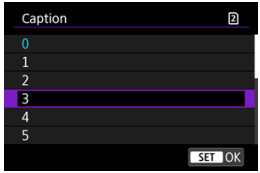


- The last image viewed is displayed.

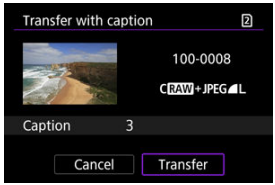
3. **Specify the caption.**



- Select [**Caption**], and on the screen displayed, select the content of the caption.



4. **Select [Transfer].**



- The image is transferred with the caption.

Caution

- Other images cannot be selected from the [**Transfer with caption**] screen. To select another image for transfer with a caption, view that image before following these steps.

Auto Retry If Transfer Fails

If transfer fails, the Wi-Fi icon blinks temporarily. In this case, the following screen is displayed after you press the < MENU > button and select [: **Transfer images to FTP server**].
To resolve the error displayed, see Responding to Error Messages.



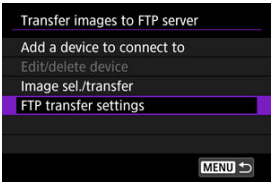
Once you have resolved the issue, the images that could not be sent initially will be transferred automatically. With this option activated, transfer is attempted again automatically after failure, whether automatic transfer is used or captured images are transferred via FTP. Note that if you cancel transfer or turn the camera off, auto retry is not attempted.
See Transferring Multiple Images at Once and transfer images as needed.

Using the Power Saving Function

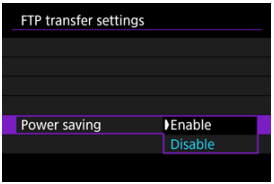
When [**Enable**] is set and no image is transferred for a certain period, the camera will log off from the FTP server and end the Wi-Fi connection. The connection is re-established automatically when the camera is ready for image transfer again. If you prefer not to end the Wi-Fi connection, set to [**Disable**].

1. **Select [: Transfer images to FTP server] ( ).**

2. **Select [FTP transfer settings].**



3. **Select [Power saving].**

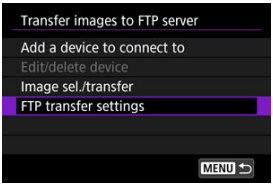


Protecting Images after Transfer

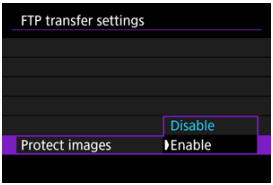
To automatically protect images transferred via FTP, set to [**Enable**] ( ).

1. **Select [: Transfer images to FTP server] ( ).**

2. **Select [FTP transfer settings].**



3. **Select [Protect images].**



Viewing Transferred Images

Images transferred to the FTP server are stored in the following folder as specified in the FTP server settings.

Target folder of the FTP server

- Under the default settings of the FTP server, images are stored in [**C drive**] → [**Inetpub**] folder → [**ftproot**] folder, or in a subfolder of this folder.
- If the root folder of the transfer destination has been changed in the FTP server settings, ask the FTP server administrator where images are transferred.

Transferring Image with Content Transfer Professional

Using the Content Transfer Professional smartphone app, you can transfer images from the camera to FTP servers over a mobile network connection.
For information about the app, see Software/Apps.

Advanced Connections

Connecting to a Smartphone or Tablet

Using Camera Control API (CCAPI)

Connecting to a Smartphone or Tablet

You can establish a direct Wi-Fi connection with a smartphone and use Camera Connect to control the camera.

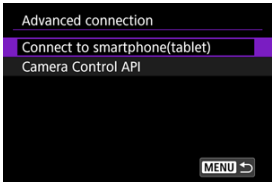
1. **Select [: Advanced connection] ( ).**

2. **Select [OK].**

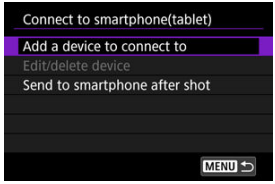


- This screen is not displayed if [: **Wi-Fi settings**] is already set to [**Enable**].

3. **Select [Connect to smartphone(tablet)].**



4. **Select [Add a device to connect to].**



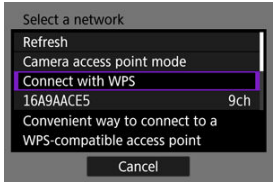
- When automatically transferring images to a smartphone during shooting, set [**Send to smartphone after shot**] ( ).

5. **Start searching for access points.**



- To start searching if Camera Connect is already installed on the smartphone, press < (SET) >.
- If Camera Connect is not installed, use the smartphone to scan the QR code on the screen, go to Google Play or App Store to install Camera Connect, then press < (SET) > to start searching.

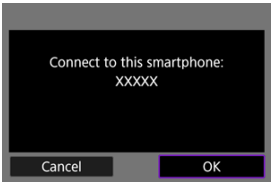
6. **Establish a Wi-Fi connection.**



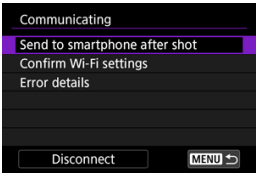
- For instructions on configuring communication functions, see Basic Communication Settings.

7. **Start Camera Connect and tap the camera name.**

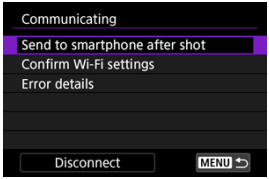
8. **Select [OK].**



- The [**Communicating**] screen is displayed on the camera ( ).



[Communicating] screen



- **Send to smartphone after shot**
  Images can be transferred to a smartphone automatically ( ).

- **Confirm Wi-Fi settings**
  You can check setting details for Wi-Fi connections.

- **Error details**
  After any Wi-Fi connection errors, you can check the error details ( ).

- **Disconnect**
  Terminates the Wi-Fi connection.

Using Camera Control API (CCAPI)

Before using an application or other product applying the Camera Control API (CCAPI),* prepare the camera for CCAPI control by connecting it to the smartphone, tablet, or computer you will use.

* Camera Control API is an HTTP-based application programming interface for controlling Canon cameras over a network.

Accessing the setting screen

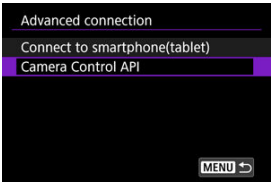
1. **Select [: Advanced connection] ( ).**

2. **Select [OK].**



- This screen is not displayed if the Wi-Fi setting is already set to [**Enable**].

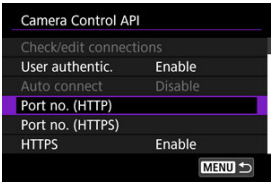
3. **Select [Camera Control API].**



- Enter the camera name after the camera displays [**Register a nickname to identify the camera. This nickname will be used for Wi-Fi and Bluetooth connections.**].

Setting a port number

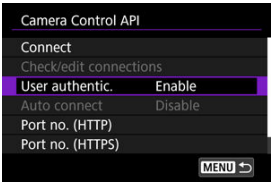
1. **Select an option.**



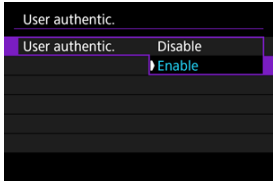
- **Port no. (HTTP)**
  The HTTP port number can be changed as needed.
- **Port no. (HTTPS)**
  The HTTPS port number can be changed as needed.
- **HTTPS**
  Set to [**Disable**] when using HTTP.

Configuring user authentication

1. **Select [User authentic.].**

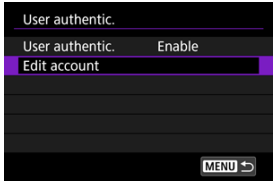


2. **Select use of user authentication.**

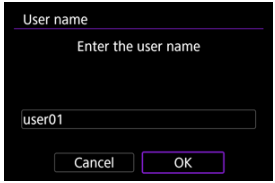


- If you have selected [**Enable**], enter the [**User name**] and [**Password**] in [**Edit account**].

3. **Select [Edit account].**

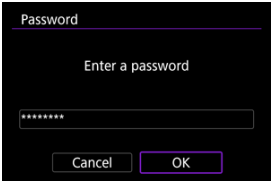


4. **Set the user name.**



- Press < (SET) > to access the virtual keyboard (), then enter the user name.
- After input, select [**OK**].

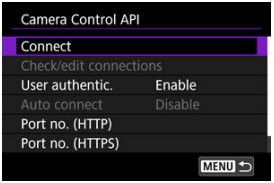
5. **Set the password.**



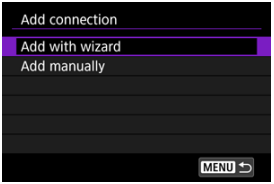
- Press < (SET) > to access the virtual keyboard (), then enter the password.
- After input, select [**OK**].

Configuring the connection

1. **Select [Connect].**

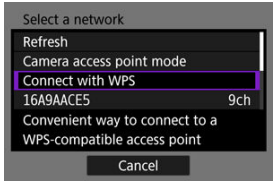


2. **Select [Add with wizard].**



- To configure connection details, select [**Add manually**].

3. **Establish a Wi-Fi connection.**



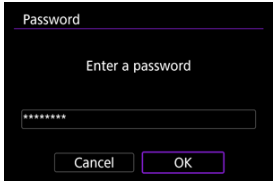
- Connect to an access point via Wi-Fi. For instructions on configuring communication functions, see Basic Communication Settings.

4. **Set the user name.**



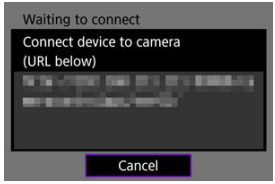
- Press < (SET) > to access the virtual keyboard ( ), then enter the user name.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

5. **Set the password.**

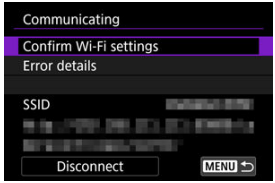


- Press < (SET) > to access the virtual keyboard ( ), then enter the password.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

6. Establish a Wi-Fi connection.



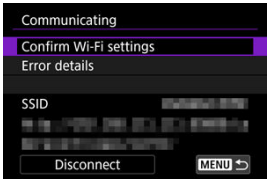
- When the screen above appears on the camera, use the smartphone, computer, or other device to access the indicated URL from the application developed for camera control.



- Display of the screen above on the camera indicates that a connection has been established.
- To end the connection, select [**Disconnect**].

[Communicating] screen

The following operations are available from the [**Communicating**] screen.



- **Confirm Wi-Fi settings**
  You can check setting details for Wi-Fi connections.

- **Error details**
  After any Wi-Fi connection errors, you can check the error details ( ).

- **Disconnect**
  Terminates the connection.

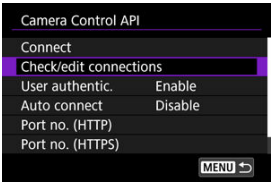
Changing settings

You can change the settings when the camera is not connected.

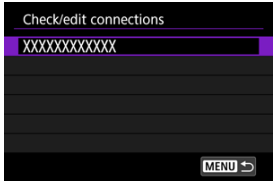
Check/edit connections

Check or edit connection settings.

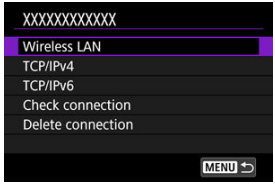
1. **Select [Check/edit connections].**



2. **Select the intended device.**



3. **Select items to check or change.**



- **Wireless LAN**
  You can change the SSID (network name) and details such as the connection method, security, and type of encryption.

- **TCP/IPv4**
  You can change the TCP/IPv4 settings.

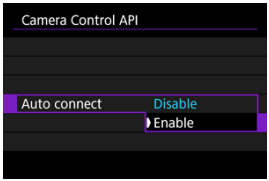
- **TCP/IPv6**
  You can change the TCP/IPv6 settings.

- **Check connection**
  You can review connection settings.

- **Delete connection**
  You can clear the connection settings.

Auto connect

Selecting [**Enable**] will automatically establish a connection the next time the camera starts up after you turn it off.

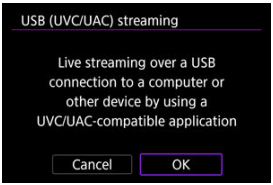


USB (UVC/UAC) Streaming

- Enabling Power Over USB
- Setting the Streaming Size
- Setting Up AF for Close-up Demos

Select this option if you will use UVC/UAC-compatible applications over a USB connection to a computer or other device.

1. **Switch to movie recording ( ).**
2. **Select [: USB (UVC/UAC) streaming] ( ).**
3. **Select [OK].**



4. **Connect the camera to the other device with a USB cable.**



- Connect the camera to the device with a USB cable after this message appears.

5. **Start the application on the device.**

- Check video input on the connected device.
- [**LIVE**] is displayed on the shooting screen while video is displayed by the application.

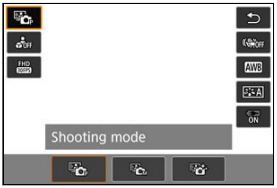
Caution

- Consider using power over USB or a household power outlet accessory (sold separately) when using the camera over extended periods.
- If noise from an external microphone is distracting, try placing the microphone on the side of the camera with the external microphone IN terminal as far from the camera as possible.
- The camera will become warmer during streaming. Use the stand or a tripod, or take other measures to avoid handheld recording.
- No image is recorded to the card during streaming (but a card must be in the camera).
- Test streaming in advance to make sure that the image is straight and in the correct orientation, and adjust the orientation as needed.
- Audio output is LPCM/16bit/2CH (channels 1 and 2), even with [📷: **Audio format**] set to [**LPCM/24bit/4CH**].

Enabling Power Over USB

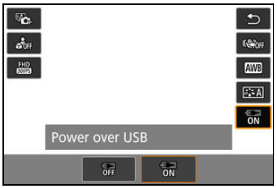
By enabling power over USB, you can power the camera from a computer or other device. Complete this setting after connecting the devices via USB.

1. **Tap [Q] on the movie recording screen.**

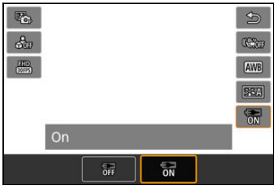


- The Quick Control screen is displayed.

2. **Select [Power over USB].**



3. **Select [On].**



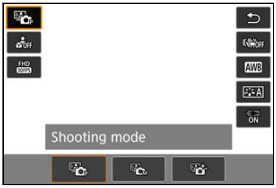
Caution

- Cannot be set while [**LIVE**] is displayed on the recording screen.
- [**On**] is not available with [**Streaming size**] set to [4K 60p] or [4K 60p].
- Connect to a device that conforms to USB Power Delivery specifications and has an output of at least 1.5 A at 5V DC.
- Use a USB cable that conforms to USB Power Delivery specifications. We recommend using a genuine Canon product (Interface Cable IFC-100U).
- The remaining battery level may decline when power is supplied to the camera. To avoid running out of battery power, use a fully charged battery.

Setting the Streaming Size

You can set the streaming size. Complete this setting after connecting the devices via USB.

1. **Tap [Q] on the movie recording screen.**



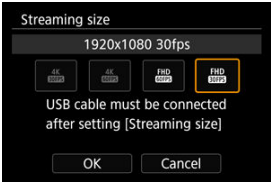
- The Quick Control screen is displayed.

2. **Select [Streaming size].**



- Press < (SET) > to display the [**Streaming size**] screen.

3. **Change streaming size settings as needed.**



- Select [**OK**], and after a message is displayed, reconnect the USB cable.

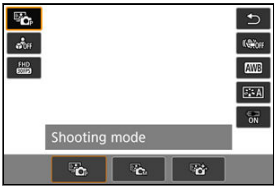
Caution

- Cannot be set while streaming is in progress.
- [4K 60P 4:2:2] and [4K 60P] are not available with [**Power over USB**] set to [**On**].
- [4K 60P] is not available with [**Shooting mode**] set to [**Smooth skin movie**].

Setting Up AF for Close-up Demos

With [**AF for close-up demos**] set to [**On**], the camera focuses on nearby subjects, which enables you to shoot with any face in front of the camera in focus. In this case, the tracking frame is not displayed. Complete this setting after connecting the devices via USB.

1. **Tap [Q] on the movie recording screen.**



- The Quick Control screen is displayed.

2. **Select [AF for close-up demos].**



3. **Select [On].**



Caution

- No AF points are displayed.
- Subjects cannot be selected manually.

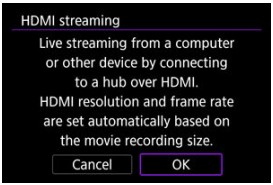
HDMI Streaming

Select this option if you will stream over an HDMI connection with an HDMI-compatible device.

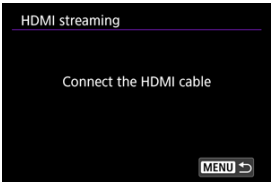
1. **Switch to movie recording ( ).**

2. **Select [: HDMI streaming] ( ).**

3. **Select [OK].**



4. **Connect the camera to the other device with a HDMI cable.**



5. **Start the application on the device.**

- Check video input on the connected device.

Caution

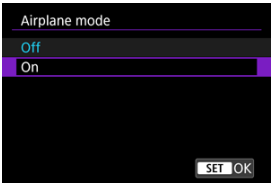
- Audio output is LPCM/16bit/2CH (channels 1 and 2), even with [: **Audio format**] set to [**LPCM/24bit/4CH**].
- Consider using power over USB or a household power outlet accessory (sold separately) when using the camera over extended periods.
- The remaining battery level may decline when power is supplied to the camera. To avoid running out of battery power, use a fully charged battery.
- If noise from an external microphone is distracting, try placing the microphone on the side of the camera with the external microphone IN terminal as far from the camera as possible.
- The camera will become warmer during streaming. Use the stand or a tripod, or take other measures to avoid handheld recording.
- No image is recorded to the card during streaming (but a card must be in the camera).
- Test streaming in advance to make sure that the image is straight and in the correct orientation, and adjust the orientation as needed.
- The HDMI output resolution and frame rate are automatically adjusted to suit the movie recording size.
  For the actual resolution and frame rate, check the movie recording screen.
- The following restrictions apply to HDMI video output when [: **Movie rec. size**] is set to 4K or larger.
  - A size of 4K is used.
  - The maximum frame rate is 59.94 fps (NTSC) or 50.00 fps (PAL).
- The frame rate with [: **Movie rec. size**] set to 2048×1080 or 1920×1080 is restricted to 59.94 fps (NTSC) or 50.00 fps (PAL). Configured frame rates of 29.97/23.98 fps (NTSC) or 25.00 fps (PAL) are pulled down to 59.94 fps (NTSC) or 50.00 fps (PAL), respectively.
  Note that black letterbox bars are displayed at the top and bottom when a size of 2048×1080 is selected.
- Black bars are displayed on the left and right of HDMI video output when [: **Open Gate**] is set to [**On**].

Airplane Mode

You can temporarily disable Wi-Fi and Bluetooth functions.

1. **Select [: Airplane mode] ( ).**

2. **Set to [On].**



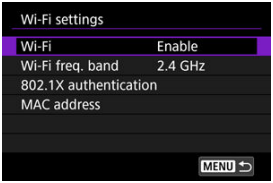
- [ ] is displayed on the screen.

Note

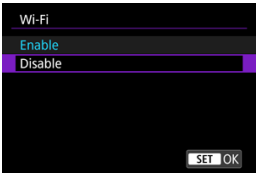
- [ ] may not be displayed in still photo shooting, movie recording, or playback, depending on display settings. If it is not displayed, press the < INFO > button repeatedly to access detailed information display.

1. **Select [: Wi-Fi settings] ( ).**

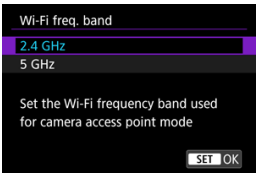
2. **Select an option.**



- **Wi-Fi**
  Set to [**Disable**] where use of electronic or wireless devices is prohibited, such as on airplanes or in hospitals.



- **Wi-Fi freq. band**
  Select the frequency band for camera access point mode, as needed. This frequency band also applies to Wi-Fi connections established using Bluetooth functions.



- **802.1X authentication**
  For details, see 802.1X authentication.

- **MAC address**
  You can check the MAC address of the camera.



Caution

Transferring movies

- Each movie file is large, and transferring large files over Wi-Fi may take some time. Referring to Wireless Communication Precautions, arrange your network environment for stable communication between devices and the access point.

Wi-Fi frequency bands

- When using [**5GHz**], make sure that equipment you are connecting to can also use this band.
- The camera uses the frequency band of any channel set manually in [**Channel setting**] ( ).

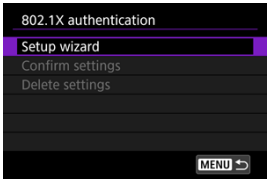
802.1X authentication

Selecting [**802.1X authentication**] enables you to set, check, or delete 802.1X authentication settings, using a setup wizard.
Configure these settings when connecting to networks that require 802.1X authentication.
First, save the certificate for the type of 802.1X authentication used to a card in the camera.
File types and names that can be loaded using this function are as follows.

Type	File Name
Root certificate	8021X_R.CER
	8021X_R.CRT
	8021X_R.PEM
Client certificate	8021X_C.CER
	8021X_C.CRT
	8021X_C.PEM
	8021X_C.P12
	8021X_C.PFX
Private key	8021X_C.KEY

Note that the camera supports following protocols.

Protocol	Supported Authentication
EAP-TLS	X.509, PKCS#12
EAP-TTLS	MS-CHAP v2
PEAP	MS-CHAP v2



- **Setup wizard**
  Follow the wizard to configure the authentication settings.

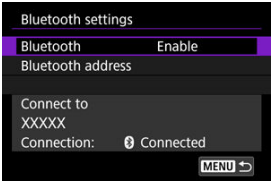
- **Confirm settings**
  Select to check authentication settings.

- **Delete settings**
  Select to delete authentication settings. Selecting [**OK**] on the screen displayed deletes the settings.

Bluetooth Settings

1. **Select [: Bluetooth settings] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Bluetooth**
  If you will not use the Bluetooth function, select [**Disable**].

- **Bluetooth address**
  You can check the camera's Bluetooth address.

- **Connect to**
  You can check the name and communication status of the paired device.

Camera Name

You can change the camera name (displayed on smartphones and other cameras) as needed.

1. **Select [: Camera name] ( ).**

2. **Change the camera name.**



- Use the virtual keyboard ( ) to enter the camera name.

3. **Press the < MENU > button, then select [OK].**

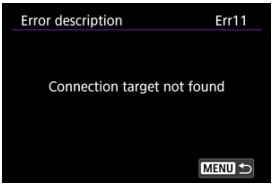
Error Details

You can display details of errors affecting camera communication.

1. **Select [: Error details] ( ).**

   - Details of errors that have occurred are displayed.

2. **Review the error details.**



   - For more information on errors, see Responding to Error Messages.

Responding to Error Messages

When an error occurs, display the details of the error by following one of the procedures below. Then, eliminate the cause of the error by referring to the examples shown in this chapter.

- Select [: **Error details**].
- Select [**Error details**] on the [**Communicating**] screen.

Click the following error numbers to jump to the corresponding section.

11	12						
21	22	23					
41	43	44	45	46	48		
61	64	65					
91							
121	125	127					
130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137

Note

- In case of errors, [**Err****] is displayed to the right of [: **Error details**]. It disappears when the camera's power is set to < OFF >.

11: Connection target not found

- **In the case of [: Connect to smartphone(tablet)], is the app running?**
  - Establish a connection using the app ( ).

- **In the case of [: Connect to EOS Utility], is EOS Utility running?**
  - Start EOS Utility and try to connect again ( ).

- **Are the camera and the access point set to use the same encryption key for authentication?**
  - This error occurs if the encryption keys do not match when an access point that encrypts communication is used.
    Check upper- and lower-case letters, and make sure the correct encryption key for authentication is set on the camera ( ).

12: Connection target not found

- **Are the target device and access point turned on?**
  - Turn on the target device and access point, then wait a while. If a connection still cannot be established, perform the procedures to establish the connection again.

21: No address assigned by DHCP server

What to check on the camera

- **On the camera, the IP address is set to [Auto setting]. Is this the correct setting?**
  - If no DHCP server is used, configure the setting after setting the IP address to [**Manual setting**] on the camera ( ).

What to check on the DHCP server

- **Is the power of the DHCP server on?**
  - Turn on the DHCP server.

- **Are there enough addresses for assignment by the DHCP server?**
  - Increase the number of addresses assigned by the DHCP server.
  - Remove devices assigned addresses by the DHCP server from the network to reduce the number of addresses in use.

- **Is the DHCP server working correctly?**
  - Check the DHCP server settings to make sure it is working correctly as a DHCP server.
  - If applicable, ask your network administrator to ensure the DHCP server is available.

What to check on the network as a whole

- **Does your network include a router or similar device that serves as a gateway?**
  - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the network gateway address and set it on the camera (,).
  - Make sure that the gateway address setting is correctly entered on all network devices including the camera.

22: No response from DNS server

What to check on the camera

- **On the camera, does the DNS server's IP address setting match the server's actual address?**
  - Configure the IP address on the camera to match the actual DNS server address (,).

What to check on the DNS server

- **Is the power of the DNS server on?**
  - Turn the DNS server on.
- **Are the DNS server settings for IP addresses and the corresponding names correct?**
  - On the DNS server, make sure IP addresses and the corresponding names are entered correctly.
- **Is the DNS server working correctly?**
  - Check the DNS server settings to make sure the server is working correctly as a DNS server.
  - If applicable, ask your network administrator to ensure the DNS server is available.

What to check on the network as a whole

- **Does your network include a router or similar device that serves as a gateway?**
  - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the network gateway address and set it on the camera (,).
  - Make sure that the gateway address setting is correctly entered on all network devices including the camera.

23: Device with same IP address exists on selected network

- **Is another device on the camera network using the same IP address as the camera?**
  - Change the camera's IP address to avoid using the same address as another device on the network. Otherwise, change the IP address of the device that has a duplicate address.
  - If the camera's IP address is set to [**Manual setting**] in network environments using a DHCP server, change the setting to [**Auto setting**] ( ).

Note

Responding to error messages 21–23

- Also check the following points when responding to errors numbered 21–23.
  Are the camera and the access point set to use the same password for authentication?
  - This error occurs if the encryption keys do not match when an access point that encrypts communication is used. Check upper- and lower-case letters, and make sure the correct password for authentication is set on the camera ( ).

41: Cannot connect to FTP server

What to check on the camera

- **The camera's proxy server setting is [Enable]. Is this the correct setting?**
  - If no proxy server is used, set the camera's proxy server setting to [**Disable**] ( ).
- **Do the camera's [Address setting] and [Port No.] settings match those of the proxy server?**
  - Configure the camera's proxy server address and port number to match those of the proxy server ( ).
- **Are the camera's proxy server settings correctly set on the DNS server?**
  - Make sure the proxy server's [**Address**] is correctly set on the DNS server.
- **On the camera, does the FTP server's IP address setting match the server's actual address?**
  - Configure the IP address on the camera to match the actual FTP server address ( ).

- **Are the camera and the access point set to use the same password for authentication?**
  - This error occurs if the passwords do not match when a key index has been set on the access point or when you have selected a type of security in the [**Security**] settings that requires password input.
    Check upper- and lower-case letters, and make sure the correct password for authentication is set on the camera ( ).

- **On the camera, does the [Port number setting] for the FTP server match the actual port number of the FTP server?**
  - Configure the same port number (usually 21) on the camera and FTP server. Configure the port number on the camera to match the actual FTP server port number ( ).

- **Are the camera's FTP server settings correctly set on the DNS server?**
  - Make sure the FTP server's [**Address**] is correctly set on the DNS server. Make sure the [**Address**] for the FTP server is correctly set on the camera ( ).

What to check on the FTP server

- **Is the FTP server working correctly?**
  - Configure the computer correctly to function as an FTP server.
  - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the FTP server address and port number, then set them on the camera.

- **Is the power of the FTP server on?**
  - Turn on the FTP server. The server may have been turned off because of an energy-saving mode.

- **On the camera, does the FTP server's IP address setting (in [Address]) match the server's actual address?**
  - Configure the IP address on the camera to match the actual FTP server address ( ).

- **Is the FTP server configured to restrict access to only some IP addresses?**
  - Check the camera's IP address in [**Confirm Wi-Fi settings**] ( ) and change the FTP server settings.

- **Is a firewall or other security software enabled?**
  - Some security software uses a firewall to restrict access to the FTP server. Change the firewall settings to allow access to the FTP server.
  - You may be able to access the FTP server by setting [**Passive mode**] to [**Enable**] on the camera ( ).

- **Are you connecting to the FTP server via a broadband router?**
  - Some broadband routers use a firewall to restrict access to the FTP server. Change the firewall settings to allow access to the FTP server.
  - You may be able to access the FTP server by setting [**Passive mode**] to [**Enable**] on the camera ( ).

What to check on the proxy server

- **Is the proxy server on?**
  - Turn on the proxy server.
- **Is the proxy server working correctly?**
  - Check the proxy server settings to make sure the server is working correctly as a proxy server.
  - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the proxy server's address setting and port number, then set them on the camera.

What to check on the network as a whole

- **Does your network include a router or similar device that serves as a gateway?**
  - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the network gateway address and set it on the camera (,).
  - Make sure that the gateway address setting is correctly entered on all network devices including the camera.

43: Cannot connect to FTP server. Error code received from server.

What to check on the proxy server

- **Is the proxy server on?**
  - Turn on the proxy server.
- **Is the proxy server working correctly?**
  - Check the proxy server settings to make sure the server is working correctly as a proxy server.
  - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the proxy server's address setting and port number, then set them on the camera.

What to check on the network as a whole

- **Does your network include a router or similar device that serves as a gateway?**
  - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the network gateway address and set it on the camera (,).
  - Make sure that the gateway address setting is correctly entered on all network devices including the camera.

What to check on the FTP server

- **Have you exceeded the maximum number of FTP server connections?**
  - Disconnect some network devices from the FTP server or increase the maximum number of connections.

44: Cannot disconnect FTP server. Error code received from server.

- **This error occurs from a failure to disconnect from the FTP server for some reason.**
  - Restart the FTP server and camera.

45: Cannot login to FTP server. Error code received from server.

What to check on the camera

- **On the camera, is the [Login name] set correctly?**
  - Check the login name for accessing the FTP server. Check upper- and lower-case letters, and make sure the correct login name is set on the camera ( ).
- **On the camera, is the [Login password] set correctly?**
  - When a login password is set on the FTP server, check upper- and lower-case letters, and make sure the correct login password is set on the camera ( ).

What to check on the FTP server

- **Do the user rights for the FTP server allow reading, writing, and log access?**
  - Configure the FTP server's user rights to allow reading, writing, and log access.
- **Is the folder specified as the transfer destination on the FTP server named with ASCII characters?**
  - Use ASCII characters for the folder name.

46: For the data session, error code received from FTP server

What to check on the FTP server

- **The connection was terminated by the FTP server.**
  - Restart the FTP server.
- **Do the user rights for the FTP server allow reading, writing, and log access?**
  - Configure the FTP server's user rights to allow reading, writing, and log access.
- **Do user rights allow access to the target folder on the FTP server?**
  - Configure the user rights for access to the target folder on the FTP server to allow saving images from the camera.
- **Is the power of the FTP server on?**
  - Turn on the FTP server. The server may have been turned off because of an energy-saving mode.
- **Is the hard disk of the FTP server full?**
  - Increase available space on the hard disk.

48: Security of the connection to the target server cannot be verified. If you trust this server and connect, set [Trust target server] to [Enable].

- **This error occurs from a failure to confirm security of the target server connection when connecting via FTPS.**
  - Confirm that the certificate is set correctly.
  - Change [**Trust target server**] to [**Enable**] if you prefer to trust target servers regardless of certificate settings.

61: Selected SSID wireless LAN network not found

- **Are any obstacles blocking the line of sight between the camera and the antenna of the access point?**
  - Move the antenna of the access point to a position clearly visible from the point of view of the camera.

What to check on the camera

- **Does the SSID set on the camera match that of the access point?**
  - Check the SSID at the access point, then set the same SSID on the camera ( ).

What to check at the access point

- **Is the access point turned on?**
  - Turn on the power of the access point.
- **If filtering by MAC address is active, is the MAC address of the camera in use registered at the access point?**
  - Register the MAC address of the camera used to the access point.
    The MAC address can be checked on the [**MAC address**] screen ( ).

64: Cannot connect to wireless LAN terminal

- **Are the camera and the access point set to use the same encryption method?**
  - See Specifications for details on the types of encryption available on the camera.
- **If filtering by MAC address is active, is the MAC address of the camera in use registered at the access point?**
  - Register the MAC address of the camera used to the access point. The MAC address can be checked on the [**MAC address**] screen ( ).

65: Wireless LAN connection lost

- **Are any obstacles blocking the line of sight between the camera and the antenna of the access point?**
  - Move the antenna of the access point to a position clearly visible from the point of view of the camera.
- **The wireless LAN connection was lost, for some reason, and the connection cannot be restored.**
  - The following are possible reasons: excessive access to the access point from another device, a microwave oven or similar appliance in use nearby (interfering with IEEE 802.11b/g/n (2.4 GHz band)), or influence of rain or high humidity.

91: Other error

- **A problem other than error code number 11 to 65 occurred.**
  - Turn the camera's power switch off and on.

121: Not enough free space on server

- **The target Web server does not have enough free space.**
  - Delete unnecessary images on the Web server, check the free space on the Web server, then try sending the data again.

125: Check the network settings

- **Is the network connected?**
  - Check the connection status of the network.

127: An error has occurred

- **A problem other than error codes 121–126 occurred while the camera was connected to a web service.**
  - Try accessing the web service over Wi-Fi again.

130: The server is currently busy Please wait a moment and try again

- **The web service is temporarily overloaded.**
  - Try accessing the web service over Wi-Fi again later.

131: Try again

- **An error occurred in the web service Wi-Fi connection.**
  - Try accessing the web service over Wi-Fi again.

132: Error detected on server Try again later

- **The web service is currently offline for maintenance.**
  - Try accessing the web service over Wi-Fi again later.

133: Cannot log in to Web service

- **An error occurred during the web service login.**
  - Check the web service setting.
  - Try accessing the web service over Wi-Fi again later.

134: Set the correct date and time

- **The date, time, and time zone settings are incorrect.**
  - Check the [: **Date/Time/Zone**] settings.

135: Service is not available because image.canon web link settings being cleared. Clear the web link settings on the camera and try settings again.

- **The web service settings have been changed.**
  - Check the web service setting.

136: The QR code shown on the camera was not scanned correctly by the dedicated app. Try camera web link setup again.

- **The QR code was not scanned correctly by the smartphone.**
  - Reconfigure camera web link settings and scan the QR code displayed again on the camera.

137: The QR code shown on the camera has expired. Try camera web link setup again.

- **The QR code displayed has expired.**
  - Reconfigure camera web link settings and scan the QR code displayed again on the camera.

GPS Device Settings

- GPS Receiver GP-E2
- Smartphone
- GPS Connection Display

You can geotag images with GPS Receiver GP-E2 (sold separately) or a smartphone.

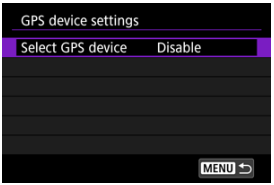
GPS Receiver GP-E2

1. **Attach GP-E2 to the camera.**

   - Attach GP-E2* to the camera's hot shoe and turn it on. For details, refer to the GP-E2 Instruction Manual.
     * Requires a Multi-Function Shoe Adapter AD-E1 (sold separately).

2. **Select [: GPS device settings] ( ).**

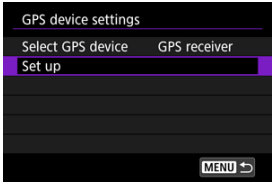
3. **Select [Select GPS device].**



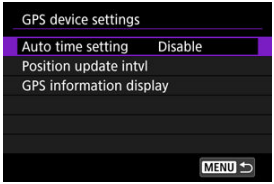
4. **Select [GPS receiver].**



5. **Select [Set up].**



6. **Configure GPS device settings.**



- For details on [**Set up**], refer to the GP-E2 Instruction Manual.

Caution

Precautions when using GP-E2

- Before use, check the countries and regions where use of GPS is allowed, and follow local regulations.
- Update the GP-E2 firmware to Ver. 2.0.0 or later.
  Firmware updating requires an interface cable. For updating instructions, visit the Canon website.
- GP-E2 cannot be connected to the camera with a cable.
- The camera does not record the shooting direction.

Smartphone

Complete these settings after installing Camera Connect on a smartphone ( ).

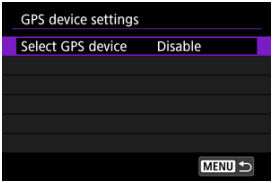
1. **On the smartphone, activate location services.**

2. **Establish a Bluetooth connection.**

   - Start Camera Connect and pair the camera and smartphone via Bluetooth.

3. **Select [: GPS device settings] ( ).**

4. **Select [Select GPS device].**



5. **Select [Smartphone].**



6. **Take the picture.**

   - Images are geotagged with the information from the smartphone.

GPS Connection Display

You can check the status of smartphone location information acquisition in the GPS connection icon on the screens for still photo shooting or movie recording (and , respectively).

- Gray: Location services are off
- Blinking: Location information cannot be acquired
- On: Location information acquired

For details on how GPS connection status is indicated when GP-E2 is used, refer to the GP-E2 Instruction Manual.

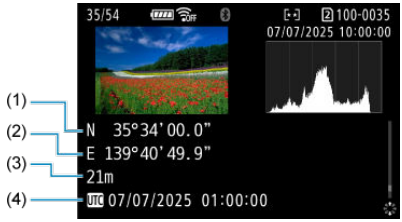
Geotagging images as you shoot

While the screen shows that [GPS] is on, the images you capture will be geotagged.



Geotagging information

You can check geotag information by displaying a shot, pressing the < INFO > button to access playback screens with detailed information, and then pressing < ❊ > vertically.



(1) Latitude

(2) Longitude

(3) Elevation

(4) Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

Caution

- The smartphone can acquire location information only while it is paired with the camera via Bluetooth.
- Direction information is not acquired.
- Acquired location information may not be accurate, depending on traveling conditions or smartphone status.
- It may take some time to acquire location information from the smartphone after you turn the camera on.
- Location information is no longer acquired after any of the following operations.
  - Pairing with a wireless remote control via Bluetooth
  - Turning the camera off
  - Quitting Camera Connect
  - Deactivating location services on the smartphone
- Location information is no longer acquired in any of the following situations.
  - The camera power turns off
  - The Bluetooth connection is ended
  - The smartphone's remaining battery level is low

Note

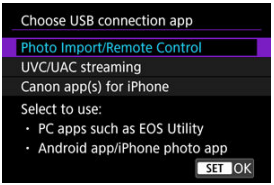
- Movies are tagged with the geotag information acquired when you start recording.
- Coordinated Universal Time, abbreviated as UTC, is essentially the same as Greenwich Mean Time.

App Selection for USB Connections

By connecting the camera to a smartphone or computer with the interface cable, you can transfer images or import images to the smartphone or computer.

1. **Select [: Choose USB connection app] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Photo Import/Remote Control**
  Select if you will use EOS Utility after connecting to a computer, or if you will use Android apps or the iOS version of Photos.

- **UVC/UAC streaming**
  Select if you will use UVC/UAC-compatible applications after connecting to a computer.
  After selecting [**UVC/UAC streaming**], use the interface cable to connect to the computer, then start the application.
  Audio output is LPCM/16bit/2CH (channels 1 and 2), even with [: **Audio format**] set to [**LPCM/24bit/4CH**].

- **Canon app(s) for iPhone**
  Select if you will use an iOS app.
  For details on the cables required to connect the camera to smartphones, visit the Canon website ( ).

Caution

- Consider using power over USB or a household power outlet accessory (sold separately) when using the camera over extended periods for [**UVC/UAC streaming**].
- You can set the streaming size when [**UVC/UAC streaming**] is selected ( ).

Saving/Loading Communication Settings on a Card

Settings on the wireless features tab can be saved on a card and applied to other cameras. Settings configured on the wireless features tab on other cameras can also be applied to the camera you will use.

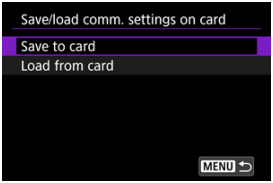
Note

- [: **Save/load cam settings on card**] enables you to save all communication settings on the camera to a card or load all communication settings for another camera from a card.

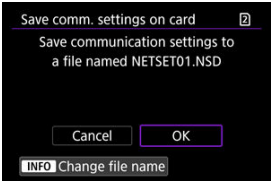
Saving settings

1. **Select [: Save/load comm. settings on card] ( ).**

2. **Select [Save to card].**



3. **Select [OK].**



- The file name is set automatically by the camera. To rename the file as desired, press the < INFO > button.
- The settings are saved to the card.
- The settings file is saved to an area of the card shown when the card is opened (in the root directory).

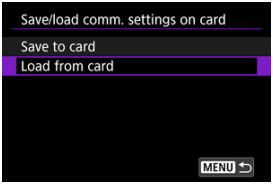
Note

- Up to ten camera settings files can be saved on a card. If a card already has ten camera settings files, either overwrite existing files or use a different card.

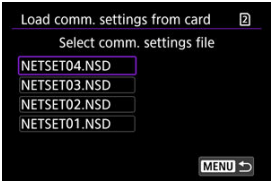
Loading settings

1. **Select [: Save/load comm. settings on card] ( ).**

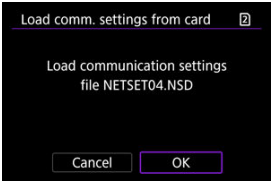
2. **Select [Load from card].**



3. **Select a settings file.**



4. **Select [OK].**



- Information from the settings file is loaded.

Caution

- Even if a computer or other device is used to save more than 10 settings files on a card, only 10 are displayed on the camera's screen for loading settings. When you have more than 10 settings files, divide them among multiple cards so that each card has no more than 10.
- Settings files saved by other camera models cannot be loaded.
- It may not be possible to load settings files that were saved by a camera with a different firmware version.

Resetting Communication Settings

All wireless communication settings can be deleted. By deleting the wireless communication settings, you can prevent their information from being exposed when you lend or give your camera to other people.

1. **Select [: Reset communication settings] ( ).**

2. **Select [OK].**



Caution

- If you have paired the camera with a smartphone, on the smartphone's Bluetooth settings screen, delete the connection information of the camera for which you restored default wireless communication settings.

Note

- All wireless communication settings can be cleared by selecting the [**Communication settings**] option for [**Reset individual settings**] in [: **Reset camera**].

Basic Communication Settings

- Preparation
- Checking the Type of Access Point
- Connecting via WPS (PBC Mode)
- Connecting via WPS (PIN Mode)
- Connecting Manually to Detected Networks
- Connecting Manually by Specifying Networks
- Connecting in Camera Access Point Mode
- Setting the IP Address

Preparing to use communication functions

Connecting to a smartphone or tablet

Install the app on an Android smartphone or an iPhone ( ).
The app can be installed from Google Play or App Store.

Connecting to EOS Utility

A computer with EOS Utility (EOS software) installed is required.
For EOS Utility installation instructions, see Installing Computer Software.

Uploading images to image.canon

- A smartphone with a browser and internet connection is required.
- For instructions on how to use image.canon services and details on countries and regions where it is available, visit the image.canon site (https://image.canon/).
- Separate ISP connection and access point fees may apply.

Transferring images to an FTP server

A computer running one of the following OSes is required. The computer must also be set up in advance to function as an FTP server.

- **Windows 11**
- **Windows 10 (ver. 1607 or later)**

For instructions on setting up the computer to function as an FTP server, refer to documentation for your computer.

Live streaming

Check the streaming requirements and terms of service in advance on the streaming site.

Preparing for Wi-Fi Connections

When using the camera in infrastructure mode, make sure the smartphone or computer you will use can connect to the access point.

Checking the Type of Access Point

When connecting via an access point, check whether the access point supports WPS*, which simplifies connections between Wi-Fi devices.
If you are unsure about WPS compatibility, refer to the access point user manual or other documentation.
* Stands for Wi-Fi Protected Setup.

When WPS is supported

Two connection methods are available, as follows. You can connect more easily via WPS in PBC mode.

- Connecting via WPS (PBC mode) ( )
- Connecting via WPS (PIN mode) ( )

When WPS is not supported

- Connecting manually to detected networks ( )
- Connecting manually by specifying networks ( )

Access point encryption

See Authentication and data encryption methods for details on types of authentication and encryption.

Caution

- **Connections may not be possible when access point stealth functions are enabled. Deactivate stealth functions.**
- Ask any network administrator in charge of networks you will join for setting details.

Note

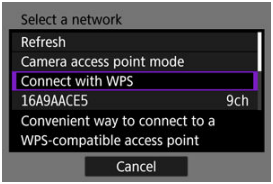
- If MAC address filtering is used on networks you will join, add the camera's MAC address to the access point. The MAC address can be checked on the [**MAC address**] screen ( ).

Connecting via WPS (PBC Mode)

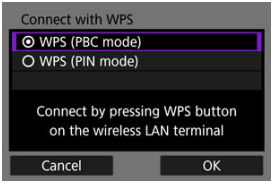
Instructions in this section are continued from Checking the Type of Access Point.
This is a connection method used with access points compatible with WPS. In pushbutton connection mode (PBC mode), the camera and access point can be connected simply by pressing the WPS button on the access point.

- Connecting may be more difficult if multiple access points are active nearby. If so, try to connect with [**WPS (PIN mode)**].
- Check the position of the WPS button on the access point in advance.
- It may take approx. 1 min. to establish a connection.

1. **Select [Connect with WPS] on the [Select a network] screen.**

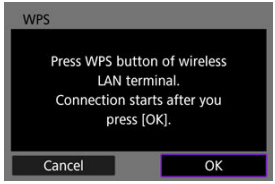


2. **Select [WPS (PBC mode)].**



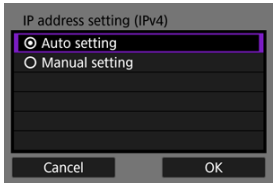
- Select [**OK**].

3. **Connect to the access point.**



- Press the access point's WPS button. For details on where the button is and how long to press it, refer to the access point user manual.
- Select [**OK**] to initiate connection with the access point.
- The following screen is displayed once the camera is connected to the access point.

4. **Set the IP address.**



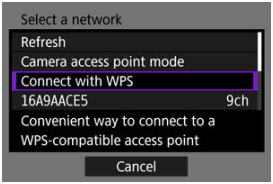
- Go to Setting the IP Address.

Connecting via WPS (PIN Mode)

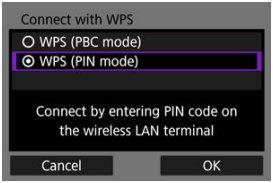
Instructions in this section are continued from Checking the Type of Access Point.
This is a connection method used with access points compatible with WPS. In PIN code connection mode (PIN mode), an 8-digit identification number indicated on the camera is entered on the access point to establish a connection.

- Even if multiple access points are active nearby, connecting by using this shared identification number is relatively reliable.
- It may take approx. 1 min. to establish a connection.

1. **Select [Connect with WPS] on the [Select a network] screen.**

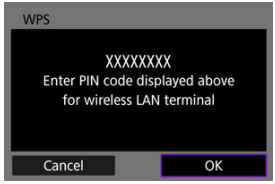


2. **Select [WPS (PIN mode)].**



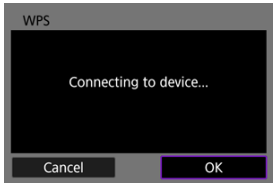
- Select [**OK**].

3. Enter the PIN code.



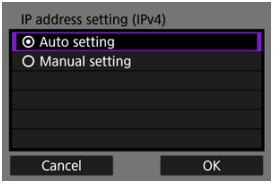
- On the access point, enter the 8-digit PIN code displayed on the camera screen.
- For instructions on entering PIN codes on the access point, refer to the access point user manual.
- After entering the PIN code, select [**OK**] on the camera.

4. Connect to the access point.



- Select [**OK**] to initiate connection with the access point.
- The following screen is displayed once the camera is connected to the access point.

5. **Set the IP address.**



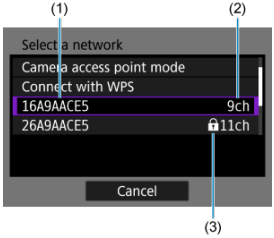
- Go to Setting the IP Address.

Connecting Manually to Detected Networks

Instructions in this section are continued from Checking the Type of Access Point.
Connect to an access point by selecting its SSID (or ESS-ID) in a list of active access points nearby.

Selecting the access point

1. **Select an access point on the [Select a network] screen.**



(1) SSID

(2) Channel used

(3) Security icon (only for encrypted access points)

- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select the access point to connect to in the list of access points.

Caution

- Blank space in (2) indicates that multiple SSIDs with the same name were detected. Selecting an SSID for which (2) is blank connects the camera to the access point among them that has the strongest signal.

Note

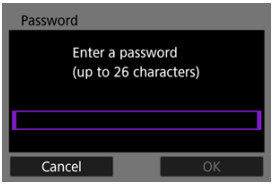
[Refresh]

- To display [**Refresh**], scroll down the screen in step 1.
- Select [**Refresh**] to search for access points again.

Entering the access point encryption key

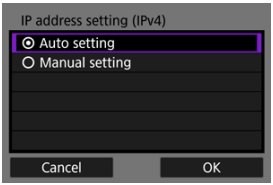
- Enter the encryption key (password) set on the access point. For details on the encryption key that has been set, refer to the access point's user manual.
- If the [**IP address set.**] screen is displayed, go to Setting the IP Address.

2. Enter the encryption key.



- Press < (SET) > to access the virtual keyboard ( ), then enter the encryption key.
- Select [**OK**] to initiate connection with the access point.
- The following screen is displayed once the camera is connected to the access point.

3. Set the IP address.



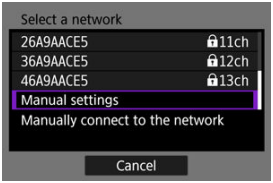
- Go to Setting the IP Address.

Connecting Manually by Specifying Networks

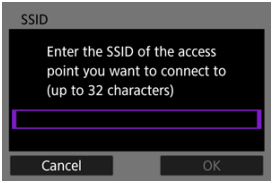
Instructions in this section are continued from Checking the Type of Access Point.
Connect to an access point by entering its SSID (or ESS-ID).

Entering the SSID

1. **Select [Manual settings] on the [Select a network] screen.**



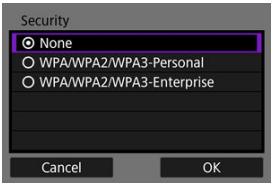
2. **Enter the SSID (network name).**



- Press < (SET) > to access the virtual keyboard ( ), then enter the SSID.
- Select [**OK**].

Setting the access point authentication method

3. Select the type of security.

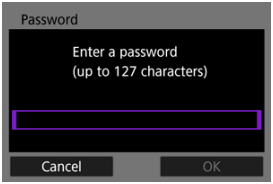


- Select an option and then [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

Entering the access point encryption key

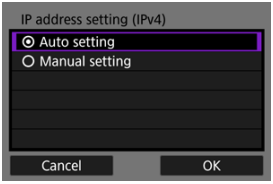
- Enter the encryption key (password) set on the access point. For details on the encryption key that has been set, refer to the access point's user manual.
- If the [**IP address setting (IPv4)**] screen is displayed, go to Setting the IP Address.

4. Enter the encryption key.



- Press < (SET) > to access the virtual keyboard ( ), then enter the encryption key.
- Select [**OK**] to initiate connection with the access point.
- The following screen is displayed once the camera is connected to the access point.

5. **Set the IP address.**



- Go to Setting the IP Address.

Connecting in Camera Access Point Mode

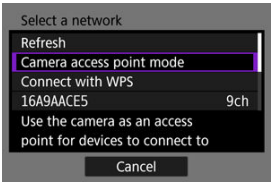
Camera access point mode is a connection method for directly connecting the camera and other devices via Wi-Fi without using an access point. Two connection methods are available, as follows.

Connecting with Easy connection

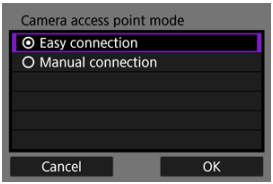
Network settings for camera access point mode are configured automatically.

- For instructions on using the devices you will connect to, refer to the device instruction manual.

1. **Select [Camera access point mode] on the [Select a network] screen.**

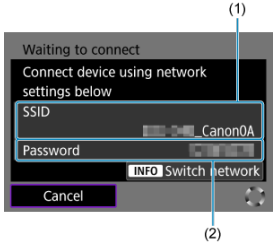


2. **Select [Easy connection].**



- Select [**OK**].

3. **Use the other device to connect to the camera.**



(1) SSID (network name)

(2) Encryption key (password)

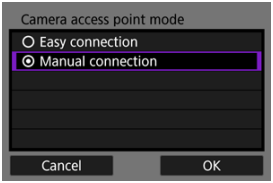
- In other device's Wi-Fi settings, select the SSID (network name) shown on the camera screen, then enter the password.

4. **Complete the connection settings based on the device to connect to.**

Connecting with Manual connection

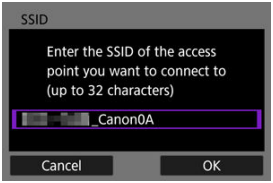
Network settings for camera access point mode are configured manually. Set [**SSID**], [**Channel setting**], and [**Encryption settings**] on each screen displayed.

1. **Select [Manual connection].**



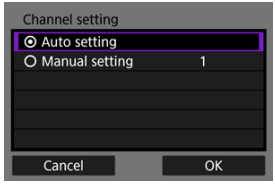
- Select [**OK**].

2. **Enter the SSID (network name).**



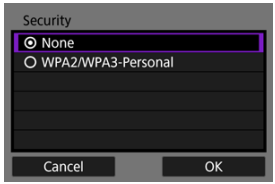
- Press < (SET) > to access the virtual keyboard (), then enter the SSID. After input, press the < MENU > button.
- Select [**OK**].

3. Select a channel setting option.



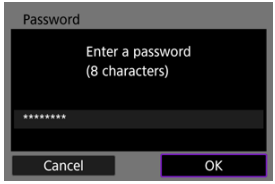
- To specify the settings manually, select [**Manual setting**], then turn the < > dial.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

4. Select the type of security.



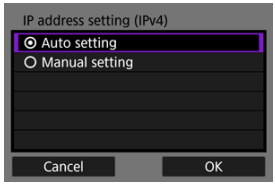
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.
- If you have selected [**None**], the [**IP address setting (IPv4)**] screen is displayed ( ).
- The same type of security must be set on both the other device and the camera. See Authentication and data encryption methods for details on types of authentication and encryption.

5. **Enter the password.**



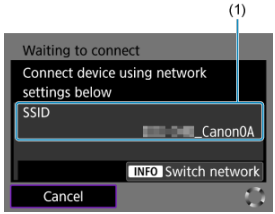
- Press < (SET) > to access the virtual keyboard (), then enter the password.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

6. **Select [Auto setting].**



- Select [**OK**].
- If an error is displayed for [**Auto setting**], set the IP address manually ().

7. **Use the other device to connect to the camera.**



(1) SSID (network name)

8. **Complete connection settings for the communication function.**

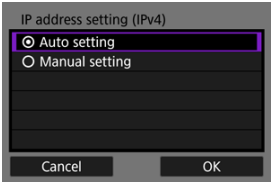
Setting the IP Address

Select a method of setting the IP address, and then set the IP address on the camera. When IPv6 is used, the camera only connects via IPv6. IPv4 connections are disabled.

Setting the IP address automatically

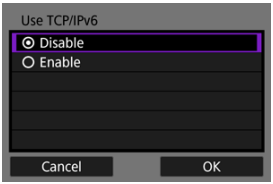
Set up the IP address settings automatically.

1. **Select [Auto setting].**



- Select [**OK**].
- If an error is displayed for [**Auto setting**], set the IP address manually ( ).

2. **Select an IPv6 option.**



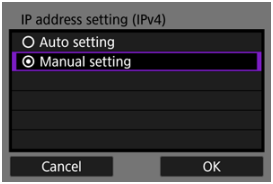
- Select an option and then [**OK**] to go to the next screen.
- Select [**Enable**] to use IPv6.

3. **Complete the connection settings based on the device to connect to.**

Setting the IP address manually

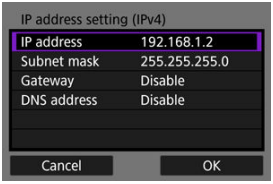
Set up the IP address settings manually. Note that the items displayed vary depending on the communication function.

1. **Select [Manual setting].**

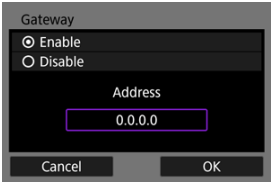


- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

2. **Select an option to configure.**

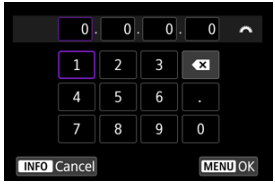


- The items displayed vary depending on the communication function.
- Select an option to access the screen for numerical input.



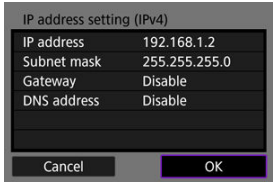
- To use a gateway, select [**Enable**], then select [**Address**].

3. Enter the number.



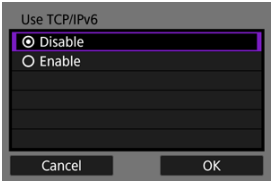
- Turn the < > dial to switch to other input fields at the top of the screen, and press the < > dial to select numbers to enter. Press < (SET) > to enter the selected number.
- To delete the last number entered, select the [ ] button.
- To set the entered numbers and return to the screen for step 2, press the < MENU > button.

4. Select [OK].



- When you have completed setting the necessary items, select [**OK**]. The next screen is displayed.
- If you are unsure what to enter, see Checking Network Settings or ask the network administrator or other person in charge of the network.

5. **Select an IPv6 option.**



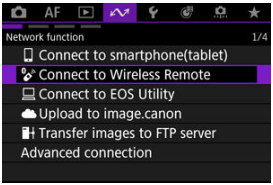
- Select an option and then [**OK**] to go to the next screen.
- Select [**Enable**] to use IPv6.

6. **Complete the connection settings based on the device to connect to.**

Reconnecting via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth

Connection settings for devices you have connected to via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth are retained on the camera. You can use these settings to reconnect to the same device.

1. **Select an option.**



- End any current connections if a message is displayed indicating that communication is in progress or being established with another device.

2. **Select the device for the connection.**



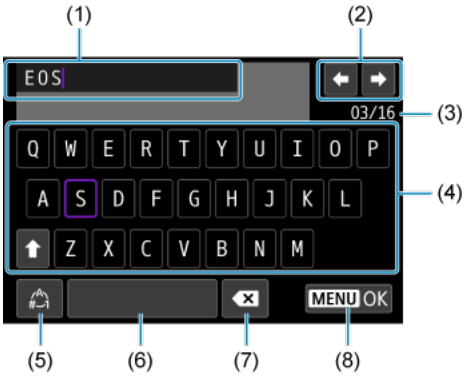
- Select the connection option in the list of past connections.

Note

- For all communication features used, settings for up to 10 past connections are retained.

3. **Follow the on-screen instructions and connect the camera to the device.**

Virtual Keyboard Operations



(1)	Input area, for entering text
(2)	Cursor keys, for moving in the input area
(3)	Current no. of characters/no. available
(4)	Keyboard
(5)	Switch input modes
(6)	Space
(7)	Delete a character in the input area
(8)	Exit input

- Use the < > dial to move within (1).
- Use < > or the < > or < > dial to move within (2) and (4)–(7).
- Press < (SET) > to confirm input or when switching input modes.

Wireless Communication Precautions

- Distance Between the Camera and the Smartphone
- Installation Location of Access Point Antenna
- Nearby Electronic Devices
- Precautions for Using Multiple Cameras

If the transmission rate drops, the connection is lost, or other problems occur when using the wireless communication functions, try the following corrective actions.

Distance Between the Camera and the Smartphone

If the camera is too far from the smartphone, a Wi-Fi connection may not be established even when Bluetooth connection is possible. In this case, bring the camera and the smartphone closer together, then establish a Wi-Fi connection.

Installation Location of Access Point Antenna

- When using indoors, install the device in the room where you are using the camera.
- Install the device where people or objects do not come between the device and the camera.

Nearby Electronic Devices

If the Wi-Fi transmission rate drops because of the influence of the following electronic devices, stop using them or move further away from the devices to transmit communication.

- The camera communicates over Wi-Fi via IEEE 802.11b/g/n using radio waves in the 2.4 GHz band. For this reason, the Wi-Fi transmission rate will drop if there are Bluetooth devices, microwave ovens, cordless telephones, microphones, smartphones, other cameras, or similar devices operating on the same frequency band nearby.

Precautions for Using Multiple Cameras

- When connecting multiple cameras to one access point via Wi-Fi, make sure the cameras' IP addresses are different.
- When multiple cameras are connected to one access point via Wi-Fi, the transmission rate drops.
- When there are multiple IEEE 802.11b/g/n (2.4 GHz band) access points, leave a gap of five channels between each Wi-Fi channel to reduce radio wave interference. For example, use channels 1, 6, and 11, channels 2 and 7, or channels 3 and 8.

Security

When connecting the camera to a network, make sure to use a secure network environment. It is recommended to use the camera with the default settings.
When connecting the camera to a network, there is a risk of unauthorized access from unintended third parties or cyber-attacks. If access from an external network is not required, physically and/or virtually block access so that only specified devices can access the network. Additionally, Wi-Fi (wireless LAN) may be intercepted by malicious third parties, posing a risk of eavesdropping on communication content.
If access to an external network is required, it is important to implement a secure method of communication, such as using a VPN (Virtual Private Network) that can block access from the outside. Use Wi-Fi in a secure environment. AES encryption is recommended.
In particular, the following functions do not support protocol encryption for communication with the camera; therefore, use these functions in a secure network environment.

- Content Transfer Professional
- Camera Connect
- EOS Utility

Caution

- Canon shall not be liable for any direct or indirect damages caused by network security issues.
- The camera cannot be directly connected to the communication lines (including public wireless LAN) of telecommunications carriers (mobile communications companies, fixed-line communications companies, Internet providers, etc.). When connecting the camera to the Internet, be sure to connect via a router or similar device.

Checking Network Settings

Windows

Open the Windows [**Command Prompt**], then enter ipconfig/all and press the <Enter> key. In addition to the IP address assigned to the computer, the subnet mask, gateway, and DNS server information are also displayed.

macOS

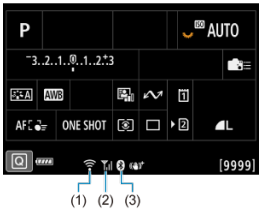
In macOS, open the [**Terminal**] application, enter ifconfig -a, and press the <Return> key. The IP address assigned to the computer is indicated in the [**enX**] item (X: number) next to [**inet**], in the format "***.***.***.***".
For information about the [**Terminal**] application, refer to the macOS help.

To avoid using the same IP address for the computer and other devices on the network, change the rightmost number when configuring the IP address assigned to the camera in the processes described in Manual IP Address Setup.
Example: 192.168.1.**10**

Wireless Communication Status

Wireless communication status can be checked on the screen.

Quick Control screen



Information display screen during playback



(1) Wi-Fi function
(2) Wireless signal strength
(3) Bluetooth function

Communication Status		Screen	
		Wi-Fi Function	Wireless Signal Strength
Not Connected	Wi-Fi: Disable		Not displayed
	Wi-Fi: Enable		
Connecting		(Blinking)	
Connected			
Sending Data			
Connection Error		(Blinking)	

Bluetooth function indicator

Bluetooth Function	Connection Status	Screen
Other Than [Disable]	Bluetooth Connected	
	Bluetooth Not Connected	
[Disable]	Bluetooth Not Connected	Not displayed

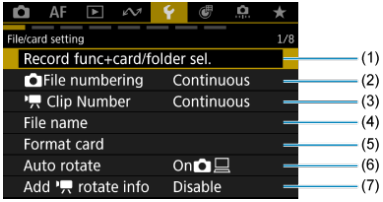
Set-up

This chapter describes menu settings on the set-up [🔧] tab.

- Tab Menus: Set-up
- Selecting a Recording Method, Card/Folder
- Still Photo File Numbering
- Movie Clip Numbering
- File Naming
- Card Formatting
- Auto Rotate
- Adding Orientation Information to Movies
- Date/Time/Zone
- Language
- System Frequency
- Help
- Feature Guide
- Beeps
- Volume
- Audio Monitor
- Screen Brightness
- Viewfinder Brightness
- Screen and Viewfinder Color Tone
- Fine-Tuning Viewfinder Color Tone
- Screen and Viewfinder Display
- UI Magnification
- HDMI Resolution
- Shutter at Shutdown
- Sensor Cleaning
- Password Management
- Power Saving
- Resetting the Camera ☆
- Custom Shooting Mode (C1–C3) ☆
- Saving/Loading Camera Settings on a Card ☆
- Battery Information
- Copyright Information ☆
- Other Information

Tab Menus: Set-up

File/card setting



(1) Record func+card/folder sel.

(2) File numbering

(3) Clip Number

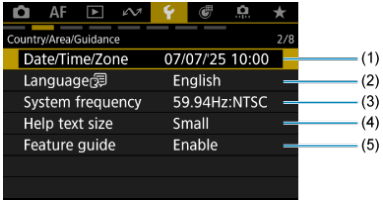
(4) File name

(5) Format card

(6) Auto rotate

(7) Add rotate info

Country/Area/Guidance



(1) Date/Time/Zone

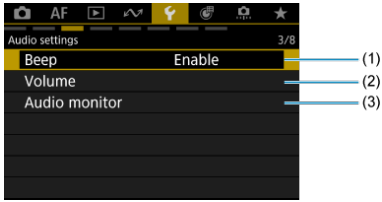
(2) Language

(3) System frequency

(4) Help text size

(5) Feature guide

Audio settings

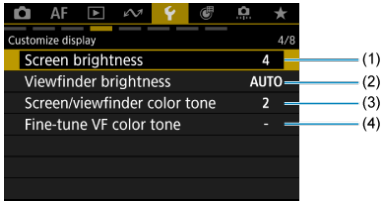


(1) Beep

(2) Volume

(3) Audio monitor

Customize display



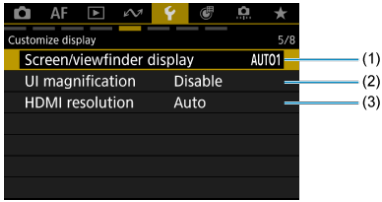
(1) Screen brightness

(2) Viewfinder brightness

(3) Screen/viewfinder color tone

(4) Fine-tune VF color tone

Customize display

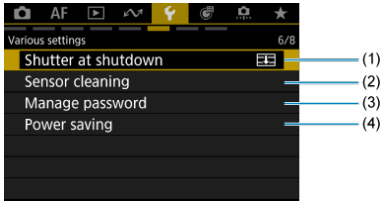


(1) Screen/viewfinder display

(2) UI magnification

(3) HDMI resolution

Various settings



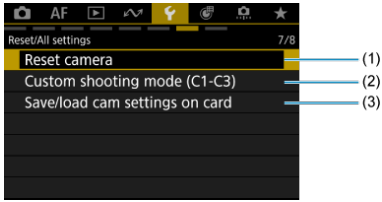
(1) Shutter at shutdown

(2) Sensor cleaning

(3) Manage password

(4) Power saving

Reset/All settings

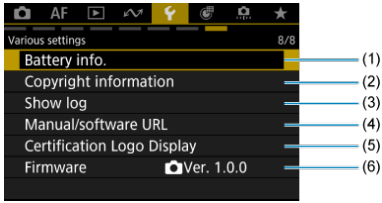


(1) Reset camera ☆

(2) Custom shooting mode (C1-C3) ☆

(3) Save/load cam settings on card ☆

Various settings



(1) Battery info.

(2) Copyright information ☆

(3) Show log

(4) Manual/software URL

(5) Certification Logo Display ☆

(6) Firmware

Selecting a Recording Method, Card/Folder

Recording/Card Selection with Two Cards Inserted

Folder Settings

With two cards in the camera, you can set how the camera records to them and choose cards used for recording and playback. Folders for saving still photos can also be set.

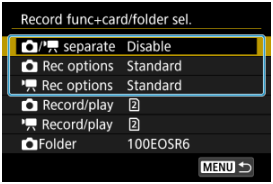
Recording/Card Selection with Two Cards Inserted

Recording is possible when card 1 or 2 is in the camera (except under some conditions). With only one card inserted, there is no need to follow these steps.
With two cards inserted, you can select the recording method and card to use for recording and playback as follows.

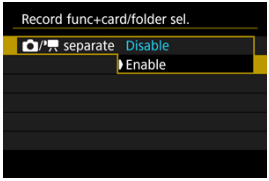
Recording method with two cards inserted

1. **Select [: Record func+card/folder sel.] ( ).**

2. **Set the recording method.**



separate



Select [**Enable**] for automatic configuration of the recording method for still photos and movies. Movies are recorded to card 1 and still photos to card 2.

Caution

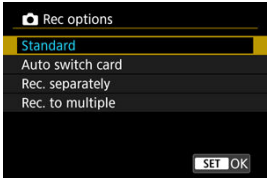
- Specifying [**Enable**] will make [**Rec options**], [**Rec options**], [**Record/play**], and [**Record/play**] unavailable.

Note

- For playback, press the < ▶ > button for movie playback in movie recording mode or for still photo playback in still photo shooting mode.

Rec options

Set the recording method for still photos.



- **Standard**
  Records still photos to the card selected in [**Record/play**].

- **Auto switch card**
  Same as [**Standard**], but additionally, the camera switches to the other card when one card becomes full. When the camera switches cards, a new folder is created.

- **Rec. separately**
  Enables you to set a specific image size for each card (). For each shot, a still photo is recorded to card 1 and 2 in your specified image quality.
  Note that recording separately to RAW and C RAW is not available for RAW images.

- **Rec. to multiple**
  For each shot, a still photo is recorded to card 1 and 2 in the same image quality.
  Consider using an SD card with fast writing speeds for card 2, such as a UHS-II card.

Caution

- Maximum burst for [**Rec. separately**] is lower if you specify different image sizes for cards 1 and 2 ().

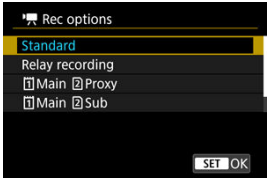
Note

Rec. separately/Rec. to multiple

- Images are recorded with the same file number to card 1 and 2.
- The number of shots available as shown in the viewfinder and on the Quick Control screen is for the card with less free space.
- [**Card* full**] is displayed when one of the cards becomes full, and shooting is no longer possible. To continue shooting, either replace the card or set [**Rec options**] to [**Standard**] and select the card with free space.
- See Folder Settings for details on [**Folder**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

Rec options

Set the recording method for movies.



- **Standard**
  Records movies to the card selected in [**Record/play**].

- **Relay recording**
  The camera switches to the other card and keeps recording when the first card used becomes full.

- **1 Main 2 Proxy**
  Main movies are recorded to card 1 and proxy movies to card 2 with the same file name (but with _Proxy appended to proxy movies). You can set the file name in the [**Movies**] setting in [: **File name**].

- **1 Main 2 Sub**
  Main movies are recorded to card 1 and sub movies to card 2 with the same file name. You can set the file name in the [**Movies**] setting in [: **File name**].

- **Rec. to multiple**
  For each recording, the same movie is recorded to card 1 and 2.

Caution

- Recording to SD cards may not be possible, depending on the movie recording size. Pressing the movie shooting button will not start recording. For details, see Specifications.
- Noise in [**1 Main 2 Proxy**] proxy movies, [**1 Main 2 Sub**] sub movies, or HDMI video output may increase when you record main movies in RAW format with the [**Gamma/Color Space**] gamma for [**Custom Picture**] set to an option other than [**Canon Log 2**] or [**Canon Log 3**]. This does not affect image quality of the recorded RAW movies.

Note

Relay recording

- Relay recording that occurs while a single movie is being recorded results in two movie files.

1Main 2Proxy

- These items are displayed in movie recording mode.
- When recording stops for a main movie, recording also stops for the proxy movie. Main movie recording continues even if proxy movie recording stops.
- Recording is possible even with only one card loaded.
- The same angle of view and frame rate is used for proxy movies as for main movies.
  Recording resolution is as follows.
  - For [4K·D Fine / 4K·D] (4096×2160) main movies: [2K·D] (2048×1080) proxy movies
  - For [4K·U Fine / 4K·U] (3840×2160) main movies: [FHD] (1920×1080) proxy movies
- Proxy movie recording is not available at frame rates of 100.0 fps or higher.
- Audio quality can be set for each type of movie in [: **Audio format**].

1Main 2Sub

- These items are displayed in movie recording mode.
- If recording of the main or sub movie stops, recording of the other continues.
- Recording is possible even with only one card loaded.
- The same angle of view and frame rate is used for sub movies as for main movies.
  Recording resolution is as follows.
  - Main movies are recorded at [RAW] (6960×3672) resolution and sub movies at [4K·D Fine] (4096×2160) resolution.
- Audio format of main movies is restricted to [**LPCM/24bit/4CH**]. Sub movie audio format can be set in [: **Audio format**].

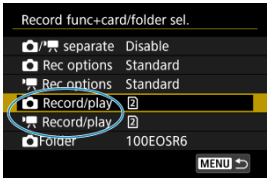
Rec. to multiple

- Images are recorded with the same file number to card 1 and 2.
- The available recording time shown in the viewfinder and on the Quick Control screen is for the card with less recording time.
- [**Card* full**] is displayed when one of the cards becomes full, and shooting is no longer possible. To continue shooting, either replace the card or set [**Rec options**] to [**Standard**] and select the card with free space.
- See Folder Settings for details on [**Folder**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

Recording/playback selection with two cards inserted

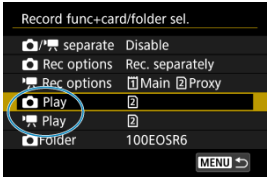
With [**Rec options**] set to [**Standard**]/[**Auto switch card**] or with [**Rec options**] set to [**Standard**]/[**Relay recording**], select the card for recording and playback.
With [**Rec options**] set to [**Rec. separately**]/[**Rec. to multiple**] or with [**Rec options**] set to [**Main Proxy**]/[**Main Sub**]/[**Rec. to multiple**], select the card for playback.

Standard/Auto switch card/Relay recording



- Select [**Record/play**] for still photos or [**Record/play**] for movies.
  1: Use card 1 for recording and playback
  2: Use card 2 for recording and playback

Rec. separately/Rec. to multiple/Main Proxy/Main Sub



- Select [**Play**] for still photos or [**Play**] for movies.
- Pressing the < > button in still photo shooting mode plays images from the card selected in [**Play**].
- Pressing the < > button in movie recording mode plays images from the card selected in [**Play**].

Note

- With [**Priority:**] set, the camera switches to the priority card when cards are inserted or removed.

Folder Settings

You can create or select the folder for saving still photos. You can also rename folders.

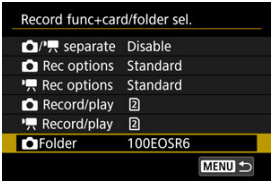
Note

- Movie files are saved in the following folder (with **** indicating the reel number).
  - XF-HEVC S or XF-AVC S movie files (.MP4): REEL_**** folder in the XFVC folder (up to 999 files)
  - RAW movie files (.CRM): REEL_**** folder in the CRM folder (up to 999 files)
- When a new card is loaded, the folder created is named with the reel number set in the [**Reel Number**] setting for [**Movies**] in [: **File name**]. Once the folder has been created, other folders cannot be created, and folders cannot be renamed.

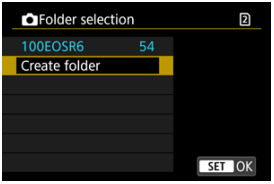
Creating a Folder

1. **Select [: Record func+card/folder sel.] ( ).**

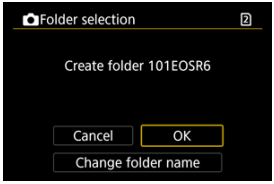
2. **Select [Folder].**



3. **Select [Create folder].**



4. **Select [OK].**



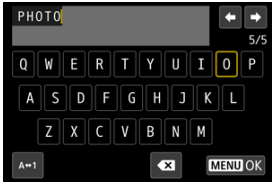
- To rename the folder, select [**Change folder name**].

Renaming Folders

1. **Enter letters and numbers of your choice.**



- You can enter five characters.
- By selecting [A↔1], you can change the input mode.
- To delete single characters, select [⌫] or press the < 🗑 > button.

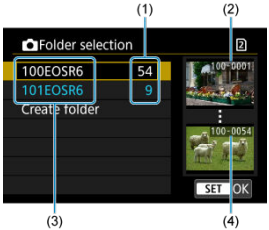


- Use the < ◌ > or < ☜ > dial or < ✲ > to select a character, then press < (SET) > to enter it.

2. **Exit the setting.**

- Press the < MENU > button, then press [**OK**].

Selecting a Folder



(1) Number of images in folder

(2) Lowest file number

(3) Folder name

(4) Highest file number

- Select a folder on the folder selection screen.
- Captured images are stored in your selected folder.

Note

Folders

- A folder can contain up to 9999 images (file number 0001–9999). When a folder becomes full, a new folder with the folder number increased by one is created automatically. Also, if manual reset ( ) is executed, a new folder will be created automatically. Folders numbered from 100 to 999 can be created.

Creating folders with a computer

- With the card open on the screen, create a new folder with "**DCIM**" as the name. Open the DCIM folder and create as many folders as necessary to save and organize your images. "**100ABC_D**" is the required format for folder names, and the first three digits must be a folder number in the range 100–999. The last five characters can be any combination of upper- and lower-case letters from A to Z, numerals, and the underscore "_". The space cannot be used. Also note that two folder names cannot share the same three-digit folder number (for example, "100ABC_D" and "100W_XYZ") even if the remaining five characters in each name are different.

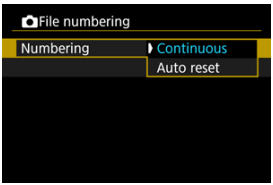
Still Photo File Numbering

- Continuous
- Auto Reset
- Manual Reset

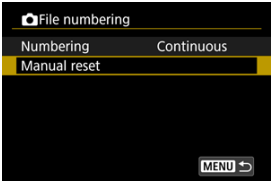
Captured still photos saved in a folder are assigned a file number from 0001 to 9999. You can change how the image files are numbered.

(Example)
IMG_0001.JPG
(1)
(1) File number

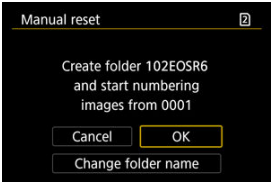
1. **Select [: File numbering] ( ).**
2. **Set the item.**



- Select [**Numbering**].
- Select [**Continuous**] or [**Auto reset**].



- If you want to reset the file numbering, select [**Manual reset**] ( ).



- Select [**OK**] to create a new folder, and the file number will start with 0001.

Caution

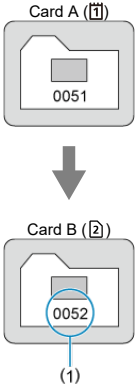
- If the file number in folder 999 reaches 9999, shooting will not be possible even if the card still has free space. After a message requesting you to replace the card is displayed, switch to a new card.

Continuous

For continuous file numbering regardless of switching cards or creating folders

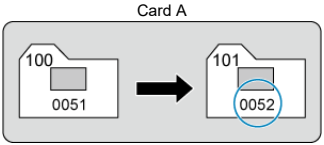
File numbering is continuous up to 9999, even if you replace a card, create a folder, or switch the target card (as in [1]→[2]). This is useful when you want to save images numbered anywhere between 0001 to 9999 on multiple cards or in multiple folders into one folder on a computer.
Note that file numbering may continue from any existing images in cards or folders that you switch to. If you want to use continuous file numbering, it is recommended that you use a newly formatted card each time.

File numbering after replacing cards or switching target cards



(1) Next sequential file number

File numbering after creating a folder

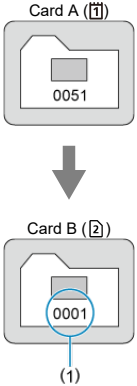


Auto Reset

For restarting file numbering from 0001 after switching cards or creating folders

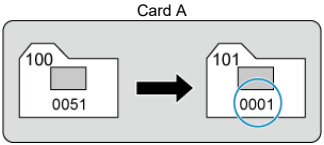
File numbering is reset to 0001 if you replace a card, create a folder, or switch the target card (as in 1→2). This is useful if you want to organize images by cards or folders.
Note that file numbering may continue from any existing images in cards or folders that you switch to. If you want to save images with the file numbering starting from 0001, use a newly formatted card each time.

File numbering after replacing cards or switching target cards



(1) File numbering is reset

File numbering after creating a folder



Manual Reset

For resetting file numbering to 0001 or starting from 0001 in new folders

When you reset the file numbering manually, a new folder is created automatically and the file numbering of images saved to that folder starts from 0001.
This is useful, for example, if you want to use different folders for the images taken yesterday and the ones taken today.

Movie Clip Numbering

Continuous

Auto Reset

Recorded movies saved in a folder are assigned a clip number from 001 to 999. You can change how clips are numbered.

(Example)

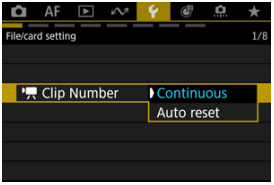
A_0001**C001**Ayymmdd_hhmmssXX_CANON_Proxy

(1)

(1) Clip number

1. **Select [: Clip Number] ( ).**

2. **Set the item.**



- Select [**Continuous**] or [**Auto reset**].

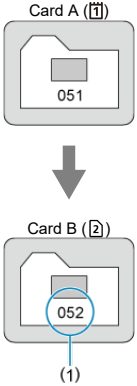
Note

- The XFVC and CRM folder each hold up to 999 files. You can check the number of movie files by referring to [▶: **Set image search conditions**] ( ). If a card already has 999 files, either delete existing movies or use a different card.

Continuous

For continuous file numbering regardless of switching cards

Clip numbering is continuous up to 999, even if you replace a card or switch the target card (as in [1]→[2]). This is useful when movies numbered between 001 to 999 on multiple cards will be saved in a single folder on a computer, for example.
Note that numbering may continue after the number of any existing movies on cards that you switch to. If you prefer continuous movie numbering, consider using a newly formatted card each time.

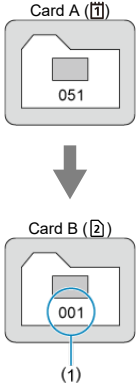


(1) Next sequential clip number

Auto Reset

For restarting clip numbering from 001 after switching cards

Clip numbering is reset to 001 if you replace a card or switch the target card (as in 1→2).
This is useful if you want to organize movies by cards.
Note that numbering may continue after the number of any existing movies on cards that you switch to. If you want to save images with the file numbering starting from 001, use a newly formatted card each time.



(1) Clip numbering is reset

File Naming

Registering/Changing Still Photo File Names

Movie File Name Settings

Registering/Changing Still Photo File Names

File names consist of four alphanumeric characters followed by a four-digit file number ( ) and file extension. You can change the first four alphanumeric characters, which by default are unique for each camera and set when the camera is shipped.
User setting 1 enables you to register four characters of your choice. User setting 2 adds three initial, registered characters of your choice to a fourth character representing the image size that is added automatically after you shoot.

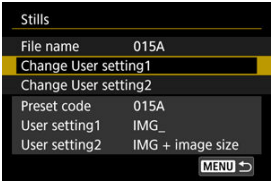
(Example)
015A0001.JPG

1. **Select [: File name] ( ).**

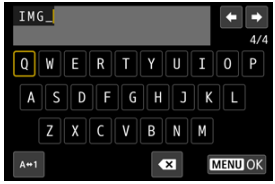
2. **Select [Stills].**



3. **Select [Change User setting*].**



4. Enter letters and numbers of your choice.



- Enter four characters for User setting 1 or three for User setting 2.
- By selecting [A↔1], you can change the input mode.
- To delete single characters, select [⌫] or press the < 🗑 > button.

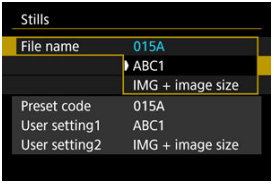


- Use the < ◌ > or < ⌓ > dial or < ✲ > to select a character, then press < (SET) > to enter it.

5. Exit the setting.

- Press the < MENU > button, then press [**OK**].

6. **Select a registered file name.**



- Select [**File name**], then choose a registered file name.

Caution

- An underscore (“_”) cannot be used as the first character.

Note

Notes on [User setting2]

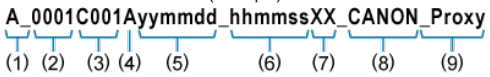
- Shooting after you have selected “*** + image size” (as registered to User setting 2) will add a character representing the current image size to your file name as the fourth character. Meanings of added characters are as follows.
  “***L”: L/L RAW
  “***M”: M or M
  “***S”: S1 or S1
  “***T”: S2
  “***C”: C RAW
  The automatically added fourth character enables you to determine image sizes without opening the files after transferring them to a computer. Based on file extensions, you can also distinguish RAW, JPEG, and HEIF images.

Movie File Name Settings

You can set how movie files (clips) are named.

Movie file name structure

(Example)



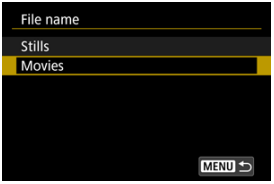
	Item	Description
(1)	Camera index	Two letters in the range A–Z. An underscore (_) can also be used as the second character. Identifies the camera used.
(2)	Reel number	A 4-digit number from 0001 to 9999. A different number is automatically assigned to identify the card used. You can set the default value. Advances by one when the first recording on a new card* is made. * Newly purchased or formatted card
(3)	Clip number	A 3-digit number from 001 to 999 preceded by C, as in C001–C999. After C999, D is used at the beginning. Automatically assigned to each clip (movie file). You can set the default value.
(4)	Codec identifier	“A” (as in AVC) is automatically set for H.264 main movies, “H” for HEVC, and “X” for RAW.
(5)	Recording date	Year, month, and day, set automatically based on when recording began.
(6)	Recording time	Hour, minute, and second, set automatically based on when recording began.
(7)	Random component	Two characters, from A to Z and 0 to 9, randomly set for each clip (movie file).
(8)	User-defined field	Five characters, from A to Z and 0 to 9. Default: CANON.
(9)	Proxy identifier	_Proxy is automatically appended to proxy movie file names.

- File names for main and proxy movies are identical except for _Proxy, as described in (9).
- File names assigned for [**Rec. to multiple**] are the same for files on both cards.

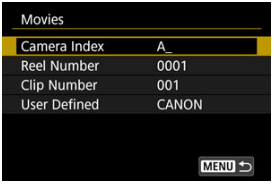
Configuring movie file names

1. **Select [: File name] ( ).**

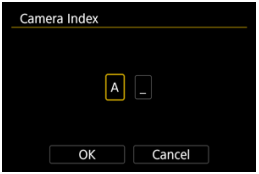
2. **Select [Movies].**



3. **Configure movie file name settings.**

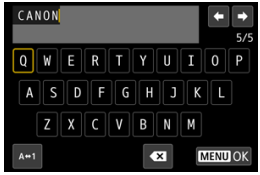


- **Camera index**
  Enter two characters of your choice.



- Set defaults for [**Reel Number**] and [**Clip Number**] as needed.

- **User defined**
  Enter letters or numbers of your choice.



  - You can enter five characters.
  - By selecting [A⇔1], you can change the input mode.
  - To delete single characters, select [⌫] or press the < 🗑 > button.



  - Use the < ◯ > or < 5 > dial or < ✲ > to select a character, then press < SET > to enter it.

Card Formatting

If the card is new or was previously formatted (initialized) by another camera or computer, format the card with this camera.

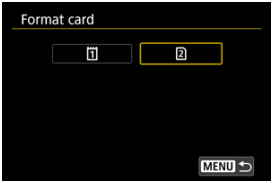
Caution

- **When the card is formatted, all images and data on the card will be erased. Even protected images will be erased, so make sure there is nothing you need to keep. If necessary, transfer the images and data to a computer, etc. before formatting the card.**

---

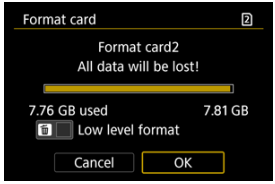
1. **Select [: Format card] ( ).**

2. **Select a card.**



- [1] represents card 1, and [2], card 2.

3. Format the card.



- Select [**OK**].



- For low-level formatting, press the < 🗑 > button to add a checkmark < ✓ > to [**Low level format**], then select [**OK**].

Conditions requiring card formatting

- **The card is new.**
- **The card was formatted by a different camera or a computer.**
- **The card is full of images or data.**
- **A card-related error is displayed ( ).**

Low-level formatting

- Perform low-level formatting if the card's writing or reading speed seems slow or if you want to totally erase the data on the card.
- Since low-level formatting will format all recordable sectors on the card, the formatting will take longer than normal formatting.
- During low-level formatting, you can cancel formatting by selecting [**Cancel**]. Even in this case, normal formatting will already be complete and you can use the card as usual.

Card file formats

- CFexpress cards are exFAT formatted.
- SD cards are FAT16 or FAT12 formatted.
- SDHC cards are FAT32 formatted.
- SDXC cards are exFAT formatted.
- Individual movies recorded to exFAT-formatted cards are recorded as a single file (without splitting them into multiple files) even if they exceed 4 GB, so the resulting movie file will exceed 4 GB.

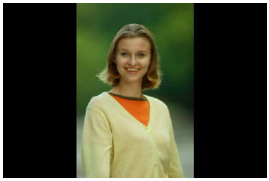
Caution

- It may not be possible to use cards formatted with this camera in other cameras. Also note that exFAT-formatted cards may not be recognized by some computer operating systems or card readers.
- Formatting or erasing data on a card does not completely erase the data. Be aware of this when selling or discarding the card. When disposing of cards, take steps to protect personal information if necessary, as by physically destroying cards.

Note

- The card capacity displayed on the card format screen may be smaller than the capacity indicated on the card.
- This device incorporates exFAT technology licensed from Microsoft.

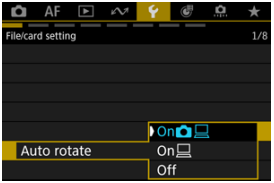
Auto Rotate



You can change the auto rotation setting that straightens images shot in vertical orientation when they are displayed.

1. **Select [: Auto rotate] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **On**
  Automatically rotates images for display on both the camera and computers.

- **On**
  Automatically rotates images only for display on computers.

- **Off**
  Images are not automatically rotated.

Caution

- Images captured with auto rotation set to [**Off**] are not rotated during playback, even if auto rotation is set to [**On** 📷💻] or [**On** 💻].

Note

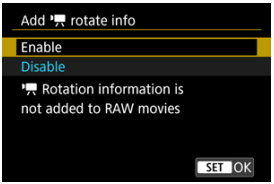
- If a picture is taken while the camera is aimed up or down, automatic rotation to the proper orientation for viewing may not be performed correctly.
- If images are not rotated automatically on a computer, try using EOS software.

Adding Orientation Information to Movies

For movies recorded with the camera held vertically, orientation information indicating which side is up can be added automatically to enable playback in the same orientation on smartphones or other devices.

1. **Select [: Add rotate info] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Enable**
  Play movies on smartphones or other devices in the orientation in which they were recorded.

- **Disable**
  Play movies horizontally on smartphones or other devices, regardless of the recording orientation.

Caution

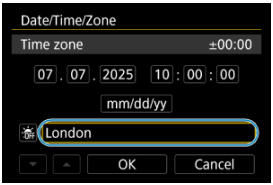
- Movies are played horizontally on the camera and via HDMI video output, regardless of this setting.
- Movie orientation information is not added when [: **Movie rec. format**] is set to [**RAW**].

Date/Time/Zone

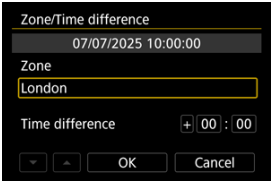
When you turn on the power for the first time or if the date/time/zone have been reset, follow these steps to set the time zone first.
By setting the time zone first, you can simply adjust this setting as needed in the future and the date/time will be updated to match it.
Since the captured images will be appended with the shooting date and time information, be sure to set your date/time.

1. **Select [: Date/Time/Zone] ( ).**

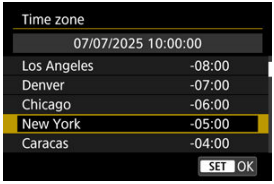
2. **Set the time zone.**



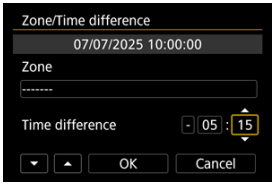
- Turn the < > dial to select [**Time zone**].



- Press < >.

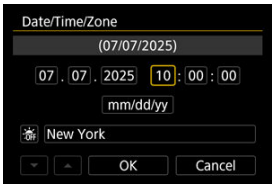


- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select the time zone, then press < (SET) >.
- If your time zone is not listed, press the < MENU > button, then set the difference from UTC in [**Time difference**].



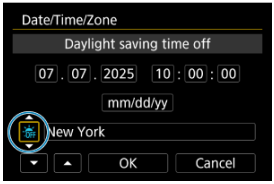
- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select a [**Time difference**] option (+ / – / hour / minute), then press < (SET) >.
- Set by turning the < ◌ > dial, then press < (SET) >.
- After entering the time zone or time difference, turn the < ◌ > dial to select [**OK**], then press < (SET) >.

3. Set the date and time.



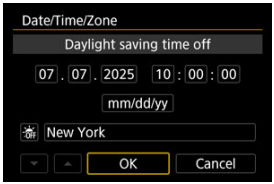
- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select an option, then press < (SET) >.
- Set by turning the < ◌ > dial, then press < (SET) >.

4. Set daylight saving time.



- Set it as necessary.
- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select [☀], then press < (SET) >.
- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select [☀], then press < (SET) >.
- When the daylight saving time is set to [☀], the time set in step 3 will advance by 1 hour. If [☀] is set, the daylight saving time will be canceled and the time will go back by 1 hour.

5. Exit the setting.



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select [**OK**].

Caution

- The date, time, and time zone settings may be reset when the camera is stored without the battery, when the battery is exhausted, or when it is exposed to freezing temperatures for an extended period. If this happens, set them once again.
- After changing [**Zone/Time difference**], check that the correct date/time are set.

Note

- Auto power off time may be extended while the [: **Date/Time/Zone**] screen is displayed.

Language

1. **Select [: Language] ( ).**

2. **Set the desired language.**

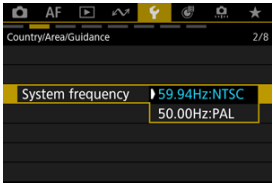


System Frequency

Set the video system of any television used for display. This setting determines the frame rates available when you record movies.

1. **Select [: System frequency] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **59.94Hz:NTSC**
  For areas where the TV system is NTSC (North America, Japan, South Korea, Mexico, etc.).

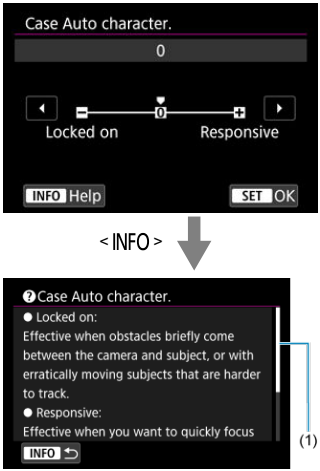
- **50.00Hz:PAL**
  For areas where the TV system is PAL (Europe, Russia, China, Australia, etc.).

Help

Changing the Help Text Size

When [INFO **Help**] is displayed, you can display a description of the feature by pressing the < INFO > button. Press it again to exit Help display. To scroll the screen when a scrollbar (1) appears on the right, turn the < ◌ > dial.

- **Example: [Case Auto character.]**



- **Example: [Multi function lock]**



Changing the Help Text Size

1. **Select [: Help text size] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**

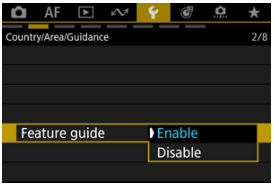


Feature Guide

A brief description of functions and items can be displayed when you set the shooting mode or use Quick Control.

1. **Select [: Feature guide] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



Sample screen



(1) Feature guide

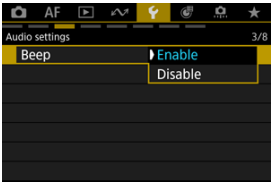
Note

- To clear a description, either tap it or continue performing operations.

Beeps

1. **Select [: Beep] ().**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Enable**
  Enables beeping when in focus and during touch control, etc.

- **Disable**
  Disables beeping.

Note

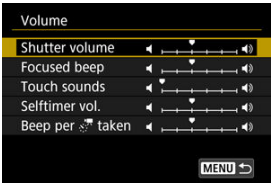
- By default, beeping volume for touch operations is set to [**0**] ().

Volume

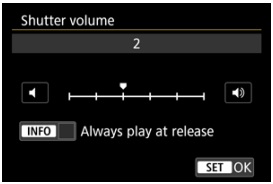
The volume of camera sounds is adjustable.

1. **Select [: Volume] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



3. **Adjust the volume.**



- Turn the < > dial to adjust the volume, then press < >.

Note

- The camera always beeps, regardless of [: **Shutter mode**] settings, with [**Always play at release**] selected in [**Shutter volume**] settings.

Audio Monitor

Headphones

HDMI

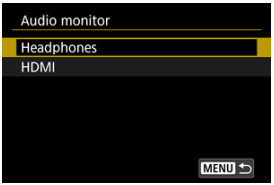
Set up audio monitoring to control audio output from headphones or other connected devices.

Headphones

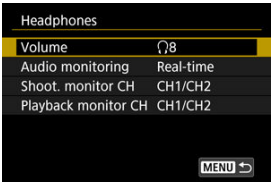
Adjusting the volume

1. **Select [: Audio monitor] ( ).**

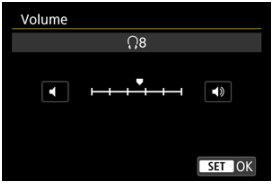
2. **Select [Headphones].**



3. **Select [Volume].**



4. **Adjust the volume.**



- Turn the < > dial to adjust the volume, then press < >.

Caution

- Make sure any headphone output plugs are fully inserted in the camera.

Note

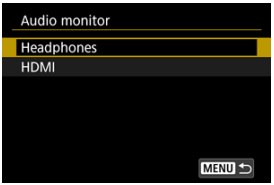
- You can check sound from the built-in microphone or an external microphone on headphones when [: **Sound recording**] is set to [**On**].

Audio Monitor

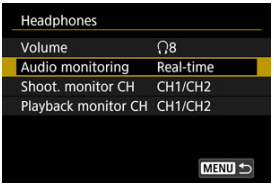
You can choose the audio during movie recording that is used for headphone output. To reduce noise in audio recording, configure [**Audio noise reduc.**] ( ).

1. **Select [: Audio monitor] ( ).**

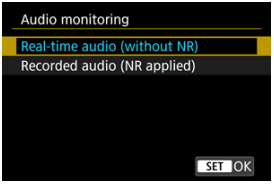
2. **Select [Headphones].**



3. **Select [Audio monitoring].**



4. **Select an option.**



- **Real-time audio (without NR)**
  Audio output without noise reduction.

- **Recorded audio (NR applied)**
  Audio output with noise reduction.

Caution

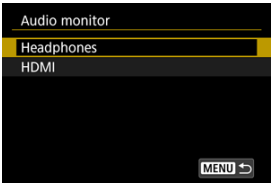
- Selecting [**Recorded audio (NR applied)**] results in audio output that is slightly out of sync with video. Audio in recorded movies is not delayed.

Selecting output channels for the headphone terminal

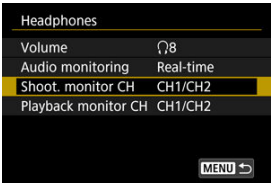
You can select the combination of channels for output from the headphone terminal during shooting or playback. This setting also applies to speaker output ( ).

1. **Select [: Audio monitor] ( ).**

2. **Select [Headphones].**

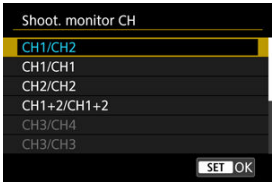


3. **Select [Shoot. monitor CH] or [Playback monitor CH].**

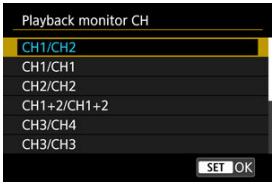


4. **Select the combination of channels for audio output (L/R).**

Shoot. monitor CH



Playback monitor CH



- CH1+2 indicates that the signal is a combination of channels 1 and 2. The same applies to CH1+3, CH3+4, and so on.

Caution

- There is no sound from channels 3 and 4 for [**Playback monitor CH**] when you shoot with [: **Audio format**] ( ) set to [**AAC/16bit/2CH**], because no sound is recorded for channels 3 and 4.

Note

- The audio recording level indicator ( ) on the movie recording screen shows channels selected in [**Shoot. monitor CH**].
- Items that include channels 3 or 4 are not available in [**Shoot. monitor CH**] with [: **Audio format**] ( ) set to [**AAC/16bit/2CH**].

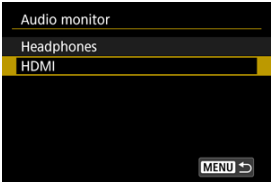
HDMI

Selecting output channels for the HDMI output terminal

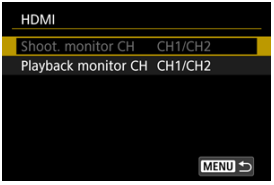
You can select the combination of channels for output from the HDMI output terminal during shooting or playback.

1. **Select [: Audio monitor] ( ).**

2. **Select [HDMI].**

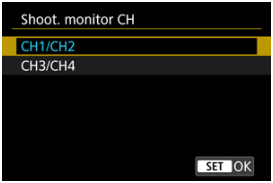


3. **Select [Shoot. monitor CH] or [Playback monitor CH].**

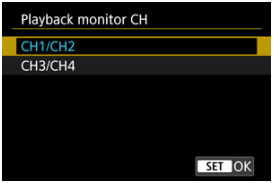


4. **Select [CH1/CH2] or [CH3/CH4].**

Shoot. monitor CH



Playback monitor CH



Caution

- No sound is produced when you play a movie recording with [: **Audio format**] ( ) set to [**AAC/16bit/2CH**] and [**Playback monitor CH**] set to [**CH3/CH4**].

Screen Brightness

1. **Select [: Screen brightness] ( ).**

2. **Make the adjustment.**



- Referring to the gray image, turn the < > dial to adjust brightness, then press < SET >. Check the effect on the screen.

Note

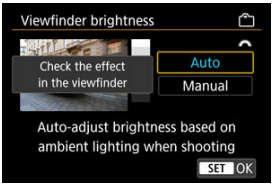
- To check the image's exposure, referring to the histogram is recommended ( ).

Viewfinder Brightness

1. **Select [: Viewfinder brightness] ( ).**

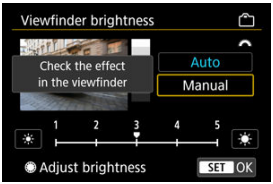
2. **Turn the < > dial and select either [Auto] or [Manual].**

Auto



- Press < > . Check the effect in the viewfinder while shooting.

Manual

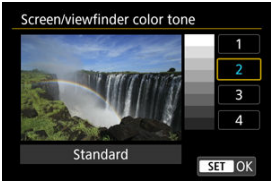


- Turn the < > dial to adjust viewfinder brightness, then press < > . Check the effect in the viewfinder.

Screen and Viewfinder Color Tone

1. **Select [: Screen/viewfinder color tone] ( ).**

2. **Make the adjustment.**

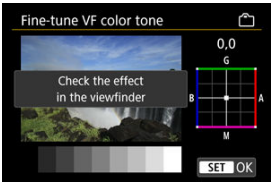


- Turn the < > dial to select an option, then press < >.

Fine-Tuning Viewfinder Color Tone

1. **Select [: Fine-tune VF color tone] ( ).**

2. **Make the adjustment.**



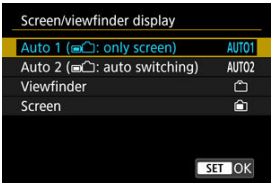
- Referring to the gray image, use < > for adjustment, then press < >. Check the effect in the viewfinder.

Screen and Viewfinder Display

You can specify to use the screen or viewfinder for display, to avoid accidentally activating the viewfinder sensor when the screen is open.

1. **Select [: Screen/viewfinder display] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **AUTO1: Auto 1 (: only screen)**
  Always use the screen for display when it is open.
  Use the screen for display when it is closed and facing you, and switch to the viewfinder when you look through it.

- **AUTO2: Auto 2 (: auto switching)**
  Normally use the screen for display when it is facing you, but switch to the viewfinder when you look through it.

- **: Viewfinder**
  Always use the viewfinder for display.

- **: Screen**
  Always use the screen for display when it is open.

Note

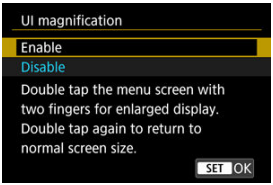
- You can also switch between viewfinder and screen display by pressing a button you have customized by assigning to switching. With this setting set to [**AUTO1**] or [**AUTO2**], the camera responds to the viewfinder sensor accordingly.
- With [**AUTO1**] set, the camera does not respond to the viewfinder sensor when the screen is open.

UI Magnification

You can magnify menu screens by double-tapping with two fingers. Double-tap again to restore the original display size.

1. **Select [: UI magnification] ( ).**

2. **Select [Enable].**



Caution

- Use camera controls when configuring menu functions with the display magnified. Touch-screen operations are not supported.

HDMI Resolution

Set the image output resolution used when the camera is connected to a television or external recording device with an HDMI cable.

1. **Select [: HDMI resolution] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Auto**
  The images will automatically be displayed at the optimum resolution matching the connected television.

- **1080p**
  Output at 1080p resolution. Select if you prefer to avoid display or delay issues when the camera switches resolution.

- **1080i**
  Output at 1080i resolution. Select if you prefer to avoid display or delay issues when the camera switches resolution.

Note

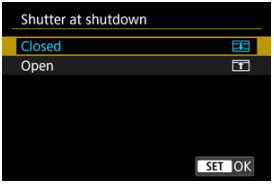
- If the card contains a mix of movies recorded with different settings, it may take some time before images are displayed.

Shutter at Shutdown

You can set whether to leave the shutter open or close it when the camera's power switch is set to <OFF>.

1. **Select [: Shutter at shutdown] ().**

2. **Select an option.**



- **: Closed**
  Closes the shutter. Normally set to closed, to prevent dust from adhering to the sensor when you switch lenses.

- **: Open**
  Leaves the shutter open. This keeps camera quieter when the power switch is set to <ON> or <OFF>. Useful when you want to shoot quietly.

Note

- Regardless of the setting, the shutter remains as it is when auto power off is activated.

Sensor Cleaning

Cleaning Now

Cleaning Automatically

Cleaning Manually

The camera's sensor cleaning feature cleans the front of the image sensor.

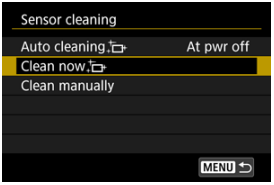
Note

- For best results, clean with the camera in a stable position on a desk or other flat surface.

Cleaning Now

1. **Select [: Sensor cleaning] ( ).**

2. **Select [Clean now].**



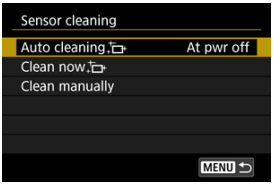
- Select [**OK**] on the confirmation screen.

Note

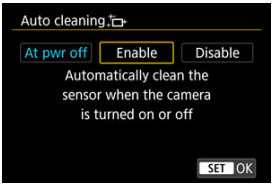
- Even if you repeat the sensor cleaning, the result will not improve much. Note that [**Clean now **] may not be available immediately after cleaning.

Cleaning Automatically

1. **Select [Auto cleaning].**



2. **Select an option.**



- Turn the < ◌ > dial to select an option, then press < (SET) >.

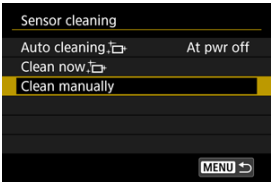
Note

- When set to [**At pwr off**] or [**Enable**], the sensor is cleaned when the screen goes off, including when it has been turned off automatically.

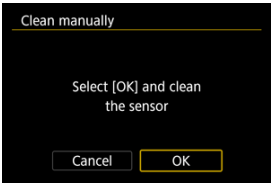
Cleaning Manually

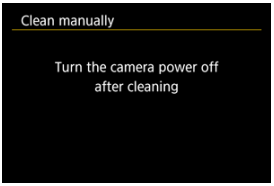
Dust that could not be removed by automatic cleaning can be removed manually with a commercially available blower or similar tool.
Always use a fully charged battery.
The image sensor is extremely delicate. If the sensor needs to be cleaned directly, having it done by a Canon Service Center is recommended.

1. **Select [Clean manually].**



2. **Select [OK].**





3. **Remove the lens and clean the sensor.**

4. End the cleaning.

- Set the power switch to <OFF>.

Note

- Using the household power outlet accessories (sold separately) is recommended.

Caution

- **While cleaning the sensor, never do any of the following. If the power is cut off, the shutter will close. These may result in damaging the image sensor and shutter curtains.**
  - **Setting the power switch to <OFF>.**
  - **Removing or inserting the battery.**
- The surface of the image sensor is extremely delicate. Clean the sensor with care.
- Use a plain blower without any brush attached. A brush can scratch the sensor.
- Do not insert the blower tip inside the camera beyond the lens mount. If the power is turned off, the shutter will close and the shutter curtains may get damaged.
- Never use pressurized air or gas to clean the sensor. Pressurized air may damage the sensor, and sprayed gas may freeze on the sensor and scratch it.
- If the battery level becomes low while cleaning the sensor, the beeper will sound as a warning. Stop cleaning the sensor.
- If a smudge that cannot be removed with a blower remains, having the sensor cleaned by a Canon Service Center is recommended.

Password Management

- Password Request
- Changing the Password
- Clearing Entered Information

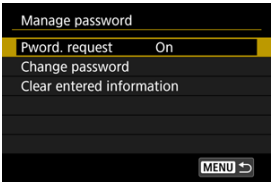
Use these settings to manage the password entered when the power switch is set to < ON > or the camera resumes operation from auto power off. For instructions on setting the password required on camera startup, see Setting a Password.

Password Request

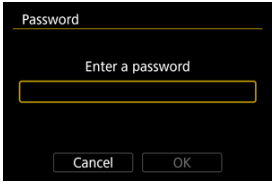
You can choose whether a password must be entered after the power switch is set to < ON > or the camera resumes operation from auto power off.

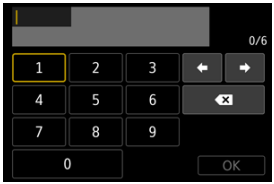
1. **Select [: Manage password] ( ).**

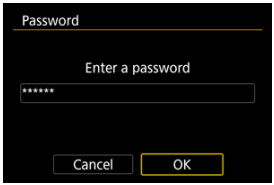
2. **Select [Pword. request].**



3. **Enter the password initially set.**







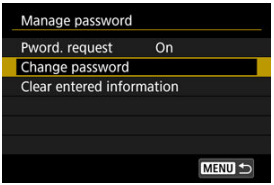
4. **Select an option.**



Changing the Password

You can change the password to enter when the power switch is set to < ON > or the camera resumes operation from auto power off.

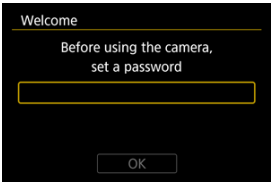
1. **Select [Change password].**



2. **Enter the password initially set.**

- Follow step 3 of Password Request.

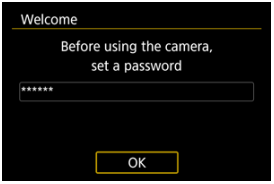
3. **Enter a new password.**



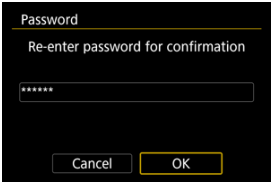


- Enter a six-digit number, then press the < MENU > button.

4. **Select [OK].**



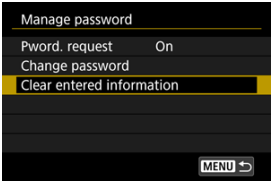
5. **Reenter the password, then select [OK].**



Clearing Entered Information

You can reset passwords and settings for shooting and menu functions to defaults.

1. **Select [Clear entered information].**



2. **Select [OK].**

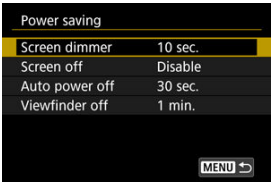


Power Saving

You can adjust the timing of when the screen dims and then turns off, when the camera turns off, and when the viewfinder turns off after the camera is left idle (Screen dimmer, Screen off, Auto power off, and Viewfinder off).

1. **Select [: Power saving] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



Note

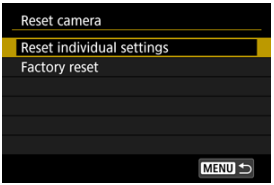
- [**Screen dimmer**] and [**Screen off**] apply while the shooting screen is displayed. These settings do not apply during menu display or image playback.
- The camera turns off during menu display or image playback after the time set in [**Screen dimmer**], [**Screen off**], and [**Auto power off**] elapses.
- To protect the screen, the screen turns off 30 min. after it is dimmed (although the camera itself remains on), even if [**Screen off**] and [**Auto power off**] are set to [**Disable**].
- [**Viewfinder off**] also applies while the screen is still on. After this time elapses, the viewfinder sensor is deactivated.
- Only [**Viewfinder off**] applies during viewfinder display. After this time elapses, the viewfinder sensor is deactivated and the viewfinder turns off.
- Images on the screen are displayed at a lower frame rate after the screen dims during still photo shooting standby.
- Auto power off does not take effect during USB connections, whether to Camera Connect or other apps or devices.

Resetting the Camera ☆

The camera's settings for shooting functions and menu functions can be restored to their defaults.

1. **Select [: Reset camera] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Reset individual settings**
  Settings for individual selected options can be reset.

- **Factory reset**
  Resets all settings to defaults.

3. **Clear the settings.**

- Select [**OK**] on the confirmation screen.

Note

- Still photo Custom shooting modes are reset when [**Custom shooting mode (C1-C3)**] in [**Reset individual settings**] is selected in still photo shooting mode, and movie Custom shooting modes are reset when this option is selected in movie recording mode.

Custom Shooting Mode (C1–C3) ☆

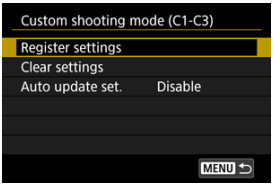
Automatic Update of Registered Settings

Canceling Registered Custom Shooting Modes

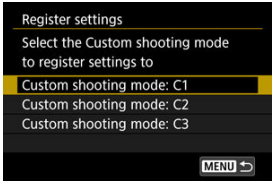
You can register current camera settings such as shooting/recording, menu, and Custom Function settings as Custom modes assigned to < C1 >–< C3 > on the Mode dial. You can register different functions to use when shooting still photos or recording movies.

1. **Select [: Custom shooting mode (C1-C3)] ( ).**

2. **Select [Register settings].**



3. **Register the desired items.**



- Select the Custom shooting mode to register, then select [**OK**] on the [**Register settings**] screen.
- The current camera settings are registered to Custom shooting mode C*.
- In still photo shooting, the registered shooting mode is indicated in the Custom shooting mode icon (as in [C1Tv], [C2Av], [C3M]).
- Custom shooting mode icons change to [C1P], [C2P], and [C3P] for movie recording.
- Depending on the menu items, setting options changed in other shooting modes may not be carried over to the Custom shooting mode settings.

Automatic Update of Registered Settings

If you change a setting while shooting in Custom shooting mode, the mode can be automatically updated with the new setting (Auto update). To enable this automatic update, set [**Auto update set.**] to [**Enable**] in step 2.

Caution

- Registered settings are not updated automatically when connected via USB (UVC/UAC) ( ).

Canceling Registered Custom Shooting Modes

If you select [**Clear settings**] in step 2, the settings of each mode can be restored to default settings, as they were before registration.

Note

- You can also change shooting and menu settings in Custom shooting modes.

Saving/Loading Camera Settings on a Card ☆

Saving Camera Settings

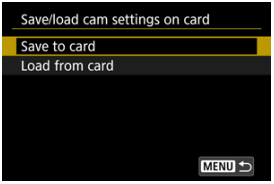
Loading Camera Settings

Current camera settings such as shooting, menu, and Custom Function settings can be saved to a card as a camera settings file. By loading a camera settings file, you can apply the state of the settings as saved. This enables you to save optimal settings for particular scenes or subjects, or load settings files on other EOS R6 Mark III cameras to use the cameras with the same settings.

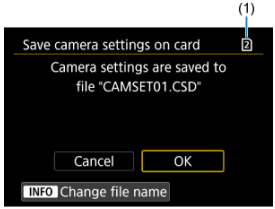
Saving Camera Settings

1. **Select [: Save/load cam settings on card] ( ).**

2. **Select [Save to card].**



3. Select [OK].



(1) Target card

- The camera settings are saved to the card.



- To rename the file to an 8-character name of your choice before saving it, press the < INFO > button on the screen in step 3.
- For instructions, see File Naming. The steps are the same.

Caution

- Camera settings files saved by a camera other than an EOS R6 Mark III cannot be loaded on this camera.
- It may not be possible to load camera settings files that were saved by a camera with a different firmware version.

Note

- Up to ten camera settings files can be saved on a card. If a card already has ten camera settings files, either overwrite existing files or use a different card.

Loading Camera Settings

In step 2 of Saving Camera Settings, select [**Load from card**] to display up to ten camera settings files on the card. Select a file, and the camera will load it and apply the state of the settings as saved.

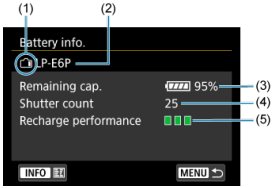
Battery Information

- Registering Batteries to the Camera
- Labeling Batteries with Serial Numbers
- Checking the Remaining Capacity of a Registered Battery Not in Use
- Deleting the Registered Battery Information

You can check the conditions of the battery you are using. By registering multiple batteries to the camera, you can check their approximate remaining capacity and usage history.

1. **Select [: Battery info.] ( ).**

2. **Check the battery information.**



(1) Battery position

(2) Model of battery or household power source used.

(3) Battery level indicator ( ) with the remaining battery level, in 1% increments.

(4) The number of shots taken with the current battery. The number is reset when the battery is charged.

(5) State of battery recharge performance, in three levels.

■ ■ ■ (Green): Battery recharge performance is good.

■ ■ □ (Green): Battery recharge performance is slightly degraded.

■ □ □ (Red): Purchasing a new battery is recommended.

Caution

- Using a genuine Canon Battery Pack LP-E6P is recommended. Use of non-genuine batteries may prevent the camera from operating at full performance and may lead to malfunction.
- Remaining capacity display in 1% increments is not shown with Battery Pack LP-E6NH/LP-E6N or Battery Grip BG-R10 attached. Moreover, these batteries cannot be registered.

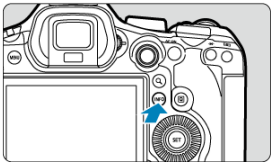
Note

- The shutter count is the number of still photos taken (not including movie recording).
- Battery information is also displayed when optional battery grips are used.
- If a battery communication error message is displayed, follow the instructions in the message.

Registering Batteries to the Camera

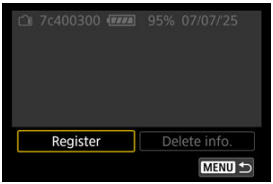
You can register up to six LP-E6P battery packs to the camera. To register multiple batteries to the camera, follow the procedure below for each battery.

1. **Press the < INFO > button.**

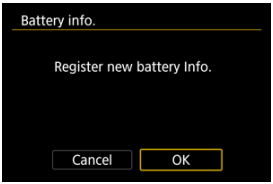


- With the battery info. screen displayed, press the < INFO > button.
- If the battery is not registered, it will be grayed out.

2. **Select [Register].**



3. **Select [OK].**

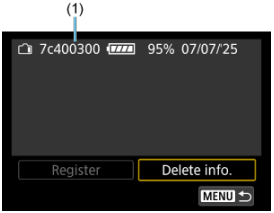


- The battery is now displayed in white.

Labeling Batteries with Serial Numbers

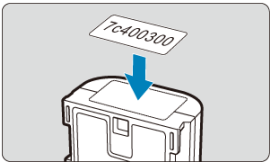
It is convenient to label registered LP-E6P battery packs with their serial numbers, using commercially available labels.

1. **On a label approx. 25×15 mm, write the serial number (1).**



2. **Apply the label.**

- Set the power switch to <OFF>.
- Remove the battery from the camera.
- Apply the label as shown in the illustration (on the side with no electrical contacts).



Caution

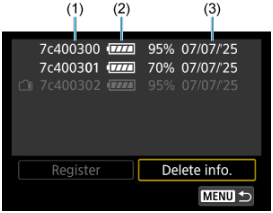
- Do not apply the label on any part other than as shown in the illustration in step 2. Otherwise, the misplaced label may make it difficult to insert the battery or impossible to turn on the power.
- When you use Battery Grip BG-R20 (sold separately), the label may peel off after repeated insertion and removal from the battery magazine. If it peels off, apply a new label.

Checking the Remaining Capacity of a Registered Battery Not in Use

You can check the remaining capacity of batteries not currently in use, as well as their last date of use.

1. **Find the matching serial number.**

- On the battery history screen, find the battery serial number (1) matching the serial number that the battery is labeled with.
- You can check the respective battery's approximate remaining capacity (2) and the date when it was last used (3).



Deleting the Registered Battery Information

1. **Select [Delete info.].**

   - In Registering Batteries to the Camera, select [**Delete info.**] in step 2.

2. **Select the battery information to delete, then press <SET>.**

   - [✓] is displayed.

3. **Press the <🗑> button.**

   - Select [**OK**] on the confirmation screen.

Copyright Information ☆

Checking the Copyright Information

Deleting the Copyright Information

When you set the copyright information, it will be recorded to the image as Exif information.

Caution

- If the entry for “Author” or “Copyright” is long, it may not be displayed entirely when you select [**Display copyright info.**].

Note

- You can also set or check copyright information with EOS Utility (EOS software,).

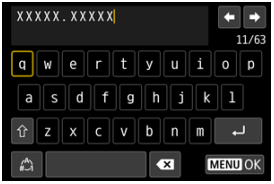
---

1. **Select [: Copyright information] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



3. **Enter text.**

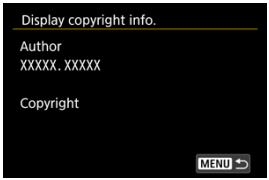


- Use the < > or < > dial or < > to select a character, then press < > to enter it.
- By selecting [ ], you can change the input mode.
- To delete single characters, select [ ] or press the < > button.

4. **Exit the setting.**

- Press the < MENU > button, then press [**OK**].

Checking the Copyright Information



When you select [**Display copyright info.**] in step 2, you can check the [**Author**] and [**Copyright**] information that you entered.

Deleting the Copyright Information

When you select [**Delete copyright information**] in step 2, you can delete the [**Author**] and [**Copyright**] information.

Show log

Select [: **Show log**] to display a record of any changes to the password, to network information, or to other settings.

Manual/software URL

To download instruction manuals, select [: **Manual/software URL**] ( ) and scan the displayed QR code with a smartphone. You can also use a computer to access the website at the URL displayed and download software.

Certification Logo Display ☆

Select [: **Certification Logo Display**] ( ) to display some of the logos of the camera's certifications. Other certification logos can be found on the camera body and packaging.

Firmware

Used to update the firmware of the camera, lens, or other compatible accessories in use.
An asterisk after the icon and [: **Firmware**] when online features such as [**Upload to image.canon**] are set and the camera can connect to the internet indicates that new firmware is available on Canon servers. To update the firmware, select [: **Firmware**] and follow the on-screen instructions. The asterisk is cleared when [**Wi-Fi**] in [: **Wi-Fi settings**] is set to [**Disable**], or if you connect a different device.
You can also update the camera firmware from Camera Connect ( ).

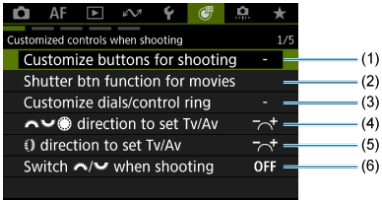
Control Customization

You can assign frequently used functions to camera buttons or dials according to your preferences for easy operations.

- Tab Menus: Control Customization
- Control Customization Details

Tab Menus: Control Customization

Customized controls when shooting



(1) Customize buttons for shooting ☆

(2) Shutter btn function for movies

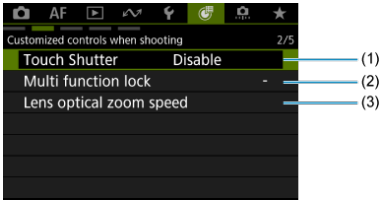
(3) Customize dials/control ring ☆

(4) direction to set Tv/Av ☆

(5) direction to set Tv/Av ☆

(6) Switch / when shooting ☆

Customized controls when shooting (still photo shooting)

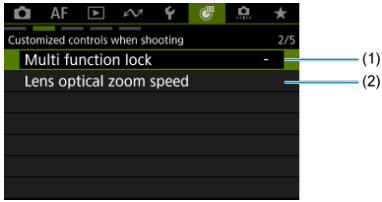


(1) Touch Shutter

(2) Multi function lock

(3) Lens optical zoom speed ☆

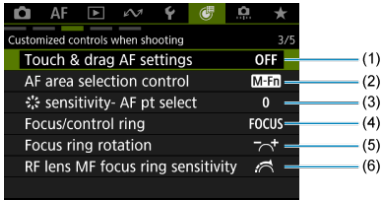
- **Customized controls when shooting (movie recording)**



(1) Multi function lock

(2) Lens optical zoom speed ☆

- **Customized controls when shooting**



(1) Touch & drag AF settings

(2) AF area selection control ☆

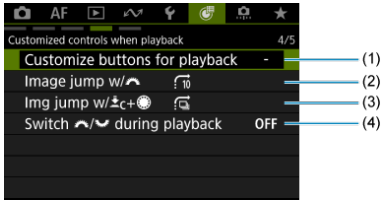
(3) sensitivity- AF pt select

(4) Focus/control ring ☆

(5) Focus ring rotation

(6) RF lens MF focus ring sensitivity

- **Customized controls when playback**



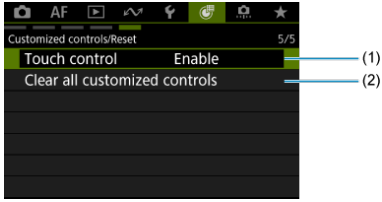
(1) Customize buttons for playback ☆

(2) Image jump w/

(3) Img jump w/ ☆

(4) Switch / during playback

- **Customized controls/Reset**



(1) Touch control

(2) Clear all customized controls ☆

Control Customization Details

[Customized controls when shooting]

[Customized controls when playback]

[Customized controls/Reset]

You can customize camera features on the [] tab to suit your shooting preferences.

[Customized controls when shooting]

Customize buttons for shooting

You can assign common shooting functions to camera buttons that are easy for you to use. Different functions, for use when shooting still photos or movies, can be assigned to the same button.

1. **Select [: Customize buttons for shooting] ().**

2. **Select a camera control.**



- To switch to [: **Customize buttons for playback**] (), press the < INFO > button.

3. **Select a function to assign.**



- Press < (SET) > to set it.
- You can configure advanced settings for functions labeled with [INFO] in the lower left of the screen by pressing the < INFO > button.

Note

- [L-Fn]: “AF Stop” or “Lens Function” button on super telephoto lenses with Image Stabilizer.
- [ ]: “Menu direct” button on Speedlites.
- [1], [2]: “Remote function” buttons on Wireless Remote Control BR-E2 (sold separately).
- Only still photo shooting settings can be assigned to [ ], [ ], or [ ].
- To clear settings configured with [: **Customize buttons for shooting**], select [: **Clear all customized controls**].

Functions available for customization

AF

●: Default ○: Available for customization

AF: Metering and AF start														
●*1	-	-	●	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	○	○	-
AF-OFF: AF stop														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	●	-	-	-
: AF point selection														
-	○*1	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Direct AF point selection														
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	●	-	-	-	-
: Set AF point to center														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Start/stop whole area AF tracking														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	-	○	-	-	-
AF↔: Switch to registered AF func.*1														
-	-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	-	-	-
: Direct AF area selection														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Direct select of sub to detect*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
ONE SHOT SERVO↔: One-Shot AF ⇄ Servo AF*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: AF on detected subject*1														
-	-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	-	-	-

AF: Eye Detection AF*1														
-	-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	-	-	-
: Eye detection														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
: Spot detection														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Register people priority														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
AF MF: Focus mode														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
PEAK: Peaking														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
: Focus guide														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
FP: Register focus preset														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
FP: Playback focus preset														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
O: Subj. detect. AF*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
: Drive mode*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-

* 1: Cannot be assigned as a function available in movie recording.
* 2: Cannot be assigned as a function available in still photo shooting.

Exposure

●: Default ○: Available for customization

AF-OFF: AE lock, AF stop														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	-	-	-
: Metering start														
○*1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
: AE lock														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	-	-	-
H: AE lock (hold)														
-	○*1	○	○	●*4	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	○	○	-
: AE lock (while button pressed)														
○*1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
AEL FEL: AE lock/FE lock*1														
-	○	○	○	●*3	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	-	-	-
OFF: Release AE Lock														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	-	-	-
: Expo comp (hold btn, turn)														
-	-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
ISO: ISO speed														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
ISO: Set ISO speed(hold btn,turn)														
-	-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-

: Flash firing*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
ETTL→M: ETTL ⇄ M*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
FEL: FE lock*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	-	-	-

* 1: Cannot be assigned as a function available in movie recording.
* 3: Default in still photo shooting.
* 4: Default in movie recording.

Image

●: Default ○: Available for customization

		M-Fn	AF-ON					COLOR	SET		L-Fn			
: Image quality*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
RAW JPEG: One-touch image quality setting*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
RAW JPEG H: One-touch image quality (hold)*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Cropping/aspect ratio*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Switch between crop/aspect*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Digital tele-converter*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
COLOR: Color mode														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Picture Style														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Color filter														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Auto Lighting Optimizer														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
WB: White balance selection														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-

: Switch color temperature														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
WB +/−: WB Shift/Bkt.*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
WB +/−: WB correction*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Record func+card/folder sel.														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-

* 1: Cannot be assigned as a function available in movie recording.
* 2: Cannot be assigned as a function available in still photo shooting.

Movies

●: Default ○: Available for customization

False color*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
Zebra*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
Movie recording														
-	●*1*3	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
Pause Movie Servo AF														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○*2	○*2	-
Audio Status														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	●*4	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
Cinema zoom (to tele)														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
Cinema zoom (to wide)														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
Digital zoom*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
Flicker detection*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
Custom Picture*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
AWB lock*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-

PRE ●: Pre-recording*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Movie self-timer*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
: Digital IS*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	●*4	-
: Auto level*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Standby: Low res.*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
LIVE : Live streaming*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Toggle rec. disp. mag.*2														
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-

* 1: Cannot be assigned as a function available in movie recording.
* 2: Cannot be assigned as a function available in still photo shooting.
* 3: Default in still photo shooting.
* 4: Default in movie recording.

Operation

●: Default ○: Available for customization

Flash function settings*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	●*3
Gr: Quick flash group control*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	○
DIAL FUNC: Dial function settings														
-	○*1	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
Maximize screen brightness (temp)														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
Power off														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	●	○	-
Screen off														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
UNLOCK: Unlock while button pressed														
-	-	-	-	-	-	○	-	-	-	-	○	-	-	-
Silent shutter function*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
Switch focus/control ring														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
Depth-of-field preview*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	●*3	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
AUTO: Reset selected item in Fv mode*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-

AUTO: Reset Tv/Av/ISO in Fv mode*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Quick Control screen														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Magnify/Reduce														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
: Image replay														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	○	○	-
: Magnify images during playback														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Register/recall shooting func*1														
-	-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○	-	-	-
MENU: Menu display														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
STEP: Manual HF anti-flicker shoot(Tv)														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Recom. Tv for HF anti-flicker shoot*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
PRE: Pre-cont. shooting*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Touch Shutter*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
OVF V.A: OVF sim. view assist*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
FPS: / Display frame rate set.*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-

: Wi-Fi/Bluetooth connection														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Create folder*1														
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
: Switch between VF/screen														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○	-	-	-
INFO: Info button														
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	○	●*3	-
OFF: No function (disabled)														
-	○*1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○*1

* 1: Cannot be assigned as a function available in movie recording.
* 3: Default in still photo shooting.

Register focus preset/Playback focus preset

You can set your preferred focus positions in advance on the camera when using RF or RF-S lenses. Saved focus preset positions can be applied by pressing a button during standby.

Registering a focus position on the camera

Focus at the focusing distance to register as a preset, then press the button assigned to [**Register focus preset**].

Recalling preset focus positions

Press the button assigned to [**Playback focus preset**].

Note

- Focus presetting is available in AF and MF focus mode.
- Registered focus positions are cleared when you switch lenses or change camera batteries.

AWB lock

You can pause auto white balance operations during movie recording by pressing the button assigned to [**AWB lock**] in [: **Customize buttons for shooting**]. To unlock it, press the button again.

Shutter btn function for movies

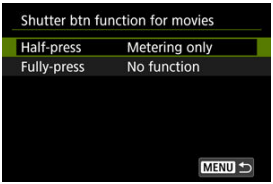
You can set the functions performed by pressing the shutter button halfway or completely during movie recording.

Caution

- In movie recording, the [**Shutter btn function for movies**] setting overrides any function assigned to the shutter button in [: **Customize buttons for shooting**].

1. **Select [: Shutter btn function for movies] ( ).**

2. **Select an option.**



- **Half-press**
  Specify the function performed by pressing the shutter button halfway.

- **Fully-press**
  Specify the function performed by pressing the shutter button completely.

3. **Select an option.**

[Half-press] options

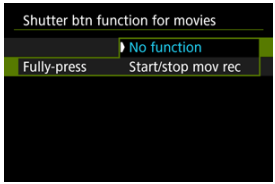


- **Meter.+ Servo AF**
  While you hold down the shutter button halfway, the camera will keep focusing on the subject continuously. When you press the < AF-ON > button, the camera will focus only once.

- **Meter.+One-Shot AF**
  When you press the shutter button halfway, the camera will focus only once.

- **Metering only**
  Pressing the shutter button halfway starts metering. To focus, press the < AF-ON > button.

[Fully-press] options



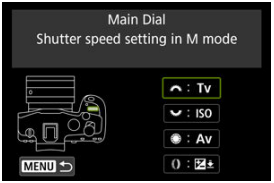
- With [**Fully-press**] set to [**Start/stop mov rec**], you can start/stop movie recording not only with the movie shooting button but also by pressing the shutter button completely, or by using a remote switch (sold separately).

Customize dials/control ring

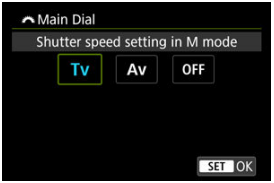
Frequently used functions can be assigned to the < >/< >/< >/< > dials.

1. **Select [: Customize dials/control ring] ( ).**

2. **Select a camera control.**



3. **Select a function to assign.**



- Press < > to set it.
- You can configure advanced settings for functions labeled with [INFO] in the lower left of the screen by pressing the < INFO > button.

Note

- To clear settings configured with [: **Customize dials/control ring**], select [: **Clear all customized controls**].

Functions available for dials

●: Default ○: Available for customization

Function				
Tv: Change shutter speed (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
Av: Change aperture value (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
ISO: Set ISO speed (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
: Exposure compensation (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	●
: Flash exposure comp./output (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
AF□: Select AF area (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
: Picture Style (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
WB: White balance selection (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
K: Select color temperature (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
Tv: Change shutter speed	-	-	-	○
Av: Change aperture value	-	-	-	○
Tv: Shutter speed setting in M mode	●	○	○	-
Av: Aperture setting in M mode	○	○	●	-
ISO: Set ISO speed	-	●	○	○
: Exposure compensation	-	○	○	○
: Direct AF point selection	-	○	○	-
AF□: Select AF area	-	○	○	○
: Picture Style	-	○	○	○
WB: White balance selection	-	○	○	○
K: Select color temperature	-	○	○	○
OFF: No function (disabled)	○	○	○	○

Note

- The < > dial cannot be customized in <**Fv**> mode.
- [ ]: Control ring on RF lenses and mount adapters.

direction to set Tv/Av

Dial turning direction when setting the shutter speed and aperture value can be reversed. Reverses the turning direction of the < > dial in **<M>** shooting mode and only the < > dial in other shooting modes. The direction of the < > and < > dial in **<M>** mode matches the direction to set exposure compensation in **<P>**, **<Tv>**, and **<Av>** modes.

- **: Normal**
- **: Reverse direction**

direction to set Tv/Av

The direction to set the shutter speed and aperture value with the control ring of RF or RF-S lenses or mount adapters can be reversed.

- **: Normal**
- **: Reverse direction**

Switch / when shooting

Functions assigned to the Main dial and Quick control dial 2 can be reversed.

- **OFF: Disable**
- **ON: Enable**

Touch Shutter

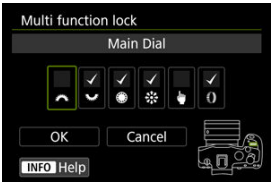
Touch Shutter can be specified. When set to **[Enable]**, [] display in the lower left of the shooting screen changes to [], and Touch Shutter is enabled.
For Touch Shutter instructions, see Shooting with the Touch Shutter.

Multi function lock

Specify camera controls to lock when the Multi-function lock is enabled. This can help prevent accidentally changing settings.

1. **Select [: Multi function lock] (,).**

2. **Select camera controls to lock.**



- Select a camera control and press < > to display [✓].

3. **Select [OK].**

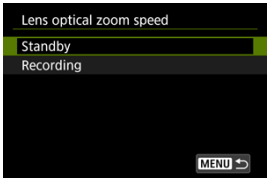
- Setting the power/multi-function lock switch to < LOCK > locks the selected [✓] camera controls.

Note

- An asterisk "*" to the right of [: **Multi function lock**] indicates that the default setting has been modified.

Lens optical zoom speed

Available when using a power zoom lens.
Optical zooming is faster or slower depending on how much you turn the zoom ring.
The zoom speed during shooting standby and during movie recording can be set separately.

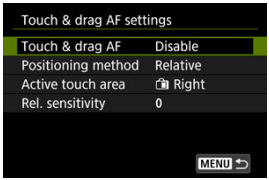


- **Zoom speed**
  Set the zoom speed.
  Fast: Suitable for zooming during shooting standby.
  Slow: Suitable when you prefer slow zooming, such as during movie recording.

- **Speed level**
  Set a zoom speed level (relative to the zoom speed), to zoom faster or slower depending on how much you turn the zoom ring.
  Set the speed level in a range of 1–15 for the zoom speeds [**Fast**] and [**Slow**].

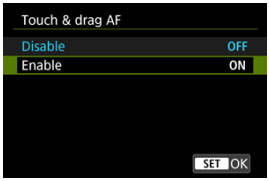
Touch & drag AF settings

You can move the AF point or Zone AF frame by tapping or dragging on the screen as you look through the viewfinder.



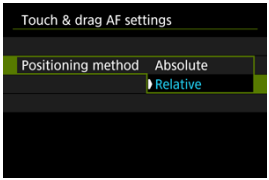
Touch & drag AF

Select [**Enable**] to enable Touch and Drag AF.



Positioning method

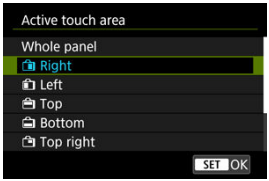
You can set how positions are specified by tapping or dragging.



- **Absolute**
  The AF point moves to the tapped or dragged position on the screen.
- **Relative**
  The AF point moves in the direction you drag, by an amount corresponding to the amount you drag, no matter where you tap the screen.

Active touch area

You can specify the area of the screen used for tap and drag operations.

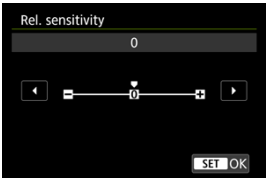


Note

- A round orange frame [◌] is displayed when you tap the screen with [AF: **AF area**] set to [**Whole area AF**]. After you lift your finger at the position to move the AF point to, [ ] is displayed and that subject is tracked. To cancel subject selection, tap [OFF].

Rel. sensitivity

By setting [**Positioning method**] to [**Relative**], you can specify the amount of movement in response to tapping or dragging.



For faster AF point positioning, set toward the positive end, and for slower positioning, set toward the negative end.

AF area selection control

You can set how AF area selection methods are switched.



- **M-Fn: →M-Fn button**
  Press the < > button, then the < M-Fn > button. Each press switches the AF area.

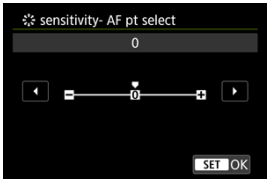
- **: →Main Dial**
  Press the < > button, then turn the < > dial to switch the AF area.

Note

- When [**→Main Dial**] is set, use < > to move the AF point horizontally.

sensitivity- AF pt select

You can adjust Multi-controller sensitivity, which applies to AF point positioning.



Focus/control ring

In this menu, you can configure lens [Focus/control ring] functionality.

Lenses without a focusing/control ring switch

- **FOCUS: Use as focus ring**
  The ring works as a focusing ring.
- **CONTROL: Use as control ring**
  The ring works as a control ring. To restrict [AF: **Focus mode**] to [**AF**], press the < Q > button and add a checkmark [✓] to [**Focus mode is AF when used as a control ring**].

Lenses for which this menu is displayed that have both focusing and control rings

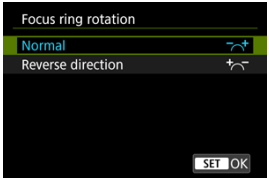
- **FOCUS: Use as focus ring**
  No change to focusing or control ring operation.
- **CONTROL: Use as control ring**
  The focusing ring works as a control ring. Control ring operation is disabled.

Note

- This menu is not displayed for lenses with a focusing/control ring switch. Use the lens to configure focusing/control ring functionality.
- For details on lenses with both focusing and control rings for which the camera displays this menu, visit the Canon website.
- Can also be configured from the Quick Control screen as customized with [: **Quick Control customization**] or [: **Quick Control customization** Q1] ( ).

Focus ring rotation

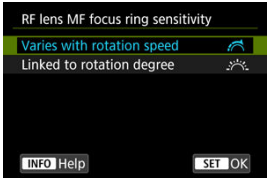
You can reverse the direction that the focusing ring of RF lens is rotated to adjust settings.



- **Normal**
- **Reverse direction**

RF lens MF focus ring sensitivity

You can set the sensitivity of the RF lens focusing ring.



- **: Varies with rotation speed**
  Focusing ring sensitivity varies depending on rotation speed.

- **: Linked to rotation degree**
  The focal position is adjusted based on the amount of rotation, regardless of the rotation speed.

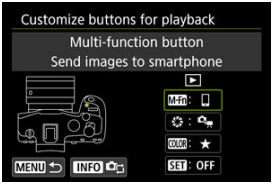
[Customized controls when playback]

Customize buttons for playback

You can assign common playback functions to camera buttons that are easy for you to use.

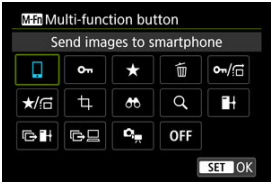
1. **Select [: Customize buttons for playback] ( ).**

2. **Select a camera control.**



- To switch to [: **Customize buttons for shooting**] ( ), press the < INFO > button.

3. **Select a function to assign.**



- Press < SET > to set it.
- You can configure advanced settings for functions labeled with [INFO] in the lower left of the screen by pressing the < INFO > button.

Note

- To clear settings configured with [: **Customize buttons for playback**], select [: **Clear all customized controls**].

Functions available for customization

●: Default ○: Available for customization

Function	M-Fn		COLOR	SET
: Protect	○	○	○	○
: Rating	○	○	●	○
: Erase images	○	○	○	○
: Protect (image jump w/ C+)	○	○	○	○
: Rating (image jump w/ C+)	○	○	○	○
: Cropping	○	○	○	○
: Image search	○	○	○	○
: Magnify/Reduce	○	○	○	○
: Send images to smartphone	●	○	○	○
: Transfer images to FTP server	○	○	○	○
: Image sel./transfer (FTP Server)	○	○	○	○
: Image sel./transfer (EOS Utility)	○	○	○	○
: Same as Custom. Button when shoot.	○	●	-	-
OFF: No function (disabled)	○	○	○	●

Image jump w/

To set how the camera jumps through images, you can turn the < > dial on the playback screen in single-image display.



Note

- With [**Jump images by the specified number**], you can turn the < > dial to select the number of images to jump by.
- With [**Display by image rating**], turn the < > dial to select the rating ( ). Selecting ★ will show all rated images as you browse.
- You can also change the jump method by pressing < > horizontally on the playback screen in single-image display.

Img jump w/±C+

To set how the camera jumps through images, you can turn the < ◌ > dial while pressing the button assigned to [★/▯] [🔑/▯] on the playback screen in single-image display.

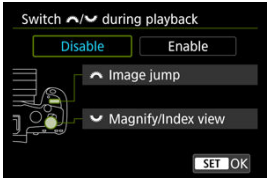


Note

- You can configure this function when assigning [★/▯] [🔑/▯] to a button in [: **Customize buttons for playback**] ( ).
- With [**Jump images by the specified number**], you can turn the < > dial to select the number of images to jump by.
- With [**Display by image rating**], turn the < > dial to select the rating ( ). Selecting ★ will show all rated images as you browse.

Switch / during playback

You can switch the functions assigned to these dials, as used on the playback screen.



- **Disable**
  Assigns [**Image jump**] to the < > dial and [**Magnify/Index view**] to the < > dial.

- **Enable**
  Assigns [**Magnify/Index view**] to the < > dial and [**Image jump**] to the < > dial.

Note

- Corresponding icons in menus and on screens such as the Quick Control and Magnify/Reduce screen are changed accordingly.

[Customized controls/Reset]

Touch control



- To disable touch operations, select [**Disable**].

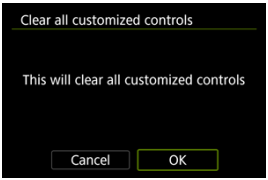
Caution

Precautions for touch-screen panel operations

- Do not use sharp objects such as fingernails or ballpoint pens for touch operations.
- Do not use wet fingers for touch operations. If the screen has any moisture or if your fingers are wet, the touch-screen panel may not respond or malfunction may occur. In this case, turn off the power and wipe off the moisture with a cloth.
- Attaching a commercially available protective sheet or a sticker on the screen may impair responsiveness to touch operations.

Clear all customized controls

Selecting [: **Clear all customized controls**] clears all control customization settings.



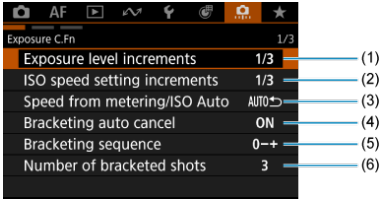
Custom Functions/My Menu ☆

You can adjust camera functions in detail to suit your shooting preferences. You can also add menu items and Custom Functions that you adjust frequently to My Menu tabs.

- Tab Menus: Custom Functions
- Custom Function Setting Items
- Tab Menus: My Menu
- Registering My Menu

Tab Menus: Custom Functions

Exposure C.Fn



(1) Exposure level increments

(2) ISO speed setting increments

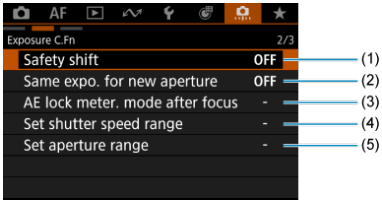
(3) Speed from metering/ISO Auto

(4) Bracketing auto cancel

(5) Bracketing sequence

(6) Number of bracketed shots

Exposure C.Fn



(1) Safety shift

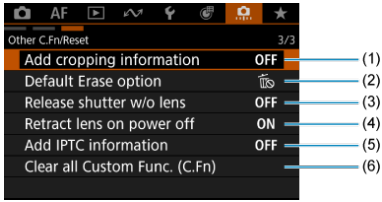
(2) Same expo. for new aperture

(3) AE lock meter. mode after focus

(4) Set shutter speed range

(5) Set aperture range

Other C.Fn/Reset



(1) Add cropping information

(2) Default Erase option

(3) Release shutter w/o lens

(4) Retract lens on power off

(5) Add IPTC information

(6) Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)

Selecting [: **Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)**] clears all Custom Function settings.

Custom Function Setting Items

- [Exposure C.Fn]
- [Other C.Fn/Reset]

You can customize camera features on the [ ] tab to suit your shooting preferences. Any settings you change from default values are displayed in blue.

[Exposure C.Fn]

Exposure level increments

Sets 1/2-stop increments for the shutter speed, aperture value, exposure compensation, AEB, flash exposure compensation, etc.

- **1/3: 1/3-stop**
- **1/2: 1/2-stop**

Note

- Display when set to [**1/2-stop**] is as follows.



- Other camera settings (such as setting the slowest shutter speed) may change the exposure level increment.

ISO speed setting increments

You can change the manual ISO speed setting increment to a whole stop.

- **1/3: 1/3-stop**
- **1/1: 1-stop**

Note

- Even if [**1-stop**] is set, ISO speed will be automatically set in 1/3-stop increments when ISO Auto is set.

Speed from metering/ISO Auto

You can set the ISO speed status after the metering timer ends in cases where, for ISO Auto operation in **<P>**/**<Tv>**/**<Av>**/**<M>**/**<B>** mode, the camera has adjusted the ISO speed during metering or during the metering timer.

- AUTO: **Restore Auto after metering**
- AUTO: **Retain speed after metering**

Bracketing auto cancel

You can specify to cancel AEB and white balance bracketing when the power switch is set to < OFF >.

- **ON: Enable**
- **OFF: Disable**

Bracketing sequence

The AEB shooting sequence and white balance bracketing sequence can be changed.

- **0–+: 0, –, +**
- **–0+: –, 0, +**
- **+0–: +, 0, –**

AEB	White Balance Bracketing	
	B/A Direction	M/G Direction
0: Standard exposure	0: Standard white balance	0: Standard white balance
–: Underexposure	–: Blue bias	–: Magenta bias
+: Overexposure	+: Amber bias	+: Green bias

Number of bracketed shots

The number of shots taken with AEB and white balance bracketing can be changed.
When [**Bracketing sequence**] is set to [**0, –, +**], the bracketed shots will be taken as shown in the following table.

- **3: 3 shots**
- **2: 2 shots**
- **5: 5 shots**
- **7: 7 shots**

(1-stop/step increments)

	1st Shot	2nd Shot	3rd Shot	4th Shot	5th Shot	6th Shot	7th Shot
3: 3 shots	Standard (0)	–1	+1				
2: 2 shots	Standard (0)	±1					
5: 5 shots	Standard (0)	–2	–1	+1	+2		
7: 7 shots	Standard (0)	–3	–2	–1	+1	+2	+3

Note

- If [**2 shots**] is set, you can select the + or – side when setting the AEB range. With white balance bracketing, the second shot is adjusted toward the negative side for the B/A or M/G direction.

Safety shift

If the subject brightness changes and the standard exposure cannot be obtained within the autoexposure range, the camera will automatically change the manually selected setting to obtain the standard exposure. [**Shutter speed/Aperture**] applies to <**Tv**> or <**Av**> mode. [**ISO speed**] applies to <**P**>, <**Tv**>, or <**Av**> mode.

- **OFF: Disable**
- **Tv/Av: Shutter speed/Aperture**
- **ISO: ISO speed**

Note

- Safety shift overrides any changes to [**ISO speed range**] or [**Min. shutter spd.**] from default settings in [: **ISO speed settings**] if standard exposure cannot be obtained.
- The minimum and maximum limits for the safety shift with the ISO speed are determined by [**Auto range**] ( ). However, if the manually set ISO speed exceeds the [**Auto range**], the safety shift will take effect up or down to the manually set ISO speed.
- Safety shift will take effect as necessary even when flash is used.

Same expo. for new aperture

The maximum aperture value may decrease (the lowest f/number may increase) in <**M**> mode (manual exposure shooting) with ISO speed set manually (except when set to ISO Auto) if you (1) Change lenses, (2) Attach an extender, or (3) Use a zoom lens with a variable maximum aperture value. This function prevents the corresponding underexposure by adjusting ISO speed or shutter speed (Tv value) automatically to maintain the same exposure as before (1), (2), or (3).
With [**ISO speed/Shutter speed**], the ISO speed is automatically adjusted within the ISO speed range. If exposure cannot be maintained by adjusting ISO speed, shutter speed (Tv value) is automatically adjusted.

- **OFF: Disable**
- **ISO: ISO speed**
- **ISO/Tv: ISO speed/Shutter speed**
- **Tv: Shutter speed**

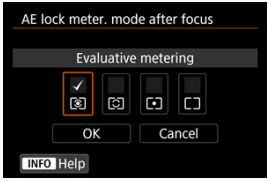
Caution

- Does not respond to changes in effective aperture value from changes in magnification when macro lenses are used.
- Cannot provide the same exposure as before (1), (2), or (3) if [**ISO speed**] is set and the exposure cannot be maintained at speeds in [**ISO speed range**].
- Cannot provide the same exposure as before (1), (2), or (3) if [**Shutter speed**] is set and the exposure cannot be maintained at speeds set in [: **Set shutter speed range**].
- Shutter speed is limited to 1/8000 when [: **Shutter mode**] is [**Electronic ES**] and [**Same expo. for new aperture**] is set to [**Shutter speed**] or [**ISO speed/ Shutter speed**].

Note

- Also responds to changes in the highest f/number (minimum aperture).
- The original exposure setting is restored if you perform (1), (2), or (3) with [**ISO speed**], [**ISO speed/Shutter speed**], or [**Shutter speed**] set and do not adjust ISO speed, shutter speed, or aperture value before returning the camera to the original state, before (1), (2), or (3).
- Shutter speed may change to maintain exposure if the ISO speed increases to an expanded ISO speed when [**ISO speed**] is set.

AE lock meter. mode after focus



For each metering mode, you can specify whether to lock the exposure (AE lock) once subjects are in focus with One-Shot AF. The exposure will be locked while you keep pressing the shutter button halfway. Select metering modes for AE lock and add a checkmark [✓]. Select [**OK**] to register the setting.

Set shutter speed range

You can set the shutter speed range for each [📷: **Shutter mode**] option. In <**Fv**>, <**Tv**>, or <**M**> mode, you can set the shutter speed manually within your specified range. In <**P**> or <**Av**> mode, or in <**Fv**> mode with shutter speed set to [**AUTO**], the shutter speed is set automatically within your specified range (except for movie recording). Select [**OK**] to register the setting.

- **Mech shutter/elec 1st-curtain**
  - **Lowest speed**: Can be set in a range of 30 sec.–1/4000 sec.
  - **Highest speed**: Can be set in a range of 1/8000 sec.–15 sec.
- **Electronic**
  - **Lowest speed**: Can be set in a range of 30 sec.–1/8000 sec.
  - **Highest speed**: Can be set in a range of 1/16000 sec.–15 sec.

Caution

- This setting does not apply to high-frequency anti-flicker shooting.

Set aperture range

You can set the aperture value range. In <**Fv**>, <**Av**>, <**M**>, or <**B**> mode, you can set the aperture value manually within your specified range. In <**P**> or <**Tv**> mode, or in <**Fv**> mode with the aperture value set to [**AUTO**], the aperture value is set automatically within your specified range. Select [**OK**] to register the setting.

- **Max. aperture**
  Can be set in a range of f/1.0–f/64.
- **Min. aperture**
  Can be set in a range of f/91–f/1.4.

Note

- The available aperture value range varies depending on the lens's minimum and maximum aperture value.

Add cropping information

Adding cropping information displays vertical lines for the aspect ratio specified in shooting, so that you can compose shots as if shooting with a medium- or large-format camera (6×6 cm, 4×5 inch, and so on).
When you shoot, instead of cropping images recorded to the card, the camera adds aspect ratio information to images for cropping in the Digital Photo Professional (EOS software). You can import images to Digital Photo Professional on a computer and easily crop images to the aspect ratio set at the time of shooting.

- **OFF: Disable**
- **6:6: Aspect ratio 6:6**
- **3:4: Aspect ratio 3:4**
- **4:5: Aspect ratio 4:5**
- **6:7: Aspect ratio 6:7**
- **5:6: Aspect ratio 10:12**
- **5:7: Aspect ratio 5:7**

Caution

- Cropping information can only be added when [: **Cropping/aspect ratio**] is set to [**Full-frame**].
- JPEG or HEIF images are not saved at the cropped size if you use the camera to process RAW images with cropping information ( ). In this case, RAW processing produces JPEG or HEIF images with cropping information.

Note

- Vertical lines indicating your specified aspect ratio are displayed on the screen.

Default Erase option

You can set which option is selected by default in the erase menu (), which is accessed by pressing the < > button during image playback or during review after shooting.
By setting an option other than [**Cancel**], you can simply press < > to erase images quickly.

- **: [Cancel] selected**
- **: [Erase] selected**
- **RAW: [EraseRAW] selected**
- **J/H: [Erase non-RAW] selected**

Caution

- Be careful not to erase images accidentally when an option other than [**Cancel**] is set.

Release shutter w/o lens

You can specify whether shooting still photos or movies is possible without a lens attached.

- **OFF: Disable**
- **ON: Enable**

Retract lens on power off

You can set whether to retract gear-type STM lenses (such as RF35mm F1.8 Macro IS STM) automatically when the camera's power switch is set to < OFF >.

- **ON: Enable**
- **OFF: Disable**

Caution

- With auto power off, the lens will not retract regardless of the setting.
- Before detaching the lens, make sure that it is retracted.

Note

- When [**Enable**] is set, this function takes effect regardless of the lens's focus mode switch setting (AF or MF).

Add IPTC information

Registering IPTC (International Press Telecommunications Council) information to the camera from software such as the EOS application EOS Utility enables you to record (embed) this information in JPEG/HEIF/RAW still photos at the time of shooting. **This is helpful in file management and other tasks using the IPTC information.**
For instructions on registering IPTC information to the camera and details on the information you can register, refer to the software instruction manual.

- **OFF: Disable**
- **ON: Enable**

Caution

- IPTC information is not added when you record movies.

Note

- During playback, you can check whether IPTC information was added.
- You can use Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to check IPTC information in images.
- IPTC information registered to the camera is not erased if you select [: **Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)**] ( ), but the setting changes to [**Disable**].

Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)

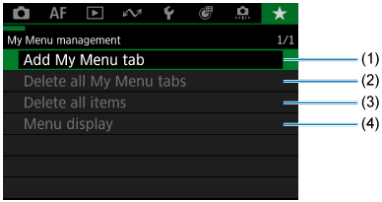
Selecting [: **Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)**] clears all Custom Functions settings.

Note

- Although information added using [: **Add IPTC information**] is retained even if [: **Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)**] is used, the setting changes to [**Disable**].

Tab Menus: My Menu

My Menu management



(1) Add My Menu tab

(2) Delete all My Menu tabs

(3) Delete all items

(4) Menu display

Registering My Menu

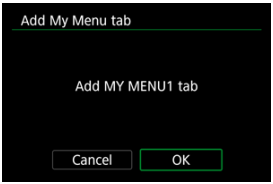
- Creating and Adding My Menu Tabs
- Registering Menu Items on My Menu Tabs
- My Menu Tab Settings
- Deleting All My Menu Tabs/Deleting All Items
- Menu Display Settings

On the My Menu tab, you can register menu items and Custom Functions you often adjust.

Creating and Adding My Menu Tabs

1. **Select [★: Add My Menu tab] ( ).**

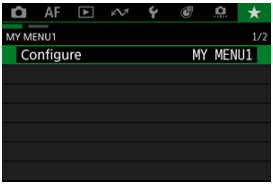
2. **Select [OK].**



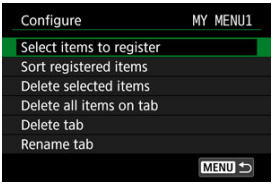
- You can create up to five My Menu tabs by repeating steps 1 and 2.

Registering Menu Items on My Menu Tabs

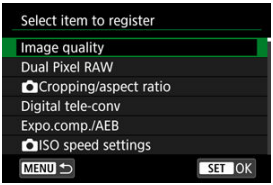
1. **Select [MY MENU*: Configure].**



2. **Select [Select items to register].**

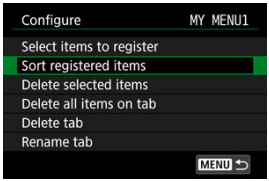


3. **Register the desired items.**



- Select an item, then press < (SET) >.
- Select [**OK**] on the confirmation screen.
- You can register up to six items.
- To return to the screen in step 2, press the < MENU > button.

My Menu Tab Settings



You can sort and delete items on the menu tab, and rename or delete the menu tab itself.

- **Sort registered items**
  You can change the order of the registered items in My Menu. Select [**Sort registered items**], select an item to rearrange, then press < (SET) >. With [⬍] displayed, turn the < ◌ > dial to rearrange the item, then press < (SET) >.

- **Delete selected items/Delete all items on tab**
  You can delete any of the registered items. [**Delete selected items**] deletes one item at a time, and [**Delete all items on tab**] deletes all the registered items on the tab.

- **Delete tab**
  You can delete the current My Menu tab. Select [**Delete tab**] to delete the [**MY MENU***] tab.

- **Rename tab**
  You can rename the My Menu tab from [**MY MENU***].

1. **Select [Rename tab].**

2. **Enter text.**

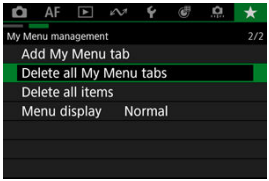


- Use the < ◯ > or < ⁵⁄₇ > dial or < ✲ > to select a character, then press < (SET) > to enter it.
- By selecting [#], you can change the input mode.
- To delete single characters, select [⌫] or press the < 🗑 > button.

3. **Confirm input.**

- Press the < MENU > button, then select [**OK**].

Deleting All My Menu Tabs/Deleting All Items



You can delete all the created My Menu tabs or My Menu items registered on them.

- **Delete all My Menu tabs**

  You can delete all My Menu tabs you created. When you select [**Delete all My Menu tabs**], all the tabs from [**MY MENU1**] to [**MY MENU5**] will be deleted and the [★] tab will revert to its default.

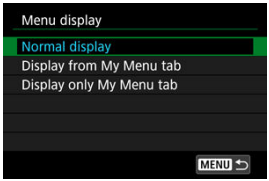
- **Delete all items**

  You can delete all the items registered under the [**MY MENU1**] to [**MY MENU5**] tabs. The tabs themselves will remain. When [**Delete all items**] is selected, all the items registered on all the created tabs will be deleted.

Caution

- Performing [**Delete tab**] or [**Delete all My Menu tabs**] will also delete tab names renamed with [**Rename tab**].

Menu Display Settings



You can select [**Menu display**] to set the menu screen that is to appear first when you press the < MENU > button.

- **Normal display**
  Displays the last displayed menu screen.

- **Display from My Menu tab**
  Displays with the [★] tab selected.

- **Display only My Menu tab**
  Restricts display to the [★] tab ([📷]/[AF]/[▶]/[✎]/[🔧]/[📷]/[...] tabs are not displayed).

Reference

This chapter provides reference information on camera features.

- Importing Images to a Computer
- Importing Images to a Smartphone
- Using a USB Power Adapter to Charge/Power the Camera
- Using a Battery Grip
- Troubleshooting Guide
- Error Codes
- Information Display
- Specifications

Importing Images to a Computer

Connecting to a Computer with an Interface Cable

Using a Card Reader

Connecting to a Computer via Wi-Fi

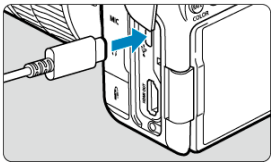
You can use EOS software to import images from the camera to a computer.

Connecting to a Computer with an Interface Cable

1. **Install EOS Utility ( ).**

2. **In [: Choose USB connection app], select [Photo Import/Remote Control] ( ).**

3. **Connect the camera to the computer.**



- Use an interface cable.
- Connect the other end to a USB port on the computer.

4. **Use EOS Utility to import the images.**

- Refer to the EOS Utility Instruction Manual.

Caution

- With a Wi-Fi connection established, the camera cannot communicate with the computer even if they are connected with an interface cable.

Using a Card Reader

You can use a card reader to import images to a computer.

1. **Install Digital Photo Professional ( ).**

2. **Insert the card into the card reader.**

3. **Use Digital Photo Professional to import the images.**

   - Refer to the Digital Photo Professional Instruction Manual.

Note

- When using a card reader instead of EOS software to transfer images from the camera to a computer, copy the folders on the card (CRM, DCIM, and XFVC) to the computer.

Connecting to a Computer via Wi-Fi

You can connect the camera to the computer via Wi-Fi and import images to the computer ( ).

Note

- By connecting to an FTP server, you can send images on the camera to a computer ( ).

Importing Images to a Smartphone

Preparation

Using Camera Connect

Using Smartphone Features

You can import images captured with the camera to a smartphone by connecting the smartphone to the camera with Multi-Function Shoe Adapter for Smartphone Link AD-P1 (sold separately, for Android smartphones only) or a USB cable.

Preparation

1. **Select an option in [: Choose USB connection app] ( ).**

   - Select [**Photo Import/Remote Control**] when connecting an Android smartphone, or when connecting an iPhone and using the Photos app.
   - Select [**Canon app(s) for iPhone**] when connecting an iPhone and using Camera Connect.
   - After the settings are complete, turn the camera off.

2. **Connect the camera to the smartphone with AD-P1 or a USB cable.**

   - When using AD-P1, refer to the instruction manual included with AD-P1.
   - Use of a Canon USB cable (Interface Cable IFC-100U or IFC-400U) is recommended when connecting Android smartphones.
   - For details on USB cables used to connect iPhones, visit the Canon website.

Using Camera Connect

1. **Install Camera Connect on the smartphone and start it.**

   - For details on installing Camera Connect, see Installing Camera Connect on a smartphone.

2. **Turn the camera on.**

3. **Tap [Images on camera].**

   - Select images displayed to import them to the smartphone.

1. **Turn the camera on.**

2. **Use the smartphone to import images.**

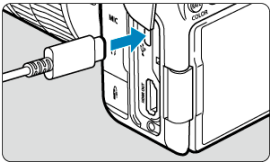
   - Android smartphones: Use Camera Connect to import images ( ).
   - iPhones: Start the Photos app, then import images from the card.

Using a USB Power Adapter to Charge/Power the Camera

Using USB Power Adapter PD-E2 (sold separately), you can charge Battery Pack LP-E6P without removing it from the camera. The camera can also be powered.

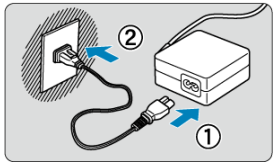
Charging

1. **Connect the USB power adapter.**

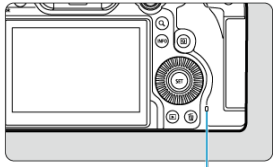


- With the camera power switch set to <OFF>, insert the USB power adapter plug fully into the digital terminal.

2. Connect the power cord.



- Connect the power cord to the USB power adapter and plug the other end into a power outlet.



- Charging begins, and the access lamp (1) is lit in green.
- When charging is finished, the access lamp turns off.

Supplying power

To power the camera without charging batteries, set the camera power switch to <ON>.
However, batteries are charged during auto power off.
The battery level indicator is gray when power is supplied.
To change from powering the camera to charging, set the camera power switch to <OFF>.

Caution

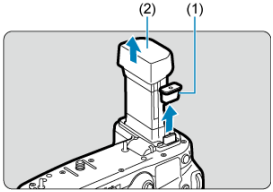
- The camera cannot be powered unless a battery pack is in it.
- When batteries are depleted, the adapter charges them. In this case, power is not supplied to the camera.
- To protect the battery pack and keep it in optimal condition, do not charge it continuously for more than 24 hours.
- Charged batteries gradually lose their charge, even when they are not used.
- If the charging lamp fails to light up or a problem occurs during charging (shown by the access lamp blinking in green), unplug the power cord, reinsert the battery, and wait a few minutes before plugging it in again. If the problem persists, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.
- The charging time required and the amount charged vary depending on ambient temperature and remaining capacity.
- For safety, charging in low temperatures takes longer.
- The remaining battery level may decline when power is supplied to the camera. To avoid running out of battery power, use a fully charged battery.
- Before disconnecting USB power adapters, set the camera power switch to <OFF>.
- Some commercially available power adapters have been confirmed to charge and power the camera. For details, check the Canon website ( ).
- You can also charge Battery Pack LP-E6NH/LP-E6N ( ).

Using a Battery Grip

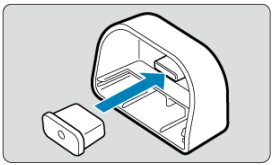
- Loading Batteries
- Using a Household Power Outlet
- Button and Dial Operations
- Using a USB Power Adapter to Charge/Power the Camera

Equipped with buttons and dials for vertical shooting, Battery Grip BG-R20 is an optional camera accessory that can power the camera with two batteries.

1. **Remove the contact covers.**

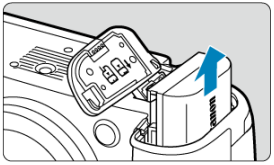


- Remove contact covers (1) and (2) on the battery grip.

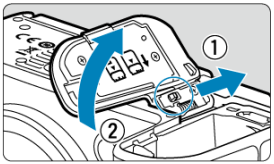


- Attach battery grip contact cover (1) to (2) for storage.

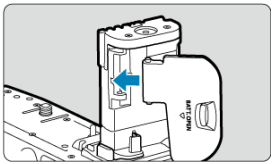
2. **Remove the battery compartment cover.**

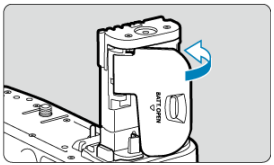


- Turn off the camera before removing the battery.

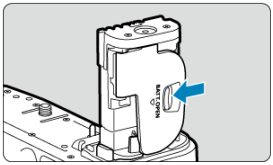


- Remove the battery compartment cover from the camera.



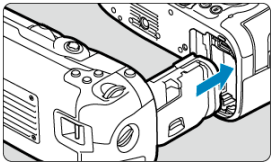


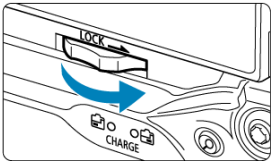
- Attach the cover to the battery grip.



- To remove the cover, slide the lever to release it, following the attachment procedure in reverse.

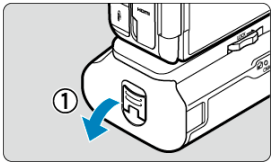
3. **Attach and lock the battery grip.**

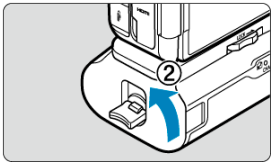


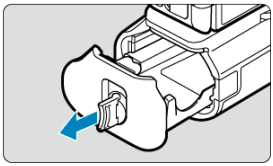


- Insert the battery grip contacts into the camera and turn the release dial to lock the battery grip in place.

4. **Remove the battery magazine.**





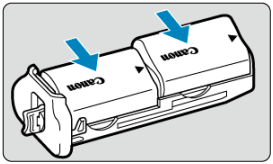


Caution

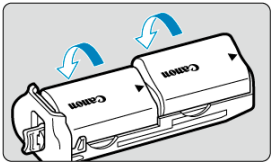
- When reattaching the battery compartment cover to the camera, attach it opened to at least 90°.
- Do not touch the camera or battery grip contacts.
- Although Battery Grip BG-R20EP (sold separately) can also be used, wired LAN connectivity is not available.

Loading Batteries

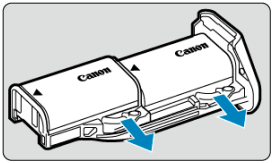
1. **Load the batteries.**



- Insert the batteries as shown.
- When only one battery is used, it can be inserted in either position.

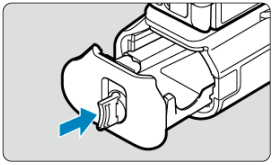


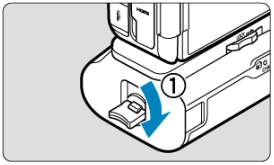
- To secure the batteries, push in the direction of the arrows until they click into place.

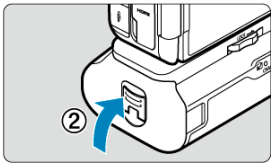


- To remove the batteries, slide the battery magazine lever in the direction of the arrow.

2. **Load the battery magazine.**





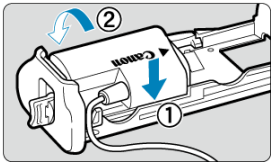


- Insert the battery magazine all the way in to secure it.

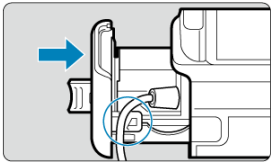
Caution

- When loading batteries, make sure the electrical contacts are clean. Wipe off any dirt on the contacts with a soft cloth.
- Load batteries after attaching the battery grip to the camera. If the battery grip is attached to the camera with batteries already loaded, it may prevent correct display of battery check results.
- Before removing the battery grip, turn the camera off and remove the batteries.
- Reattach the contact covers on the battery grip contacts after removing the battery grip. If the battery grip will not be used for some time, remove the batteries.
- Keep the product free of dirt, dust, water, or salt during storage.
- If a battery communication error message is displayed when a battery grip is attached, follow the instructions in the message. If the camera loses power, reinstall the battery magazine and restart the camera.
- If a battery communication error message is displayed, follow the instructions in the message, then turn off the camera and reattach the battery grip.

1. **Attach the DC coupler.**

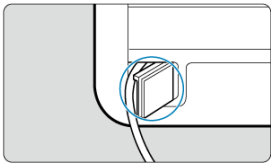


- Attach DC Coupler DR-E6P (sold separately) the same way as the batteries.



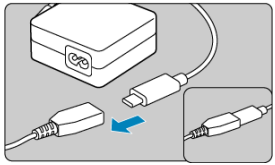
- Pass the DC coupler cord through the battery magazine cord groove.
- Insert the battery magazine all the way in to secure it.

2. **Attach the battery magazine.**



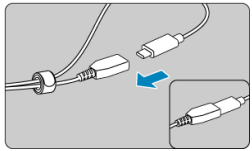
- Guide the end of the cord out of the cord hole.

3. Connect the DC coupler to the USB power adapter.



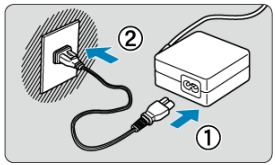
- Securely connect the DC coupler receptacle to the plug of USB Power Adapter PD-E2 (sold separately).

Note



- To help prevent disconnection, use a cable tie to secure the cords of the DC coupler and USB power adapter as shown.

4. Connect the power cord.

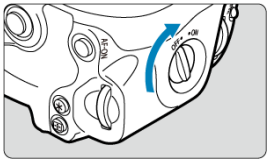


- Connect the power cord to the USB power adapter and plug the other end into a power outlet.

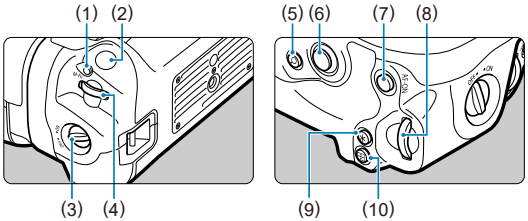
Caution

- While the camera is on, do not connect or disconnect the power cord or plug, and do not remove the battery magazine.
- Avoid getting the DC coupler cord caught between the battery grip and battery magazine.

Button and Dial Operations



- To use the buttons and dials, turn the vertical-grip On/Off switch (3) to ON.
- The buttons and dials are used the same way as corresponding buttons and dials on the camera.



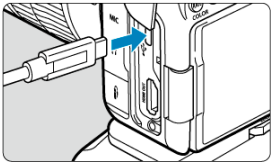
(1)	< M-Fn > Multi-function button
(2)	Shutter button
(3)	Vertical-grip On/Off switch
(4)	< > Main dial
(5)	< > Magnify/reduce button
(6)	< > Multi-controller
(7)	< AF-ON > AF start button
(8)	< > Quick control dial 2
(9)	< > AE lock/FE lock button
(10)	< > AF point selection button

Using a USB Power Adapter to Charge/Power the Camera

Using USB Power Adapter PD-E2 (sold separately), you can charge Battery Pack LP-E6P without removing it from the battery grip. The camera can also be powered.

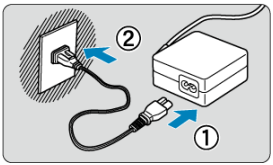
Charging

1. **Connect the USB power adapter.**

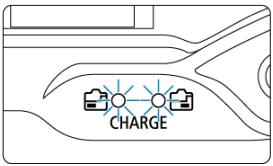


- With the camera power switch set to <OFF>, insert the USB power adapter plug fully into the camera's digital terminal.

2. **Charge the battery.**



- Connect the power cord to the USB power adapter and plug the other end into a power outlet.



- Charging begins, and the battery grip charge lamp lights up.
- When charging is finished, the charge lamp turns off.

Supplying power

To power the camera without charging batteries, set the camera power switch to <ON>.
However, batteries are charged during auto power off.
The battery level indicator is gray when power is supplied.
To change from powering the camera to charging, set the camera power switch to <OFF>.

Caution

- The camera cannot be powered without a battery pack in the battery grip.
- Charging is not possible with LP-E6P loaded and DC Coupler DR-E6P connected.
- When batteries are depleted, the adapter charges them. In this case, power is not supplied to the camera.
- To protect the battery pack and keep it in optimal condition, do not charge it continuously for more than 24 hours.
- Charged batteries gradually lose their charge, even when they are not used.
- If the charging lamp fails to light up or a problem occurs during charging (shown by the charge lamp blinking), unplug the power cord, reinsert the battery, and wait a few minutes before plugging it in again. If the problem persists, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.
- The charging time required and the amount charged vary depending on ambient temperature and remaining capacity.
- For safety, charging in low temperatures takes longer.
- The remaining battery level may decline when power is supplied to the camera. To avoid running out of battery power, use a fully charged battery.
- Before disconnecting USB power adapters, set the camera power switch to <OFF>.
- Some commercially available power adapters have been confirmed to charge and power the camera. For details, check the Canon website ( ).
- You can also charge Battery Pack LP-E6NH/LP-E6N ( ).

Note

- You can also charge a single LP-E6P battery at one time.

Troubleshooting Guide

- Power-related problems
- Shooting-related problems
- Communication problems
- Operation problems
- Display problems
- Playback problems
- Sensor cleaning problems
- Computer connection problems
- Problems with the multi-function shoe

If a problem occurs with the camera, first refer to this Troubleshooting Guide. If this Troubleshooting Guide does not resolve the problem, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.

Power-related problems

Batteries cannot be charged with the battery charger.

- Batteries are not charged if they have enough remaining capacity ( ).
- Do not use any battery packs other than a genuine Canon Battery Pack LP-E6P.
- In case of charging or charger issues, see Charging the Battery.

The charger's lamp blinks at high speed.

- Constant, rapid orange blinking of the lamp indicates that a protection circuit has stopped charging because (1) there is a problem with the battery charger or battery, or (2) communication with the battery failed (with a non-Canon battery, for example). In the case of (1), unplug the charger, reinsert the battery, and wait a few minutes before plugging the charger in again. If the problem persists, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.

The charger's lamp does not blink.

- For safety, hot or cold batteries inserted in the charger are not charged, and the lamp remains off. In this case, let the battery adjust to the ambient temperature before attempting to charge it again. During charging, if the battery's temperature becomes high for any reason, charging will stop automatically (lamp blinks). When the battery temperature goes down, charging will resume automatically.

Batteries cannot be charged with the USB power adapter (sold separately).

- Batteries are not charged while the camera power switch is set to < ON >. However, batteries are charged during auto power off.
- Batteries are not charged if they have enough remaining capacity.
- Operating the camera will stop charging in progress.

The access lamp blinks during charging with the USB power adapter.

- In case of charging problems, the access lamp blinks in green and a protective circuit stops charging. In this case, unplug the power cord, reattach the battery, and wait a few minutes before plugging it in again. If the problem persists, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.
- If batteries are hot or cold, the access lamp blinks in green and a protective circuit stops charging. In this case, let the battery adjust to the ambient temperature before attempting to charge it again.

The access lamp is not lit during charging with the USB power adapter.

- Try unplugging the USB power adapter and plugging it in again.

The camera cannot be powered with the USB power adapter.

- Check the battery compartment. The camera cannot be powered without a battery pack.
- Check the remaining battery level. When batteries are depleted, the adapter charges them. In this case, power is not supplied to the camera.

The camera is not activated even when the power switch is set to <ON>.

- Make sure the battery is inserted properly in the camera ( ).
- Make sure the card slot cover is closed ( ).
- Charge the battery ( ).

The access lamp still lights or blinks even when the power switch is set to <OFF>.

- If the power is turned off while an image is being recorded to the card, the access lamp will remain on or continue to blink for a few seconds. When the image recording is complete, the power will turn off automatically.

[Does this battery/do these batteries display the Canon logo?] is displayed.

- Do not use any battery packs other than a genuine Canon Battery Pack LP-E6P.
- Remove and install the battery again ( ).
- If the electrical contacts are dirty, use a soft cloth to clean them.

The battery becomes exhausted quickly.

- Use a fully charged battery ( ).
- The battery performance may have degraded. See [: **Battery info.**] to check the battery recharge performance level ( ). If the battery performance is poor, replace the battery with a new one.
- The number of available shots will decrease with any of the following operations:
  - Pressing the shutter button halfway for a prolonged period
  - Activating the AF frequently without taking a picture
  - Using the lens's Image Stabilizer
  - Using the wireless communication functions
  - Using accessories compatible with the multi-function shoe.

The camera turns off by itself.

- Auto power off is in effect. To deactivate auto power off, set [**Auto power off**] in [: **Power saving**] to [**Disable**] ( ).
- Even if [**Auto power off**] is set to [**Disable**], the screen and viewfinder will still turn off after the camera is left idle for the time set in [**Screen off**] or [**Viewfinder off**] (although the camera itself remains on).

Shooting-related problems

The lens cannot be attached.

- To attach EF or EF-S lenses, you will need a mount adapter. The camera cannot be used with EF-M lenses ( ).

No images can be shot or recorded.

- Make sure the card is properly inserted ( ).
- Slide the card's write-protect switch to the Write/Erase setting ( ).
- If the card is full, replace the card or delete unnecessary images to make space (,).
- Shooting is not possible if the AF point turns orange when you attempt to focus. Press the shutter button halfway again to refocus automatically, or focus manually (,).

The card cannot be used.

- If a card error message is displayed, see Inserting/Removing Cards and Error Codes.

An error message is displayed when the card is inserted in another camera.

- Since SDXC cards are formatted in exFAT, if you format a card with this camera and then insert it into another camera, an error may be displayed and it may not be possible to use the card.

The image is out of focus or blurred.

- Set the lens's focus mode switch to < AF > ( ). For lenses without a focus mode switch, set [**AF**: **Focus mode**] to [AF].
- Press the shutter button gently to prevent camera shake ( ).
- With a lens equipped with an Image Stabilizer, set the Image Stabilizer switch to < ON >.
- In low light, the shutter speed may become slow. Use a faster shutter speed ( ), set a higher ISO speed ( ), use flash ( ), or use a tripod.
- See Minimizing blurred photos.

I cannot lock the focus and recompose the shot.

- Set the AF operation to One-Shot AF ( ). Shooting with the focus locked is not possible with Servo AF.

The continuous shooting speed is slow.

- High-speed continuous shooting may be slower depending on the battery level, ambient temperature, flickering light, shutter speed, aperture value, subject conditions, brightness, AF operation, type of lens, use of flash, shooting settings, and other conditions (,).

The maximum burst during continuous shooting is lower.

- Shooting intricate subjects such as fields of grass may result in larger file sizes, and the actual maximum burst may be lower than the guidelines in File size/Number of shots available/Maximum burst for continuous shooting for still photo shooting.

Even after I change the card, the maximum burst displayed for continuous shooting does not change.

- Estimated maximum burst indicated in the viewfinder does not change when you switch cards, even if you switch to a high-speed card. Maximum burst listed in File size/Number of shots available/Maximum burst for continuous shooting for still photo shooting is based on the standard Canon test card, and the actual maximum burst is higher for cards with faster writing speeds. For this reason, estimated maximum burst may differ from actual maximum burst.

Some image quality options are not available with cropped shooting.

- / / / image quality options are not available when [**1.6x (crop)**] is set, or with RF-S/EF-S lenses.

High-speed display is not available during high-speed continuous shooting.

- Refer to the high-speed display requirements in High-Speed Display.

The aspect ratio cannot be set.

- Aspect ratios cannot be set for RF-S or EF-S lenses ([**1.6x (crop)**] is set automatically).
- Aspect ratios cannot be set when [: **Add cropping information**] is set to an option other than [**Disable**].

ISO 100 cannot be set for still photo shooting.

- The minimum speed in the ISO speed range is ISO 200 when [: **Highlight tone priority**] is set to [**Enable**] or [**Enhanced**].

Expanded ISO speeds cannot be selected for still photo shooting.

- Check the [**ISO speed range**] setting under [: **ISO speed settings**].
- Expanded ISO speeds are not available when [: **Highlight tone priority**] is set to [**Enable**] or [**Enhanced**].
- Expanded ISO speeds are not available when [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] is set to [**HDR PQ**].

Even if I set a decreased exposure compensation, the image comes out bright.

- Set [: **Auto Lighting Optimizer**] to [**Disable**] ( ). When [**Low**], [**Standard**], or [**High**] is set, even if you set a decreased exposure compensation or flash exposure compensation, the image may come out bright.

I cannot set the exposure compensation when both manual exposure and ISO Auto are set.

- See M: Manual Exposure to set the exposure compensation.

Not all the lens aberration correction options are displayed.

- With [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] set to [**Standard**] or [**High**], [**Chromatic aberr corr**] and [**Diffraction correction**] are not displayed, but they are both set to [**Enable**] for shooting.
- [**Digital Lens Optimizer**] is not displayed in movie recording.

Images are not displayed after shooting in multiple-exposure shooting.

- When [**On:ContShtng**] is set, images are not displayed for review after capture, and image playback is not available ( ).

Using flash in <P> or <Av> mode lowers the shutter speed.

- Set [**Slow synchro**] in [: **External Speedlite control**] to [**1/*-1/60sec. auto**]*1 or [**1/* sec. (fixed)**]*1 ( ).

* 1: The value of "1/*" varies depending on current settings.

The flash does not fire.

- Make sure any flash units are securely attached to the camera.

The flash always fires at full output.

- Flash units other than EL/EX series Speedlites used in autoflash mode always fire at full output ( ).
- The flash always fires at full output when [**Flash metering mode**] in external flash Custom Function settings is set to [**1:TTL**] (autoflash) ( ).

Flash exposure compensation cannot be set.

- If flash exposure compensation is already set with the Speedlite, flash exposure compensation cannot be set with the camera. When the Speedlite's flash exposure compensation is canceled (set to 0), flash exposure compensation can be set with the camera.

High-speed sync is not available in <Fv> or <Av> mode.

- Set [**Slow synchro**] in [: **External Speedlite control**] to an option other than [**1/* sec. (fixed)**]*1 ( ).

* 1: The value of "1/*" varies depending on current settings.

Remote control shooting is not possible.

- When using Wireless Remote Control BR-E1, check the position of the remote control's release timing switch.
- To use a remote control for time-lapse movie recording, see Time-Lapse Movies ( ).

A white [ ] or red [ ] icon is displayed during movie recording.

- Indicates that the camera's internal temperature is high. For details, see Warning Indicator Display During Shooting or Recording.

The [: HDR shooting (PQ)] setting changed to [Disable].

- The [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] setting is changed to [**Disable**] if the color depth (10 bit or 8 bit) of the movie recording format set for time-lapse movies differs from the color depth of the main movie recording format set for normal movie recording when you record time-lapse movies after setting [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] to [**HDR PQ**].

Movie recording stops by itself.

- If the card's writing speed is slow, movie recording may stop automatically. For details on cards that can record movies, see Estimated recording time, video bit rate, file size, and card performance requirements. To find out the card's writing speed, refer to the card manufacturer's website, etc.
- Perform low-level formatting to initialize the card if the card's writing or reading speed seems slow ( ).
- Movie recording stops automatically after reaching the maximum recording time per movie.

The ISO speed cannot be set for movie recording.

- In [ ] or [ ] mode, you can set the ISO speed manually ( ). In other recording modes, ISO speed is set automatically.
- The minimum speed in the ISO speed range is ISO 200 when [: **Highlight tone priority**] is set to [**Enable**] or [**Enhanced**].

Expanded ISO speeds cannot be selected for movie recording.

- Check the [**ISO speed range**] setting under [: **ISO speed settings**].
- Expanded ISO speeds are not available when [: **Highlight tone priority**] is set to [**Enable**] or [**Enhanced**].

The exposure changes during movie recording.

- If you change the shutter speed or aperture value during movie recording, the changes in the exposure may be recorded.
- Recording a few test movies is recommended if you intend to perform zooming during movie recording. Zooming as you record movies may cause exposure changes or lens sounds to be recorded, or loss of focus.

The image flickers or horizontal stripes appear during movie recording.

- Flickering, horizontal stripes (noise), or irregular exposures can be caused by fluorescent lighting, LED lighting, or other light sources during movie recording. Also, changes in the exposure (brightness) or color tone may be recorded. In [ ] mode, using a slower shutter speed may reduce the problem. The problem may be more noticeable in time-lapse movie recording.

The subject looks distorted during movie recording.

- If you move the camera to the left or right (panning) or shoot a moving subject, the image may look distorted. The problem may be more noticeable in time-lapse movie recording.

Sound is not recorded in movies.

- Sound is not recorded for slow/fast motion movies.

I cannot take still photos during movie recording.

- Still photos cannot be taken during movie recording. To shoot still photos, stop recording the movie, then select a shooting mode for still photos.

I cannot record movies during still photo shooting.

- It may not be possible to record movies during still photo shooting if operations such as extended image display increase the camera's internal temperature. Turn off the camera or take other measures, and wait until the camera cools down.
- Reducing the movie recording size may enable recording.

Cannot record movies.

- Format (initialize) the card with this camera ( ).
- Recording to card 2 is not available with [: **Movie rec. format**] set to [**RAW**].

The camera vibrates.

- Image stabilization by the camera may make the camera seem to vibrate. This does not indicate damage.

The camera makes a sound when shaken.

- If you shake the camera with the power switch set to < OFF >, the Image Stabilizer system will shift and make a sound. This is not a malfunction.

Communication problems

Cannot pair with a smartphone.

- Use a smartphone compliant with Bluetooth Specification Version 4.1 or later.
- Turn on Bluetooth from the smartphone settings screen.
- Pairing with the camera is not possible from the smartphone's Bluetooth settings screen. Install the dedicated app Camera Connect (free of charge) on the smartphone ( ).
- Pairing with a previously paired smartphone is not possible if pairing information registered for another camera remains on the smartphone. In this case, remove the camera's registration retained in the Bluetooth settings on the smartphone and try pairing again ( ).

Wi-Fi functions cannot be set.

- If the camera is connected to a computer or another device with an interface cable, Wi-Fi functions cannot be set. Disconnect the interface cable before setting any functions ( ).

A device connected with an interface cable cannot be used.

- Other devices, such as computers, cannot be used with the camera by connecting them with an interface cable while the camera is connected to devices via Wi-Fi. Terminate the Wi-Fi connection before connecting the interface cable.

Operations such as shooting and playback are not possible.

- With a Wi-Fi connection established, operations such as shooting and playback may not be possible. Terminate the Wi-Fi connection, then perform the operation.

Cannot reconnect to a smartphone.

- Even with a combination of the same camera and smartphone, if you have changed the settings or selected a different setting, reconnection may not be established even after selecting the same SSID. In this case, delete the camera connection settings from the Wi-Fi settings on the smartphone and set up a connection again.
- A connection may not be established if the app you are connecting to is running when you reconfigure connection settings. In this case, quit the app for a moment and then restart it.

Operation problems

Settings change when I switch from still photo shooting to movie recording or vice versa.

- Separate settings are retained for use when shooting still photos and recording movies.

I cannot adjust settings with <>, <>, <>, <>, <>, or <>.

- Set the power/multi-function lock switch to <ON> to release the multi-function lock ( ).
- Check the [: **Multi function lock**] setting ( ).

Touch operation is not possible.

- Make sure that [: **Touch control**] is set to [**Enable**] ( ).

A camera button or dial does not work as expected.

- In movie recording, check the [: **Shutter btn function for movies**] setting ( ).
- Check the [: **Customize buttons for shooting**] and [: **Customize dials/control ring**] settings (,).

Display problems

The menu screen shows fewer tabs and items.

- Tabs and items on the menu screen vary for still photos and movies.

The display starts with [★] My Menu, or the [★] tab alone is displayed.

- [**Menu display**] on the [★] tab is set to [**Display from My Menu tab**] or [**Display only My Menu tab**]. Set [**Normal display**] (🔗).

The file name's first character is an underscore (“_”).

- Set [📷: **Color space**] to [**sRGB**]. If [**Adobe RGB**] is set, the first character will be an underscore (🔗).

The fourth character in the still photo file name changes.

- [**Stills**] in [🔧: **File name**] is set to [***** + image size**]. Select either the [**Preset code**] file name or the file name registered in [**User setting1**] (🔗).

The file numbering does not start from 0001.

- If the card already contains recorded images, the image number may not start from 0001 (🔗).

The shooting date and time displayed are incorrect.

- Make sure the correct date and time are set (🔗).
- Check the time zone and daylight saving time (🔗).

The date and time are not in the image.

- The shooting date and time do not appear in the image. The date and time are recorded in the image data as shooting information. When you print photos, this information can be used to include the date and time (🔗).

[###] is displayed.

- If the number of images recorded on the card exceeds the number the camera can display, [**###**] will be displayed.

The screen does not display a clear image.

- If the screen is dirty, use a soft cloth to clean it.
- The screen display may seem slightly slow in low temperatures or may look black in high temperatures. It will return to normal at room temperature.

Playback problems

Part of the image blinks in black.

- [▶: **Highlight alert**] is set to [**Enable**] ( ).

A red box is displayed on the image.

- [▶: **AF point disp.**] is set to [**Enable**] ( ).

During image playback, the AF points are not displayed.

- AF points are not displayed when the following types of images are played back:
  - Cropped images.
  - Images from HDR shooting with [**Auto Image Align**] set to [**Enable**].

The image cannot be erased.

- If the image is protected, it cannot be erased ( ).

Still photos and movies cannot be played back.

- The camera may not be able to play back images taken with another camera.
- Movies edited with a computer cannot be played back with the camera.

Only few images can be played back.

- The images have been filtered for playback with [▶: **Set image search conditions**] ( ). Clear the image search conditions.

Mechanical sounds or sounds of camera operations can be heard during movie playback.

- The camera's built-in microphone may also record mechanical sounds of the lens or sounds of camera/lens operations if AF operations are performed or the camera or lens is operated during movie recording. If so, it may help reduce these sounds if you use an external microphone equipped with an output plug and position it away from the camera and lens.

Movie playback stops by itself.

- Extended movie playback or movie playback under high ambient temperature may cause the camera's internal temperature to rise, and movie playback may stop automatically.
  If this happens, playback is disabled until the camera's internal temperature decreases, so turn off the power and let the camera cool down a while.

The movie appears to freeze momentarily.

- Significant change in the exposure level during autoexposure movie recording may cause recording to stop momentarily until the brightness stabilizes. In this case, record in [M] mode ( ).

No picture appears on the television.

- Make sure [: **System frequency**] is set to [**59.94Hz:NTSC**] or [**50.00Hz:PAL**] correctly for the video system of your television.
- Make sure the HDMI cable's plug is inserted all the way in ( ).

My card reader does not recognize the card.

- Depending on the card reader used and the computer's operating system, SDXC cards may not be correctly recognized. In this case, connect the camera to the computer with the interface cable, then import the images to the computer using EOS Utility (EOS software,).

Images cannot be resized or cropped.

- This camera cannot resize JPEG S2 images, RAW images, or frame-grab images from 4K movies saved as still photos ( ).
- This camera cannot crop RAW images or frame-grab images from 4K movies saved as still photos ( ).

Dots of light appear on the image.

- White, red, or blue dots of light may appear in captured images if the sensor is affected by cosmic rays or similar factors. Their appearance may be reduced by performing [**Clean now**] under [: **Sensor cleaning**] ( ).

Sensor cleaning problems

The shutter makes a sound during sensor cleaning.

- Although there is a mechanical sound from the shutter during cleaning after [**Clean now**] is selected, no image is recorded to the card ( ).

Automatic sensor cleaning does not work.

- Repeatedly sliding the power switch between <ON/LOCK> and <OFF> within a short period may prevent the [] icon from being displayed ( ).

Computer connection problems

I cannot import images to a computer.

- Install EOS Utility (EOS software) on the computer ( ).
- Make sure the main EOS Utility window is displayed.
- If the camera is already connected via Wi-Fi, it cannot communicate with any computer connected with an interface cable.
- Check the version of the application.

Communication between the connected camera and computer does not work.

- When using EOS Utility (EOS software), set [: **Time-lapse movie**] to [**Disable**] ( ).

Problems with the multi-function shoe

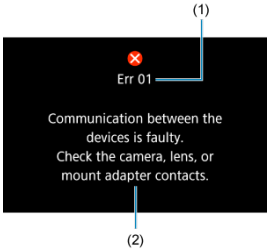
A message was displayed on the screen when I attached an accessory.

- If [**Communication error Reattach accessory**] is displayed, reattach the accessory. In case this message is displayed again after reattachment, make sure the terminals of the multi-function shoe and accessory are clean and dry. If you cannot remove the dirt or moisture, contact a Canon Service Center.
- If [**Accessory unavailable status**] is displayed, check the terminals of the multi-function shoe and accessory and make sure the accessory is not damaged.

I cannot use USB on the camera while using Multi-Function Shoe Adapter for Smartphone Link AD-P1.

- The camera USB port is not available while Multi-Function Shoe Adapter for Smartphone Link AD-P1 is in use. To use the camera USB port, disconnect AD-P1.

Error Codes



(1) Error number
(2) Cause and countermeasures

If there is a problem with the camera, an error message will appear. Follow the on-screen instructions.
If the problem persists, write down the error code (Err xx) and request service.

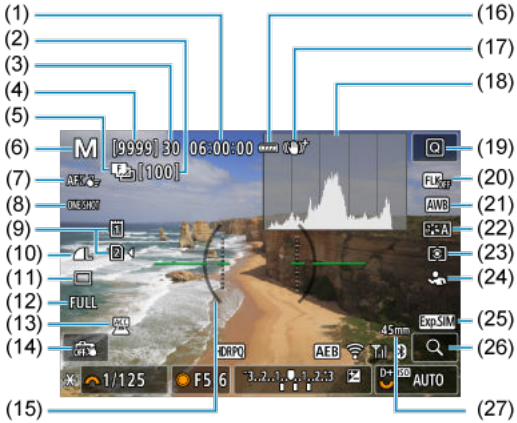
Information Display

- Still Photo Shooting Screen
- Movie Recording Screen
- Scene Icons
- Playback Screen

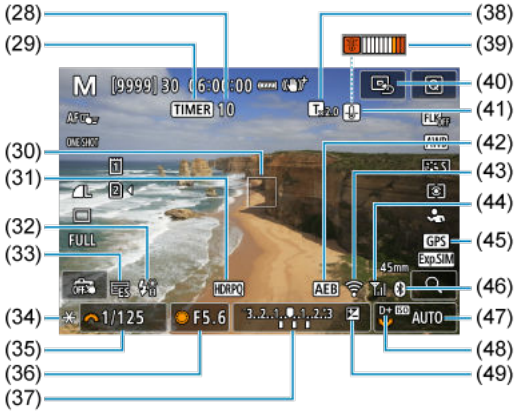
Still Photo Shooting Screen

Each time you press the < INFO > button, the information display will change.

- The display will show only the settings currently applied.



(1)	Movie recording time available
(2)	No. of remaining focus bracketing/multiple-exposure shots
(3)	Maximum burst/no. of remaining multiple-exposure shots
(4)	No. of available shots/sec. until self-timer shoots
(5)	Focus bracketing/HDR mode/multiple-exposure shooting/pre-continuous shooting
(6)	Shooting mode
(7)	AF area
(8)	AF operation
(9)	Card
(10)	Image quality
(11)	Drive mode
(12)	Still photo cropping/aspect ratio
(13)	Accessory attached indicator
(14)	Touch Shutter/create folder
(15)	Electronic level
(16)	Battery level
(17)	Image Stabilizer (IS mode)
(18)	Histogram (brightness/RGB)
(19)	Quick Control button
(20)	Anti-flicker shooting
(21)	White balance/white balance correction
(22)	Picture Style
(23)	Metering mode
(24)	Subject to detect
(25)	Display simulation/OVF sim. view assist
(26)	Magnify button
(27)	Focal length



(28)	No. of remaining interval timer shots
(29)	Interval timer shooting/bulb timer shooting
(30)	AF point (1-point AF)
(31)	HDR shooting (PQ)
(32)	Flash ready/FE lock/high-speed sync
(33)	Electronic shutter/silent shutter function
(34)	AE lock
(35)	Shutter speed
(36)	Aperture value
(37)	Exposure level indicator (exposure compensation amt./AEB range)
(38)	Digital tele-converter
(39)	Overheating warning
(40)	Set AF point to center
(41)	Still photo image quality warning
(42)	AEB/FEB
(43)	Wi-Fi function
(44)	Wi-Fi signal strength/airplane mode
(45)	GPS connection status
(46)	Bluetooth function
(47)	ISO speed
(48)	Highlight tone priority
(49)	Exposure compensation

Note

- You can specify the information displayed in response to pressing the < INFO > button ( ).
- The electronic level is not displayed when the camera is connected via HDMI to a television.
- Other icons may be displayed temporarily after setting adjustments.

Movie Recording Screen

Each time you press the < INFO > button, the information display will change.

- The display will show only the settings currently applied.

Standby



Movie recording in progress



(1)	Movie recording time available
(2)	Shooting mode
(3)	Number of movies that can be recorded
(4)	Card for recording/playback
(5)	Movie recording size
(6)	Headphone volume
(7)	Audio recording level (manual input)
(8)	Movie Servo AF
(9)	Movie self-timer
(10)	Overheat control
(11)	Image Stabilizer (IS mode)
(12)	Brightness info (histogram/waveform monitor)
(13)	Movie shooting button (start recording)
(14)	Digital zoom
(15)	HDR movie recording
(16)	Exposure level indicator (metering levels)
(17)	Audio recording level indicator
(18)	Elapsed recording time
(19)	Recording status (left: main movie, right: proxy/sub movie)
(20)	Overheating warning
(21)	Movie recording in progress
(22)	Movie shooting button (stop recording)

* For simplicity, explanations are omitted for items also included in Still Photo Shooting Screen, which are not shown here.

Caution

- You can specify the information displayed in response to pressing the < INFO > button ( ).
- The electronic level is not displayed when the camera is connected via HDMI to a television.
- The histogram cannot be displayed during movie recording (and if it is currently displayed, recording a movie will clear the display).
- When movie recording starts, the movie recording remaining time will change to the elapsed time.

Note

- Other icons may be displayed temporarily after setting adjustments.

Scene Icons

With the Mode dial set to < >, the camera detects the type of scene and sets all settings accordingly. The detected scene type is indicated in the upper left of the screen.

Subject / Background	People*1		Subjects Other Than People			Background Color
		In Motion*2	Nature/ Outdoor Scene	In Motion*2	Close*3	
Bright						Gray
Backlit						
Blue Sky Included						Light blue
Backlit						
Sunset	*4				*4	Orange
Spotlight						Dark blue
Dark						
With Tripod*1	*5*6	*4	*5*6	*4		

* 1: An icon for subjects other than people is displayed in time-lapse movie recording, even if people are detected.
* 2: Not displayed during movie recording.
* 3: Displayed when the attached lens has distance information. With an extension tube or close-up lens, the icon displayed may not match the actual scene.
* 4: Icons of scenes selected from those that can be detected are displayed.
* 5: Displayed when all the following conditions apply.
The shooting scene is dark, it is a night scene, and the camera is mounted on a tripod.
* 6: Displayed with any of the following lenses.
  - EF300mm f/2.8L IS II USM
  - EF400mm f/2.8L IS II USM
  - EF500mm f/4L IS II USM
  - EF600mm f/4L IS II USM
  - Image Stabilizer lenses released in and after 2012.

* Slower shutter speeds are used when the conditions in both *5 and *6 apply.

Note

- For certain scenes or shooting conditions, the icon displayed may not match the actual scene.

Playback Screen

Each time you press the < INFO > button, the information display will change.

- The display will show only the settings currently applied.

Basic information display for still photos

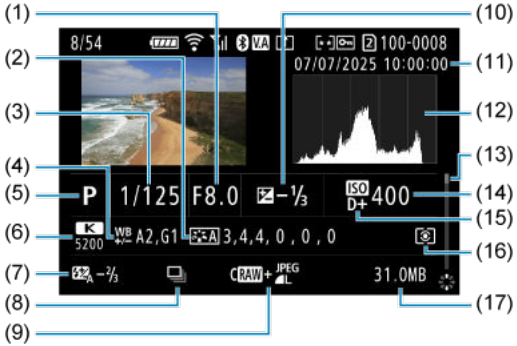


(1)	HDR View Assist
(2)	Bluetooth function
(3)	Wireless signal strength
(4)	Wi-Fi function
(5)	Battery level
(6)	Current image no./total images/no. of images found
(7)	Shutter speed
(8)	Aperture value
(9)	Exposure compensation amt.
(10)	Already sent to a computer/smartphone
(11)	Rating
(12)	Image protection
(13)	Card no.
(14)	Folder no.-File no.
(15)	Image quality/edited image/cropping/frame grab
(16)	ISO speed
(17)	Highlight tone priority

Caution

- If the image was taken by another camera, certain shooting information may not be displayed.
- It may not be possible to play back images taken with this camera on other cameras.

Detailed information display for still photos 1



(1)	Aperture value
(2)	Picture Style (image characteristics/setting details)
(3)	Shutter speed
(4)	White balance correction/bracketing
(5)	Shooting mode/multiple exposure/frame grab
(6)	White balance
(7)	Flash exposure compensation amt./bounce
(8)	First image of scene
(9)	Image quality/edited image/cropping
(10)	Exposure compensation amt.
(11)	Shooting date and time
(12)	Histogram (brightness/RGB)
(13)	Scroll bar
(14)	ISO speed
(15)	Highlight tone priority
(16)	Metering mode
(17)	File size

* For simplicity, explanations are omitted for items also included in Basic information display for still photos, which are not shown here.
* For images captured in RAW+JPEG/HEIF shooting, indicates RAW file sizes.
* Lines indicating the image area are displayed for images taken with the aspect ratio set ( ) and with RAW or RAW+JPEG set for image quality.
* Images with added cropping information are displayed cropped.
* During flash photography without flash exposure compensation, [ ] will be displayed.
* [ ] indicates images shot with bounce flash photography.
* [ ] indicates images captured in multiple-exposure shooting.
* [ ] indicates test shots for time-lapse movies.

* [] indicates images created and saved by performing RAW image processing, resizing, cropping, HEIF to JPEG conversion, or frame-grabbing.

* [] indicates images cropped and then saved.

* HEIF images that have been converted to JPEGs are labeled [JPEG].

Detailed information display for still photos 2



(1) Auto Lighting Optimizer

* For simplicity, explanations are omitted for items that are also included in Basic information display for still photos and Detailed information display for still photos 1, which are not shown here.

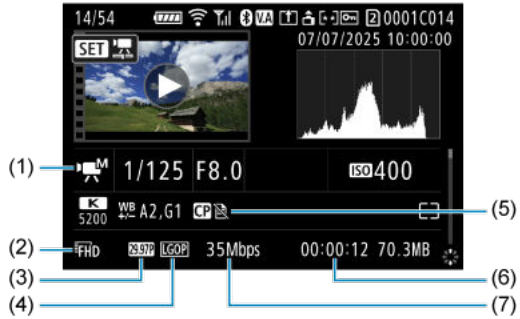
Basic information display for movies



(1)	Movie playback
(2)	Movie orientation information
(3)	Reel and clip numbers
(4)	Recording time/time code

* For simplicity, explanations are omitted for items also included in Basic information display for still photos, which are not shown here.

Detailed information display for movies 1



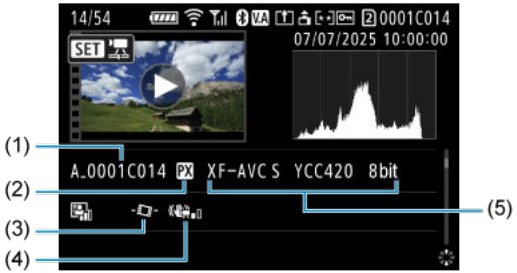
(1)	Shooting mode
(2)	Movie recording size
(3)	Frame rate
(4)	Compression method
(5)	Picture Style (image characteristics/setting details)/color filter/custom picture
(6)	Recording time/time code
(7)	Bit rate

* For simplicity, explanations are omitted for items that are also included in Basic information display for still photos, Detailed information display for still photos 1, and Basic information display for movies, which are not shown here.
* Recording and playback frame rates for slow/fast motion movies are shown at left and right, respectively.

Note

- During movie playback, [**Fineness**] and [**Threshold**] parameters of [**Sharpness**] in Picture Styles are indicated as in [*, *].

Detailed information display for movies 2



(1)	Movie file name
(2)	Proxy movie
(3)	Movie auto level
(4)	Image Stabilizer (Movie digital IS)
(5)	Movie recording format

* For simplicity, explanations are omitted for items that are also included in Basic information display for still photos, Detailed information display for still photos 1, Detailed information display for still photos 2, Basic information display for movies, and Detailed information display for movies 1which are not shown here.

Specifications

Format

Type: Digital single-lens non-reflex AF/AE camera
Lens mount: Canon RF mount
Compatible lenses: Canon RF lens group (including RF-S lenses)
* Canon EF or EF-S lenses (excluding EF-M lenses) also compatible, using Mount Adapter EF-EOS R
Lens focal length:
When using RF/EF lenses: Same as focal length indicated on the lens
When using RF-S/EF-S lenses: Approx. 1.6 times the focal length indicated on the lens

Image sensor

Type: Full-frame CMOS sensor

Effective pixels*1*2	Max. approx. 32.5 megapixels
Total pixels*1	Approx. 34.2 megapixels
Screen size	Approx. 35.9×23.9 mm
Dual Pixel CMOS AF	Supported

* 1: Rounded to the nearest 100,000.
* 2: Using RF or EF lenses.
The effective pixel count may be lower with certain lenses and image processing.

Recording system

Image recording format: Compliant with Design rule for Camera File system 2.0 and Exif 3.00

Image type / recording format / extension

Image type / recording format		Extension
Still photo	JPEG	.JPG
	HEIF	.HIF
	RAW	.CR3
	C-RAW	
Movies*1	RAW	.CRM
	XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	.MP4
	News Metadata*1	.XML

* 1: When a movie is recorded with [**Add CP File**: **On**] set, a ".CPF" file will be created.

Recording media

Recording media:
Card slot 1: CFexpress card
* Type B
* CFexpress 2.0 and VPG400 supported
* Supports up to 8 TB

- [**Low level format**] is required for a card exceeding 8 TB on the camera.
- A card exceeding 8 TB is handled as a card of 8 TB.
- A card exceeding 2 TB cannot be used for firmware updates.

Card slot 2: SDXC/SDHC/SD memory card
* Compatible with UHS-II

Still photo recording

Recording pixel count

Image size		Resolution (Pixels)				
		Still photo cropping / aspect ratio				
		3:2	1.6× (crop)*1	1:1	4:3	16:9
JPEG / HEIF	L	Approx. 32.3 megapixels (6960×4640)	Approx. 12.4 megapixels (4320×2880)	Approx. 21.5 megapixels (4640×4640)	Approx. 28.6 megapixels*2 (6160×4640)	Approx. 27.2 megapixels*2 (6960×3904)
	M	Approx. 15.4 megapixels (4800×3200)		Approx. 10.2 megapixels (3200×3200)	Approx. 13.6 megapixels*2 (4256×3200)	Approx. 12.9 megapixels*2 (4800×2688)
	S1	Approx. 8.1 megapixels*2 (3472×2320)		Approx. 5.4 megapixels (2320×2320)	Approx. 7.1 megapixels*2 (3072×2320)	Approx. 6.8 megapixels*2 (3472×1952)
	S2	Approx. 3.8 megapixels (2400×1600)	Approx. 3.8 megapixels (2400×1600)	Approx. 2.6 megapixels (1600×1600)	Approx. 3.4 megapixels*2 (2112×1600)	Approx. 3.2 megapixels*2 (2400×1344)
RAW	RAW / C RAW	Approx. 32.3 megapixels (6960×4640)	Approx. 12.4 megapixels (4320×2880)	Approx. 32.3 megapixels (6960×4640)		

* Values for recorded pixels are rounded off to the nearest 100,000th.
* RAW/C-RAW images are generated in [3:2], and the set aspect ratio information is appended to the images.
* JPEG/HEIF images are generated in the set aspect ratio.
* These aspect ratios and pixel counts also apply to resizing.
* 1: Angle of view of approx. 1.6 times the indicated focal length.
* 2: Aspect ratios are slightly different for these image sizes.

File size / Number of shots available / Maximum burst for continuous shooting

Mechanical shutter / Electronic first-curtain

Image quality		File size [Approx. MB]	Number of shots available [Approx.]	Maximum burst [Approx.]	
				CFexpress card*1	SD card*2
JPEG*3	L	10.4	29600	Over 1000	Over 1000
	L	5.4	57010	Over 1000	Over 1000
	M	5.9	52180	Over 1000	Over 1000
	M	3.2	95260	Over 1000	Over 1000
	S1	3.7	83550	Over 1000	Over 1000
	S1	2.1	142720	Over 1000	Over 1000
	S2	1.8	170290	Over 1000	Over 1000
HEIF*4	L	10.6	28720	Over 1000	Over 1000
	L	7.9	38090	Over 1000	Over 1000
	M	6.1	48940	Over 1000	Over 1000
	M	4.7	63100	Over 1000	Over 1000
	S1	4.0	73560	Over 1000	Over 1000
	S1	3.1	91680	Over 1000	Over 1000
	S2	1.8	148950	Over 1000	Over 1000
RAW*3	RAW	34.3	9100	Over 1000	400
	CRAW	16.8	18740	Over 1000	Over 1000
RAW+JPEG*3	RAW+L	34.3 + 10.4	6960	Over 1000	250
	CRAW+L	16.8 + 10.4	11470	Over 1000	Over 1000
RAW+HEIF*4	RAW+L	37.5 + 10.6	6420	200	200
	CRAW+L	20.6 + 10.6	10080	430	430

* 1: Number of shots available and maximum burst for CFexpress cards apply to 325 GB CFexpress cards conforming to Canon testing standards.
* 2: Maximum burst for SD cards applies to 128 GB UHS-II SD cards conforming to Canon testing standards.
* 3: When [**HDR shooting (PQ)**: **Disable**] is set.
* 4: When [**HDR shooting (PQ)**: **HDR PQ**] is set.

* Maximum burst as measured under conditions conforming to Canon testing standards (One-Shot AF mode, High-speed continuous shooting +, ISO 100, Standard Picture Style, and Room temperature: 23°C / 73°F).

* File size, number of shots available, and maximum burst vary depending on shooting conditions (including remaining battery level, battery temperature, cropping/aspect ratio, JPEG/HEIF image quality, subject, memory card brand, ISO speed, Picture Style, and Custom Functions).

Electronic shutter

Image quality		File size [Approx. MB]	Number of shots available [Approx.]	Maximum burst [Approx.]	
				CFexpress card*1	SD card*2
JPEG*3	L	10.4	29600	330	330
	L	5.4	57010	330	330
	M	5.9	52180	330	330
	M	3.2	95260	330	330
	S1	3.7	83550	330	330
	S1	2.1	142720	330	330
	S2	1.8	170290	330	330
HEIF*4	L	10.6	28720	300	300
	L	7.9	38090	300	300
	M	6.1	48940	300	300
	M	4.7	63100	300	300
	S1	4.0	73560	300	300
	S1	3.1	91680	300	300
	S2	1.8	148950	300	300
RAW*3	RAW	34.3	9100	150	140
	CRAW	16.8	18740	280	280
RAW+JPEG*3	RAW+L	34.3 + 10.4	6960	150	140
	CRAW+L	16.8 + 10.4	11470	280	280
RAW+HEIF*4	RAW+L	37.5 + 10.6	6420	130	130
	CRAW+L	20.6 + 10.6	10080	260	260

* 1: Number of shots available and maximum burst for CFexpress cards apply to 325 GB CFexpress cards conforming to Canon testing standards.
* 2: Maximum burst for SD cards applies to 128 GB UHS-II SD cards conforming to Canon testing standards.
* 3: When [**HDR shooting (PQ)**: **Disable**] is set.
* 4: When [**HDR shooting (PQ)**: **HDR PQ**] is set.
* Maximum burst as measured under conditions conforming to Canon testing standards (One-Shot AF mode, High-speed continuous shooting +, ISO 100, Standard Picture Style, and Room temperature: 23°C / 73°F).
* File size, number of shots available, and maximum burst vary depending on shooting conditions (including remaining battery level, battery temperature, cropping/aspect ratio, JPEG/HEIF image quality, subject, memory card brand, ISO speed, Picture Style, and Custom Functions).

Movie recording

Movie recording format

Movie recording format	Video codec	Color sampling	Bit depth	File extension
RAW*1*2			12 bits	CRM
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit*1	H.265 / HEVC	YCbCr 4:2:2	10 bits	MP4
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit	H.265 / HEVC	YCbCr 4:2:0	10 bits	MP4
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit*1	H.264 / MPEG-4 AVC	YCbCr 4:2:2	10 bits	MP4
XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	H.264 / MPEG-4 AVC	YCbCr 4:2:0	8 bits	MP4

* 1: Cannot be recorded as a proxy movie.
* 2: Cannot be recorded as a sub movie.

* The movie recording format / movie recording size / frame rate that can be selected depends on the [**Rec options**] settings.

Movie recording format / Movie recording size / Frame rate

Movie recording format / Movie recording size / Frame rate: (when [**Standard**], [**Relay recording**], [**Rec. to multiple**] is set)

Movie recording format	Resolution	Image quality	RAW format / Compression format	Frame rate (fps)		
				179.8	150.0	119.9
RAW*1*2*3	RAW	—	Standard (RAW)			
			Light (RAW)			
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	4K-D	Fine	Standard LGOP			
		Normal				Yes*2*4*5
	4K-U	Fine				
		Normal				Yes*2*4*5
	2K-D	Normal		Yes*2*4*5	Yes*2*4*5	Yes*2*4*5
	Full HD	Normal		Yes*2*4*5	Yes*2*4*5	Yes*2*4*5
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	4K-D	Fine	High Quality Intra Standard Intra Light Intra Standard LGOP			
		Normal				Yes*2*4*5*7*8*9
	4K-U	Fine				
		Normal				Yes*2*4*5*7*8*9
	2K-D	Normal	Standard Intra Standard LGOP	Yes*2*4*5*7	Yes*2*4*5*7	Yes*2*4*5
	Full HD	Normal		Yes*2*4*5*7	Yes*2*4*5*7	Yes*2*4*5

Movie recording format	Resolution	Image quality	RAW format / Compression format	Frame rate (fps)		
				100.0	59.94	50.00
RAW*1*2*3	RAW	—	Standard (RAW)			
			Light (RAW)		Yes	Yes
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	4K-D	Fine	Standard LGOP		Yes	Yes
		Normal		Yes*2*4*5	Yes	Yes
	4K-U	Fine			Yes	Yes
		Normal		Yes*2*4*5	Yes	Yes
	2K-D	Normal		Yes*2*4*5	Yes	Yes
	Full HD	Normal		Yes*2*4*5	Yes	Yes
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	4K-D	Fine	High Quality Intra Standard Intra Light Intra Standard LGOP		Yes*6*7	Yes*6*7
		Normal		Yes*2*4*5*7*8*9	Yes*6*7	Yes*6*7
	4K-U	Fine			Yes*6*7	Yes*6*7
		Normal		Yes*2*4*5*7*8*9	Yes*6*7	Yes*6*7
	2K-D	Normal	Standard Intra Standard LGOP	Yes*2*4*5	Yes	Yes
	Full HD	Normal		Yes*2*4*5	Yes	Yes

Movie recording format	Resolution	Image quality	RAW format / Compression format	Frame rate (fps)			
				29.97	25.00	24.00	23.98
RAW*1*2*3	RAW	—	Standard (RAW)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
			Light (RAW)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	4K-D	Fine	Standard LGOP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Normal		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	4K-U	Fine		Yes	Yes		Yes
		Normal		Yes	Yes		Yes
	2K-D	Normal		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Full HD	Normal		Yes	Yes		Yes
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	4K-D	Fine	High Quality Intra Standard Intra Light Intra Standard LGOP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Normal		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	4K-U	Fine		Yes	Yes		Yes
		Normal		Yes	Yes		Yes
	2K-D	Normal	Standard Intra Standard LGOP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Full HD	Normal		Yes	Yes		Yes

* 1: Recording to an SD card is not possible (recording is possible only when using an CFexpress card).
* 2: Cannot be used with [**Relay recording**].
* 3: Cannot be used with [**Rec. to multiple**] (however, recording to card 1 is possible when only card 1 is inserted).
* 4: Cannot be used with [**Rec. to multiple**].
* 5: Only exFAT-formatted cards can be used for recording (recording to FAT32-formatted cards is not possible).
* 6: Recording to an SD card is not possible when [**High (Intra-frame)**] is set.
* 7: Recording to an SD card is not possible when [**Standard (Intra-frame)**] is set.
* 8: Recording to an SD card is not possible when [**Light (Intra-frame)**] is set.
* 9: [**High (Intra-frame)**] cannot be selected.

* Cannot be used with [**Relay recording**] or [**Rec. to multiple**] when recording to an SD card is not possible.

Movie recording format / Movie recording size / Frame rate (when [**Main** **Proxy**] is set)

The movie recording format and movie recording size of the proxy movie are set automatically depending on the movie recording format and movie recording size of the main movie. Combinations of main movies and proxy movies when [**Main** **Proxy**] is set are as follows.

Movie recording format (Main)	Movie recording size (Main)			Movie recording format (Proxy)	Movie recording size (Proxy)		
	Resolution	Image quality	RAW format / Compression format		Resolution	Image quality	Compression format
RAW	RAW	—	Standard (RAW) Light (RAW)	XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	2K-D	Normal	Standard LGOP Light LGOP
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit	4K-D	Fine / Normal	Standard LGOP	XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit	2K-D		
	4K-U	Fine / Normal			Full HD		
	2K-D	Normal			2K-D		
	Full HD	Normal			Full HD		
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	4K-D	Fine / Normal	High Quality Intra Standard Intra Light Intra Standard LGOP	XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	2K-D		
	4K-U	Fine / Normal			Full HD		
	2K-D	Normal	Standard Intra Standard LGOP		2K-D		
	Full HD	Normal			Full HD		
XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	4K-D	Fine / Normal	Standard LGOP	XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	2K-D		
	4K-U	Fine / Normal			Full HD		
	2K-D	Normal			2K-D		
	Full HD	Normal			Full HD		

* The same frame rate as the main movie is set for the proxy movie.

* The movie recording format / movie recording size / frame rate of the main movie that can be set when [**Main** **Proxy**] is set is the same as for [**Rec options**: **Standard**] (however, 100.0 fps or higher is not selectable).

Movie recording format / Movie recording size / Frame rate (when [**Main** **Sub**] is set)

The available combinations of main movies and sub movies when [**Main** **Sub**] is set are as follows.

Movie recording format (Main)	Movie recording size (Main)			Movie recording format (Sub)	Movie recording size (Sub)		
	Resolution	Image quality	RAW format / Compression format		Resolution	Image quality	Compression format
RAW	RAW	—	Standard (RAW) Light (RAW)	XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit	4K-D	Fine	Standard LGOP
				XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit			High Quality Intra Standard Intra Light Intra Standard LGOP
				XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit			Standard LGOP

* The same frame rate as the main movie is set for the sub movie.

* The movie recording format / movie recording size / frame rate of the main movie that can be set when [**Main** **Sub**] is set is the same as for [**Rec options**: **Standard**] (however, movies other than RAW are not selectable).

Open Gate

Movie recording format / Movie recording size / Frame rate (when [**Standard**] is set)

Movie recording format	Resolution	Image quality	RAW format / Compression format	Frame rate (fps)		
				179.8	150.0	119.9
RAW*1	RAW	—	Standard (RAW) Light (RAW)			
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	MP4	Normal	High Quality Intra Standard Intra Light Intra Standard LGOP			
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit			Standard LGOP			

Movie recording format	Resolution	Image quality	RAW format / Compression format	Frame rate (fps)		
				100.0	59.94	50.00
RAW*1	RAW	—	Standard (RAW) Light (RAW)			
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	MP4	Normal	High Quality Intra Standard Intra Light Intra Standard LGOP			
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit			Standard LGOP			

Movie recording format	Resolution	Image quality	RAW format / Compression format	Frame rate (fps)			
				29.97	25.00	24.00	23.98
RAW*1	RAW	—	Standard (RAW) Light (RAW)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	MP4	Normal	High Quality Intra Standard Intra Light Intra Standard LGOP	Yes*2*4*5	Yes*2*4*5	Yes*3*4*5	Yes*3*4*5
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit			Standard LGOP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

* 1: Recording to an SD card is not possible (recording is possible only when using an CFexpress card).
* 2: [**High (Intra-frame)**] cannot be selected.
* 3: Recording to an SD card is not possible when [**High (Intra-frame)**] is set.
* 4: Recording to an SD card is not possible when [**Standard (Intra-frame)**] is set.
* 5: Recording to an SD card is not possible when [**Light (Intra-frame)**] is set.

Movie recording format / Movie recording size / Frame rate (when [**Main** **Proxy**] is set)

The movie recording format and movie recording size of the proxy movie are set automatically depending on the movie recording format and movie recording size of the main movie. Combinations of main movies and proxy movies when [**Main** **Proxy**] is set are as follows.

Movie recording format (Main)	Movie recording size (Main)			Movie recording format (Proxy)	Movie recording size (Proxy)		
	Resolution	Image quality	RAW format / Compression format		Resolution	Image quality	Compression format
RAW	RAW	—	Standard (RAW) Light (RAW)	XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	1920 × 1280	Normal	Standard LGOP Light LGOP

* The same frame rate as the main movie is set for the proxy movie.

* The movie recording format / movie recording size / frame rate of the main movie that can be set when [**Main** **Proxy**] is set is the same as for [**Rec options**: **Standard**] (however, movies other than RAW are not selectable).

HDR movies

- 4K UHD Fine 29.97 / 23.98 fps, 4K UHD 59.94 / 29.97 / 23.98 fps, Full HD 59.94 / 29.97 / 23.98 fps can be selected.
- Fixed to [**Picture Style**: **Standard**] (Color filter cannot be set).

Audio settings

Built-in microphone: Stereo microphones
External microphone (External microphone IN terminal): 3.5 mm diameter stereo mini jack (3-pin)
Multi-function shoe input: Compatible with Directional Stereo Microphone DM-E1D

Estimated recording time, video bit rate, file size, and card performance requirements

RAW

Recording format	RAW format	Frame rate (fps)	Total recording time (approx.)		
			64 GB	256 GB	1 TB
RAW	Standard RAW	29.97	3 min.	13 min.	51 min.
		25.00	3 min.	15 min.	59 min.
		24.00	3 min.	15 min.	1 hr. 1 min.
		23.98			
	Light RAW	59.94	3 min.	14 min.	55 min.
		50.00	4 min.	16 min.	1 hr. 6 min.
		29.97	7 min.	28 min.	1 hr. 49 min.
		25.00	8 min.	33 min.	2 hr. 11 min.
		24.00	8 min.	35 min.	2 hr. 16 min.
		23.98			

Recording format	RAW format	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements	
					CFexpress card	SD card
RAW	Standard RAW	29.97	2600	18631	CFexpress 2.0 Type-B [400MB/sec. or more]	—
		25.00	2240	16056		
		24.00	2150	15412		
		23.98				
	Light RAW	59.94	2410	17272	CFexpress 2.0 Type-B [400MB/sec. or more]	
		50.00	2010	14411		
		29.97	1210	8689	CFexpress 2.0 Type-B [200MB/sec. or more]	
		25.00	1010	7258		
		24.00	970	6972		
		23.98				

* Video bit rate indicates video only; audio and metadata are not included.
* When [**Audio format**: **AAC / 16bit / 2CH**] is set (LPCM / 24bit / 4CH when set to RAW).
* When [**Add News Metadata**: **Off**] is set.
* Movie recording stops when the maximum recording time per movie is reached.

4K DCI Fine / 4K UHD Fine

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Total recording time (approx.)		
			64 GB	256 GB	1 TB
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	37 min.	2 hr. 31 min.	9 hr. 51 min.
		50.00			
		29.97	1 hr. 3 min.	4 hr. 12 min.	16 hr. 25 min.
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	56 min.	3 hr. 47 min.	14 hr. 47 min.
		50.00			
		29.97	1 hr. 25 min.	5 hr. 40 min.	22 hr. 9 min.
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements	
					CFexpress card	SD card
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	225	1612	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		50.00				
		29.97	135	968		
		25.00				
		24.00				
		23.98				
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	150	1075	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		50.00				
		29.97	100	718		
		25.00				
		24.00				
		23.98				

4K DCI Fine / 4K UHD Fine (Continued)

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Total recording time (approx.)		
			64 GB	256 GB	1 TB
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	High Quality Intra	59.94	7 min.	28 min.	1 hr. 51 min.
		50.00	8 min.	34 min.	2 hr. 13 min.
		29.97	14 min.	56 min.	3 hr. 42 min.
		25.00	17 min.	1 hr. 8 min.	4 hr. 26 min.
		24.00	17 min.	1 hr. 11 min.	4 hr. 37 min.
		23.98			
	Standard Intra	59.94	9 min.	37 min.	2 hr. 28 min.
		50.00	11 min.	45 min.	2 hr. 57 min.
		29.97	18 min.	1 hr. 15 min.	4 hr. 56 min.
		25.00	22 min.	1 hr. 30 min.	5 hr. 55 min.
		24.00	23 min.	1 hr. 34 min.	6 hr. 10 min.
		23.98			
	Light Intra	59.94	14 min.	56 min.	3 hr. 42 min.
		50.00	17 min.	1 hr. 8 min.	4 hr. 26 min.
		29.97	28 min.	1 hr. 53 min.	7 hr. 24 min.
		25.00	34 min.	2 hr. 16 min.	8 hr. 52 min.
		24.00	35 min.	2 hr. 22 min.	9 hr. 14 min.
		23.98			
	Standard LGOP	59.94	34 min.	2 hr. 16 min.	8 hr. 52 min.
		50.00			
		29.97	56 min.	3 hr. 47 min.	14 hr. 47 min.
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/ min.)	Card performance requirements	
					CFexpress card	SD card
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	High Quality Intra	59.94	1200	8585	CFexpress 2.0	—
		50.00	1000	7155		
		29.97	600	4294		V90
		25.00	500	3579		
		24.00	480	3436		V60
		23.98				
	Standard Intra	59.94	900	6440	CFexpress 2.0	—
		50.00	750	5367		
		29.97	450	3221		V60
		25.00	375	2685		
		24.00	360	2577		
		23.98				
	Light Intra	59.94	600	4294	CFexpress 2.0	V90
		50.00	500	3579		
		29.97	300	2148		V60
		25.00	250	1791		
		24.00	240	1719		U3
		23.98				
	Standard LGOP	59.94	250	1791	CFexpress 2.0	V60
		50.00				
		29.97	150	1075		U3
		25.00				
		24.00				
		23.98				

* Video bit rate indicates video only; audio and metadata are not included.
* When [**Audio format**: **AAC / 16bit / 2CH**] is set.
* When [**Add News Metadata**: **Off**] is set.
* Movie recording stops when the maximum recording time per movie is reached.
* 24.00 fps is not available when 4K UHD Fine is set.

4K DCI Normal / 4K UHD Normal

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Recording format</th><th rowspan="2">Compression method</th><th rowspan="2">Frame rate (fps)</th><th colspan="3">Total recording time (approx.)</th></tr>
<tr><th>64 GB</th><th>256 GB</th><th>1 TB</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="10">XF-HEVC S
YCC422 10 bit</td><td rowspan="10">Standard
LGOP</td><td>119.9</td><td rowspan="2">18 min.</td><td rowspan="2">1 hr. 15 min.</td><td rowspan="2">4 hr. 56 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>100.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>59.94</td><td rowspan="2">37 min.</td><td rowspan="2">2 hr. 31 min.</td><td rowspan="2">9 hr. 51 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>50.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>29.97</td><td rowspan="4">1 hr. 3 min.</td><td rowspan="4">4 hr. 12 min.</td><td rowspan="4">16 hr. 25 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>25.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>24.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>23.98</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="10">XF-HEVC S
YCC420 10 bit

XF-AVC S
YCC420 8 bit</td><td rowspan="10">Standard
LGOP</td><td>119.9</td><td rowspan="2">28 min.</td><td rowspan="2">1 hr. 53 min.</td><td rowspan="2">7 hr. 24 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>100.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>59.94</td><td rowspan="2">56 min.</td><td rowspan="2">3 hr. 47 min.</td><td rowspan="2">14 hr. 47 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>50.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>29.97</td><td rowspan="4">1 hr. 25 min.</td><td rowspan="4">5 hr. 40 min.</td><td rowspan="4">22 hr. 9 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>25.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>24.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>23.98</td></tr>
</table>

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements	
					CFexpress card	SD card
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	Standard LGOP	119.9	450	3221	CFexpress 2.0	V60
		100.0				
		59.94	225	1612	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		50.00				
		29.97	135	968		
		25.00				
		24.00				
		23.98				
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	Standard LGOP	119.9	300	2148	CFexpress 2.0	V60
		100.0				
		59.94	150	1075	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		50.00				
		29.97	100	718		
		25.00				
		24.00				
		23.98				

4K DCI Normal / 4K UHD Normal (Continued)

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Total recording time (approx.)		
			64 GB	256 GB	1 TB
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	High Quality Intra	119.9			
		100.0			
		59.94	7 min.	28 min.	1 hr. 51 min.
		50.00	8 min.	34 min.	2 hr. 13 min.
		29.97	14 min.	56 min.	3 hr. 42 min.
		25.00	17 min.	1 hr. 8 min.	4 hr. 26 min.
		24.00	17 min.	1 hr. 11 min.	4 hr. 37 min.
		23.98			
	Standard Intra	119.9	4 min.	18 min.	1 hr. 14 min.
		100.0	5 min.	22 min.	1 hr. 28 min.
		59.94	9 min.	37 min.	2 hr. 28 min.
		50.00	11 min.	45 min.	2 hr. 57 min.
		29.97	18 min.	1 hr. 15 min.	4 hr. 56 min.
		25.00	22 min.	1 hr. 30 min.	5 hr. 55 min.
		24.00	23 min.	1 hr. 34 min.	6 hr. 10 min.
		23.98			

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements	
					CFexpress card	SD card
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	High Quality Intra	119.9				
		100.0				
		59.94	1200	8585	CFexpress 2.0	—
		50.00	1000	7155		
		29.97	600	4294		V90
		25.00	500	3579		
		24.00	480	3436		V60
		23.98				
	Standard Intra	119.9	1800	12877	CFexpress 2.0	—
		100.0	1500	10731		
		59.94	900	6440	CFexpress 2.0	—
		50.00	750	5367		
		29.97	450	3221		V60
		25.00	375	2685		
		24.00	360	2577		
		23.98				

4K DCI Normal / 4K UHD Normal (Continued)

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Recording format</th><th rowspan="2">Compression method</th><th rowspan="2">Frame rate (fps)</th><th colspan="3">Total recording time (approx.)</th></tr>
<tr><th>64 GB</th><th>256 GB</th><th>1 TB</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="14">XF-AVC S
YCC422 10 bit</td><td rowspan="8">Light Intra</td><td>119.9</td><td>7 min.</td><td>28 min.</td><td>1 hr. 51 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>100.0</td><td>8 min.</td><td>34 min.</td><td>2 hr. 13 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>59.94</td><td>14 min.</td><td>56 min.</td><td>3 hr. 42 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>50.00</td><td>17 min.</td><td>1 hr. 8 min.</td><td>4 hr. 26 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>29.97</td><td>28 min.</td><td>1 hr. 53 min.</td><td>7 hr. 24 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>25.00</td><td>34 min.</td><td>2 hr. 16 min.</td><td>8 hr. 52 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>24.00</td><td rowspan="2">35 min.</td><td rowspan="2">2 hr. 22 min.</td><td rowspan="2">9 hr. 14 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>23.98</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Standard LGOP</td><td>119.9</td><td rowspan="2">17 min.</td><td rowspan="2">1 hr. 8 min.</td><td rowspan="2">4 hr. 26 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>100.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>59.94</td><td rowspan="2">34 min.</td><td rowspan="2">2 hr. 16 min.</td><td rowspan="2">8 hr. 52 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>50.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>29.97</td><td rowspan="4">56 min.</td><td rowspan="4">3 hr. 47 min.</td><td rowspan="4">14 hr. 47 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>25.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>24.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>23.98</td></tr>
</table>

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/ min.)	Card performance requirements	
					CFexpress card	SD card
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	Light Intra	119.9	1200	8585	CFexpress 2.0	—
		100.0	1000	7155		
		59.94	600	4294	CFexpress 2.0	V90
		50.00	500	3579		
		29.97	300	2148		V60
		25.00	250	1791		
		24.00	240	1719		U3
		23.98				
	Standard LGOP	119.9	500	3579	CFexpress 2.0	V90
		100.0				
		59.94	250	1791	CFexpress 2.0	V60
		50.00				
		29.97	150	1075		U3
		25.00				
		24.00				
		23.98				

* Video bit rate indicates video only; audio and metadata are not included.
* When [**Audio format**: **AAC / 16bit / 2CH**] is set.
* When [**Add News Metadata**: **Off**] is set.
* Movie recording stops when the maximum recording time per movie is reached.
* 24.00 fps is not available when 4K UHD Normal is set.

2K DCI / Full HD

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Total recording time (approx.)		
			64 GB	256 GB	1 TB
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	Standard LGOP	179.8	56 min.	3 hr. 47 min.	14 hr. 47 min.
		150.0			
		119.9	1 hr. 25 min.	5 hr. 40 min.	22 hr. 9 min.
		100.0			
		59.94	2 hr. 49 min.	11 hr. 19 min.	44 hr. 12 min.
		50.00			
		29.97			
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	Standard LGOP	179.8	1 hr. 21 min.	5 hr. 24 min.	21 hr. 6 min.
		150.0			
		119.9	2 hr. 1 min.	8 hr. 5 min.	31 hr. 37 min.
		100.0			
		59.94	4 hr. 2 min.	16 hr. 7 min.	63 hr. 1 min.
		50.00			
		29.97			
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements	
					CFexpress card	SD card
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	Standard LGOP	179.8	150	1075	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		150.0				
		119.9	100	718	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		100.0				
		59.94	50	360	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		50.00				
		29.97				
		25.00				
		24.00				
		23.98				
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	Standard LGOP	179.8	105	753	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		150.0				
		119.9	70	503	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		100.0				
		59.94	35	253	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		50.00				
		29.97				
		25.00				
		24.00				
		23.98				

2K DCI / Full HD (Continued)

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Recording format</th><th rowspan="2">Compression method</th><th rowspan="2">Frame rate (fps)</th><th colspan="3">Total recording time (approx.)</th></tr>
<tr><th>64 GB</th><th>256 GB</th><th>1 TB</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="20">XF-AVC S
YCC422 10 bit</td><td rowspan="10">Standard Intra</td><td>179.8</td><td>9 min.</td><td>37 min.</td><td>2 hr. 28 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>150.0</td><td>11 min.</td><td>45 min.</td><td>2 hr. 57 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>119.9</td><td>14 min.</td><td>56 min.</td><td>3 hr. 42 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>100.0</td><td>17 min.</td><td>1 hr. 8 min.</td><td>4 hr. 26 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>59.94</td><td>28 min.</td><td>1 hr. 53 min.</td><td>7 hr. 24 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>50.00</td><td>34 min.</td><td>2 hr. 16 min.</td><td>8 hr. 52 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>29.97</td><td>56 min.</td><td>3 hr. 47 min.</td><td>14 hr. 47 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>25.00</td><td>1 hr. 8 min.</td><td>4 hr. 32 min.</td><td>17 hr. 44 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>24.00</td><td rowspan="2">1 hr. 10 min.</td><td rowspan="2">4 hr. 43 min.</td><td rowspan="2">18 hr. 28 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>23.98</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="10">Standard LGOP</td><td>179.8</td><td rowspan="2">56 min.</td><td rowspan="2">3 hr. 47 min.</td><td rowspan="2">14 hr. 47 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>150.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>119.9</td><td rowspan="2">1 hr. 25 min.</td><td rowspan="2">5 hr. 40 min.</td><td rowspan="2">22 hr. 9 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>100.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>59.94</td><td rowspan="6">2 hr. 49 min.</td><td rowspan="6">11 hr. 19 min.</td><td rowspan="6">44 hr. 12 min.</td></tr>
<tr><td>50.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>29.97</td></tr>
<tr><td>25.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>24.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>23.98</td></tr>
</table>

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements	
					CFexpress card	SD card
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	Standard Intra	179.8	900	6440	CFexpress 2.0	—
		150.0	750	5367		
		119.9	600	4294	CFexpress 2.0	V90
		100.0	500	3579		
		59.94	300	2148	CFexpress 2.0	V60
		50.00	250	1791		
		29.97	150	1075		U3
		25.00	125	896		
		24.00	120	861		
		23.98				
	Standard LGOP	179.8	150	1075	CFexpress 2.0	U3
		150.0				
		119.9	100	718		
		100.0				
		59.94	50	360		
		50.00				
		29.97				
		25.00				
		24.00				
		23.98				

* Video bit rate indicates video only; audio and metadata are not included.
* When [**Audio format**: **AAC / 16bit / 2CH**] is set (LPCM / 24bit / 4CH when set to RAW).
* When [**Add News Metadata**: **Off**] is set.
* Movie recording stops when the maximum recording time per movie is reached.
* When set to Full HD, 24.00 fps is not available.

Proxy movies (2K DCI / Full HD)

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Total recording time (approx.)		
			64 GB	256 GB	1 TB
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit XF-AVCS YCC420 8 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	8 hr. 44 min.	34 hr. 58 min.	136 hr. 39 min.
		50.00			
		29.97			
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			
	Light LGOP	59.94	15 hr. 21 min.	61 hr. 25 min.	239 hr. 55 min.
		50.00			
		29.97			
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements
					SD card
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	16	117	U3
		50.00			
		29.97			
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			
XF-AVCS YCC420 8 bit	Light LGOP	59.94	9	67	U3
		50.00			
		29.97			
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			

* Video bit rate indicates video only; audio and metadata are not included.
* When [**Audio format**: **AAC / 16bit / 2CH**] is set.
* When [**Add News Metadata**: **Off**] is set.
* Movie recording stops when the maximum recording time per movie is reached.
* When set to Full HD, 24.00 fps is not available.

Sub movies (4K DCI Fine)

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Total recording time (approx.)		
			64 GB	256 GB	1 TB
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	37 min.	2 hr. 31 min.	9 hr. 51 min.
		50.00			
		29.97	1 hr. 3 min.	4 hr. 12 min.	16 hr. 25 min.
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	56 min.	3 hr. 47 min.	14 hr. 47 min.
		50.00			
		29.97	1 hr. 25 min.	5 hr. 40 min.	22 hr. 9 min.
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	Light Intra	59.94	14 min.	56 min.	3 hr. 42 min.
		50.00	17 min.	1 hr. 8 min.	4 hr. 26 min.
		29.97	28 min.	1 hr. 53 min.	7 hr. 24 min.
		25.00	34 min.	2 hr. 16 min.	8 hr. 52 min.
		24.00	35 min.	2 hr. 22 min.	9 hr. 14 min.
		23.98			
	Standard LGOP	59.94	34 min.	2 hr. 16 min.	8 hr. 52 min.
		50.00			
		29.97	56 min.	3 hr. 47 min.	14 hr. 47 min.
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements
					SD card
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	225	1612	U3
		50.00			
		29.97	135	968	
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	150	1075	U3
		50.00			
		29.97	100	718	
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			
XF-AVC S YCC422 10 bit	Light Intra	59.94	600	4294	V90
		50.00	500	3579	
		29.97	300	2148	V60
		25.00	250	1791	
		24.00	240	1719	U3
		23.98			
	Standard LGOP	59.94	250	1791	V60
		50.00			
		29.97	150	1075	U3
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Total recording time (approx.)		
			64 GB	256 GB	1 TB
XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	56 min.	3 hr. 47 min.	14 hr. 47 min.
		50.00			
		29.97	1 hr. 25 min.	5 hr. 40 min.	22 hr. 9 min.
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements
					SD card
XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	Standard LGOP	59.94	150	1075	U3
		50.00			
		29.97	100	718	
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			

* Video bit rate indicates video only; audio and metadata are not included.
* When [**Audio format**: **AAC / 16bit / 2CH**] is set.
* When [**Add News Metadata**: **Off**] is set.
* Movie recording stops when the maximum recording time per movie is reached.

Open Gate (RAW / MP4)

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Total recording time (approx.)		
			64 GB	256 GB	1 TB
RAW	Standard RAW	29.97	3 min.	13 min.	51 min.
		25.00			
		24.00			
		23.98			
	Light RAW	29.97	5 min.	22 min.	1 hr. 27 min.
		25.00	6 min.	26 min.	1 hr. 44 min.
		24.00 23.98	6 min.	27 min.	1 hr. 48 min.
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	High Quality Intra	24.00 23.98	4 min.	19 min.	1 hr. 17 min.
	Standard Intra	29.97	5 min.	21 min.	1 hr. 22 min.
		25.00	6 min.	25 min.	1 hr. 38 min.
		24.00 23.98	6 min.	26 min.	1 hr. 42 min.
	Light Intra	29.97	7 min.	31 min.	2 hr. 3 min.
		25.00	9 min.	37 min.	2 hr. 28 min.
		24.00 23.98	9 min.	39 min.	2 hr. 34 min.
	Standard LGOP	29.97 25.00 24.00 23.98	17 min.	1 hr. 10 min.	4 hr. 34 min.
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit	Standard LGOP	29.97 25.00 24.00 23.98	23 min.	1 hr. 34 min.	6 hr. 10 min.

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements	
					CFexpress card	SD card
RAW	Standard RAW	29.97	2600	18631	CFexpress 2.0 Type-B [400MB/sec. or more]	
		25.00				
		24.00				
		23.98				
	Light RAW	29.97	1520	10906	CFexpress 2.0 Type-B [200MB/sec. or more]	
		25.00	1270	9118		
		24.00 23.98	1220	8760		
XF-HEVC S YCC422 10 bit	High Quality Intra	24.00 23.98	1730	12376	CFexpress 2.0	
	Standard Intra	29.97	1620	11590	CFexpress 2.0	
		25.00	1350	9658		
		24.00 23.98	1300	9301		
	Light Intra	29.97	1080	7727	CFexpress 2.0	
		25.00	900	6440		
		24.00 23.98	864	6182		
	Standard LGOP	29.97 25.00 24.00 23.98	486	3479	CFexpress 2.0	V90
XF-HEVC S YCC420 10 bit	Standard LGOP	29.97 25.00 24.00 23.98	360	2577	CFexpress 2.0	V60

* Video bit rate indicates video only; audio and metadata are not included.
* When [**Audio format**: **AAC / 16bit / 2CH**] is set (LPCM / 24bit / 4CH when set to RAW).
* When [**Add News Metadata**: **Off**] is set.
* Movie recording stops when the maximum recording time per movie is reached.

Proxy movies of Open Gate (1920 × 1280)

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Total recording time (approx.)		
			64 GB	256 GB	1 TB
XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	Standard LGOP	29.97 25.00 24.00 23.98	8 hr. 44 min.	34 hr. 58 min.	136 hr. 39 min.
	Light LGOP	29.97 25.00 24.00 23.98	15 hr. 21 min.	61 hr. 25 min.	239 hr. 55 min.

Recording format	Compression method	Frame rate (fps)	Video bit rate (approx. Mbps)	File size (approx. MB/min.)	Card performance requirements
					SD card
XF-AVC S YCC420 8 bit	Standard LGOP	29.97 25.00 24.00 23.98	16	117	U3
	Light LGOP	29.97 25.00 24.00 23.98	9	67	U3

* Video bit rate indicates video only; audio and metadata are not included.
* When [**Audio format**: **AAC / 16bit / 2CH**] is set.
* When [**Add News Metadata**: **Off**] is set.
* Movie recording stops when the maximum recording time per movie is reached.

Auto stopping of movie recording

Maximum recording time per recording (Normal movies)

100.0 fps or higher	Maximum: 2 hr.
Less than 100.0 fps	Maximum: 6 hr.

* Longest time available per recording.
* Except when movie recording stops due to overheating, the power supply used, errors, or other reasons.

Maximum recording time per recording (S&F movies (NTSC))

(Max. approx. min.)

▶ fps	fps									
	180	168	150	144	120	96	90	72	60	56
59.94	120		144		180		240		360	360
29.97	60		72		90		120		180	192
24.00 / 23.98	48	51		60	72	90		120	144	154

▶ fps	fps									
	52	48	44	40	36	32	30	28	26	24
59.94	360	360	360				360			
29.97	207	225	245	270	300	337	360	360	360	360
24.00 / 23.98	166	180	196	216	240	270	288	308	332	360

▶ fps	fps									
	22	20	18	16	15	12	6	3	2	1
59.94					360		360	360	360	360
29.97	360				360		360	360	360	360
24.00 / 23.98	360	360	360	360		360	360	360	360	360

* Longest time available per recording.
* Except when movie recording stops due to overheating, the power supply used, errors, or other reasons.

Maximum recording time per recording (S&F movies (PAL))

(Max. approx. min.)

▶ fps	fps											
	180	175	168	150	144	125	120	100	96	75	72	60
50.00	100	102		120		144	150	180		240		300
25.00	50	51		60		72	75	90		120		150
24.00	48		51		60		72		90		120	144

▶ fps	fps											
	58	56	54	52	50	48	46	44	42	40	38	36
50.00	310		333		360		360		360		360	
25.00	155		166		180		195		214		236	
24.00		154		166		180		196		216		240

▶ fps	fps											
	34	32	30	28	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19
50.00	360					360						
25.00	264		300	321	346	360		360		360		360
24.00		270	288	308	332		360		360		360	

▶ fps	fps									
	18	17	16	15	12	6	5	3	2	1
50.00				360			360			360
25.00		360		360			360			360
24.00	360		360		360	360		360	360	360

* Longest time available per recording.
* Except when movie recording stops due to overheating, the power supply used, errors, or other reasons.

Autofocus (AF)

Focusing method: Dual Pixel CMOS AF

Focusing brightness range

Still photo shooting
EV -6.5 to 21
(with an f/1.2 lens,* center AF point, One-Shot AF at room temperature, and ISO 100)
* Except RF lenses with a Defocus Smoothing (DS) coating

Movie recording
4K DCI 30p / 4K UHD 30p: EV -4.0 to 21
2K DCI 30p / Full HD 30p: EV -4.0 to 21
(with an f/1.2 lens,* center AF point, One-Shot AF at room temperature, ISO 100, and 29.97 / 25.00 fps)
* Except RF lenses with a Defocus Smoothing (DS) coating

Focusing operation

	Still photo shooting	Movie recording
AF operation	One-Shot AF AI Focus AF Servo AF	One-Shot AF Movie Servo AF
Manual focus (MF)	Supported	Supported

* When set to AI Focus AF, the camera automatically switches from One-Shot AF to Servo AF in response to subject movement (also applies during continuous shooting).
* [**AI Focus AF**] is automatically set when Basic Zone still photo shooting is set.

Focus mode: AF / MF
* Applies when an RF or RF-S lens without a focus mode switch is used.
* When lenses with a focus mode switch are used, the setting on the lens takes precedence.

Lens compatibility based on AF area: Refer to the Canon website ( ).

Number of AF area available for automatic selection

Focusing area		Horizontal: Approx. 100%, Vertical: Approx. 100%
Number of AF zones	Still photo	Max. 1053 zones (39×27)
	Movies*1	Max. 897 zones (39×23)

* May vary depending on settings.
* 1: When 4K DCI Fine / 4K DCI is set.

Selectable positions for AF point

Focusing area		Horizontal: Approx. 90%, Vertical: Approx. 100%
Numbers of positions	Still photo	Max. 6097 positions (91×67)
	Movies*1	Max. 4641 positions (91×51)

* When set to [1-point AF] and selected using the Multi-controller.
* Values for the selectable positions for AF points do not represent AF performance.
* 1: When 4K DCI Fine / 4K DCI is set.

Viewfinder

Type: OLED color electronic viewfinder
Screen size: Approx. 1.3 cm (0.5 inch)
Dot count: Approx. 3,690,000 dots
Magnification / Angle of view: Approx. 0.76× / 35.2° (with 50 mm lens at infinity, -1 m^{-1})
Coverage: Approx. 100% (at JPEG Large (3:2) image quality, 3:2 aspect ratio and approx. 23 mm eyepoint)
Eyepoint: Approx. 23 mm (at -1 m^{-1} from eyepiece lens end)
Dioptric adjustment: Approx. -4.0 to +2.0 m^{-1}

Screen

Screen size: Approx. 7.5 cm (3.0 inch) (screen aspect ratio of 3:2)
Dot count: Approx. 1,620,000 dots
Angle of view: Approx. 170° vertically and horizontally
Coverage: Approx. 100% (at L image size and an aspect ration of 3:2)
Screen brightness: Manually adjustable in a range of 1–7
Touch-screen: Capacitive sensing

Exposure control

Metering functions under various shooting conditions

Item		Still photo shooting	Movie recording
Metering sensor		384-zone (24×16) metering using image sensor output signals*1	
Metering mode	Evaluative metering	Yes	Yes
	Partial metering	Yes Approx. 6.2% in the center of the screen*3	
	Spot metering*2	Yes Approx. 2.9% in the center of the screen*3	
	Center-weighted average	Yes	
Metering brightness range (at room temperature, ISO 100)		EV -3 to 20	EV -1 to 20

* 1: Same applies when set to [**1.6x (crop)**].
* 2: Multi-spot metering is not available (not supported).
* 3: When set to Full-frame. Values differ when 1.6x (crop) or Digital tele-converter is set.

ISO speed (recommended exposure index) in still photo shooting

ISO speed

Normal ISO speed: ISO 100–64000
Expanded ISO speeds: L (equivalent to ISO 50), H (equivalent to ISO 102400)
* When set to [**Highlight tone priority**], the available manual setting range is ISO 200–64000.

* Expanded ISO speeds are not available when [HDR**HDR Mode**] or [**HDR shooting (PQ)**: **HDR PQ**] is set.

ISO speed range

Minimum: L (equivalent to ISO 50)–64000
Maximum: ISO 100–H (equivalent to ISO 102400)

Auto range

Minimum: ISO 100–51200
Maximum: ISO 200–64000

ISO Auto details for still photos

Shooting mode		No flash	Using flash	
			Variable control of maximum ISO Auto limit for E-TTL When using a compatible lens	Variable control of maximum ISO Auto limit for E-TTL When using an incompatible lens
Creative Zone	Fv / P / Tv / Av / M	ISO 100*1–64000*2	ISO 100*1–6400*2	ISO 100*1–1600*2
	B	ISO 400*3	ISO 400*3	
Basic Zone		ISO 100–12800	ISO 100–6400	ISO 100–1600
	SCN	Varies depending on shooting mode		

* 1: ISO 200 when set to [**Highlight tone priority**: **Enable**/ **Enhanced**].
* 2: Varies depending on the [**Maximum**] and [**Minimum**] settings for [**Auto range**].
* 3: If outside the setting range, changed to the value most close to ISO 400.

Variable control of maximum ISO Auto limit for E-TTL: Supported

ISO speed (recommended exposure index) in movie recording

ISO speed (M mode)

	Custom Picture	ISO speed
Normal ISO speed	Off*1*2	ISO 100–25600
	Canon 709 / PQ / HLG	ISO 400–25600
	Canon Log 2 / Canon Log 3	ISO 800–25600
	BT.709 Standard	ISO 160–25600
Expanded ISO speed	Off*3*4*5*6	H (equivalent to ISO 32000, 40000, 51200, 64000, 102400)
	Canon 709 / PQ / HLG*6	L (equivalent to ISO 100, 125, 160, 200, 250, or 320) H (equivalent to ISO 32000, 40000, 51200, 64000, 102400)
	Canon Log 2 / Canon Log 3*6	L (equivalent to ISO 100, 125, 160, 200, 250, 320, 400, 500, or 640) H (equivalent to ISO 32000, 40000, 51200, 64000, 102400)
	BT.709 Standard*6	L (equivalent to ISO 100 or 125) H (equivalent to ISO 32000, 40000, 51200, 64000, 102400)

* 1: The lower end of the ISO speed range starts from ISO 200 when [**Highlight tone priority**] is set.

* 2: The ISO speed range is from ISO 400 to 12800 when [**HDR Movie Mode**: **Enable**] is set.

* 3: Expanded ISO speeds are not available when [**HDR shooting (PQ)**: **HDR PQ**] is set.

* 4: Expanded ISO speeds are not available when [**HDR Movie Mode**: **Enable**] is set.

* 5: Expanded ISO speeds are not available when [**Highlight tone priority**] is set.

* 6: Expanded ISO speeds are not available in RAW movie recording.

* Maximum ISO speed when set manually corresponds to the [**ISO speed range**] setting.

ISO speed (P / Tv / Av / C1 / C2 / C3 / S&F mode / Time-lapse movies, and M mode with ISO Auto set)

	Custom Picture	ISO speed
Normal ISO speed	Off*1*2	ISO 100–25600
	Canon 709 / PQ / HLG	ISO 400–25600
	Canon Log 2 / Canon Log 3	ISO 800–25600
	BT.709 Standard	ISO 160–25600
Expanded ISO speed	Off*3*4*5*6	H (equivalent to ISO 32000, 40000, 51200, 64000, 102400)*7
	Canon 709 / PQ / HLG*6	
	Canon Log 2 / Canon Log 3*6	
	BT.709 Standard*6	

* Cannot be set manually.
* 1: The lower end of the ISO speed range starts from ISO 200 when [**Highlight tone priority**] is set.
* 2: The ISO speed range is from ISO 400 to 12800 when [**HDR Movie Mode**: **Enable**] is set.
* 3: Expanded ISO speeds are not available when [**HDR shooting (PQ)**: **HDR PQ**] is set.
* 4: Expanded ISO speeds are not available when [**HDR Movie Mode**: **Enable**] is set.
* 5: Expanded ISO speeds are not available when [**Highlight tone priority**] is set.
* 6: Expanded ISO speeds are not available in RAW movie recording.
* 7: Maximum ISO speed in time-lapse movie is up to H (equivalent to ISO 51200).
* Maximum ISO speed when set automatically corresponds to the [**Max for Auto**] setting.

ISO speed range

Minimum: ISO 100–25600
Maximum: ISO 200–25600, H (equivalent to ISO 51200 / 102400)

Max for Auto
ISO 6400 / 12800 / 25600 / H (equivalent to ISO 51200 / 102400)

Max for Auto for time-lapse movies
ISO 400 / 800 / 1600 / 3200 / 6400 / 12800 / 25600

Shutter

Still photo shooting

Type:
Electronically controlled focal-plane shutter
Rolling shutter, using the image sensor

Shutter mode

Shutter mode	Flash photography
Mechanical shutter	Available
Electronic 1st-curtain	Available
Electronic shutter	Disabled

Shutter speed

Shutter mode	Setting range
Mechanical shutter	1/8000–30 sec., bulb
Electronic 1st-curtain	
Electronic shutter*1	1/16000*2*3–30 sec., bulb

* 1: 1/16000 sec. is only available in Tv or M mode (up to 1/8000 sec. in Fv, P, or Av mode).
* 2: Up to 1/8000 sec. when set to HDR mode, focus bracketing, or same exposure for new aperture (ISO speed/Shutter speed, Shutter speed).
* 3: 1/10000 and 1/12800 sec. can also be selected.

Flash sync speed

	EL/EX Speedlite		Non-Canon flash unit
	Full frame	1.6× (crop)	
Mechanical shutter	1/200 sec.	1/250 sec.	1/200 sec.
Electronic 1st-curtain	1/250 sec.	1/320 sec.	1/250 sec.

* Flash photography with the electronic shutter not supported.

Movie recording

Type: Rolling shutter, using the image sensor

Shutter speed:
In Tv or M mode: 1/8000–1/8*1*2 sec.
Other modes: 1/8000–1/25*1*2 sec.
* 1: The minimum value varies by shooting mode and frame rate.
* 2: The minimum speed is 1/200 sec. (NTSC) / 1/160 sec. (PAL) when set to 179.8 or 150.0 fps, and 1/125 sec. (NTSC) / 1/100 sec. (PAL) when set to 119.9 or 100.0 fps.

Image stabilization (IS mode): Provided

Drive

Drive mode and continuous shooting speed

[Max. approx.]

Drive mode	AF operation	Icon display	Mechanical shutter	Electronic 1st-curtain	Electronic shutter
Single shooting			Yes	Yes	Yes
High-speed continuous shooting+ [□H+]	One-Shot AF AI Focus AF Servo AF	Green	12 shots/sec.	12 shots/sec.	40 shots/sec.
		White	8.0 shots/sec.	8.0 shots/sec.	
		White (Blinking)	6.5 shots/sec.	6.5 shots/sec.	
High-speed continuous shooting [□H]	One-Shot AF AI Focus AF Servo AF	Green	6.2 shots/sec.	8.2 shots/sec.	20 shots/sec.
		White	4.8 shots/sec.	6.0 shots/sec.	
		White (Blinking)	3.8 shots/sec.	4.8 shots/sec.	
Low-speed continuous shooting [□L]	One-Shot AF AI Focus AF Servo AF	Green	3.0 shots/sec.	3.0 shots/sec.	5.0 shots/sec.
		White	3.0 shots/sec.	3.0 shots/sec.	
		White (Blinking)	2.9 shots/sec.	3.0 shots/sec.	
Self-timer: 10 sec.			Yes	Yes	Yes
Self-timer: 2 sec.			Yes	Yes	Yes
Self-timer: Continuous			Yes	Yes	Yes

External flash

Contacts for multi-function shoe:
21 pins for accessories compatible with the multi-function shoe, 5 pins for X-sync and communication
Flash exposure compensation: ±3 stops (in 1/3- or 1/2-stop increments)

Frame grab from movies

Individual frames in 4K movies recorded with the camera can be saved as still photos (JPEG / HEIF).

4K	DCI	Approx. 8.8 megapixels (4096×2160)
	UHD	Approx. 8.3 megapixels (3840×2160)

* Still photos are saved as JPEGs from normal movies, and as HEIF images from HDR shooting (PQ) movies.
* Images can be extracted from 4K DCI Fine / 4K UHD Fine / 4K DCI / 4K UHD. It is even possible with 4K DCI / 4K UHD shot with movie cropping.
* Frame grabbing from RAW movies and Open Gate movies is not available.
* In-camera resizing, cropping, and Creative Assist (during playback) is not supported for extracted still photos.
* The camera cannot frame grab still photos from movies recorded when [**Custom Picture**] is set.

Print order (DPOF)

Compliant with DPOF Version 1.1

External interface

Digital terminal

Terminal type	USB Type-C®
Transmission	Equivalent to USB 10 Gbps (SuperSpeed Plus USB / USB 3.2 Gen 2)
Applications	For computer communication / smartphone communication USB battery charging / camera power supply

HDMI output terminal: HDMI terminal (Type A)
* Resolution switches automatically
* HDMI CEC not supported

External microphone IN terminal: 3.5 mm diameter stereo mini jack (3-pin)
* Use Stereo Microphone DM-E100 if plug-in power will be used.

Headphone terminal: 3.5 mm diameter stereo mini jack

Remote control terminal: E3 type terminal

Power source

Battery

Compatible battery packs	LP-E6P
Quantity used	1

* LP-E6NH / LP-E6N can also be used but the functions are restricted ( ).
* LP-E6 cannot be used.

USB battery charging and camera power supply: Using USB Power Adapter PD-E2 / PD-E1

AC power source

DC Coupler DR-E6P and USB Power Adapter PD-E2.
* The combination of DR-E6P and PD-E1 cannot be used.
* DR-E6 cannot be used.

Number of shots available

Shooting method	Temperature	Available shots (approx.)	
		Power saving*1	Smooth*2
Viewfinder shooting*3	+23°C / 73°F	390	270
On-screen shooting*4		620	510

* 1: Based on CIPA standards.
* 2: According to Canon measurement conditions, which are based on CIPA standards.
* 3: When [**Viewfinder**] is set.
* 4: When [**Screen**] is set.
* With a new, fully charged LP-E6P
* The number of shots available may vary greatly depending on the shooting environment.
* Fewer shots may be available with a compatible accessory attached to the multi-function shoe, because the camera powers the accessory.
* LP-E6NH / LP-E6N can also be used, but fewer shots are available.
* Using two LP-E6P batteries with BG-R20 / BG-R20EP approximately doubles the number of shots available, compared to the table above.

Available operating time

Conditions of use			Temperature	Available operating time
Time available for bulb exposure			+23°C / 73°F	Approx. 4 hr. 40 min.
Time available for Live View shooting			+23°C / 73°F	Approx. 4 hr. 20 min.
Time available for movie recording*1	RAW	• Light RAW • 59.94 fps / 50.00 fps	+23°C / 73°F	Approx. 1 hr.
			0°C / 32°F	Approx. 1 hr.
	4K DCI Fine	• Standard LGOP • 59.94 fps / 50.00 fps	+23°C / 73°F	Approx. 1 hr.
			0°C / 32°F	Approx. 1 hr.
	Full HD	• Standard LGOP • 29.97 fps / 25.00 fps	+23°C / 73°F	Approx. 2 hr. 40 min.
			0°C / 32°F	Approx. 2 hr. 40 min.
Time available for movie playback (normal playback)	4K DCI	• Standard LGOP • 59.94 fps / 50.00 fps	+23°C / 73°F	Approx. 3 hr. 40 min.

* With a new, fully charged LP-E6P
* When using the screen
* 1: When [**Movie Servo AF**: **Disable**] and [**Movie cropping**: **Disable**] are set

Dimensions and weight

Dimensions

(W) × (H) × (D)	Approx. 138.4 × 98.4 × 88.4 mm / Approx. 5.45 × 3.87 × 3.48 in.

* Based on CIPA guidelines.

Weight

Body (including battery and CFexpress card) * Based on CIPA guidelines.	Approx. 699 g / Approx. 24.66 oz.
Body only	Approx. 609 g / Approx. 21.48 oz.

* Not including body cap or shoe cover.

Operating environment

Operating temperature: 0–40°C / 32–104°F
Operating humidity: 85% or less

Wi-Fi (wireless LAN)

Supported standards (equivalent to IEEE 802.11b/g/n/a/ac standards)

Wi-Fi standards (equivalent)	Transmission method	Maximum link speed	
		5 GHz band	2.4 GHz band
IEEE 802.11ac	OFDM modulation (CSMA / CA)	433 Mbps	—
IEEE 802.11n		150 Mbps	72 Mbps
IEEE 802.11a		54 Mbps	—
IEEE 802.11g		—	54 Mbps
IEEE 802.11b	DSSS modulation	—	11 Mbps

* Not compatible with MIMO (Multiple-input and multiple-output).

Transmission frequency (center frequency)

2.4 GHz band

Frequency	2412 to 2462 MHz
Channels	1 to 11 ch

5 GHz band

Frequency	5180 to 5825 MHz
Channels	36 to 165 ch

* Specifications vary by country/region.

Authentication and data encryption methods

2.4 GHz band / 5 GHz band

Connection method	Authentication	Encryption
Camera access point	Open	Disable
	WPA2 / WPA3-Personal	AES
Infrastructure	Open	Disable
	WPA / WPA2 / WPA3-Personal	AES
	WPA / WPA2 / WPA3-Enterprise	AES

Bluetooth

Standards compliance: Bluetooth Specification Version 5.1 compliant (Bluetooth Low Energy technology)
Transmission method: GFSK modulation

- All data above is based on Canon testing standards and CIPA (Camera & Imaging Products Association) testing standards and guidelines.
- Dimensions and weight listed above are based on CIPA Guidelines (except weight for camera body only).
- Product specifications and appearance are subject to change without notice.
- If a problem occurs with a non-Canon lens attached to the camera, contact the respective lens manufacturer.

Trademarks and Licensing

- Trademarks
- About MPEG-4 Licensing
- Accessories
- Regulations

Trademarks

- Adobe is a registered trademark or trademark of Adobe in the United States and/or other countries.
- Microsoft and Windows are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- App Store and macOS are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- Google Play and Android are trademarks of Google LLC.
- IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license.
- QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and in other countries.
- SDXC logo is a trademark of SD-3C LLC.
- CFexpress is a trademark of the CFA (CompactFlash Association).
- The terms HDMI, HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, HDMI Trade dress and the HDMI Logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc.
- USB Type-C® and USB-C® are registered trademarks of USB Implementers Forum.
- WPS used on camera settings screens and in this manual stands for Wi-Fi Protected Setup.
- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Canon Inc. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

About MPEG-4 Licensing

“This product is licensed under AT&T patents for the MPEG-4 standard and may be used for encoding MPEG-4 compliant video and/or decoding MPEG-4 compliant video that was encoded only (1) for a personal and non-commercial purpose or (2) by a video provider licensed under the AT&T patents to provide MPEG-4 compliant video. No license is granted or implied for any other use for MPEG-4 standard.”

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL USE OF A CONSUMER OR OTHER USES IN WHICH IT DOES NOT RECEIVE REMUNERATION TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM

* Notice displayed in English as required.

Accessories

Use of Genuine Canon Accessories Is Recommended
This product is designed to achieve optimum performance when used with genuine Canon accessories. Therefore, using this product with genuine accessories is highly recommended. Canon shall not be liable for any damage to this product and/or accidents such as malfunction, fire, etc. caused by the failure of non-genuine Canon accessories (e.g., a leakage and/or explosion of a battery). Please note that repairs arising out of the malfunction of non-genuine accessories will not be covered by the warranty for repairs, although you may request such repairs on a chargeable basis.

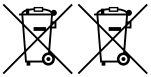
Caution

- Battery Pack LP-E6P is dedicated to Canon products only. Using it with an incompatible battery charger or product may result in malfunction or accidents for which Canon cannot be held liable.

Check the following website for details on compatible accessories.

- **https://cam.start.canon/H002/**

Only for European Union and EEA (Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein)



These symbols indicate that this product is not to be disposed of with your household waste, according to the WEEE Directive (2012/19/EU), the Battery Regulation ((EU) 2023/1542) and/or national legislations implementing those Directive and Regulation. If a chemical symbol is printed beneath the symbol shown above, in accordance with the Battery Regulation, this indicates that a heavy metal (Pb = Lead) is present in this battery at a concentration above an applicable threshold specified in the Battery Regulation.

This product should be handed over to a designated collection point, e.g., on an authorized one-for-one basis when you buy a new similar product or to an authorized collection site for recycling waste electrical and electronic equipment (EEE) and batteries. Improper handling of this type of waste could have a possible impact on the environment and human health due to potentially hazardous substances that are generally associated with EEE. Your cooperation in the correct disposal of this product will contribute to the effective usage of natural resources. For more information about the recycling of this product, please contact your local city office, waste authority, approved scheme or your household waste disposal service or visit www.canon-europe.com/sustainability/approach/.